

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENERAL COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01736 1327

GENEALOGY

977.7

AN7A

1915-1921

Annals of Iowa

volume 12

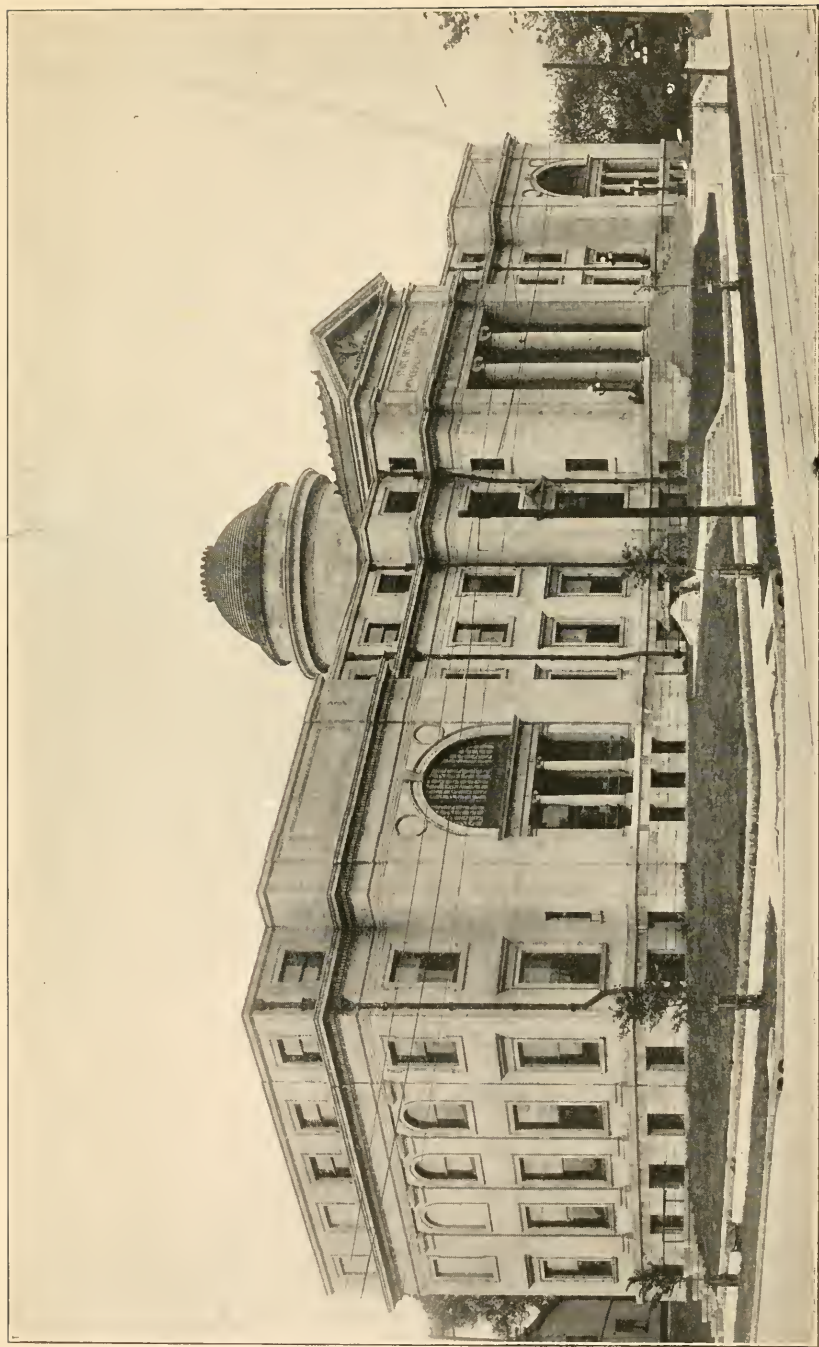
1915-1921

X 767208

Annals of Iowa

vol. 12 April

1915



Iowa Historical, Memorial and Art Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 1. DES MOINES, IOWA, APRIL, 1915. 3D SERIES

PRINCIPLES OF CLASSIFICATION OF ARCHIVES.¹

BY ETHEL B. VIRTUE.

[In pursuing her work as an assistant in the Historical Department, Miss Virtue, who has the responsibility of indexing the Public Archives of Iowa, carried out, at our request, an extensive investigation of the science of administration of Public Archives. From the results of this investigation she prepared this paper for the conference of archivists held during the last meeting of the American Historical Association. Because the proceedings of the Association are necessarily delayed in appearance, and because of repeated requests from many sister states for immediate access to Miss Virtue's paper, we are courteously allowed to publish it in the present number of the ANNALS.—EDITOR.]

The science of archives is indeed a mere infant in the family of modern sciences and her underlying principles are far from being fully developed. In many respects she resembles her sister science of library theory and practice but in others she is very different. Nowhere is this difference more plainly seen than in principles of classification.

The modern library has developed a system of subject classification, which has made the contents of its shelves easily accessible to the average reader. But the close application of a similar system to collections of archives has not met with success. A strictly logical arrangement was tried in the

¹"The Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Association is engaged with the preparation of a 'Primer of Archival Economy for the use of American Archivists.' Knowing of the good work that is being done for the archives of Iowa by the Historical Department of that State, the Commission invited Miss Ethel B. Virtue to present a paper on 'Principles of Classification for Archives.' She presented this subject at the sixth annual conference of archivists, held under the Commission's auspices in the Auditorium Hotel, Chicago, on December 31, 1914. She showed that the system in use in Iowa follows the sound principle of classifying the archives with respect to their origin, as advocated and practiced by the best archivists of Europe, where the business of arranging, cataloging and administering public archives is an accepted profession of a high order. Miss Virtue illustrated her able exposition of the technical phases of her subject by a goodly number of charts, which gave a clear idea of the different steps in the process of the Iowa scheme. I am very glad to certify my appreciation of her paper and the value it will have to others who are interested in the subject.

VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS, Chairman,
Public Archives Commission."

New York City,
January 28, 1915.

Swedish Royal Archives some twenty-five years ago, but was later given up and the papers, which had been removed from their original collections, were restored to the same.² A similar attempt was once made in the National Archives of France and this also ended in confusion and failure.³ In our own country we find in the early arrangement of archives that papers have been grouped in special collections such as revolutionary papers, military papers and papers concerning lands. Such an arrangement destroys the original files of the offices, which carried on the processes of government in the early days, hides the gaps in the files and makes it almost impossible to know what kinds of papers are missing. In short the records with which the political anatomy of those days could be reconstructed, have been taken out of their original places and scattered so widely that it is almost a hopeless task to replace them.⁴

It is generally agreed by archivists in both Europe and America that the "*summum bonum*" to be desired in the classification of archives is that they shall reflect the political organism of their time. Whatever information they may contain upon special subjects or whatever light they may throw upon certain individuals or events, is a side issue and should not be the determining factor in their arrangement. They are the recorded image of the state and should be preserved as such. Special information concerning men and events can be brought out by special indices without interfering with the arrangement.

This opinion regarding the classification of archives has given rise to the principle known as the "*respect des fonds*," which has been briefly and clearly defined by Dr. Müller, of Utrecht, as "the method of classifying archives according to which each document is placed in the collection and in the series of that collection to which it belonged when that collection was a living organism."⁵

²Amandus Johnson, *The Lessons of the Swedish Archives*, Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1909, p. 366.

³Waldo G. Leland, *The National Archives*, *American Historical Review*, XVIII, p. 24.

⁴A. J. F. van Laer, *The Work of the International Congress of Archivists and Librarians at Brussels, August 28-31, 1910*, Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1910, p. 285.

⁵Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1912, p. 260.

A. J. F. van Laer, archivist of New York, has defined it in more detailed terms as "a system of arrangement of public archives whereby every document is traced to the governmental body, administrative office or institution by which it was issued or received and to the files of which it last belonged when these files were still in the process of natural accretion."⁶

European archivists are almost unanimous in their support of this principle. The uniform rules and regulations for classification in Belgium read as follows:

"The archivists take as a rule in the work of classification:

"1. To assemble the documents with respect to their sources; that is to say, to form a particular collection of all the titles, which belong to the same body, the same institution, the same administration or the same locality, without mixing the acts of one body with those of another.

"2. To classify the documents in each source according to their nature or contents, arranging the material as the case may be, chronologically, topographically or alphabetically.

"It is necessary to respect the source, or, as the Germans say, the principle of the origin, and give in the inventory an exact image of the organization or the institution, the archives of which one wishes to make known."⁷

In France the departmental archives are kept in the various departments and carefully arranged and classified in each.⁸ The records in the National Archives "are grouped according to the nature of the public institutions with which they are concerned."⁹

The Royal Privy Prussian State Archives in Berlin are arranged by departments and, for the most part, chronologically within each department.^{9a}

The creed of the archivists of the Netherlands is so heartily in accord with this principle that it maintains that no archivist, who has not studied carefully the organization to which the archives he is working with originally belonged, is fitted to classify them.¹⁰

⁶Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1910, p. 285.

⁷First Report of the Royal Commission on Public Records, London, 1912, I, Pt. II, 129b-130a.

⁸First Report of the Royal Commission on Public Records, London, 1912, I, Pt. II, 134.

⁹First Report of the Royal Commission on Public Records, London, 1912, I, Pt. II, 132a.

^{9a}Learned, M. D., Carnegie Publication, No. 150, p. 17.

¹⁰Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1912, p. 260.

From Italy also comes the word of Signore Pagliai of Florence saying that the "respect des fonds" is "the only scientific and natural principle, which should be followed to render intelligent the researches of the historian."¹¹

Sir Henry Lyte, Deputy Keeper of the Public Record Office of England, describes the records of that office as being "kept pretty much according to the courts or offices from which they came, more than according to the subject. They are classified according to the place of origin."¹²

In our own country Mr. Leland, secretary of the American Historical Association, writes: "The principle of the 'respect des fonds' should be adhered to. In accordance with this principle records should be so grouped that they at once make clear the processes by which they have come into existence. Archives are the product and record of the performance of its functions by an organic body and they should faithfully reflect the workings of that organism. No decimal system of classification, no refined methods of library science, no purely chronological or purely alphabetical arrangement can be successfully applied to the classification of archives."¹³

Dr. Dunbar Rowland, director of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History, maintains that "the object to be attained in the arrangement of all governmental archives is to classify them in such a manner that the documents will tell the story, in an historical way, of the progress and development of the state and its people from the beginning."¹⁴

Dr. Thomas Owen, of Alabama, has adopted the source principle in the arrangement of the archives of that state and says that thus far he has never had any question as to the wisdom of this course.¹⁵

Professor Eugene C. Barker of the University of Texas cites the following incident, which shows a decided legal disadvantage which would result from a departure from this method of classification: "We found that in a lawsuit that came up recently, a man wanted to prove a claim by a certain document that had been transferred from the state depart-

¹¹Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1912, p. 260.

¹²First Report of the Royal Commission on Public Records, London, 1912, I, Pt. III, 17, Q. 440.

¹³American Historical Review, XVIII, 24.

¹⁴Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1912, p. 270.

¹⁵Owen, T. M. to Harlan, E. R., October 23, 1913.

ment to the library and before that document could be produced in evidence, the defendant had to prove the history of the document. The judge, in other words, wanted to know how that document came to be in the library; wanted to be perfectly sure that it was the identical document.’¹⁶

At the International Congress of Archivists and Librarians held in Brussels in 1910, the following resolution was adopted: “Resolved, that the ‘*principe de la provenance*’ (respect des fonds) be adopted for the arrangement and inventorying of archives, with a view to the logical classification of separate documents as well as in the interest of comprehensive historical study.”¹⁷

The principle ‘respect des fonds’ we may say then is the established principle of archival classification today. In “A Report on the Public Archives” submitted to the trustees of the State Library and Historical Department of Iowa in 1906,¹⁸ Prof. Benjamin F. Shambaugh presented the following outlines as leading up to a proper classification of the archives of that state. These outlines are a very simple and concrete illustration of the principle ‘respect des fonds’ adapted to the archives of Iowa.

Outlines of Classification for the Archives of Iowa.

By B. F. Shambaugh.¹⁹

I—Primary classification for Iowa.

Public Archives	{	State
		Local

II—Formal classification for Iowa.

Public Archives	{	Printed
		Manuscript

III—Historical classification for Iowa.

Public Archives	{	Period of the Territory
		Period of the 1st Constitution
		Period of the 2d Constitution

They present four classifications of the records. The first or primary classification provides for the separation of state

¹⁶Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1910, p. 307.

¹⁷Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1910, p. 285.

¹⁸Reprinted from the ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. VII, pp. 561-91, January 1907.

¹⁹Shambaugh, Benjamin F., A Report on the Public Archives, p. 35.

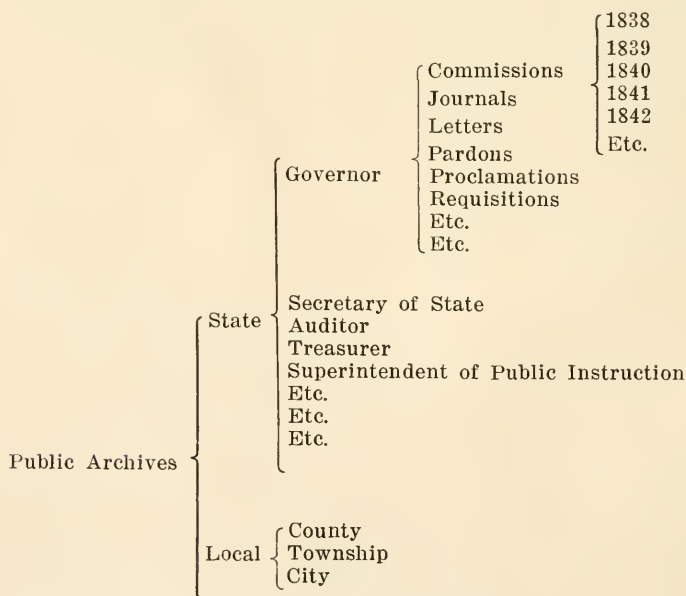
and local archives. Thus far Iowa has no local records in the files of her archives department. A few private papers have been overlooked by state officers and left with the official files but no account of these has been taken in the classification.

The second or formal classification makes the distinction between printed and manuscript records. Practically no printed archives are retained in this department. There are a few exceptions in the case of military orders in the governor's office and some printed insurance schedules in the auditor's office. These are filed side by side with the manuscript records.

The printed reports and documents of Iowa are in the Law Library which purposes to have a complete collection of the same. Many of these are to be found also on the shelves of the library of the Historical Department, but none are kept in the archives.

The historical classification defines the three distinct periods of the history of Iowa. This classification has been made in some of the series of the various offices but not in all.

IV—Administrative Classification for Iowa.²⁰



²⁰Shambaugh, Benjamin F., A Report on Public Archives, p. 36.

The fourth or administrative outline practically combines the three classifications just described. You will note here again the separation of state and local archives. The distinction between printed and manuscript records is not made but these may be filed together in the proper series. The chronological arrangement of the series defines the limits of the different historical periods.

Turning now to the heading, state, we find the division into the offices of governor, secretary of state and so on down through all the offices and departments of the commonwealth, the concrete illustration of the classification of records according to their origin.

The records of the governor's office are further divided into the series of commissions, journals, letters, proclamations, etc., divisions which the functions of that office have created.

The following floor plan and pictures of the Iowa Hall of Archives as it is now arranged will serve to visualize this classification.

You will readily see that in general the outlines of Dr. Shambaugh have been followed in this classification. In some of the subdivisions the chronological arrangement has been departed from and a subject or alphabetical arrangement substituted as the series seemed to demand.

The working out of the classification has been largely in the hands of Mr. C. C. Stiles, superintendent of the classification department. A study of his outlines for the office of governor will illustrate the principles which he has found useful in the classification of the records of that office.

TABLE I—GOVERNOR'S OFFICE.

MAIN SERIES.²¹

I. Commissions	Subject
II. Correspondence	"
III. Elections	"
IV. Extraditions	"
V. Legislative	"
VI. Petitions	"
VII. Proclamations	"
VIII. Reports	"
IX. Vouchers	"
X. Bonds	"
XI. Executive Journals	Years
XII. Criminal Records	"
XIII. Miscellaneous	Subject

In Table I we have the thirteen main series of the office, the majority of which represent particular functions of the administrative officer. You will notice that out of the thirteen series, eleven are subdivided according to class or subject and two are arranged strictly by years.

A more detailed outline, such as we have in Table II, will better illustrate this subdivision.

TABLE II—GOVERNOR'S OFFICE.

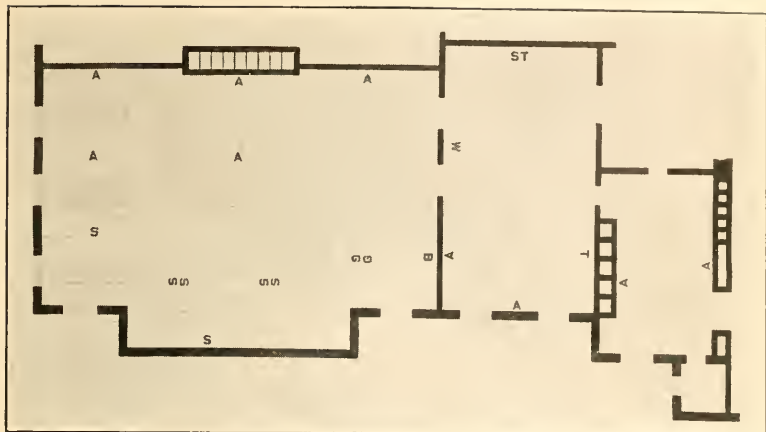
SUBDIVISIONS.²²

I. Commissions..	Notarial	1866	Adams, James
	Officers of State Institutions ..	College for the Blind .	Adams, James

This table represents two typical arrangements of the series of commissions. One of the most important divisions of this series is that of notarial commissions. These are arranged first by years and then alphabetized by the names of

²¹Stiles, C. C., Public Archives of Iowa, ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. X, p. 171, October, 1911. Some changes will be noted in the table above. These have been made since the publication cited.

²²Stiles, C. C., Public Archives of Iowa, ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. X, p. 172, October, 1911.



HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA—Floor plan of Division of Public Archives, showing location of cases containing records of the state officers. A, Auditor; B, Board of Health; G, Governor; S, Secretary of State; T, Treasurer; M, Maps; St., Storage.



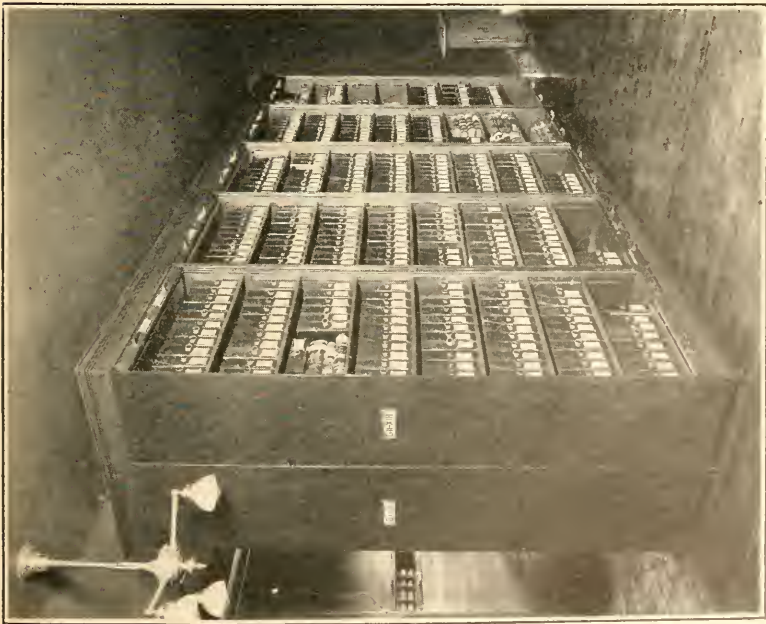
OFFICE AND CATALOGUING ROOM—Cases contain records of the Auditor.



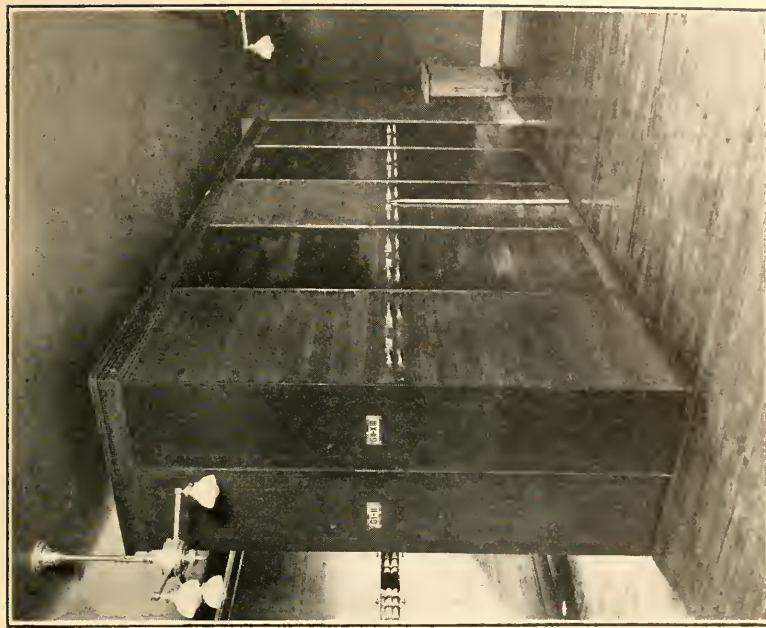
WORK ROOM—Cases contain records of the Auditor.



FILING ROOM—Cases, from left to right around the room, contain records respectively of the offices of Governor, Secretary of State, Auditor.



Records of the office of Governor—case open—showing the filling of boxes of manuscripts side by side with bound volumes.



Records of the office of Governor—case closed.

the commissioners. Here we see, then, first a subject or class arrangement (notarial), then a chronological (1866) and lastly an alphabetical (Adams).

In the second subdivision of commissions we have those of the officers of state institutions. These commissions are arranged first by the name of the institution (College for the Blind), and then by the name of the commissioner (Adams). No account is taken of the year of appointment.

The largest series in the governor's office is that of correspondence. This series in Iowa has been arranged first by subject and the further subdivisions run by subject, year or name as the material seems to require. Table III illustrates four typical classifications of this series.

TABLE III.

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE

SUBDIVISIONS.²³

II. CORRESPONDENCE	Appoint-ments	{ Commissioner of Deeds	{ Alabama	{ Adams, James
	Criminal Cases	{		{ Adams, James
	Transportation	{ Railroads	{ 1856	
		{ Waterways	{ 1851	
	Temperance	{	1858	

Under the subdivision of appointments we find the most detailed type. This correspondence is arranged first by the office, in this case that of commissioner of deeds, second by the year of appointment, then by the state for which the commissioner is appointed and lastly by the name of the commissioner.

In the subdivision of the correspondence concerning criminal cases, we have a purely alphabetical arrangement by the name of the criminal, all papers pertaining to each case being kept together.

²³Stiles, C. C., *Public Archives of Iowa*, ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. X, pp. 179, 187, October, 1911.

Correspondence concerning transportation is divided into two subject headings of railroads and waterways, each of which is then arranged by years.

All letters concerning temperance are arranged by years and alphabeted under each year by the name of the writer.

Turning to Table VII and series XI, that of Executive Journals, we find the simplest classification possible, that of a straight chronological arrangement.

TABLE VII.

XI. Executive Journals, 1857
1858
1859
etc.

This series consists of bound records only, and any other arrangement is practically impossible. A separate series has been made of criminal records as soon as they have become bulky enough to be bound in separate volumes, and the earlier criminal records in the executive journals are listed on the index cards of the journals.

These tables have presented to you all of the types of the classification of subdivisions used in the archives of Iowa. The reasons for the adoption of these different forms of classification will be best brought out, I think, in the discussion of the same.

RECIPROCITY IN HISTORICAL MATERIALS.

BY LAWRENCE J. BURPEE.

In discussing with various archivists and librarians the general question of restrictions on the use of historical materials, in connection with a paper for the Chicago meeting of the American Historical Association, several points inevitably arose as to the facilities that are or should be afforded for historical research. I was particularly struck with a statement made by Mr. Edgar R. Harlan, curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, as to the policy he contemplated adopting looking to the reciprocal exchange of historical material with similar institutions in other parts of the country. Speaking of various classes of documents that from time to time come into the possession of the Historical Department of Iowa, he said: "As this sort of material comes out of the repositories of business men, literary men, soldiers, politicians and others, some connected with other governments and other states, and not connected with Iowa itself, I propose the eventual exchange of such materials so that they will finally find a resting place in the region to which they properly belong."

This seems to me a very progressive and commendable suggestion, and one the general adoption of which would be of almost incalculable value to historical students. One can readily conceive how such a scheme for the reciprocal exchange of historical material would work out in practice. For instance, documents drift into the Historical Department of Iowa having no bearing on the history of Iowa, but of vital importance to the student of the history of Michigan, or Missouri, or California, or perhaps Ontario or Manitoba. Iowa hands them over to the appropriate repository in the state or province to which they relate, under such conditions as may be agreed upon, as a free gift, or for a nominal sum, or in exchange for similar documentary material relating to Iowa, or if no such material were at the moment available, on some system of credit under which

the beneficiary would respond in kind when the opportunity arose. It might even be feasible to arrange, through some such national institution as the Library of Congress in the United States, or the Dominion Archives in Canada, for the establishment of a clearing house for such documentary material, which might there be classified and listed, and eventually find its way to the institution where it would be of the most direct benefit to research workers. The success of such a movement would, of course, depend largely upon the extent to which state and provincial institutions and learned societies agreed to the principle of exchange. National institutions such as the Library of Congress and the Dominion Archives could not be expected to transfer original documents to other depositories, as their field of interest is at least national in scope, but they could unquestionably supply copies of documents in their possession relating to any particular state or province. The chief benefit of such an exchange of original material would be to state or provincial depositories, historical societies whose interests are confined to a particular area, and public or university libraries. So far as these are concerned, one can hardly overestimate the mutual benefit that the general adoption of a system of reciprocity in the exchange of historical material of local value would be to all concerned. And there does not seem to be any good reason to suppose that, given time to appreciate the advantages of the idea, any fair-minded custodian of historical material would refuse his support to such an arrangement.

With this idea of getting each document into the repository where it will be of the widest service, one may well consider the question of institutions supplying facsimile or other copies of their manuscripts to sister institutions. One rarely finds an archivist or librarian who openly declines to accept the principle that one depository should be prepared to assist another in rounding out its collections of documentary material, but in practice most of us know of institutions, north, south, east or west, where the policy may not unfairly be described as that of the dog-in-the-manger. The question is, of course, a broad one, and there may be

some legitimate reservations to the application of the principle. For instance, the Chief of the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress mentions an instance where an institution asked for several copies of a rare manuscript, with the avowed object of using the extra copies for purposes of exchange with other depositories. Then there is the case of an institution reserving material either in course of publication, or which it proposes to publish in the near future. Other points will occur to anyone having practical experience of the subject.

There is also the question of conditions. It is open to any institution to offer other institutions copies of any of its documents, without restrictions as to their use, and without cost; but it is not usual, nor frankly is it desirable. It is a fair stipulation, for instance, that any institution receiving a copy of a document from another should credit the original depository in its own records, and also see that students using the manuscript in any publication should also give due credit to the original source. It is equally reasonable that an institution should pay the actual cost of any copy, whether photographic or by hand, or give copies of its own documents in exchange. There can be no question, however, that apart from the advantages to the recipient institution and to those who use it of such a system of exchange, the whole world of scholarship is vitally interested in the widespread adoption of a policy of reciprocity in historical material. One has only to think for a moment of the irreparable losses of original manuscripts, by fire, or through carelessness or neglect, or the mere influence of time, to realize the tremendous importance of placing copies, particularly photographic copies, of at least the more important of those that remain, in one or more other institutions, and thus reducing the chances of the total loss of some vital link in the history of a nation or some part of it.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF IOWA.

BY C. C. STILES,
Superintendent of Public Archives.

III.

In the former articles on the subject of Public Archives, the writer gave a brief sketch of the archives, the method of handling, classifying, etc., of the offices of Governor¹ and Secretary of State.² In this article is presented the office of the Auditor of State.

The office of the Auditor of State was established January 7, 1840, and designated "Auditor of the Territory." The constitution of 1846 provided for the continuance of the office under the title of "Auditor of Public Accounts." The constitution of 1857 continued the office under the titular head of "Auditor of State."

From the nature of the business transacted by this branch of the State government, the documents are not generally considered so valuable historically as are the documents in some of the other branches. This, in part, is true, but a large number of documents are in themselves of great historical interest. The business of the different State departments has been so closely connected that documents in the office of Auditor must be found to corroborate facts gleaned from other departments. Thousands of documents in this department, however, have no connection with any other.

To a student of history the growth of the State is more clearly portrayed in this department than in the others. For example, the tax lists in the early forties of the then organized counties were written out on a few sheets of foolscap, the totals of each county amounting to only a few dollars. At present the collections by the same counties are counted by the thousands and tens of thousands. We find that the documents for any one year in the earlier history of the State are numbered by hundreds while for the same period of time at present there are thousands. This growth of the State is also clearly portrayed by the increase each year in

¹ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. X, pp. 166-193, Oct., 1911.

²ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. X, pp. 273-319, Jan.-April, 1912.

the number and amounts of the claims filed and paid and by the character of the claims.

The number of documents now on file in the Hall of Public Archives from the office of the Auditor of State is far in excess of that from any other branch of the State government. The total number of documents is estimated to be 700,000 and the bound records 1,000. These have all been examined and classified in the manner shown by the outline of classification following.

One of the main objects aimed at in the classification of the documents is the reduction to the minimum of the time and labor required to find a certain document, by any one seeking information. This can best be accomplished by classifying them, first by divisions, these into sub-divisions, and so on until the lowest sub-division is the subject. This in turn is arranged in chronological order and then either by numbers or in alphabetical order according to the character of the documents. In this manner the great mass of documents is eliminated from the course of the investigator and comparatively few upon the subject remain with the document sought.

It may be appropriate here to repeat that the proper care and preservation of Iowa archives was first proposed by Charles Aldrich, founder of the Historical Department of Iowa; that Dr. Benjamin F. Shambaugh, under direction of the Board of Trustees of the Historical Department, after an exhaustive investigation, made a report upon the subject and recommended a plan of handling and of classification; that thereafter the execution of the plan was transferred to the Executive Council, whose secretary, Hon. A. H. Davison, designed the cases, receptacles and folders now in use; that the working force under Mr. Davison was organized and for two years directed by Hon. John H. Kelley. The writer has been in charge since Mr. Kelley retired and has endeavored to develop the system of classification.

Our work has been referred to by nearly all writers on the subject of public archives in America, usually with commendation. In a field still new, but of recognized importance, initial steps have all been vital, and credit in Iowa is due those who took them.

OFFICE OF AUDITOR OF STATE—CLASSIFICATION.

MAIN DIVISIONS.

Series	I.	Certificates
Series	II.	Corporations
Series	III.	Correspondence
Series	IV.	Notices
Series	V.	Oaths of Office
Series	VI.	Reports
Series	VII.	Vouchers
Series	VIII.	Miscellaneous

SERIES I. CERTIFICATES.

Bound Records.**Documents.**

County judges
 County officers
 Election and qualification
 Elections
 State institutions, Officers of
 State officers, members of boards, etc.
 Miscellaneous

County judges

School Fund Commissioners, in regard to
giving bonds

County officers

Miscellaneous

Election and qualification

Attorneys, District

Judges

Circuit

District

Elections**General elections**

Auditor of State

County officers

Judges of district court

¹Experience has shown that the formal page heads used in outline of the office of Governor (ANNALS, v. X, p. 176-193), and of the Secretary of State (ANNALS, v. X, p. 273-319), are confusing to some workers, and a simpler form has been substituted in this outline.

State institutions, Officers of

College for the Blind
Hospitals for Insane
Industrial schools
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-
chanic Arts
Iowa State Teachers' College
State bank, Officers of
Commissioners
Directors

State Institutions, Officers of

College for the Blind
Hospitals for the Insane
Iowa State Teachers' College
State Bank, Commissioners
State University

State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.

Auditor
Bank Examiner, Appointment of
Control, Board of
Governor
Agricultural College, In regard to
buildings at
Health, Board of
Parole, Board of
Pharmacy, Commission of
Fines, Collection of
Railroad Commissioners
Qualification of
Secretary of State
Library Board, Amount to be drawn by
Railroads, Assessment of, for R. R.
Commissioners' fund

Miscellaneous

Bank cashiers
Deposits made by county treasurers, In
regard to
Lots, Sales of
Iowa City
Monroe City
Unclassified

SERIES II. CORPORATIONS.

Bound Records.

Agents' records
Annual statements
Cash books
Fee books
Journals
Ledgers
Miscellaneous

Documents.

Banks
Building and Loan
Express
Insurance
Loan & Trust and Investment
Telegraph
Telephone

(All documents are arranged in alphabetical order by name of corporation.)

Banks

Incorporation
Articles of
Miscellaneous
Oaths of directors
Publication notices
Incorporation
Reports on call
Reports
Condition
Bank examiners
Bank officers (on call)
Committee
Miscellaneous
Schedule B. (list of stock and stock-
holders)
Unclassified

Building and Loan

Certificates
Incorporation
Articles of
By-laws
Miscellaneous

Building and Loan—Continued.

- Miscellaneous (general)
- Notices
- Official bonds
- Receipts
- Reports
 - Annual
 - Examiners
 - Miscellaneous
- Statements

Express

- Reports

Insurance

- Appointment of agents
- Bonds
 - Official bonds of officers
- Certificates
 - Authority
 - Deposit
 - Valuation
 - Miscellaneous
- Incorporation
 - Articles of
 - By-laws
 - Miscellaneous
- Miscellaneous (general)
- Notices
 - Miscellaneous
 - Publication
- Power of Attorney
- Receipts
- Reports
 - Condition
 - Annual
 - Examiners
 - Miscellaneous
- Requisitions
 - For securities on file
- Statements

Loan & Trust and Investment

- Incorporation
 - Articles of
 - Miscellaneous
- Oaths of directors

Loan & Trust and Investment—Continued.

- Publication notices
 - Incorporation
 - Reports on call
 - Reports
 - Condition
 - Examiners
 - Officers (on call)
 - Committee
 - Miscellaneous
 - Telegraph
 - Telephone
-

SERIES III. CORRESPONDENCE.**Bound Records.**

- Letter copying books
- Volumes of correspondence

Documents.

- Affairs outside the State
 - Assessment
 - Claims
 - Corporations
 - County affairs
 - Lands
 - Municipal accounting
 - Revenue
 - School fund
 - State institutions
 - State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.
 - Taxation
 - Warrants
 - Miscellaneous
-

Affairs outside the state

- Foreign (correspondence with Ambassadors, Consuls, Ministers, etc. and miscellaneous)
- National (correspondence with Departments of Agriculture, Interior, Justice, Navy, Post Office, State, War, Treasury, U. S. Senate, House of Representatives and Miscellaneous)

Affairs outside the state—Continued.

Other States (with Executive Departments,
Secretaries of State, Librarians, etc.,
concerning conventions, statistics, con-
ditions, etc., and miscellaneous)

Assessment

Counties
Railroads
Telegraph, Telephone and Express
Miscellaneous

Claims

**Corporations (arranged in alphabetical order by the
names of the corporations also a miscellaneous
division for each class)**

Banks
Building and Loan
Express
Insurance (fire, life and miscellaneous)
Loan & Trust and Investment
Miscellaneous
Railroads
Telegraph and Telephone

County affairs**Lands**

Agricultural College
Des Moines River
Railroad
Saline
School
Swamp
University
Miscellaneous

Municipal accounting**Revenue**

Counties
Miscellaneous

School fund

Counties
Miscellaneous

State institutions

College for the Blind
Industrial School for Boys at Eldora
Industrial School for Girls at Mitchellville
Institution for Feeble-minded Children
Iowa Soldiers' Home

State institutions—Continued.

Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home
 Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-
 chanic Arts
 Iowa State Teachers' College
 Penitentiaries
 Anamosa
 Ft. Madison
 School for the Deaf
 State Hospital for Inebriates
 State Hospital for Insane
 Cherokee
 Clarinda
 Independence
 Mt. Pleasant
 State Sanatorium for the Treatment of Tu-
 berculosis
 State University

State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.

Adjutant General
 Agricultural Department
 County and district
 Farmers Institute
 State
 Attorney General
 Auditor of State
 Commissioner of Public Buildings
 Control, Board of
 Custodian of Public Buildings and Property
 Dental Examiners, Board of
 Director of Weather and Crop Service
 District Attorney, District, Circuit and Pro-
 bate Judges
 Educational Board of Examiners
 Executive Council
 Fish and Game Warden
 Food and Dairy Commissioner
 Geological Survey
 Governor
 Health, Board of
 Historical Department
 Horticultural Society
 Inspector of Boats
 Iowa State Library
 Labor Statistics, Bureau of
 Library Commission

State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.—
Continued.

Parole, Board of
Pharmacy, Commission of
Railroad Commissioners
Secretary of State
State Binder
State Historical Society
State Land Office
State Mine Inspectors
State Oil Inspectors
State Printer
State Veterinary Surgeon
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Superintendent of Weights and Measures
Supreme Court (judges)
Supreme Court (reporter)
Territorial Agent
Treasurer of State

Taxation

Warrants

Miscellaneous

Applications and Appointments
Bonds
Census
Certificates
Commissions
Crop Statistics
Dictionaries
Documents
Elections
Expositions
Laws
Legislative
Litigation
New Buildings
Peddlers' license
Supplies and stores
Unclassified

SERIES IV. NOTICES.

Bound Records.

Documents.

Resignations, appointments, qualifications, etc.
Miscellaneous

Resignations, appointments, qualifications, etc.

Commissioners, Agents, etc.

Capitol Commissioners, Board of
Centennial Exposition, Assistant manager

Code Commission

Code Supplement

State Hospital for Insane

Southern Battlefields

State Institutions, Officers of

College for the Blind

Industrial schools

Institution for Feeble-minded Children

Iowa State College of Agriculture and
Mechanic Arts

Iowa State Teachers' College

Penitentiaries

School for the Deaf

State Hospital for the Insane

State University

State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.

Adjutant General

Attorney General

Control, Board of

Dental Examiners, Board of

District Attorney, District, circuit and
probate judges

Educational Board of Examiners

Fish and Game Wardens

Food and Dairy Commission

Health, Board of

Historical Department

Inspector of Boats

Iowa State Library

Labor Statistics, Bureau of

Pharmacy, Commission of

Public Buildings, Custodian of

Railroad Commissioners

Secretary of State

State Historical Society

State Mine Inspector

State Printer

State Veterinary Surgeons

Superintendent of Public Instruction

Superior Court, judges

Resignations, appointments, qualifications, etc.—
Continued.

Supreme Court, judges
 Supreme Court, clerk
 Supreme Court, reporter
 Voting Machine Commissioners, Board
 of
 Weights and Measures, Superintendent
 of
 State officers, members of boards, etc.,
 Deputies, secretaries, etc. of
 Adjutant General, Assistant
 Control, Board of, Secretary
 Food and Dairy Commission, Assistant
 Governor, Private secretaries
 Iowa State Library, Assistant librarian
 Labor Statistics, Bureau of, Deputy
 Commissioner
 Parole, Board of, Secretary
 Railroad Commissioners
 Secretary of State, Deputy
 Superintendent of Public Instruction,
 Deputy

Miscellaneous

Capitol, Contracts for building, in regard to
 Employees of State Institutions, fixing sal-
 aries of
 Stationery, Bids for furnishing

SERIES V. OATHS OF OFFICE.

Bound Records.

Documents.

Commissioners, agents, etc.
 State Institutions, Officers of
 State officers, members of boards, etc.

Commissioners, agents, etc.

Commissioners

Cedar Rapids River Front
 Code Supplement
 Floyd Monument
 Iowa Columbian
 Iowa Soldiers' Home

Commissioners—Continued.

Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-
chanic Arts
Louisiana Purchase Exposition
New Capitol
Penitentiaries
School for the Deaf
Southern Battlefields Monument
State Hospitals for the Insane
Warehouse, erection of

Visitors

State Hospitals for the Insane

State Institutions, Officers of

College for the Blind
Industrial Schools
Institution for Feeble-Minded
Iowa Soldiers' Home
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-
chanic Arts
Iowa State Teachers' College
Penitentiaries
 Anamosa
 Ft. Madison
School for the Deaf
State Bank
State Hospitals for the Insane
 Cherokee
 Clarinda
 Independence
 Mt. Pleasant
State University

State Officers, members of boards, departments, etc.

Adjutant General
Control, Board of
Dental Examiners, Board of
District Attorney, District, circuit and pro-
bate judges
Educational Board of Examiners
Fish and Game Warden
Food and Dairy Commissioner
Geological Survey
Health, Board of
Historical Department
Inspector of Boats
Iowa State Library

State Officers, members of boards, departments, etc.—
Continued.

Labor Statistics, Bureau of
Library Commission
Pharmacy, Commission of
Public buildings, Custodian of
Railroad Commissioners
Secretary of State
State Binder
State Historical Society
State Mine Inspectors
State Oil Inspectors
State Printer
State Veterinary Surgeons
Supreme Court Judges
Weather and Crop Service, Director of

SERIES VI. REPORTS.

Bound Records.

Documents.

Commissioners and agents
County officers
State Institutions, Officers of
State officers, members of boards, etc.
Miscellaneous

Commissioners and agents

Commissioners of Immigration
Commissioners of Public Buildings
Loan Agents
Territorial Agents

County Officers

County Auditors, Clerks, Judges and School
Fund Commissioners
Assessments, Abstracts of
Banks, Assessment of
County auditors and treasurers elected
County indebtedness
County officers, Compensation of
Insane and convicts, Expense of conveying to institutions
Lands conveyed
Laws, codes, etc., Sales of

County Officers—Continued.

Railroads, Aid to

School fund

Interest

Permanent

Assets

Contract notes

Lands unsold

Losses

Mortgages

Sales and re-sales

Settlements

Taxes

Collections by "Tax Ferrets"

Delinquent lists

Levies

Semi-annual settlements

Special

Valuation and tax reports

Telephone lines in counties

County Treasurers

State revenue, Collections

State Institutions, Officers of

College for the Blind

Expenditures

Mechanical department

Institution for Feeble-minded Children

Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home

Inmates, By superintendent

Penitentiary at Anamosa

Clerks, Report of funds

Wardens, Monthly

Penitentiary at Ft. Madison

Wardens

Biennial

Monthly

Record of convicts

Miscellaneous

Committees

Appraisements of property

Investigations

Clerks

Warrants paid, monthly receipts
for

Miscellaneous

State Institutions, Officers of—Continued.

- School for the Deaf
 - Receipts and expenditures
- State Hospital for Insane, Cherokee
 - State and county patients
 - Miscellaneous
- State Hospital for Insane, Clarinda
 - State and county patients
 - Miscellaneous
- State Hospital for Insane, Independence
 - State and county patients
 - Miscellaneous
- State Hospital for Insane, Mt. Pleasant
 - State and county patients
 - Miscellaneous

State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.

- Adjutant General
 - Arms and stores, Sales of
 - Receipts and disbursements
 - Miscellaneous
- Attorney General
 - "Orwig matter"
- Executive Council
 - Financial report, Quarterly
- Governor
 - Contingent fund
 - Spirit Lake Expedition, Claims
 - Miscellaneous
- Iowa State Library
 - Expenditures
 - Quarterly report by librarian
- Pharmacy, Commission of
 - Expense account of members, quarterly
- Secretary
 - Annual reports of fees collected
 - Monthly report of fees collected
- Railroad Commissioners
 - Expense of Commission
- Secretary of Territory
 - Warrants issued
- Secretary of State
 - Contingent fund
 - Codes and laws, distribution of
- Superintendent of Public Instruction
 - Laws, Distribution of
 - Permanent School fund, Condition of
 - Youths of school age, Enumeration of

State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.—
Continued.

Treasurer of State
Funds, quarterly
Settlements, quarterly
Warrants cancelled, Weekly
General revenue
Special revenue
Iowa State College of Agri-
culture, etc.
Iowa State Teachers' College
State University

Miscellaneous

Accountants
Bonds, Sale of, by state loan agents
Code Commission
Farmers' Protective Association
Northwest Relief Commission
Rankin defalcation, Commission to investi-
gate
State Oil Inspection
State revenue, Bank cashiers in regard to
deposits of
State University losses

SERIES VII. VOUCHERS.

Bound Records.

Balance books
Claim registers
Journals
Ledgers
Warrant registers
Miscellaneous

Documents.

Arrest and return of fugitives from justice
Charitable institutions
Collateral Inheritance Tax, Expense of Collection
Commissions, commissioners and agents
Expositions
Farmers' institutes
Legislature
Printing and publishing
Public buildings and offices

Documents—Continued.**Receipts****State institutions****State offices, boards and departments, etc.****Territorial scrip and state warrants****Miscellaneous**

Arrest and return of fugitives**Charitable institutions**

Benedict Home

Boys' and Girls' Home

Florence Chittenden Home

Dubuque Rescue Home

House of the Good Shepherd

Woman's and Babies' Home

Collateral Inheritance Tax, Expense of Collection**Commissions, commissioners and agents**

Allotment

Beef and Pork Combine Convention

Capital, To locate

Capitol Improvement Commission

Capitol Commission

Code

Code Supplement

County Uniformity

Des Moines River Lands

Directors, State bank

Drainage, Waterways and Conservation Com-
mission

Eads settlement

Educational Commission

Floyd Memorial Association

Immigration, Board of

Insane, Special

Insurance

Iowa and Missouri Boundary Line

Iowa State Tax Commission

Penitentiary, To investigate

Reform School, To investigate

Revenue laws, To revise

Russian Thistle Convention

School Fund Commissioners

School Law Commission

Commissions, commissioners and agents—Continued.

School laws, To revise
 Soldiers' Home, To locate
 Soldiers and Sailors' Monument
 Southern Battlefields Monument
 Andersonville
 Chattanooga
 Lookout Mountain
 Shiloh
 Vicksburg
 Miscellaneous, dedication, etc.
 State agents
 Agricultural College lands, To select
 At Washington, To collect war claims,
 etc.
 Five hundred thousand acre grant, To
 select
 Loans, To negotiate
 School fund commissioners, To settle
 with
 School lands, To select
 Seminary lands, To select
 State Banks, To examine
 State Revenue Agents
 Swamp lands, To select
 Territorial Agents
 University lands, To select
 State offices, To examine

Expositions

Centennial at Philadelphia
 Columbian Exposition, Chicago
 Louisiana Purchase Commission, St. Louis
 National Educational
 New Orleans Exposition
 Semi-Centennial, Burlington
 Trans-Mississippi, Omaha

Farmers' Institutes**Legislature**

Per diem and mileage, members and em-
 ployees
 Miscellaneous

Printing and Publishing

Job printing
 Lithographing and engraving
 Publishing laws
 Publishing notices

Public Buildings and Offices

Building and repairing, materials and labor
Employees, Custodian, Janitors, etc.
Express
Freight and cartage
Fuel
Historical building
Ice
Improvement of Capitol grounds
Laundry bills
Lights
New Capitol, labor and materials
Paving and curbing
Postage
Rent
Repairs, furniture, etc.
Supplies by custodian
Supplies, general
Telegraph and Telephone
Water
Miscellaneous

Receipts

Codes, For
County Auditors, for tax levy
Farmers' Institute Fund
Five per cent apportionment of school fund
Insane, miscellaneous
Laws, For
Money advanced for New Orleans Exposition
Permanent school fund
Received by State Treasurer
 Agricultural College, Endowment fund
 Agricultural College, Morrill support
 Apportionment of permanent school
 fund
 Apportionment of railroad tax to
 counties
 Pharmacy, enforcement fund
 Swamp land indemnity fund
 Transfer of permanent school fund by
 counties
Registered Letters, For
State Treasurer's receipts
 Agricultural College, Endowment fund
 Collateral Inheritance Tax
 County taxes

Receipts—Continued.

- Equipment Car Company
- Fees
 - Building and Loan
 - Oil Inspection
 - State officers
- Fish and Game protection
- Institutions
- Insurance
 - Foreign
 - Iowa
 - United States
- Interest on deposits
- Stipulated premium and assessment
 - Insurance Associations
- Swamp land indemnity
- Teachers' examination fees
- Telephone tax
- Miscellaneous
 - Express tax
 - Freight line and equipment tax
 - General, not classified
 - License, itinerant physicians
 - Refund
 - Mileage
 - Warrants
 - Revenue
 - Support fund
 - Telegraph tax
- Temporary school fund
- Transfer of funds by counties
- Transfer of permanent school fund
- Warrants, For
- Miscellaneous

State Institutions

- College for the Blind
 - Building fund
 - Clothing account
 - General expense
 - Industrial Home for the Blind
 - Requisitions for support
- Industrial Schools
 - Building fund
 - General expense

State Institutions—Continued.

Institute for Feeble-minded Children

Clothing account

Miscellaneous

Per diem and mileage

Support fund

Iowa Soldiers' Home

Building fund

General expense

Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home

General expense

Providential fund

Requisitions for support

Iowa State College of Agriculture, etc.

Building fund

Contingent

Experimental fund

Financial agent

Purchase of land

Requisition for support

Salaries and per diem

State Entomologist

Iowa State Teachers' College (Normal
School)

Building fund

Per diem and expense

Providential fund

Requisitions for support, etc.

Penitentiary, at Anamosa

Current expense

Requisitions for support

Salaries, officers and employees

Miscellaneous

Penitentiary at Ft. Madison

Current expense

Requisitions for support

Salaries, officers and employees

Miscellaneous

School for the Deaf

Building fund

Clothing account

General expense

Requisitions for support

State Hospital for Inebriates

State Institutions—Continued.

- State Hospital for Insane, Cherokee
 - Current expense
 - Requisitions for support
 - Salaries, officers and employees
 - Miscellaneous
- State Hospital for Insane, Clarinda
 - Current expense
 - Requisitions for support
 - Salaries, officers and employees
 - Miscellaneous
- State Hospital for Insane, Independence
 - Current expense
 - Requisitions for support
 - Salaries, officers and employees
 - Miscellaneous
- State Hospital for Insane, Mt. Pleasant
 - Current expense
 - Requisitions for support
 - Salaries, officers and employees
 - Miscellaneous
- State Sanatorium for Tuberculosis
- State University
 - Per diem and mileage of officers
 - Requisitions for support
 - Miscellaneous

State Offices, Boards, Departments, etc.

- Adjutant General
 - Army vote (mileage, etc. of commissioners)
 - Arsenal building
 - Contingent
 - G. A. R., Department of Iowa
 - Gray uniforms
 - Iowa Volunteers
 - Militia
 - National Guard
 - Armory rent, etc.
 - Clothing allowance
 - Expense of encampment
 - Expense while on duty
 - Inter-state competition
 - Inspection
 - Medical examination
 - Military code
 - Miscellaneous

State Offices, Boards, Departments, etc.—Continued.

- Muster and pay rolls
- Postage and incidentals
- Rifle ranges
- Schools of instruction
- Transportation
- Worlds Fair dedication
- Quarter Master General's department
- Salaries
- Soldiers' Roster
- Spirit Lake Military Expedition
- War and Defense
- Agriculture, Department of
 - District and county
 - State
 - Building and Improvement
 - Contingent
 - Salary and Clerk Hire
- Attorney General
 - Expense account, supplies, etc.
 - Legal assistance and clerk hire
 - Salary, fees, etc.
- Auditor of State
 - Bank examinations
 - Building and Loan
 - Contingent, supplies, etc.
 - County accounting
 - Insurance examinations
 - Municipal accounting
 - Salary and clerk hire
- Control, Board of
 - Expense account
 - Requisition for support of Institutions
 - Salary and clerk hire
- Dental Examiners, Board of
 - Expense account
 - Per diem and mileage
- Director of Weather and Crop Service
- District Attorney, district, circuit and probate judges
 - Salary, etc.
- Employers' Liability Commission
 - Expense account
 - Salary and clerk hire

State Offices, Boards, Departments, etc.—Continued.

Executive Council

Archives department

Census

Clerk hire

Expense account

Expert accountant

General expense and supplies

Providential contingent

Fish and Game Warden

Salary and expense

Food and Dairy Commission

Expense account

Per diem and expense

Salary and clerk hire

Geological Survey

Expense account

Salary and clerk hire

Governor

Contingent

Salary and clerk hire

Health, Board of

Antitoxin department

Bacteriological laboratory

Embalmers' department

Nurses department

Salary and expense account of members

Salary of secretary and contingent expenses

Small pox epidemic (Tama Indians)

Traveling expense of delegate

Vital statistics

Historical Department

Expense account

Salary and clerk hire

Horticultural Society

Iowa State Library

Expense account

Salary and clerk hire

Labor Statistics, Bureau of

Expense account, supplies, etc.

Salary and clerk hire

Library Commission

Expense account

Salary and clerk hire

State Offices, Boards, Departments, etc.—Continued.

- Optometry Examiners, Board of
 - Per diem and expense of members
 - Salaries, clerk hire and contingent expense
- Parole, Board of
 - Contingent
 - Per diem and expense accounts
 - Salary and clerk hire
- Pharmacy, Commission of
 - Per diem and expense
 - Salary, clerk hire and contingent
- Railroad Commissioners
 - Expense account and supplies
 - Salary and clerk hire
- Secretary of State
 - Census
 - Contingent, supplies, etc.
 - Land office
 - Salary and clerk hire
- State Binder
- State Board of Education
 - Per diem and expense accounts
 - Salary and clerk hire
- State Fire Marshal
 - Expense account
 - Fees and expense, reporting fires
 - Salary and clerk hire
- State Historical Society
- State Mine Inspectors
 - Expense account, supplies, etc.
 - Per diem and mileage of board of examiners
 - Salary and clerk hire
- State Oil Inspectors
- State Printer
- State Veterinary Surgeons
- Superintendent of Public Instruction
 - Board of Educational Examiners
 - Contingent, supplies, etc.
 - Salary and clerk hire
 - Teachers' Institute
 - Miscellaneous
- Superintendent of Weights and Measures

State Offices, Boards, Departments, etc.—Continued.

Supreme Court

Bailiff and sheriff fees

Clerk

Contingent, supplies, etc.

Reporter

Salaries of judges

Treasurer of State

Contingent, supplies, etc.

Salary and clerk hire

Territorial Scrip and State Warrants

Miscellaneous

Battle flags

Binding

Condemnation of real estate

Court seals

Elections

Clerks of canvassing boards

Contested elections

Messengers

Presidential electors

Primary elections

Escaped inebriates

Escaped insane

Expense of impeachment

Miscellaneous bills

Subpoenas

Witnesses

General, Not classified

Inaugurations

Indemnity, for purchasers of land

Inspection of hospitals for Insane, etc.

Interest on state loans

Islands and lake beds

Kate Shelly, medal

Linnie Haguewood

Lots at Des Moines and Iowa City

Memorials, funerals, etc.

Miscellaneous costs in civil suits

Miscellaneous costs in criminal prosecutions

Court

General, not classified

Sheriffs

Sheriffs and others

Monuments, statues, etc.

Miscellaneous—Continued.

Motor Vehicle Tax
National Soldiers' Orphans' Home
Non-resident insane, Transfer of
Northwest Relief Fund
Paroled prisoners
Permanent school fund costs
Portraits
Prisoners aid Association
Public lands
 Des Moines River Lands
 Saline
 School
 Swamp, etc.
Recording deed
Refunds
Relief, for accidents while in employ of the
 State
Relief of F. M. Hull
Relief of Joseph Metz
Rewards
Silver service, battleship Iowa
Special appropriations
State roads
Stone for Washington Monument
Subscriptions for newspapers
Supreme Court Reports
Taxes
Toll bridge tickets
Visitors to the penitentiaries
Visitors to the Institution for Feeble-minded
 Children

SERIES VIII. MISCELLANEOUS.**Bound Records.****Documents.**

Abstracts

Assessment
Equalization sheets of real and personal
 property in the State
General election, 1884
Land entries

Abstracts—Continued.

Railroad assessments
 State and Savings banks in Iowa, January
 10, 1899
 Tax levies

Abstracts of title**Affidavits**

County treasurers
 Public money, In regard to use of
 Lots in Iowa City
 Lost certificates of purchase, In regard
 to
 Miscellaneous

Bonds, Contracts, etc.

Articles of agreement
 Adjutant General, In regard to amounts
 to be paid to Mrs. N. B. Baker
 Silver service for battleship Iowa, To
 furnish
 Southern Battlefields Monument Com-
 mission (contractors)

Bonds

Adjutant General, Official bond
 Bank examiners
 Bonds on contract
 Indemnity bonds
 Loan agents
 Northwest Relief Fund Commission
 Paymaster General
 Quartermaster General
 Railroad companies
 Secretary of State
 Secretary of State, (deputies)
 Southern Battlefields Monument Com-
 mission (contractors)
 State bank officers
 State bonds
 Lists of
 State institutions, Officers of

Contracts, bids and specifications

Bushnell claim, In regard to assignment
 Capitol Building, Building and repairing
 College for the Blind, Building
 Iowa State College of Agriculture, etc.,
 Financial agent

Bonds, Contracts, etc.—Continued.

Loan of money to Territorial Agent
by Wesley Jones, etc.
Penitentiary building, repairs
Sales of lands and lots
Soldiers' Orphans' Home, Building and
repairing
Southern Battlefields Monument Com-
mission
State Printer, Publishing of Geological
Report

Claims

Old Claims not allowed

Claims of State, Authorization of Withdrawal**Commissions**

Adjutant General
District Attorney, district, circuit and pro-
bate judges
Fish and Game Wardens
Industrial School
Trustees
Iowa State Library, Librarian
Labor Statistics, Bureau of, Commissioner
Penitentiaries, Wardens of
State Binder
State Mine Inspectors
State Printer
State Veterinary Surgeons

**Compilation of cost of State printing and binding,
1879-1883.****Craig investigation****Crop Statistics****Deeds****Defalcation, Documents and records, "Eads case"****Escheat, Records, etc., In the matter of estates****Impeachment of J. L. Brown, State Auditor, docu-
ments and records****Inventory of Stock and Material, Iowa Penitentiary,
1850****Investments by insurance companies, Approval of
Legislative**

Members, officers and employees, Lists of
Resolutions
Miscellaneous

Letters of administration

Litigation

Judgments, Mortgages, etc.

Papers in relation to the case of

Allyn, Frank

Boget, Thos. A. B.

Mellinger & Forney

Orwig, R. G.

Parsons, Galusha, collections

Shaw, W. H.

Wilkinson, John, et al

Wisehart, J.

Original Notice, Subpoena

Lots in Iowa City, Applications of churches for**Opinions of the Attorney General****Orders**

Iowa State Library, Trustees

Monument Commission

Permanent school fund

Apportionment

Transfers

School for the Deaf

Patent, Mary S. Scott for land, Papers in regard to**Permanent School fund interest, Apportionment****Petitions and remonstrances**

C. Swan, school fund commission vs. E. M.

Bissell

Power of Attorney**Requisitions and orders**

County Auditors

Crop Statistics

Revenue laws

County Clerks

Dictionaries

Secretary of State

Stationery

**Resolutions by Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument Com-
mission****School fund, Trial balance sheets****State revenue, Collections of delinquent by John
Foster****Swamp land claims of Mitchell county**

IOWA AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS.
A CONTRIBUTION TOWARD A BIBLIOGRAPHY.*

BY ALICE MARPLE.

(Continued.)

Gilruth, James Henry, 1840—

Eternal purpose. '04. George P. Houston, Cin.
God's guide for man's faith and practice. '77. N. Y.
Nelson & Phillips.

Gilson, Roy Rolfe, 1875—

Ember light; a novel. '11. Baker.
Flower of youth. '04. Harper.
In the morning glow. '02. Harper.
Katrina. '06. Baker.
Legend of Jerry Ladd. '13. Doubleday.
Miss Primrose. '06. Harper.
Mother and father, from In the morning glow. '03.
Harper.
When love is young. '01. Harper.
Wind of dreams. '06. Harper.
Wistful years. '09. Baker.

Gist, W. W.

Selections from the writings of George Bancroft, with
a biographical sketch. '86. Chic. G: Sherwood & co.

Given, Welker

Further study of Othello. '99. Shakespeare press.
Tariff riddle. '92. Phil.

Glaspell, Susan (Mrs. Geo. Cram Cook), 1882—

Glorify of the conquered. '09. Stokes.
Lifted masks. '12. Stokes.
Visioning. '13. Burt.

Glazer, Simon

Jews of Iowa. '04. Des Moines. Koch bros.

Goldie, Mrs. George Pirie

Light out of darkness. '95 Sioux City. Goldie bros.

*This list of Iowa authors and their works is herewith published, to continue until complete, for the purpose of recording all that is at present known or that can be ascertained upon the subject. Criticism and suggestions are invited.—EDITOR.

†Abbreviation of publishers' names follows the usage of The Cumulative Book Index. The H. W. Wilson Company, Publishers, White Plains, New York.

Goldthwait, N. E.

History of Boone county, Ia. 3v. '14. Chic. Pioneer pub.

Goodyear, Lloyd E.

Farm accounting for the practical farmer. '11. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Progressive business accounting. '09. Waterloo. Systems co.

Goodyear, Samuel Horatio

Bank accounting, text. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Bookkeeping by single and double entry. '92.

Business practice in jobbing and commission. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Community business practice. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Goodyear's advanced accounting, with business practice by office and tablets methods. '09. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Intercommunication business practice, text and equipment. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Lumber accounting, pamphlet and equipment. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Progressive business accounting, text. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Sixty lessons in business, text. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Standard accounting, text. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Theory of accounts. '90. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

—and Goodyear, Lloyd E.

Higher accounting, text. '07. Goodyear-Marshall pub

—and Marshall, Carl Coran

Modern inductive bookkeeping with business practice by office and tablet methods, text. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

—and Whigam, Wallace Hugh

Progressive commercial arithmetic with or without answers. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Gordon, Henry Evarts, 1855—

Vocal expression in speech. '11. Ginn.

Winning speeches in the contest of the northern oratorical league. '09. Am. bk.

Gordon, John

Three children of Galilee. '95. Page.

Graham, John

Autobiography and reminiscences of. '70. Phil. W: S. Rentoul.

Graham, Mrs. Margaret Collier (Mrs. Donald M. Graham), 1850-1910

Gifts and givers. Shepard, Morgan.

Stories of the foothills. '00. Houghton.

Wizard's daughter and other stories. '05. Houghton.

Graham, Thomas W.

Universal foot ball and hand ball. '08. Dubuque. The author.

Green, Charles R.

Early days in Kansas. 3v. '13. Olathe, Kan. The author.

Early days in Kansas in Keokuk's time on the Kansas reservation. '12. Olathe, Kan. The author.

Family history and genealogy of the Dryden Barbour family. Traer, Iowa. '11. Olathe, Kansas. The author.

Mission school and other matters pertaining to the Indians on the Sac and Fox reservation in Kansas, 1858, 1860. '12. Olathe. Kansas. The author.

Green, Thomas Edward, 1857—

After fourteen years. Torch press.

Hill called Calvary; addresses for Good Friday. '99. Young ch.

In praise of valor. '07. Torch press.

Mantraps of the city. '84. Revell.

Scrubbin' did it; little parables of cleanliness. Torch press.

Socialism in faith and practice. '13. Nat. rip-saw pub. co.

Greene, Wesley

Preliminary list of hardy herbaceous plants for the gardens of Iowa. Davenport. The author.

Greenwood, William

Auxilium; helpful summary of Latin essentials. '07. Des Moines, Ia. The author.

(tr. & ed.) Horace, the greatest of lyric poets. '07. Des Moines, Ia. The author.

Touch typewriting in a nutshell. '10. Des Moines. Park pub.

Gregg, Eva L., 1858—

Studies in English grammar. 3d. ed. Torch press.

Gregory, Charles Noble, 1851—

Federal treaties and state laws. Reprint from Michigan law review. '07.

Samuel Freeman Miller. '07. Iowa state hist. soc.

Griffin, Lucia B.

Why not? '92. Osceola, Ia.

Griffith, Helen Sherman

Borrowed luncheon; farce. Dennison.

Burglar alarm; comedy. Penn.

Case of duplicity; farce. Penn.

Dumb waiter; farce. Baker, W. H.

Fallen idol; farce. Penn.

For love or money; comedy. Penn.

Help wanted; comedy. Penn.

Her father's legacy. '04. Penn.

Her wilful way; story for girls. '02. Penn.

Large order; sketch. Baker, W. H.

Letty and the twins. '10. Penn.

Letty of the circus. '13. Penn.

Letty's new home. '11. Penn.

Letty's treasure. '13. Penn.

Maid to order; farce. Baker, W. H.

Man's voice; comedy. Baker, W. H.

Minister's wife; farce. Penn.

Patty of the circus. '09. Penn.

Psychological moment; farce. Baker, W. H.

Reflected glory. '09. Penn.

Rosemary for remembrance. '11. Penn.

Scarlet bonnet; comedy. Baker, W. H.

Sewing society; farcical drama. Baker, W. H.

Social aspirations; comedy. Dick.

Wrong Miss Mather; comedy. Baker, W. H.

Wrong package; comedy. Baker, W. H.

Grinnell, Josiah Bushnell

Cattle industries of the United States. '82. Agricultural review.

Men and events of forty years. '91. Lothrop.

Sermon on the occasion of the death of William H. Mowry. '50. Troy, N. Y. Johnson & Davis.

Speech delivered in the house of representatives, March 5, 1864. '64. Wash. W. H. Moore.

Sermon on the occasion of the opening of the first Congregational church, Washington, D. C. '51.

Grinnell College—Class of Ninety-eight; S. L. Whitcomb, ed.

On a western campus; stories and sketches of undergraduate life. '97. Moulton.

Griswold, Mrs. Alice Steele

(jt. comp.) Marple, Alice. Index to the Annals of Iowa, Third series, v. 1-8, '93-'09.

Grow, Oscar, 1882—

Antagonism of races. '13. Waterloo, Ia. The author.

Gue, Benjamin F., 1828-1904

History of Iowa from the earliest times to the beginning of the twentieth century. 4v. '03. Century hist.

Homestead manual. '81. Des Moines. Homestead.

Gunning, William D.

Easter ethics and religion. Banner of lt.

Is it despair of science? Banner of lt.

Life history of our planet. Banner of lt.

Ministry of war. '87. Keokuk, Ia.

Gurney, C. W.

Opening exercises. '89. Welch.

Guthe, Karl Eugen, 1866—

Definitions in physics. '13. Macmillan.

Heat. '10. Blakiston.

Laboratory exercises with primary and storage cells. '03. Wahr.

New determination of the electromotive force of Weston and Clark standard cells by an absolute electro-dynamometer. '06. U. S. stand.

On fibers resembling fused quartz in their elastic properties. '05. U. S. stand.

Guthe, Karl Eugen—Continued.

Silver coulometer. '05. U. S. stand.

Study of the silver voltameter. '05. U. S. stand.

(jt. auth.) Read, John Oren. College physics. '11. Macmillan; Manual of physical measurements. 2d. ed. '07. Wahr.

Haines, Aaron W.

Makers of Iowa Methodism. '00. Jennings.

Hale, Charles R.

Eucharistic office of the Christian Catholic church of Switzerland. '82. Am. ch. rev.

Mozarabic collects, tr. and arranged from the ancient liturgy of the Spanish church. '95. N. Y. James Pott.

Hale, Edward Everett, Jr.

(ed.) American essays. '02. Globe school bk.

(ed.) American stories. Globe school bk.

Ballads and ballad poetry. '02. Globe school bk.

Constructive rhetoric. '96. Holt.

Dramatists of to-day. 6th ed. rev. & enl. '11. Holt.

(ed.) English essays. '02. Globe school bk.

(ed.) English stories. '02. Globe school bk.

(ed.) Franklin, B: Autobiography.

(ed.) Greek myths in English dress. '02. Globe school bk.

James Russell Lowell. '99. Small.

(ed.) Longer narrative poems. '02. Globe school bk.

William H. Seward (Am. crisis biographies). '10. Jacobs.

—and Sterling, Adaline Wheelock

Hawthorne readers, 1st-5th. Globe school bk.

Hallam, Mrs. Julia Kirkland (Clark), 1860—

Relation of the sexes from a scientific standpoint. '95.

Story of a European tour. '01. Sioux City. Perkins bros.

Studies in child development; a manual for mothers and mothers' clubs. '13. Row, Peterson & co.

Hamilton, Edward John

- Modalist; or, The law of rational conviction. '91. Ginn.
Moral law; or, The theory and practice of duty. '02.
Funk.
Perceptionalist; or, Mental science. '12. Funk.

Hamilton, John Judson, 1854—

- Government by commission; or, The dethronement of
the city boss. 3d. ed. '11. Funk.
Plea for the business freedom of the American press.
'06. Des Moines. Homestead co.

Hammond, William Gardiner

- Blackstone's commentaries on the laws of England,
from the author's 8th ed. 4v. '90. San Francisco.
Digest of the decisions of the Supreme court of Iowa.
'66. Des Moines.
Equity jurisprudence. '75. Iowa City.
Institutes of Justinian. First American ed. from Fifth
London. '76. Chic.

Hancock, Ellery M.

- Past and present of Allamakee county, Iowa. 2v. '13.
S. J. Clarke.

Haney, Lewis Henry

- Business organization and combination. '13. Mac-
millan.
Congressional history of railways in the United States.
'08-'10. Univ. of Wis.
History of economic thought. '11. Macmillan.

Hanna, James W.

- Baptism and the Christian church. Emporia, Kan. Re-
publican steam ptg.
Celestial dynamics; a new theory with discoveries in
astronomy. '76. Cedar Rapids. Steam print.
Revised astronomy. '91. Revell.

Harbert, Elizabeth Morrison Boynton, 1845—

- Amore. '92. New era.
Out of her sphere. '71. Des Moines. Mills & co.

Hardy, Arthur Sherburne, 1847—

Analytic geometry. Ginn.
 But yet a woman. Houghton.
 Elements of quaternions. Ginn.
 Elements of calculus. Ginn.
 His daughter first. '03. Houghton.
 Life of Joseph Hardy Neesima. Houghton.
 Passe Rose. Houghton.
 Songs of two and other poems. '00. Scribner's.
 Winds of destiny.
 (tr.) Argand, R. Imaginary quantities.

Harlan, Edgar R., 1869—

(ed.) Annals of Iowa, v. 9-11, 1909—
 Execution of William MacCauley. Priv. ptd.
 Location and name of the Mormon trail across Iowa.
 Priv. ptd.
 Proposed improvement of the Iowa state capitol
 grounds. '13. Priv. ptd.
 Van Buren county court house. Priv. ptd.
 Van Buren county group of famous men. Priv. ptd.

Harrah, C. C.

The road; the ever-existent, universal and only religion. '02. Des Moines. Scott Heights bk. co.

Harrington, Kate

Centennial and other poems. '76. Phil.
 Lionel Lightfoot. '76. Keokuk, Ia. Constitution bk.
 & job office.

Harrison, Elizabeth, 1849—

Bead stringing. '04. Chic. kindergarten college.
 Christmastide. '02. Chic. kindergarten college.
 How little Cedric became a knight. Flanagan.
 In story-land. Chic. Central pub.
 Kindergarten building gifts. Central pub.
 Misunderstood children; stories taken from life. Central pub.
 Some silent teachers. '03. Central pub.
 Two children of the foothills. '99. Central pub.
 Vision of Dante (for children). '00. Chic. kindergarten college.

Hart, Irving H.

History of Butler county, Iowa. 2v. '14. S. J. Clarke.

Hartsock, E. E.

I'se waitin' fer de whoop-per-will song. '89. Sioux City, Ia. Perkins bros.

Hartzel, Jonas

Bible vindicated; a series of essays on American slavery. '58. Cin.

Harwood, William Sumner, 1857-1908

Life and letters of Austin Craig. '08. Revell.

New creations in plant life; an authoritative account of life and work of Luther Burbank. new ed. Macmillan.

New earth. '06. Macmillan.

Hassell, Susan Whitcomb

Old home. '11. San Diego, Cal. Frye & Smith.

Hatcher, John Bell, 1861-1904

Diplodocus Marsh; its osteology, taxonomy, and probable habits, with a restoration of the skeleton. Carnegie museum.

Genera and species of the Trachodontidae Marsh. Carnegie museum.

Mounted skeleton of Titanotherium Dispar Marsh. Carnegie museum.

Narrative of Princeton publication to Patagonia. '03. University publication.

Osteology of Haplocanthosaurus and additional remarks upon diplodocus. Carnegie museum.

Structure of the fore limbs of and manus of brontosaurus. Carnegie museum.

Hatfield, Clarence E.

Echo of Union chapel; a tale of the Ozark low hill country. '12. Broadway pub.

Hathaway, Esse V.

Little Corsican. '09. Rand.

Cromwell—England's uncrowned king. '12. Rand.

Hawley, Mrs. Carrie W.

(jt. auth.) Windsor, Ruth. Your future foretold. '99.
Des Moines. Kenyon press.

Hayes, Samuel, 1842—

Justice practice of Iowa, civil and political. '09. Flood,
T. H.

Hays, Willet Martin, 1859—

Agriculture, industry and home economics in our public schools. '08. Nat. educ. assn., Wash., D. C.

Breeding plants and animals. State agric. college, St. Anthony Park, Minn.

Education for country life. U. S. Agric. Supt. of doc.

Farm development '10. Judd.

Functions and needs of our great markets. '13. Am. acad.

Plant breeding. '01. Supt. of doc.

Variation in cross-bred wheats. U. S. Agric.

—and Parker, Edward C.

Cost of producing farm products. '06. Supt. of doc.

Hazen, Edward Hamlin, 1834—

New findings in ophthalmology and otology. 2d. ed. '11.
Des Moines, Ia. E. H. Hazen & son.

Heath, Daisy A.

Boarding school life. '02. Brooklyn, Ia.

Heidel, William Arthur

Necessary and contingent in Aristotelian system. Univ. of Chic. press.

Heinz, Flora and Sanborn, Martha

Art and love. '11. Ginn.

Hempstead, Junius Lackland, 1842—

After many days and other stories. '97. Neely.

Brain rambles. '05. Ben-Franklin pub.

Chequered destiny. '05. Ben-Franklin pub.

Deschances; a thrilling romance. '05. Ben-Franklin pub.

Musings of morn. '98. Neely.

Parnassian niches. '92. Moulton.

Thompson, the detective. '03. Abbey press.

Henderson, M. A. & Henderson, E. A.

German pronouncer; a new method of learning the German language. '76. Salem, Ia.

Hendrixson, Walter S.

Course in qualitative analysis. '87. Xenia, O. Gazette office.

Henshaw, Helen Hinman, 1876-1908

Passing of the word. '10. Torch press.

Herr, Horace Dumont

Country and riverside poems. '10. Humboldt, Ia. The author.

Herrick, M. W. & Doxsee, J. W.

Probate law and practice of Iowa. 3d. ed. 2v. '12. Callaghan.

Herringshaw, Thomas William, 1858—

(ed.) Herringshaw's national library of American biography. 5v. '09-'10. Am. pub. assn.

Mulierology. Am. pub. assn.

Poems and poetry of Iowa. '94. Am. pub. assn.

Poetical quotations. Am. pub. assn.

Poets of America. Am. pub. assn.

Herriott, Frank I.

Constitution of 1857 and the people. '07. Hist. dept. of Iowa.

Des Moines; Iowa's capital city (in Historic towns of the West). '01. Putnam.

Development of charitable and correctional work in Iowa since 1898; president's address to state conference charities and correction at Des Moines, 1908.

Did emigrants from New England settle Iowa? '06. Hist. dept. of Iowa.

Frazier collection. '95. Drake univ.

Germans of Davenport and the Chicago convention of 1860. '10. S. J. Clarke.

Germans of Iowa and the "two year" amendment of Massachusetts. '13. Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Ill.

Herriott, Frank I.—Continued.

Introduction to the history of corporation taxes in Iowa. '02.

Institutional expenditures in the state budgets of Iowa. '02. Board of control.

Iowa and Abraham Lincoln. '10. Hist. dept. of Iowa.
Nature and origin of crime; president's address to Iowa state conference of charities and correction. '06.

Occupation, general health and diseases in insanity. '03.
Board of control.

Preservation of Iowa's public documents. '02. Hist. dept. of Iowa.

Publicity in local finance in Iowa. '03. Hist. dept. of Iowa.

Senator Stephen A. Douglas and the Germans in 1854. '12. Springfield, Ill. State hist. soc.

Sir William Temple on the origin and nature of government. '92. Am. acad.

Some of Iowa's ability. '05. Hist. dept. of Iowa.

State versus county care of dependents in Iowa. '04.
Board of control.

Statistics of population and finance of charitable and correctional institutions state of Iowa, 1903, 1905, 1906, 1908, 1910, 1912, 1914. Des Moines. State printer.

Vital statistics of Iowa. '05. Iowa medical jl.

Herron, George Davis, 1862—

Between Caesar and Jesus. Alliance.

Call of the cross. 4th ed. Alliance.

Christian society. 5th ed. Alliance.

Day of judgment. '04. Kerr.

From revolution to revolution; address in memory of Paris commune, 1871. '07. Kerr.

Larger Christ. 6th ed. Alliance.

Message of Jesus to men of wealth. Revell.

New redemption. Alliance.

Plea for the gospel. Alliance.

Social meanings of religious experiences. Alliance.

Why I am a socialist. '00. Kerr.

Hexom, Charles Philip

Indian history of Winneshiek. '14. Decorah, Ia. A.
K. Bailey & son.

Hill, G. W. E.

Hand-book of Good Templary. '94. Des Moines. Iowa
ptg. co.

Hill, Gershom H.

Prevention of insanity. '89. Keokuk, Ia.

Hill, James Langdon, 1848—

Crowning achievement; early exploits of the Iowa band.
Immortal seven; Judson and his associates. Am. bap-
tist pub. soc.

Seven sorts of successful serviees. '04. Treat.

Two tributes to Helen Grinnell Mears. '13. Salem,
Mass. The author.

Hillis, Mrs. Cora Bussey

Madame Desiree's spirit rival; story. Des Moines, Ia.
Midland mo.

Hillis, Newell Dwight, 1858—

Across the continent of the years. '01. Revell.

All the year round; an outlook upon its great days. '12.
Revell.

Battle of principle. '12. Revell.

Bruised reed and the broken heart.

Contagion of character; studies in culture and success.
'11. Revell.

David, the poet and king. '01. Revell.

Faith and character. '02. Revell.

Foretokens of immortality; new ed. Revell.

Fortune of the republic, and other addresses upon
America of today and tomorrow. '06. Revell.

Great books as life's teachers. '99. Revell.

Henry Ward Beecher; a study of his life and influence.
'13. Revell.

How the inner light failed. Revell.

Influence of Christ in modern life. '00. Macmillan.

Investment of influence. Revell.

Hillis, Newell Dwight—Continued.

Lectures and orations by Henry Ward Beecher. '13.
Revell.

Man's value to society. Revell.

Message of David Swing to his generation. '13. Revell.

Noble thoughts. '13. Barse & Hopkins.

Master of the science of right living. Revell.

Quest of happiness. '02. Grosset.

Quest of John Chapman. '04.

Right living as a fine art. '04. Revell.

School in the home. '02. Revell.

Story of Phaedrus; how we got the greatest book in
the world. '13. Macmillan.

Hinds, Peter M.

Lamoni illustrated. '92. Lamoni. Herald pub.

Hinkhouse, J. S.

The beloved. '09. Fairfield, Ia. Fairfield ledger.

Hinshaw, William

Doctor's confession. '03. Des Moines. Baker-Trisler.

Hirschl, Andrew Jackson, 1852—

Combination, consolidation, and succession of corporations. '96. Callaghan.

Law of fraternities and societies. '83. Central law.

Legal hygiene. Sprague pub.

Hobson, Jonathan Todd, 1850—

Footprints of Abraham Lincoln. '09. Un. breth.

Lincoln year-book. Un. breth.

Master and his servant; comparative outline sketches
of the Redeemer of mankind and the emancipation
of a race.

Hoeve, J. H.

Anatomy of the head and neck. Des Moines. The
author.

Hofer, Andrea

Child's Christ tales. '92. Chic. Woman's temple.

Hofer, Ernst, 1855—

American primary system. '96. Kerr.

Hofer, Ernst—Continued.

Jack Norton. '12. Badger.

Strawberry culture in the Pacific northwest. '03.
Salem, Ore. Hofer bros.

Hoffman, Oskar U.

Geschichte von Sioux City. '90. Sioux City. Volks-
freunds.

Holden, Perry Greely, 1865—

A. B. C. of corn culture. '06. Simmons pub., Spring-
field, O.

Corn secrets disclosed. '10. Atkinson.

Successful corn culture. '07.

Holmes, Calvin Pratt

Probate law and practice of Iowa. '00. Flood, T. H.

Holmes, Samuel

Opening rose. '12. Hamburg, Ia. The author.

Holmes, Samuel

Township laws of the state of Iowa. 2d. ed. '89. Bur-
lington.

Holst, Bernhart Paul

Poems of friendship, life, home, love, religion, humor
and other poems. '13. Holst pub.

(ed.) Practical American encyclopedia. 2v. '11.
Conkey.

Practical home and school methods of study based on
the new teachers' and pupils' encyclopedia. '10
Holst pub.

Unrivalled encyclopedia. 5v. in 1. '11. Conkey.

—and Roark, Ruric Nevel, 1859—

New teachers' and pupils' encyclopedia. '10. Holst
pub.

Herewith appear names, and character of books or pam-
phlets, of Iowa writers not heretofore listed by us. Fuller in-
formation will appear in a completed list to be published
later.

Anderson, J. P., Botany.

Anderson, W. Warren, Sociology.

Ary, Lester C., Peace.

Bakke, A. L., Botany.

Ball, Carleton Roy, Agriculture.

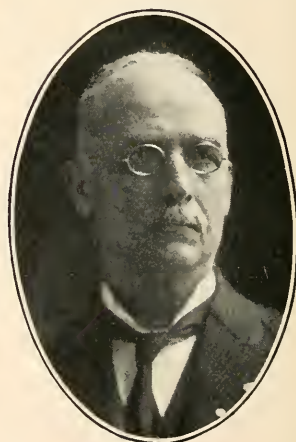
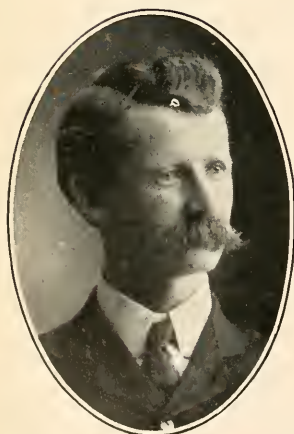
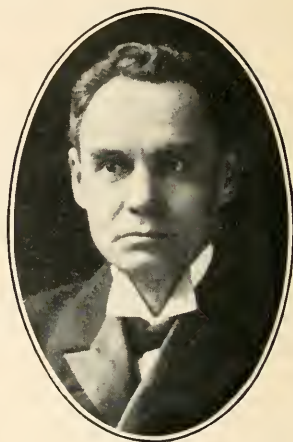
Ball, Otho Fisher, Medicine.

Barnes, A. R., Journalism.

Beach, Allen, Poetry.

- Belknap, William W., Address.
 Bloomquist, Churley, Peace.
 Briggs, J. E., History.
 Buchanan, Robert Earle, Bacteriology.
 Burns, Elmer Ellsworth, Electricity.
 Campbell, Glenn H., Peace.
 Carr, D. M., Biography.
 Carter, B. F., Travel.
 Carter, Charles Frederick, Transportation.
 Cha Kā Ta Ko Si, Manuscripts.
 Clement, Ernest Wilson, Japan.
 Cokenower, James W., Surgery.
 Combs, Robert, Botany.
 Condra, George Evert, Geology.
 Conley, John Wesley, Bible.
 Cosson, George, Law.
 Cotton, William Wick, Law.
 Crossley, Bruce W., Agriculture.
 Curtiss, Daniel S., Travel.
 Daggett, Samuel Locke, History.
 Darling, Jay Norwood, Cartoons.
 Davis, John Allen, Engineering.
 De Kay, John Wesley, Essays.
 De Puy, Emerson, Banking.
 De Voe, Walter, Essays.
 De Wolf, Frank Walbridge, Yearbook.
 Dexter, Walter F., Peace.
 Deyoe, Albert M., Schools.
 Dickson, Leonard Eugene, Mathematics.
 Dimond, John R., Finance.
 Doggett, Laurence Locke, History.
 Dolliver, James, Child Labor.
 Drew, Gilman Arthur, Zoology.
 Drouet, Robert, Drama.
 Dunn, Samuel Orace, Transportation.
 Durant, H., Education.
 Eccles, Clarence Henry, Animal Husbandry.
 Effinger, John Robert, Language.
 Eggert, Carl Edgar, Language.
 Ensign, S. J. Russell, Immigration.
 Everest, Frank F., Fiction.
 Farwell, Asa, Address.
 Faurot, F. W., Botany.
 Fawcett, H. S., Botany.
 Fay, Edwin Whitfield, Education.
 Fields, John, Chemistry.
 Folsom, Moses, Essays.
 Foster, Mrs. Judith Ellen, Temperance.
 Fox, Dorus M., Politics.
 Fuller, A. C. Jr., Schools.
 Fuller, Burton, Socialism.
 Gabrielson, Ira N., Ornithology.
 Galland, Isaac, History.
 Gillin, John Lewis, Charities.
 Gilpin, T. C., History.
 Gladson, William Nathan, Engineering.
 Gordon, C. Ira, Peace.
 Gordon, Charles H., Geology.
 Gordon, Henry Evarts, Drama.
 Gorham, Wallace A., Poetry.
 Gorrell, J. R., Fiction.
 Gow, J. E., Fiction.
 Granger, J. T., Biography.
 Gregg, Asa, History.
 Grow, Loretta M., Poetry.
 Guthridge, Walter, Civil government.
 Hadley, Elbridge Drew, History.
 Haggard, Alfred Martin.
 Hall, Newton Marshall, Bible.
 Hamilton, Edward John, History.
 Hamilton, John McLean, Travel.
 Hanny, W., Cartoons.
 Harbour, Jefferson Lee, Fiction.
 Harsh, J. B., Banking.
 Harsha, William Justin, History.
 Haworth, Erasmus, Geology.
 Haynes, F. E., Child labor.
 Hayward, W. C., History.
 Hebard, Grace Raymond, History.
 Hedge, Manoah, History.
 Hedrick, Ulysses Prentiss, Horticulture.
 Hendricks, Joel E., Mathematics.
 Henn, Bernhart, Address.
 Hertzler, Arthur Emanuel, Surgery.
 Hickenlooper, Frank, History.
 Hildreth, Azro Benjamin Franklin, Biography.
 Hillock, A. Elizabeth, Fiction.
 Hinrichs, Carl Gustav, Chemistry.
 Hixson, A W., Geology.
 Hoen, A. B., Geology.
 Hoenshel, Eli J., Language.
 Hofer, Mari Ruef, Drama.
 Hollister, Horace Adelbert, Education.

PIONEERS IN IOWA ARCHIVES CONSERVATION



BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH

CHARLES ALDRICH

HORACE E. DEEMER

CASSIUS C. STILES

ARTHUR H. DAVISON

ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

IOWA ARCHIVES LAW AND ADMINISTRATION.

The ANNALS in this issue devotes most of its space to the subject of public archives because of the special interest in that subject lately awakened throughout the country, and because of a recent change of responsibility in the administration of the archives of Iowa.

The evolution of the plan and provisions for the preservation, custody and use of the archives accumulations of our State has been detailed heretofore in the ANNALS and other publications of our Department. It embraces chapters upon the prevision of Hon. Charles Aldrich, founder of the Department; the investigation, report, and recommendations of Dr. B. F. Shambaugh, Superintendent of the State Historical Society of Iowa, at Iowa City; the reduction of these recommendations through a maze of intricate working details to a working system of receptacles and other devices by Hon. A. H. Davison, Secretary of the Executive Council; the laborious and painstaking initiatory administrative steps wrought out by the common efforts of Mr. Davison and a corps of workers employed by the Executive Council and directed by Mr. John H. Kelley, and of the further effectuation of all these plans and policies by Mr. C. C. Stiles who has been in charge under the Executive Council for nearly eight years.

When, after years of consideration of ways and means for not only saving our State archives from destruction, but also for rendering the materials easy of access, Mr. Aldrich, Dr. Shambaugh, Hon. Horace E. Deemer, of the Board of Trustees of the Historical Department of Iowa, and others, prepared and there was passed by the Thirty-First General Assembly of Iowa, one of the early statutes of American commonwealths upon this subject. It was designed to transfer from the custody of the various State officials to that of

our Board of Trustees, the accumulated materials then more than ten years old to be put in order and filed. On mature consideration the Thirty-Second General Assembly decided that while the vast bulk of the materials was undergoing preparation, it would be better if their actual custody and the oversight of the work should be retained by the Executive Council but that thereafter they should be turned over to our Board of Trustees. So the Executive Council, consisting of the Governor, the Secretary of State, the Auditor of State, and the Treasurer of State, directed that the archives in their respective custody, embracing all the materials originating under territorial and State government, and from scores of now obsolete offices and commissions, be prepared for delivery, and by January 1, 1915, the bulk of the preparatory work had been finished upon the materials of all these offices.

There had been some uncertainty as to the point at which the technical delivery to the Board of Trustees—whether of a single document, a single office, or all the offices—should be tendered or accepted. In January last there came a *subpoena duces tecum* for the reports of a banker for 1909 to 1912, and the court was uncertain on whom, as the proper custodian, service should be made. There were existing and multiplying problems of custodianship. Lines of authority and responsibility seemed indistinct. A resolution was adopted by the Executive Council which tendered to our Board of Trustees co-operation in the simplification of all the difficulties, which was approved by a proper resolution by our Board of Trustees. The curator of the Historical Department was directed to draft a bill to codify existing laws and so amend them as to accord with the resolutions mentioned. Such a bill, published elsewhere in this issue, presented to the legislature by Hon. Herbert C. Ring, member of the House of Representatives, was passed and on July 1, 1915, will become the Iowa law. The future policy with respect to care, custody and use of the public archives of Iowa, will, while the writer is in the office of curator and can have the consent of our Board of Trustees, be based upon the theory that the curator succeeds, in his responsibilities, the officials from whom the materials are derived. No use

will be denied and no authority will be exercised over them other or different from that which the Secretary of State, for instance, might or should have exercised while the materials derived from him were in his possession, except as the statute recently enacted directs. As the reason for their existence is primarily an official one, and although as time passes the volume of official use may diminish and that of other uses may increase, yet however small the one or great the other, they shall forever be reserved as the original records of government rather than exploited as the source materials for the student, and whenever demands justify, we will publish such as have public interest.

THE NEW IOWA ARCHIVES STATUTE.

Be it Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:

Section 1. That sections twenty-eight hundred eighty-one-j (2881-j), twenty-eight hundred eighty-one-k (2881-k), twenty-eight hundred eighty-one-l (2881-l), twenty-eight hundred eighty-one-m (2881-m), twenty-eight hundred eighty-one-n (2881-n) of the Supplement to the Code, 1913, be and they are hereby repealed and the following enacted in lieu thereof:

(a) That for the care and preservation of the public archives the curator of the historical department of Iowa is hereby given the custody of all the original public documents, papers, letters, records and other official manuscripts of the state executive and administrative departments, offices or officers, councils, boards, bureaus and commissions, ten years after the date of current use of such public documents, papers, letters, records or other official manuscripts. Provided, that the executive council shall have the power and authority to order the transfer of such records or any part thereof at any time prior to the expiration of the limit of ten years herein before provided or to retain the same in the respective offices beyond such limit according as in the judgment of the council the public interest or convenience may require.

(b) That the several state executive and administrative departments, officers or offices, councils, boards, bureaus and commissioners, are hereby authorized and directed to transfer and deliver to the historical department such of the public archives as are designated in Section 1-a, of this act, except such as in the judgment of the executive council should be longer retained in the respective offices.

(c) That the curator of the historical department is hereby authorized and directed to receive such of the public archives and records as are designated in section 1-a of this act and provide

that the same be properly arranged, classified, labeled, filed, calendared and indexed, all under the direction of the board of trustees of the state library and historical department.

(d) That for the care and permanent preservation by the curator of the historical department of the public archives herein before designated, the executive council is hereby authorized and directed to furnish and equip such room or rooms in the historical, memorial and art building as may be deemed necessary for the purpose of this act, and the room or rooms thus provided for shall be known as the division of public archives.

(e) Upon and after the receipt by the historical department into its division of public archives of any such public archives, copies thereof may be made, certified and authenticated by the curator in the same manner and with the same validity as the officer from whom the same were secured. The curator shall have and exercise the same custody and control over said public archives as had theretofore been exercised by those from whose offices they were received, but they shall not be removed from the historical department except by the consent of the curator and upon the subpoena of a court or the order in writing of the person from whose office they were originally derived. Said curator shall charge and collect for certified copies the same fees as are allowed by law to the secretary of state for certified copies which fees shall be turned into the state treasury. Such certificates signed by the curator shall have the same legal effect as like certificates issued by the secretary of state.

THE CARE AND USE OF DOCUMENTARY MATERIALS.

One of the valuable papers presented at the recent meeting of the American Historical Association at Chicago was that read by Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee, of the International Joint Commission, Ottawa, Canada, entitled "Restrictions on the Use of Historical Materials." The discussion and exhibits are particularly interesting to many here in Iowa immediately charged with the administration of Departments or Libraries containing extensive collections of public archives and documentary materials; for he presents not only the problems, perplexities and practices of the custodians of documents but he assembles the opinions and suggestions of numerous archivists and librarians.

Preservation, publicity and prudence seem to be the grand objectives and the grand perplexities. Shall the custodian

stand guard over the precious document, armed to the teeth, alert with suspicious eye, presuming that the searcher after data will misuse or abuse, will damage or mutilate or steal that which he uses; or shall he be a Chesterfield and assume that every comer is a gentleman and presume him to be intelligent and honest and careful and give him the right of way without let or hindrance, indulging the belief that the greater number of users the greater the good? Principles and practice swing between these two extremes and always will. Philosophers and saints alike will be sorely perplexed to discover the golden mean whereon sense and sensibility coincide.

Mr. Burpee deals with sundry complexes of problems which librarians are constantly called upon to solve.

Are Departments or Libraries wherein archives and rare documents are found, to be regarded merely as depositories for the sole use of the Government, or for the use of the general public? The better opinion or the weight of opinion seems to incline to the latter view.

Is preservation or publicity the major consideration? Preservation is a basic necessity and must be a paramount consideration, but much and almost perfect publicity may be attained or assured by means of publication and photographic reproduction. Freedom of access accorded general and special users and exemption from supervision and precautionary measures have often resulted in serious losses and abuses. These losses are not always due to the heedless or perverted layman with "unscientific" notions; but now and then they are chargeable to the misconduct of "historians" of reputation, of professors and "research" experts. Prudence enjoins greater or less restriction to prevent such losses or misuse.

Another sorry perplexity, alas! is that the *faux pas* and gaucheries of the honest, well-meaning, untutored and stupid are no less fatal than the perversions of the malevolent and unscrupulous—as many a bibliophile has discovered to his amazement and chagrin.

In the scores of responses to Mr. Burpee's questionnaire we find a general agreement that the greatest freedom of

use should be accorded to the "competent;" to all persons engaged in "genuine historical research;" to "serious-minded students," and to "all qualified users." Such responses suggest a host of exasperating queries. Who is a "competent," "qualified," "serious-minded" student? What is "genuine historical research?"

Discriminations, like comparisons, are difficult, often delicate, more or less dangerous and anon odious. Is a cranky old man in pursuit of an idea, especially if vouched for by some notable, or a "cub reporter" of an influential newspaper in search of some sensational or scandalous exhibits "qualified" and "serious-minded" and engaged in "genuine historical research?" If not, how, precisely, by what stigmata, is the custodian of archives and rare documents, anxious to be generous and careful, to discriminate the honorable and sensible from dubious characters and obnoxious persons and those "research" students and "historians" who may impudently or stupidly misuse documents, especially private correspondence and *personalia*, in utter disregard of the just feelings of contemporaries and relatives.

Another interesting cluster of problems touched upon by Mr. Burpee relates to the reproduction and loan of documents. Should all, or any, applicants be allowed freely to copy or reproduce documents by photographic processes? The considerations are contradictory. If the menace of loss or misuse is inevitable or imminent, freedom should not be conceded. If publication can afford a satisfactory substitute, then promiscuous copying or photographic reproduction should not be permitted. If the Society or Management of the Library has substantial plans for publication, reservation and denial of liberal use of documents is not unreasonable. The real rub, and the most difficult problem, arises when two or more rival students, especially those representing emulous associations or bodies and now and then hostile societies, or rather, officers and promoters thereof, seek to make generous use of documents *exclusively* for their separate advantage and distinction, and directly or by subtle suggestion and insinuation seek to secure a monopoly of use, or first use.

A satisfactory treatment of the latter problem is not easy. A privately-founded and supported institution can perhaps draw finer lines more easily than a public institution supported by the taxpayers. With the latter all—at least all of the same class—expect and can exact equal treatment, equal consideration. The Sherman Anti-Trust law or the Common law enjoins conspiracy in restraint of trade and sound public policy would apply its injunction in commerce with the precious collections of our libraries.

In the last analysis we shall have to depend upon the courtesy and charity that control the conduct of gentlemen and *a fortiori* should control the relations of scholars and historians to each other. If a student, after laborious search, has discovered a rare and important document that throws a flood of light upon some important point, a librarian acts well within his authority if he exercises his discretion and maintains silence for a reasonable time to enable the discoverer to assemble his materials and secure the credit and distinction the publication of his discovery may give. Circumstances and the rule of reason alone can determine when his silence should cease. Scholars and “research” students are certainly as much in need of discipline, education and grace in these respects as the unregenerate layman.

Mr. Burpee deals with another interesting phase of library work when he discusses the nature and amount of co-operation feasible among libraries in respect of loans of documents one to another. Policy and practice differ radically. Some are generous; others refuse absolutely to allow their rare possessions to leave their precincts. The pros and cons are about evenly balanced. Those who have benefited greatly by such liberality are enthusiastically in favor of its continuance. Those who have been generous and lost valuable documents, as the founder of this Department did some years before his death, gravely doubt the wisdom of liberality. When a document is lost it is lost. Philosophy and philanthropy constitute no guarantees of preservation. Mr. Burpee’s responses contain some interesting and instructive exhibits showing that students and even historians and the conductors of scholastic enterprises, even within

the sacred precincts of universities, are given to peculiar, not to say reprehensible practices in the use of documents obtained on loan.

The nature and degree of censorship and supervision actually enforced by librarians are interesting portions of Mr. Burpee's exhibits and discussion. Courtesy prompts to generosity and liberality; prudence and adverse experience prompt to close scrutiny and alert watchfulness on the part of the custodian. The degree of acquaintanceship between the custodian and the student or examiner for the most part seems to determine whether or not the examination is closely supervised by attendants. An analysis of human relationships must needs convince that this is the major premise of sensible procedure. The mechanical arrangements for supervision of those examining the collections in the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress afford us an excellent illustration of a successful working scheme that "splits the difference" between the extreme policies advocated.

—F. I. H.

USE OF OUR PUBLIC ARCHIVES.

A survey of the written requests for the use of Iowa public archives which were required by the Curator of the Historical Department, shows that from June, 1914, to April, 1915, 133 requests for material have been taken care of. Of these, eighty-one have come from the various State offices: fifty-eight from the Board of Health; three from the Governor; one each from the Secretary of State and Treasurer of State; seven from the Auditor of State; one from the Attorney General; three from the Executive Council; one from the Law Library; two from the Insurance Department; two from the Board of Education; one from the Railroad Commission and one from the Board of Control of State Institutions.

Of the remaining inquiries, eighteen have been of a purely historical character, such as requests for information from persons making historical research with a view to publication of historical books, theses and articles for periodicals. Legal

inquiries have numbered thirteen, and cover a variety of cases from pension claims to bank controversies and settlement of land titles. Business interests have consulted the archives on thirteen different occasions, the last request coming from a stone quarry wishing to know the test made of its product at the time of the erection of the present capitol. Eight miscellaneous requests complete the total which shows the varied field of inquiry which this Department is called upon to serve.

—E. B. V.

NOTES.

What are public archives or public records?

* * * * "the words 'public records' shall, unless a contrary intention clearly appears, mean any written or printed book or paper, or map, which is the property of the State or of any county, city, town, or village or part thereof, and in or on which any entry has been made or is required to be made by law, or which any officer or employee of the State, or of any county, city, town or village has received or is required to receive for filing."—*Laws of New York*, 1913, ch. 424, sec. 1194.

Archives have been housed in various places, from attics and storage vaults, old castles, judicial buildings, museums and libraries to the modern archives building specially equipped with iron and steel cases, fireproof vaults and cement floors.

In Europe, in former years, the most valuable papers were stored near the front of the building that they might be easily removed in case of fire or flood.

At Neuwied, Germany, where the archives were endangered by the overflow of the Rhine, papers were placed on shelves in portable boxes which could be easily removed during high water.

The enterprising Dutch archivists have planned and erected some of the best models of modern archives buildings and the cost of these structures has been very moderate. The Germans also, though still utilizing a number of old castles and

public buildings, have erected a few modern structures of the best type.

A movement has been started in the United States to build at Washington, D. C., a home for the National Archives which shall serve as a model of archival architecture for similar buildings in the various states.

The Public Record Office of England in the year 1912, contained the records of 63 courts and departments. These records consisted of 2,321 classes; 511,466 pieces, rolls, volumes or packages and over 3,000,000 documents.

The Patent Office of England has a subject index of records covering a period of 60 years. This index has been published from time to time and in 1912 consisted of over 500 volumes. From 200 to 300 trained indexers besides clerical assistants work upon this index. It is compiled and published annually.

The card index to rolls on file in the United States War Department contains over 50,000,000 cards. This index was created to answer inquiries from the Pension Bureau and furnishes the military record of each and every soldier.

In the Vatican collections in Rome, the division known as the Archivio Vaticano, has nearly 700 indexes or inventories compiled upon various plans and principles. They are kept in one room where they may be consulted by students. One writer has remarked that these indexes "probably form the most interesting body of material in the world for the study of the history of library methods."

A manual of principles and practices of archives classification and administration has been prepared by three Dutch archivists. The treatise has proven so useful that it has been translated into German and French.

The Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Association is at present preparing a similar treatise for

the use of archivists in the United States. The work is in charge of Victor H. Paltsits, chairman of the commission. It will outline principles and methods of classification and indexing of archives materials and also discuss sites and plans of buildings, proper heating, lighting and furnishing of the same; preservation, repair and restoration of manuscripts and the public use of the records.

The city of Brussels maintained a current archives depot where all the current records of the various city offices were filed by the archivist as soon as the business to which they related was finished. Every document received by the city offices was entered in a general register and referred to the proper department for consideration. After its consideration, the document was put in a properly labelled cover and turned over to the archives. Here it was suitably catalogued and filed for reference. Each year something like 30,000 papers and 400 volumes were received by the city archivist.

The French national archives in Paris, numbering over 400,000 documents, are preserved in the old palace, Maison Soubise, a part of which was built in 1371. At the time of the French Revolution the palace became the property of the State and the archives were placed there by order of Napoleon. Because of the great age of the building and the priceless value of its ancient records, there is no heating process or artificial light allowed so it would not be well to tarry long on a dark or cold day. The director and two other officials reside permanently in the palace and thus help to protect its treasures.

Among the most interesting old manuscripts are the will of Napoleon, Marie Antoinette's last letter to the Princess Elizabeth, written on the night before her execution, and a journal of Louis XVI, 1766-1792. Splendid facsimilies of many interesting papers have been made and reduced to the post card form and these are on sale in the archives for a nominal price.

A very unique department of these archives is the department of seals. Here every seal that is found in the course of the arrangement of the records, is scientifically described and then reproduced by means of casts. These casts are catalogued and the most interesting ones placed on exhibition in the museum.

EDWARD F. WINSLOW.

By WM. FORSE SCOTT.

Edward Francis Winslow was born in Augusta, Maine, September 28, 1837; he died at Canadaiqua, New York, October 22, 1914. He was a descendant of Kenelm Winslow, one of the Pilgrims on the first voyage of the Mayflower. His only school education was in the public schools of Augusta. When nineteen he sought his fortune in Iowa in the construction of railways, then just beginning in that state. He was engaged on the Burlington & Missouri River road, living chiefly at Mount Pleasant when the Civil War began; and had just then been married, his wife being Miss Laura Berry, daughter of Rev. Dr. Lucien H. Berry, a distinguished educator.

When troops were called for to maintain the Union, he stopped all other affairs and enlisted a company, which joined the Fourth Iowa Cavalry as Co. F, with him as captain. He led his company with the regiment in its long and arduous marches through Missouri and Arkansas as part of the army of the Southwest, and after several engagements was stationed at Helena, Arkansas, where he was provost-marshal of the army. Promoted to major in January, 1863, he obtained the assignment of his regiment to Grant's command in the campaign against Vicksburg, the only cavalry regiment in that army. He soon distinguished himself in action, and during the siege of Vicksburg made many marches in the interior, against Johnston's forces. He was severely wounded in an engagement at Mechanicsburg in May, was promoted to colonel of his regiment July 4, 1863, and appointed by Sherman chief of the cavalry forces of the Fifteenth Army Corps, several other cavalry regiments having been in the meantime added to the army. He

led the regiment in Sherman's campaign against Jackson, in July, 1863, and in August made a raid, with a selected force of cavalry, through Mississippi from Vicksburg to Memphis, with splendid success. During the remainder of the year he was occupied in keeping the enemy in check between Big Black river and Pearl river, from Vernon to Natchez.

In February, 1864, in command of the cavalry, he led the advance of Sherman's army in the campaign of Meridian, nearly every day for two weeks in active conflict with the retreating forces of Gen. Leonidas Polk. Meantime he had joined with the majority of his regiment in re-enlisting for three years as "Veterans." In April he was ordered, with the regiment, to Memphis, and during the next four months was very actively employed in a succession of campaigns in west Tennessee and Mississippi, commanding sometimes a brigade, sometimes a division of cavalry. In this service he fought, with minor engagements, the battles of Guntown (Brice's Cross-roads), Tupelo, and Old Town Creek. In the disastrous battle of Guntown his was the only brigade to come out unbroken and without the loss of a gun.

In September he led a brigade of cavalry from Memphis to the relief of General Steele at Little Rock. Thence he marched with it up into Missouri, which state had just been invaded by General Sterling Price with three divisions of cavalry. At Big Blue river, near Kansas City, with two brigades, he attacked and routed Price's right wing, thus turning Price's invasion into a hurried retreat to the Arkansas river. In this battle he was again severely wounded. In December following, while still disabled by this wound, he commanded a brigade making a raid from Memphis to Vicksburg for the destruction of railways and depots of supply.

Meantime, December 12, 1864, he was brevetted brigadier-general by a special order of the president, "for gallantry in the field."

In January, 1865, he was assigned to the command of the First Brigade, Fourth Division, Cavalry Troops of the Military Division of the Mississippi, which brigade included

the Third Iowa, Fourth Iowa and Tenth Missouri Cavalry, and ordered to Eastport, Miss. From there, in March, he led this brigade on the great Selma campaign, made by 13,000 cavalry under Major-general James H. Wilson, in which General Winslow took an extremely active part, with great success. Selma and Columbus, Georgia, heavily fortified and strongly defended, were both captured by assault, by the cavalry dismounted, Columbus being taken by Winslow's brigade alone, in a night attack. In recognition of his services he was placed in command of both cities in succession.

On the surrender of the eastern Confederate armies, in April, General Winslow was posted at Atlanta, in command of the Fourth Division of the Cavalry Corps, and had a conspicuous position in the control of the country by the army, while he pushed with great energy the reconstruction of the railroad to Chattanooga.

The war being over and these services completed, the Fourth Iowa and General Winslow, as its colonel, were mustered out at Atlanta, August 10, 1865, and discharged at Davenport August 24th, after four years of unceasing activity as volunteer soldiers.

General Winslow quickly engaged in the construction of railways, first on the Vandalia, then the Cairo & Vincennes, later on the St. Louis & Southeastern, the West Shore and the St. Louis & San Francisco. He was also inspector for the United States of the Union Pacific, receiver of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern, superintendent of the elevated railways in New York, and president of the New York, Ontario & Western, the Atlantic & Pacific, and the St. Louis & San Francisco roads.

On retiring he traveled much in Europe with his wife and established a home in Paris, though making many visits to America.

While temporarily visiting at Canadaigua, New York, he passed away and his body was buried there.

He was a man of unexcelled purity of character and vigor of mind, of burning and unbounded patriotism at all times, a most loyal and helpful friend and a devoted husband. Iowa cannot set his name or fame too high.

NOTABLE DEATHS

LORENZO S. COFFIN was born in Alton, New Hampshire, April 9, 1823; he died at his home, "Willow Edge," near Fort Dodge, Iowa, January 17, 1915. He received all possible education from the rural schools of his boyhood day, and then attended Wolfboro academy. When twenty-four years of age he went to Oberlin, Ohio, and entered the preparatory department of Oberlin College. After an attendance of eighteen months, he taught in Geauga Seminary, Geauga county. In 1855 he removed to Iowa, settling near Fort Dodge. For years he was a circuit rider. For some time he was editor of the agricultural department of the *Fort Dodge Messenger*. At the outbreak of the Civil war he enlisted in Company I, Thirty-Second Iowa Infantry, and served as private, sergeant and chaplain until the close of the war. He returned to his farm near Fort Dodge and there made his home until his death. From 1883 to 1888 he was a member of the Iowa State Railroad Commission and ever maintained an interest in railroad men and their welfare. In 1891 he built Hope Hall for the benefit of convicts recently released from prison, but the project was abandoned when the penitentiary at Anamosa was changed into a reformatory. The property was transferred to the W. C. T. U. and used as a home for unfortunate girls until the buildings were accidentally burned to the ground. Mr. Coffin was for many years an active member of the State Agricultural Society and prominent in agricultural and stock-breeding pursuits. In 1906 he was candidate for Governor of Iowa on the Prohibition ticket. His greatest work was the securing of Iowa legislation compelling equipment with automatic brake and coupler equipment the railroad cars in Iowa, and of national law of the same nature. He founded a railroad men's home near Chicago and was the originator of the temperance movement among railroad men, working always actively in its behalf.

LOREN S. TYLER was born in Boston, Mass., April 21, 1845; he died in Los Angeles, California, October 13, 1914. He removed to Keokuk in 1856. At the outbreak of the Civil war he enlisted as drummer boy in Company H, Fifteenth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and was mustered out at Vicksburg, December 31, 1863. He re-enlisted as veteran in Company H, Fifteenth Veteran Infantry, and participated in all the battles in which his regiment engaged. He was mustered out on July 24, 1865. He returned to Keokuk and engaged with his father in the furniture business. In 1875 he engaged in the auction and commission business with I. L. Brown, under the firm name of Brown & Tyler. In 1872 he was mustered into Torrence Post, No. 2, G. A. R., and held various offices

in that organization. He served as assistant adjutant general of the Department of Iowa, G. A. R.; as adjutant and commander, with rank of first lieutenant, of the Second regiment of Infantry, Iowa State Guards, and in 1878 was appointed major and assistant inspector general of the First Brigade, First Division of the Iowa State Guard. He was active and popular in Grand Army circles and state military organizations. For a number of years he had spent the winters in California, but continued to call Keokuk his home. A collection of photographs and negatives of every citizen of Iowa who attained the rank of lieutenant colonel or higher rank, in full rank or by brevet, or of captain of a battery of light artillery, in his service in the War of the Rebellion, was gathered and arranged by Major Tyler, and is now in the possession of the Historical Department, known as the Loren S. Tyler collection. His immense correspondence and all his souvenirs and mementos became the property of the Historical Department of Iowa upon his death.

ALBERT MARTIN ADAMS was born April 16, 1843, at Orange, Vermont; he died at Humboldt, Iowa, January 4, 1915. He worked on a farm and was educated in the common schools until the age of nineteen, when he enlisted in Company F, Forty-second Massachusetts Infantry, participating in the engagements about New Orleans. In August, 1863, he returned to his home in Vermont, but soon removed with his father's family to Humboldt, Iowa. At the president's call for 300,000 more troops, Mr. Adams re-enlisted in Company F, Second Iowa Cavalry. He participated in the battles around Nashville, was taken prisoner at Hollow Tree Gap and spent four months in Andersonville prison. In March, 1866, he returned to Humboldt county, and for a number of years engaged in various lines of business. In 1874, after three years' service in various newspaper offices, he bought the *Humboldt Independent*, then located in Dakota City. In 1890 the paper was removed to Humboldt. From the time of its purchase until his death, Mr. Adams was sole editor and proprietor of the paper, which was Democratic until 1896, but since that time has been Republican. Mrs. Adams was associated with him in the publication of the paper until her death, in 1909. Mr. Adams taught the first term of school in Avery township and was the first mayor of Dakota City. He was county treasurer for two terms, a prominent worker in several social and fraternal organizations and ever interested in all matters of public improvement. He was one of the chief promoters of the Upper Des Moines Editorial Association, and at one time member of the executive committee of the National Editorial Association.

LEWIS ALBERT REILEY was born in Nashville, Ohio, March 1, 1845; he died at Wapello, Iowa, December 26, 1914. He removed with his parents to Louisa county in 1853, and attended the common schools

of that county and the high school at Mt. Pleasant. He ran away from the high school to join the army and remained in the South six months. He afterward spent a year in school in New York and a year in Knox College, Galesburg, Illinois. He began teaching at nineteen years of age, and five years later was elected county superintendent of schools. He studied law with Judge D. N. Sprague of Wapello, was admitted to the bar in April, 1871, and formed a partnership with Judge Sprague which lasted for some years. In 1885 he was elected representative from Louisa county and served through the Twenty-first and Twenty-second General Assemblies. He devoted himself to revising the judiciary system of the State and perfecting the grand jury law. He was one of the managers of the impeachment trial of John L. Brown, auditor of state. He took active interest in legislation affecting the blind people of the State, and was appointed by Governor Larrabee a member of a commission to visit institutions for the blind in the United States and Canada.

SMITH MCPHERSON was born in Morgan county, Indiana, February 14, 1848; he died at Red Oak, Iowa, January 17, 1915. He worked on his father's farm and attended the district school and the academy at Mooresville until 1869, when he removed to Iowa and entered the law department of the State University of Iowa, graduating therefrom the following year. He immediately began the practice of law at Red Oak and continued therein until 1899, except when filling public office. From 1874 to 1880 he was district attorney of the Third Iowa Judicial District. From 1881 to 1885 he served as attorney general of the state. For some years he was general attorney for the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railway. He was elected representative in the Fifty-Sixth Congress, but after a year's service, resigned to accept the appointment of United States District Judge for the Southern District of Iowa, and served in that capacity until his death. Judge McPherson was a stand-pat Republican, an active politician and a staunch advocate of measures for the best interests of his party and of the community. He held many terms of court at Kansas City and St. Louis in the Missouri District, and presided frequently in the federal courts of Kansas.

VINNIE REAM HOXIE was born in Madison, Wisconsin, September 25, 1847; she died at Washington, D. C., November 20, 1914. She removed when a child with her parents to Washington, D. C., and several years later to Missouri, where she attended Christian College. During the Civil war the family again removed to Washington and Miss Ream for some time filled a clerkship in the Postoffice Department. She took up the study of art and when still a young girl made sketches of President Lincoln for a statue. Before her clay model was executed the President was assassinated.

Receiving from Congress a commission to execute a statue of Lincoln, she went with her parents to Rome to have the clay model duplicated in Carrara marble. This statue is at present in the rotunda of the national capitol. She subsequently gave her entire time to sculpture, studying under Bonnat in Paris and Majoli in Rome. A statue of Admiral Farragut, ideal statues of Miriam, "The West," "The Indian Girl," busts or medallions of Gen. G. B. McClelland, Thaddeus Stevens, John Sherman, Horace Greeley, Peter Cooper, Gen. U. S. Grant, and a bronze statue of Governor Samuel J. Kirkwood are among her best known works.

NATHANIEL S. KETCHUM was born in Hackettstown, New Jersey, July 25, 1839; he died at Marshalltown, Iowa, January 16, 1915. His early education was obtained at Hopewell, Hoboken, and he later studied civil and mechanical engineering at Princeton University. He removed to Iowa with John I. Blair and worked with the corps of engineers constructing the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska Railway. In 1862 he entered the grain, stock and implement business, beginning at Marshalltown and extending to various towns as the railroad was completed. In 1872 he built the Eureka implement works at Sterling, Illinois, which he sold in 1874. In 1879 he built the Moline wagon works at Moline, Illinois, and a year later the Ketchum wagon works at Marshalltown, which he conducted for ten years. In 1890 he incorporated the Ketchum & Johnson Company, wholesale and retail dealers in wagons and implements, but, after ten years' management, retired. He was a Republican in politics, and was for several years a member and director of the State Agricultural Society. He was a member of the Iowa State Railroad Commission at the time of his death, having served since January 1, 1905.

SAMUEL FORREY was born in Columbia, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, February 11, 1826; he died April 28, 1914, at his home in Leon, Iowa. He was of French and German ancestry. His education was obtained in the public schools and in Wyoming Seminary, Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania. He studied law in the office of Hon. Thaddeus Stevens at Lancaster and after admission to the bar practiced his profession two years in Chambersburg. In the summer of 1855 he came west and located at Leon, Decatur county, Iowa, where he immediately began a successful professional career. While acting as county judge he organized Decatur county into and gave names to most of the sixteen townships. He took an active interest in promoting the development of his town and county, and was a pioneer Republican who practically organized the party in his section of the State. In 1870 he was appointed circuit judge by Governor Samuel Merrill and afterward was elected twice as district judge, serving eight years in all as circuit and district judge.

CHARLES WESLEY DORR was born in Kewanee, Illinois, January 18, 1856; he died in Seattle, Washington, December 8, 1914. His early manhood was spent in Des Moines, Iowa, where he practiced law for a number of years. In 1888 he removed to Washington Territory, locating on Bellingham bay. In 1894 he was elected to the State Senate from the Bellingham district and served through two sessions. During the formative period of the state he was one of the most active and influential citizens of the Puget Sound country. In 1900 he served as chairman of the Republican state convention. Mr. Dorr made a special study of the salmon fishing and canning industry and its legal phases, and was recognized as one of the foremost authorities on the salmon business on the coast. In 1901 he went to San Francisco as general counsel of the Alaska Packers' Association, became vice president and general manager and remained there eight years. Returning to Washington, he renewed his previous partnership with Judge Hadley in the practice of law, and settled in Seattle.

ROBERT JONES BURDETTE was born in Greensboro, Pennsylvania, July 30, 1844; he died at Pasadena, California, November 19, 1914. When eight years of age he removed with his parents to Peoria, Illinois, and was educated in the common schools of that city, graduating from the high school in 1861. He enlisted in the Forty-Seventh Illinois Volunteers and served from 1862 to 1865, participating in the siege of Vicksburg and the Red River campaign. Returning to Peoria, he engaged in newspaper work and was on several papers in that place. In 1872 he began contributing to the *Burlington Hawk-Eye*, in 1874 became managing editor and soon made a reputation as a humorist. He afterward served in editorial capacity on the *Brooklyn, N. Y. Eagle* for some time, and was contributor to the *Los Angeles Times* from 1900 until his death. He was ordained minister of the Baptist church in 1903 and served as pastor of the Temple Baptist Church of Los Angeles from 1903 to 1909 and was thereafter pastor emeritus. He was famous as a lecturer and author.

WILLIAM L. DISTIN was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, February 9, 1843; he died at Chicago, November 20, 1914. He removed to Keokuk, Iowa, in 1857 and was connected with the Des Moines Valley Railroad until 1863. On February 3, 1864, he enlisted in Company C, Seventeenth Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He was taken prisoner in October, 1864, and confined in Andersonville prison for six months. After the war he returned to Keokuk and was employed in the railroad and express business for a year or more. He located in Quincy, Illinois, and founded a produce house, which afterwards became known as the W. L. Distin Produce Com-

pany. In 1897 he received from President McKinley the appointment of surveyor general of Alaska. His work was so efficiently done that he continued in that capacity through succeeding administrations until his resignation in 1913. Colonel Distin was one of the early members of the Illinois National Guard and at one time department commander of the Illinois Division, G. A. R.

RIGHT REVEREND MONSIGNOR ANTON NIERMANN was born near Munster, Westphalia, Germany, August 9, 1831; he died in Davenport, Iowa, December 10, 1914. He was educated at the gymnasium at Munster and in the university of the same place. On January 20, 1858, he sailed for New Orleans. He was sent for training to the Carondelet seminary, was recalled in 1859 and ordained in Dubuque on March 27th of that year. He was assigned to St. Kunigunde's, afterward St. Joseph's parish, with which he was connected until his death. When he became pastor he was the only German Catholic priest in the vicinity, and was called upon to make long, toilsome trips in Iowa and Illinois. Under his direction the new St. Joseph's church was completed and dedicated on September 16, 1883. In April, 1909, his golden anniversary as pastor was celebrated, and in recognition of his piety and faithful service he was made Monsignor.

FRANK W. EICHELBERGER was born in Piqua, Ohio, August 7, 1841; he died at Ottumwa, Iowa, October 11, 1914. He was educated in the common schools of Ohio and Muscatine, Iowa, where he removed in 1854. When twenty years of age he obtained employment on the *Muscatine Journal* and was city editor from 1861-1863, and later correspondent for the *Chicago Tribune*. In 1866 he removed to Ottumwa, studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1868. He began the practice in Bloomfield the same year and continued until January 1, 1895, when he became judge in the Second Judicial District of Iowa. His service as district judge had lasted nearly twenty years when his death occurred. His remains were taken to his old home and interred in the I. O. O. F. cemetery at Bloomfield.

ALONZO C. PARKER was born in Greene county, Indiana, March 22, 1853; he died at Des Moines, November 7, 1914. His early education was obtained in the public schools of Indiana and Buchanan county, Iowa. He graduated from the law department of the Iowa State University with the class of 1876. He began the practice of law at Oelwein and remained there two years. He removed to Spencer and practiced there fifteen years. In August, 1894, he removed to Des Moines, soon taking high rank at the bar and maintaining leadership until he died.

THIRD SERIES

VOL. XII, NO. 2

JULY, 1915

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY



RECEIVED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

EDGAR W. HARTMAN, CHAIRMAN

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR

SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

DES MOINES, IOWA

ANNALS OF IOWA.

CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1915.

Miscellaneous.

The Story of an Emigrant Train.....	51
J. W. CHENEY	
Evolution of the General Rock Scheme in Iowa.....	98
CHARLES KEYES	
"The Little Brown Church in the Vale": Its Author and Its Inspiration	101
ISABELLA POWERS	
The Writings of Judge George G. Wright (Continued)...	117
Iowa Authors and Their Works (Continued).....	132
ALICE MARPLE.	

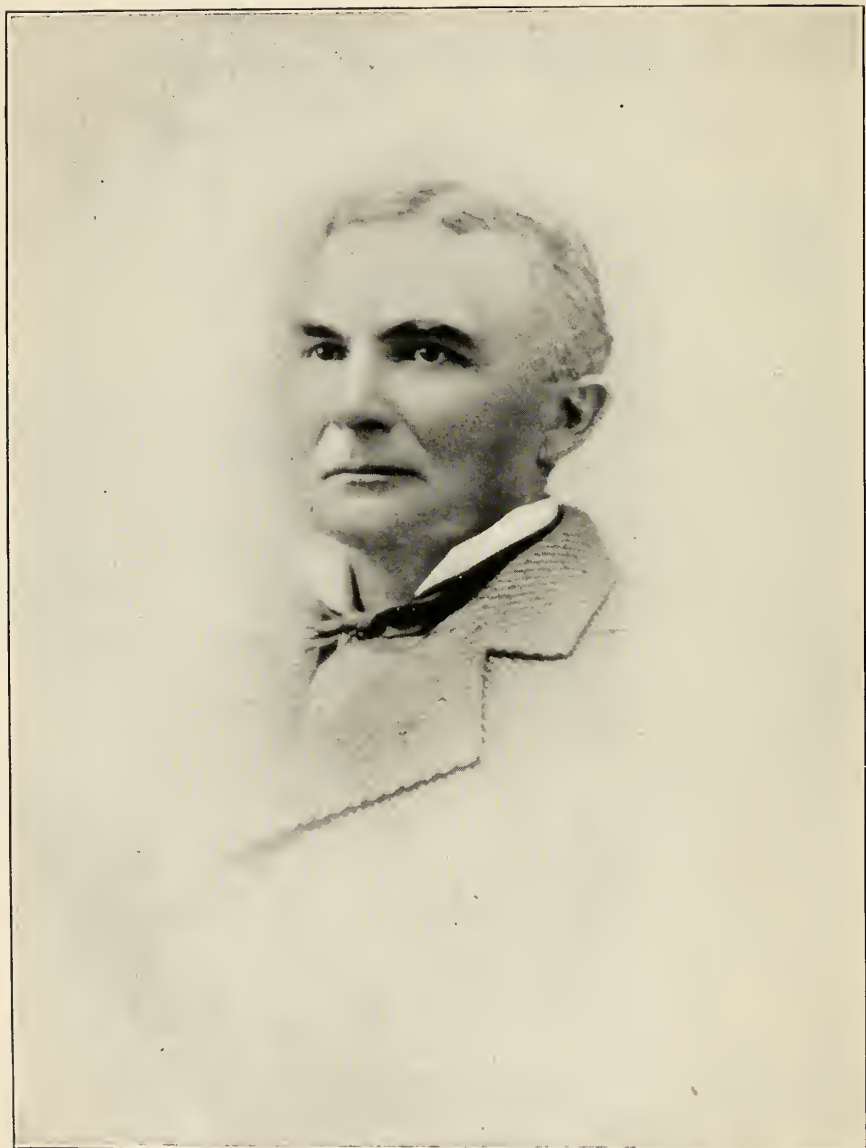
Editorial Department.

Motion Picture Films as Historical Material.....	141
Co-operation in Acquiring Historic Grounds and Marking Historic Sites	144
Notes	146
Notable Deaths	152

Illustrations.

J. W. Rose.....	Frontispiece
Mrs. Alpha Brown, Sallie Cox, Mrs. Ezra Jones.....	81
William C. Stidger	88
Edward Akey	97
Evolution of the General Rock Scheme in Iowa.....	99
Dr. W. S. Pitts.....	101
"Little Brown Church in the Vale", autograph copy (fac- simile)	103
Bradford Congregational Church, Bradford, Iowa.....	109
Motion Picture Film as Historical Material.....	111





L. J. Rose, a pioneer of Van Euren County, Iowa, and of Southern California; head of an ill-fated expedition by the southern route to California in 1858.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 2. DES MOINES, IOWA, JULY, 1915.

3D SERIES

THE STORY OF AN EMIGRANT TRAIN.

BY J. W. CHENEY.

In the spring of 1858 the L. J. Rose emigrant train left Iowa for California, but it failed to reach its destination.

It is difficult, if not impossible, for the present generation to realize that less than one hundred years ago the country west of the Mississippi was in a wilderness condition. At this writing, in 1915, I am only in my 70th year, but can remember seeing an old map, which located a "Great American Desert" east of the Rocky Mountains. It is said that when Daniel Webster was a newly-fledged statesman he described that stretch of country as "a worthless region, which will never be settled by white men." But the great states of Nebraska, Kansas and Oklahoma have crowded the "Great American Desert" off the map, and now embrace a richer agricultural region than any New England man ever saw—until he came west. But this transformation did not take place in a decade or two.

Iowa was not in that "Desert" region, yet Iowa was not opened for white settlers until 1833—eighty-two years ago; and she had not reached her "teens" in statehood at the time of my story—1858. At that time her population averaged only about 10 to the square mile, and she had less than 400 miles of railroad, the longest single line of which did not extend half-way across the State. It is safe to say that not one-half her lands were then owned by actual settlers and a very small fraction of their holdings was under cultivation. It seems very strange to us now that for ten years prior to that time many of her settlers had been "pulling up stakes" and going still farther west, the most of them to the Pacific coast. When the Rose train passed through in 1858, only a narrow strip of Kansas was thinly settled. The "Desert" beyond had undergone no change, and further on were the mountains and more desert country.

Emigrating from Iowa to California in the fifties was a very serious undertaking. The long journey was usually made in heavy, covered wagons—"Prairie Schooners"—drawn by slow-footed oxen, and from four to five months were consumed in making the trip, depending on the starting point, the route taken and good or ill fortune on the way. I know of one train, in 1864, that was six months in reaching San Bernardino. In addition to the great length of the journey and the many natural difficulties to be overcome, there was always danger of meeting disaster at the hands of Indians. Some trains did meet that fate and it befell the Rose expedition, on the bank of the Colorado River, just where the members could look "beyond the swelling flood" and see their "promised land."

My story begins at the good old town of Keosauqua, which is not now of so much relative importance as it was when the geography of my school days said it was one "of the principal towns of the State." My purpose is not, even incidentally, to glorify the town as having been the nursery of great men, which has often been done and perhaps overdone. I can appreciate the neat turn made by a waggish friend who said: "Keosauqua is celebrated for her great men *who don't live there.*"

L. J. Rose was a Jew, who had forsaken the ways of his fathers. About the year 1848 he came from Quincy, Illinois, to Keosauqua and engaged in the mercantile business. He was then only 22 years old but already in good financial circumstances, and in the next ten years he greatly increased his riches. In 1851 he married the daughter of Ezra Jones, who with his wife went with Rose on the attempted trip to California.

Next to Rose, Alpha Brown was one of the principal characters in this expedition. In 1845, when he was 33 years old, he came to Keosauqua with his wife and two children. His wife died in the following summer and in the winter of 1847 he married the widow Fox, who was the sister of that pioneer, Charles Baldwin¹. Mrs. Brown and her daughter, Sallie Fox.

¹A character sketch of Charles Baldwin by Judge Robert Sloan appeared in the ANNALS, Vol. XI, pp. 286-90, Jan., 1914.

were also prominent characters. Alpha Brown was always a poor man, but a noble man nevertheless, and was highly respected. He went to California with the "forty-niners" or soon afterward, but fortune frowned on him as she did on the majority of the gold-seekers and he soon returned to his family in Iowa, richer only in the experience of a "round trip across the plains."

In the winter of 1856-57 he and Mr. Rose determined to emigrate to California and settle at or near San Francisco. Rose, having abundant means, was to finance the venture. Brown, because of his practical knowledge, was to be the executive head of the expedition. The whole of the next year was spent in preparation by Rose in disposing of his large holdings in and about Keosauqua; by Brown in "buying up," assembling and organizing the outfit which was to include a herd of 150 head of stock cattle to be driven along and sold at the end of the journey. For his purpose he established a rendezvous on Little Fox river, 12 miles from Keosauqua and two miles south of the present town of Cantril, where he moved his family to a little farm in the midst of a great expanse of country still in its natural state.

Some young men were engaged to drive teams and the herd of cattle on the expedition. For this service they were to be "boarded" on the trip, but paid no money. Thus they were "grub-staked" in the most literal sense, and "jumped at the chance," for they thought that fortunes were waiting for them in the land of gold. Among those young men may be mentioned Billy Stidger, then only 19 years old; Will Harper, 20; Ed Akey, 26, and Lee Griffin, age unknown, but old enough to have wanderlust in its chronic stage, for besides several minor trips he had already been once to California and once to Texas.

"About the middle of April," 1858, the caravan started. There were four heavy wagons, each drawn by six strong oxen—that is, "three yoke" in the parlance of that day. Three of the wagons were loaded with supplies. In the fourth were Mrs. Brown, the five children and some family belongings. Mr. Rose, his wife and their two little girls, and Mr. Jones and wife rode in a spring vehicle of some sort, which Mr

Rose called an ambulance. The young men of the party habitually referred to it as "the avalanche." The drivers of the teams walked by the side of their oxen, but Mr. Brown and the young men who drove the herd of cattle were on horseback.

On account of the Mormon troubles in Utah, the emigrants decided to take the next route south of that territory, which would make their journey about 500 miles longer. At Kansas City they were joined by "a Dutch family," with their wagon and mule team. Farther on they annexed another party with two or three wagons and teams. With this party there was "a preacher from Missouri," who later on gave a good account of himself. At Albuquerque in New Mexico, they were joined by a company with three wagons and 50 head of stock cattle. The caravan then included five or six families, "about thirty men," two rigs drawn by mules, ten wagons drawn by 60 oxen, and a herd of 200 stock cattle. They spent a week at Albuquerque, resting and refitting.

Hitherto they had passed through much virgin country, but over a fairly well-defined trail. From Albuquerque westward a trail had been explored only the previous summer by a small party of U. S. engineers and soldiers which was called "The Beale and Whipple Route." And as far as it was permitted to go, the Rose aggregation was the first emigrant train to pass over that trail. On this account a guide was engaged to pilot them. At that time New Mexico Territory included the Arizona of today, and extended to the Colorado River, which was the California boundary. Arizona Territory was not created until five years later—1863.

From Albuquerque to the Colorado, a distance of about 500 miles, the emigrants saw only two settlements—if they might be called such; for one was a herder's station of a few "shacks," and the other only the ruins of the old Spanish town of Zuni, where some friendly Indians lived. Very early on this new trail the emigrants began to experience their great trials. The mountain travel made the cattle foot-sore, and beyond the mountains they often had to make forced marches in the heat of mid-summer, sometimes through a day and night, and even into the next day in order to camp where



Mrs. Alpha Brown, Sallie Fox and Mrs. Ezra Jones, pioneers of Van Buren County, Iowa, and of Southern California, members of the Rose Expedition.

there was grass and water enough for so many animals. The teams grew thin and weak. Somewhere on this stretch they saw the first wild Indians; a tribe few in number, small in stature, degraded and miserably poor, living on insects, small game and roots. They were the Digger Indians, objects of pity rather than of fear. Unfortunately the emigrants took them to be samples in that respect, and concluded that wild Indians in general were not very dangerous. They were soon to pay dearly for that mistake.

When about 18 miles from the Colorado River, the teams of three families "gave out"—became temporarily unable to draw their loads, the Dutch family's mule team being one of them. Knowing that the train would be detained several days at the river, the men left their families and wagons and took their teams along with the train, intending to come back for their families as soon as their teams were sufficiently refreshed with water, grass and some rest at the river.

Now, the habitat of the wild Mohave Indians was along the river in that region, and they numbered about 4,000 souls. When the train was within 3 or 4 miles of the river a small party of Mohaves appeared and went along with it.

As they drew near the river, and Mr. Rose and his wife were walking at the side of the trail, a stout Indian suddenly stepped forward and laid hands on Mrs. Rose, who was so badly frightened as to forget for the moment that her husband was her natural protector. She screamed and broke away from the Indian in the same instant, then ran and climbed upon the tongue of a wagon, behind the moving oxen. Mr. Rose was very angry, but wisely refrained from resenting the insult for fear of serious consequences. The caravan camped by the river and remained in that camp "about a day and a half."

In the meantime the Dutchman's mules seemed sufficiently "rested up" to justify him in going back for his family. After he started it was decided to move camp, farther down the river, to a perfectly clear space of "about half an acre" in extent. There, beginning at the river bank, the wagons were drawn up in two parallel rows, with quite a space between the rows. Thus the river practically closed one end of the

camp, while the other end was left open for egress and ingress. On the sides of the camp there were some trees and much underbrush, but opposite the open end of the camp there were very few trees and no underbrush. The chief problem at this time was how to get over the river, which was "about 500 yards wide," with "a movable bottom" of alternate depths and shallows, caused by the sand and silt constantly "boiling up and settling again." Of course there was no ferry boat, and it would have been madness to attempt hauling the wagons through with the teams. It was decided to unyoke the oxen, turn them loose, and drive them through with the herd cattle, and to ferry the women, children and wagons over on a raft. "About half a mile" below the camp suitable timber was found, near a good place for launching the logs and constructing the raft.

From the time of their first appearance, the Indians had been coming and going at intervals, and increasing in numbers and impudence. They got in the way, they begged, they pilfered, and became an intolerable nuisance. Soon after making the new camp, in the afternoon, they became so troublesome that a rope was stretched across the camp, shutting in a space for the women, children and such things as were often needed, and the Indians were not allowed to enter it. Their looks and actions at once showed that they were deeply offended. They loitered about for a while, then went away.

The next morning, August 30, a small party of men went down the river to cut logs for the raft and not an Indian came near the camp through all the forenoon. That fact foreboded evil. The guide correctly sensed it, and said: "We're going to have trouble with them Indians, and we'll have it before night." It seems very strange that the emigrants did not heed his warning. But they afterward confessed that they classed the Mohaves with the Diggers, and thought there was no real cause for alarm.

At noon the usual frugal meal was eaten. Meanwhile the way-worn emigrants comforted themselves with the hope of being over the river in a few days, with teams refreshed, and moving along on the last 500 mile stretch of their journey.

Immediately after the dinner hour, Billy Stidger and a man named Young were sent on horseback to the site of the first camp and farther, if necessary, to meet the expected Dutch family and guide it to the new camp. Griffin and Akey, on foot, went down the river to resume work on the raft. Brown soon followed them on horseback, and later on men and a team were to go and drag the logs to the water. Some distance from the camp the oxen and herd cattle were browsing on the brush or eating grass in the open places, and were being herded by three or four men.

Presently the herders saw some Indians on their way to the camp, and although they were in their war-paint, the herders were not alarmed, for when first seen the Indians were already passing by without disturbing the herders or the cattle. But that was an Indian trick, and good strategy withal, their purpose being to first surprise and overcome the greater numbers at the camp, after which it would be an easy matter to turn back and get the herders and the cattle.

When the Indians were out of the herders' sight, they deployed and began their stealthy advance upon the camp. They flitted from tree to tree, or glided noiselessly through the brush, vigilantly watching to avoid discovery, peering from behind a tree or over the brush before making another forward movement. There was really no need of so much caution, as no sentinels had been posted to discover approaching danger and sound the alarm and within the camp a sense of security seemed to prevail. The men and women were engaged in the usual duties of camp life, or resting and conversing, and the children were playing.

Nearer and nearer came the Indians, until they were almost close enough to let fly their arrows and then rush in and finish matters with the war-club. What happened to prevent the death or capture of every person in that camp? Just one of those little things, which are nothing in themselves alone, but sometimes of immense importance in their relation to greater things. At the critical moment just described, Sallie Fox, a little girl of twelve years, gleefully climbed upon a wagon. She happened to look out from the camp and in that instant her joy changed to terror. She sprang to the ground, scream-

ing: "O, the Indians are coming! And they're going to kill us!" A flight of arrows followed her cry, and the war-whoop rang out. The white men seized their guns, and the battle was on.

Having failed to completely surprise the camp, the Indians promptly retired to a safer distance and from the cover of trees and brush continued the fight with bow and arrow. Hearing the din of battle, the herders wisely forsook the cattle and by adroit manoeuvring, reached the camp alive, able and willing to fight. Before the struggle began Stidger and Young had reached the site of the first camp, and had no need of going any farther. The Dutch family had arrived. There stood their wagon, but the mules, their owner and his wife were nowhere to be seen. And, so far as known, white men never saw them again. There on the ground lay the bodies of the three children, apparently clubbed to death. One was a little boy, another a girl about twelve years old, the third almost a young woman. Each of them had been stripped of every article of clothing. One glance at the revolting scene was enough for the young men, and it may be that the sound of battle was borne to their ears at the same moment. They turned and rode fast for the beleaguered camp, reached it unscathed and bravely took a part in the fray.

Akey and Griffin arrived at the place where the raft was to be made, and Brown soon joined them. At that moment rifle shots were heard in the direction of the camp, and one of the young men exclaimed: "What does that mean?" Brown's face blanched as he replied: "My God! It means Indians!" In the same breath he wheeled his horse about and rode away at full speed to command his men and defend his family. Akey and Griffin followed him and as they ran they drew their Colt revolvers and held them ready for instant use.

Brown's brief experience is not fully known, but evidently he had nearly reached his goal, and was leaning well forward in the saddle to urge on his horse or to present a smaller mark to any foe, when an Indian, who must have been but a few yards away, sent an arrow into his back. It ranged forward and upward, inflicting a mortal wound. There are two ac-



William C. Stidger, in his uniform as a soldier in the Fifteenth Iowa Infantry, about 1863, a member of the Rose Expedition.

counts of his death: One, that he rode into the camp and said, "Boys, I'm done for. Help me down!" and was dead by the time he reached the ground; the other, that he rode to his family and said, "Mother, where is my gun?" and died in the act of getting off his horse.

As Akey neared the camp, and was rounding a clump of brush he came face to face with an Indian, whose arrow was on the bow-string. Akey's ready revolver sped its bullet into his breast, and as he fell his arrow went feebly up into the air. A minute later Akey came upon another Indian and shot him. At the edge of the brush, between which and the wagons there was a narrow strip of open ground, he found Griffin standing in a half-dazed condition and swaying unsteadily on his feet. Akey aroused him with the question, "What are you standing here for?" Griffin partly extended his right arm with two arrows fast in it, and replied, "That's what for." One arrow had gone almost through the arm, just above the wrist, the other one had struck near the same place and ranged along the bone nearly to the elbow. Akey gave Griffin a vigorous push and said "Run!" As they ran across the open strip there came after them a shower of arrows—"it seemed like an armful of them." Not just then, but when his face was toward the foe, an arrow struck Akey just below the left collar-bone, passed between it and the tendon below and out at the arm-pit.

For some reason Mr. Brown's wagon was a little inside the camp and next to the river. One Indian sneaked along under the river bank and was climbing up by the aid of that wagon tongue when he was promptly shot. That was probably at the very beginning of the fight, and no doubt other warriors were with him, but warned by his fate they sneaked back again.

The Brown wagon had little in it and early in the fight some of the men unloaded it, took the wagon-box off and leaned it against another wagon. Mrs. Brown then made the children cuddle into and against it, in a sitting position, and leaned a feather bed against them as a sort of breast work. One arrow went through that feather bed and through Sallie Fox from side to side, at the waist line, fortunately too far forward to

strike a vital part, but making a very serious wound. In addition to those already mentioned, Mrs. Jones and a few others were slightly wounded during the fight which lasted "about three hours."

It appears strange that there were so few casualties among the emigrants, but it may be accounted for. The white man is the Indian's superior in genuine fighting qualities and in this instance he had much better weapons. At long range the rifle is more effective than the bow, and at short range the bow is inferior to the revolver. By instinct and training the Indians were over cautious. They would not take much risk of getting hurt. Therefore they were generally too far away for accurate and effective shooting with bow and arrow. Owing to the absence of cover near the open end of the camp, they could not get close enough to enfilade it, without exposing themselves to a deadly rifle fire.

In numbers the advantage was altogether with the Indians. When all the men got into the camp, there were about twenty-five able to fight. They estimated the Indians at 300. This may have been too high, as estimates are very apt to be in such cases. If there had been only half that many, one concerted and determined rush by them would have quickly overcome the camp, but it would have been at a heavy cost to themselves, and Indian-like, they were not willing to pay the price.

The emigrants realized that their case was a desperate one but they fought with coolness and calculation. To be saving of their precious ammunition, and, if possible, make every shot count, they fired only when an Indian exposed himself in the act of letting fly an arrow or flitting across some open space. Even with that precaution the ammunition was running low at the end of two hours fighting, and hope had almost forsaken them, when an incident occurred which turned the tide of battle in their favor. Either to animate his warriors, or to increase his fame, and confident that no rifleman could hit him at such a distance, the Indian chief stepped boldly into the open, "about 200 yards from the camp," and stood there making defiant gestures, especially by patting himself on the breast, plainly inviting a shot.

Now, "the preacher from Missouri" was known to be a good marksman, and some one said to him, "Look there! Shoot that Indian!" He shook his head and replied, "My gun won't carry up true that far." Near him there was a man who had been shot with an arrow just above the right eye, into which the blood ran so that he could not see to shoot. He said, "Here, take my gun; you can hit him with it." The preacher took the proffered gun, but he was tired and nervous from the strain of battle, and the heavy gun wavered as he rested it against a wagon and tried to take aim. He let it down and said, "I can't hold the gun on him." The owner of the gun then said, "If you could keep the blood out of my eye, I could hit him; but you'd better try again." And "the preacher from Missouri" did try again. He summoned all his powers and it may be breathed a prayer. Then he lifted the rifle, laid it in rest and took a careful aim. That time the heavy weapon didn't waver, the preacher's finger pressed upon the trigger, and at the crack of the rifle the chief measured his length upon the ground.

Like a flash a stout warrior darted out of the brush, shouldered the dead chief and ran to cover. Very soon after that the Indians fell back a little farther, but continued to fight in a desultory way about an hour longer, then "made off down the river." According to Indian custom, they carried off their dead and wounded, so their loss was never definitely known; but long afterwards, at Fort Yuma the Indians themselves reported that they had "heap warriors" killed and wounded in that fight. Of the emigrants, including the Dutch family, two were captured, four killed and ten or twelve wounded.

As soon as it was known that the Indians were gone, the emigrants held a council to determine the burning question, "What shall we do?" They were yet about 500 miles from San Francisco, and in that direction the first white settlement was more than 150 miles away, much of which stretch was Indian country. First and worst of all, there was the river to cross. It would take several days to build a raft and effect a crossing in which time the Indians were almost sure to return in greater numbers and attack them under unfavorable conditions, not the least of which was the insuffi-

ciency of ammunition for another battle. They could not go forward. Then "What about trying to go to Ft. Yuma?" That was 200 miles distant down the river and through Mohave country all the way—almost certain disaster lay in that direction.

There was only one ray of hope left, and it was so faint as almost to invite despair. That ray pointed back along the trail over which they had come, and they determined to follow it. That course would soon take them out of the Indian country, and there was the probability of meeting another emigrant train before going very far.

But they were in poor plight for traveling. The Indians had driven off the whole herd of stock cattle and nearly all the work oxen. Only six oxen, just enough to make a team for one wagon, had escaped capture and were found near the camp. Mr. Rose had his mule team, and there were two or three saddle horses. One wagon, therefore, was loaded with the most necessary things. All else had to be left, save what might be carried on the person. Mr. Brown's body was wrapped in blankets, and log-chains wound around it, and it was then committed to the turbid waters of the Colorado, so that the Indians might not find and mutilate it. The oxen were hitched to the wagon, the mules to the ambulance, and the sad remnant of the once large and well-equipped train began its retrograde journey, nearly all its people having to walk.

At dark, and only "about half a mile" from the camp, they reached a "low table mountain." There they halted, because the way was too rough to travel in the darkness. They dared not use a torch or lantern for fear of the Indians, whom they expected to follow them. Not many minutes later pandemonium broke loose at their lately deserted camp. There were triumphant yells and clanging of pots, pans and kettles. The Indians were there, rejoicing over their plunder, too cautious to make a light of any kind, but their signal fires could be seen far up and down on the other side of the river.

Why the Indians did not pursue and attack the fugitives must ever remain something of a mystery. It may have been because they were well-satisfied with the large booty already

in their possession and afraid of the bloody cost of an effort to get the little yet left to the white men. Fearful and almost hopeless, the poor emigrants could only cower in the darkness and listen to the horrid din at the camp, which seemed to grow more furious, probably because more Indians came and joined in the revelry. Or, a sufficient explanation is suggested by a recent remark of one of the emigrants: "I would like to have seen the Indians when they broke into the medicine chest and got hold of Rose's eight-dollar brandy." The revelry was still going on at the camp when, "about midnight," the moon came up and enabled the emigrants to resume their march.

Late the next afternoon the mule team began to lag. Griffin, being weak from the shock of his wounds and loss of blood, had been taken into the ambulance at the camp on the river, and it may have been otherwise overloaded with things too valuable to leave for the Indians. The mules would stop often and rest a few minutes before they could be made to move on. To relieve them the Rose family and Mrs. Jones got out and walked on, leaving Mr. Jones, who was a very lame man, to drive and bring the rig and Griffin into camp at the convenience of the mules. But the mules rapidly grew more weary and more mulish. They stopped oftener, stayed longer, and each time were harder to start. Finally they stopped and refused to budge another step, in spite of much whip-lashing and tongue-lashing. Then Jones unharnessed them and turned them loose, left the rig and Griffin there and limped into camp long after dark. Akey volunteered to go back for his chum, and after a long walk he found the rig, got Griffin out of it, and by allowing him to lean heavily on his shoulder as they walked along, and by resting often, he at length brought him into camp. That was the last of the mules and "the avalanche"—Mr. Rose never saw them again.

The emigrants camped that night where the three families and wagons had been left, while their men and exhausted teams went on with the train to the river. As we know, there were now only two of the families there, who had been anxiously expecting the return of their men and teams to take them to join the caravan at the river. Their men came that

night, but not their teams. Yet we can imagine how thankful those reunited families were to have escaped the terrible fate of the Dutch family, even though they lost nearly all their worldly goods; for they had to leave their wagons and effects standing there, excepting only the few things they could carry as they walked with those who had lost as much or more than themselves.

The next morning, with only the one wagon, but two more families, the unfortunate company continued its journey. To meet a train, and that very soon, was their great need and only hope, and fortunately they were not disappointed. It had so happened that two small parties also left Van Buren county for California later than the Rose outfit. One, from the northwestern part of the county, was headed by "Cal" Davis, and with it was the noted early settler and Indian trader, Jim Jordan; the other party was from the neighborhood of Bonaparte, and headed by a Mr. Cave. Before or after leaving the county the two parties united.

Having only four or five wagons and not being hampered with a herd of cattle, they traveled faster, and met the Rose people returning a few days after their trouble with the Indians. When they saw the sad condition of the fugitives and heard their story, they were afraid to go on, and also turned back, generously sharing their supplies with the Rose people all the way back to Albuquerque.

When the combined parties had placed about 100 miles between themselves and the scene of the late disaster, and all danger from the Indians was over, it was thought best for the 15 or 20 young men to leave the train and push forward on foot. They were given an ox "that was so poor you might say you had to hold him up to knock him down." They slaughtered the ox and dried the meat in the sun, which did not take long in that arid climate, especially when it had already been partly dried on the hoof. To hasten the process it was salted.

"About noon" they started, with what flour and "jerked ox" they could carry, but did not take much water, as they expected by dark to reach a canyon, where there had been

water on their outward trip. They got there after dark and found the water had dried up. They knew then that they had no time to spare in camping, for it was a long march to the next watering place. They started on at once, and walked all night, all the next day and the next night, growing weaker and making slower progress the farther they went. The salted meat aggravated their thirst and they suffered terribly, but they pressed on with parched lips, swollen tongues and weary feet. The last few hours of that dreadful march they staggered like drunken men, and had to stop for rest every few minutes.

In the morning of the second day they came to a water hole that was so foul they smelled it before they got to it, yet it was *living water*, for it was alive with "a kind of white worm an inch or so long." It had one redeeming quality—it *was wet*. So they strained that animated soup through their handkerchiefs and drank it eagerly. One of them now says, "It seemed to me the best water I ever tasted." They stayed by that water-hole half a day, resting and drinking, before resuming their march. Before reaching Albuquerque they met two more trains, which also turned back when the young men told them their story.

We may now go back to the train we left behind. As the wagons were few and the teams growing weak, even the women and children had to walk much of the time. Mrs. Rose afterward related that she wore out her shoes and then walked with bare and bleeding feet. On this return trip Mrs. Brown early lost her husband's horse and had to walk, and of all that company she was the greatest sufferer. The tragic death and unchristian burial of her husband ever weighed upon her mind, and for some time she was worried about her severely wounded daughter. Then her youngest child, her only son, sickened, died and was buried by the wayside. Her worldly goods were gone and the future looked very dark for her and her four children. In after years she said that, "to keep from going crazy," she would unravel a stocking and reknit it, over and over again, as she rode or wearily walked along.

After six or seven weeks of wearisome travel the Rose party and its escort reached Albuquerque and halted for the winter. Mr. Brown had been a Free-Mason and got in touch with the lodge at Albuquerque on the outward trip. The fraternity there helped Mrs. Brown and her children through the winter. In the spring a train was made up, and a kind-hearted Mr. Smith took the Brown family through to California at his own expense. Mrs. Brown's brother and two sisters had been in California for several years, and they paid Mr. Smith for his trouble and expense.

Sallie Fox became a teacher in the San Francisco schools. In 1870 she came to town on a visit and brought with her a souvenir of the battle with the Indians. It was the little apron she wore when the Indian arrow went through it and her body. She kept the apron clean but never mended the ragged arrow holes. On a later visit she told this story: She was once relating her adventures to some school children, and when she described how she had been wounded and how she suffered, one little fellow was so carried away that he excitedly asked, "And did you live?"

Of course Mr. Rose was a very heavy loser by his venture, but he probably had some ready money left, and had not lost his Hebrew faculty for buying, selling and getting gain. Soon after getting back to Albuquerque he went to Santa Fe, and there engaged in hotel keeping—together with the side-lines then customary in a frontier town, and made money rapidly. When the Civil War was brewing, early in 1861, and making trouble in Santa Fe, he moved with his family and the Jones' to California and settled on a ranch near Los Angeles. For some twenty-five years he seemed to prosper greatly. He built a palatial residence, said to have been finished inside with woods from various countries, and erected corresponding outbuildings. Eventually he met with serious financial reverses and died poor. Mrs. Jones outlived all her family and died at the great age of 105 years.

From the time of leaving Iowa to "work their passage" to California, the young men of the Rose expedition were seven months without earning money. At the end of that time, at Albuquerque they hired to the United States government to



Edward Akey, May, 1915, a pioneer of Van Buren County, Iowa, survivor of the ill-fated Rose Expedition, whose narrative is incorporated in the account of Mr. J. W. Cheney.

drive mule teams and haul supplies to forts and scouting parties. In the spring or summer of 1859 Harper and Stidger returned to Iowa, and at the beginning of the Civil War in 1861, Harper was a teacher and Stidger a student in Rev. Daniel Lane's justly celebrated Keosauqua Academy.

Harper enlisted in the first company raised in Van Buren county, Company F, 2d Iowa Infantry, and was its second lieutenant when killed in his regiment's famous charge at Fort Donelson, February 15, 1862. Stidger enlisted as a private in Company E, 15th Iowa Infantry, was slightly wounded in the side at Shiloh, and severely wounded in the leg and thigh at Corinth. He served nearly four years and was promoted until he became adjutant of his regiment. He died at Red Oak, Iowa, in 1880.

In the Civil War, Lee Griffin became a Confederate "bushwhacker," was captured, made his escape and armed himself, was pursued and overtaken, refused to surrender and was shot down, but continued to fight as long as he could handle his two revolvers.

After getting back to Albuquerque Mr. Akey remained in the southwest a year or two before returning to Iowa. He is now 83 years old and well-preserved for that age.²

²I am largely indebted to Mr. Akey for the material which I have woven into this story. Quotation marks indicate many verbal statements made by him to me.

WHEAT.

Statistics show that Scott county harvested during the year 1856, 536,631 bushels of wheat—a considerably larger amount than any other county in the State. Clinton, Lee, Jackson, Cedar, Dubuque and Muscatine follow in amount as they are named.

Sigourney—*Life in the West*, Mar. 19, 1857.

EVOLUTION OF THE GENERAL ROCK SCHEME IN IOWA.

BY CHARLES KEYES.

In at least one of the great branches of science Iowa happens to play a singularly unexpected but important role. On the historical side of earth-study our State chances to occupy a quite unique place. In three grand advancements of this science in this country the same western commonwealth takes an initial and leading part, and each time precedes sister states of the Union by a full generation. This in itself is a noteworthy fact concerning us. The purely scientific aspects of these circumstances need not be dwelt upon here; but from a strictly historical angle the incidents really deserve more than passing notice.

The first of these great forward steps in American earth-science took place in Iowa more than a quarter of a century before she had become a state and long before even her name had been proposed.¹

Chance sent an Englishman, Thomas Nuttall by name, to our shores, to the banks of the Mississippi river, where the principles of the then new modern science of geology were applied for the first time on the American continent.

As is quite generally known, the modern science of geology is yet scarcely more than a hundred years old. Its birth dates only from the opening days of the Nineteenth century, the time when it first became possible to read in the rocks a sequence of geologic events and to parallel the rock records of different parts of the world. This "Rosetta Stone" is William Smith's famous discovery that the relative age and natural succession of rock-layers were, by means of their contained organic remains, susceptible to accurate determination.

Before it was generally applied to the rock sequences of England, the land of its birth, before it was recognized in Germany, the original home of mining and earth-science, be-

¹ANNALS OF IOWA, v. XI, p. 401, July, 1914.



EVOLUTION OF THE GENERAL ROCK SCHEME
IN IOWA.

BY CHARLES KEYES.

In at least one of the great branches of science Iowa happens to play a singularly unexpected but important role. On the historical side of earth-study our State chances to occupy a quite unique place. In three grand advancements of this science in this country the same western commonwealth takes an initial and leading part, and each time precedes sister states of the Union by a full generation. This in itself is a noteworthy fact concerning us. The purely scientific aspects of these circumstances need not be dwelt upon here; but from a strictly historical angle the incidents really deserve more than passing notice.

The first of these great forward steps in American earth-science took place in Iowa more than a quarter of a century before she had become a state and long before even her name had been proposed.¹

Chance sent an Englishman, Thomas Nuttall by name, to our shores, to the banks of the Mississippi river, where the principles of the then new modern science of geology were applied for the first time on the American continent.

As is quite generally known, the modern science of geology is yet scarcely more than a hundred years old. Its birth dates only from the opening days of the Nineteenth century, the time when it first became possible to read in the rocks a sequence of geologic events and to parallel the rock records of different parts of the world. This "Rosetta Stone" is William Smith's famous discovery that the relative age and natural succession of rock-layers were, by means of their contained organic remains, susceptible to accurate determination.

Before it was generally applied to the rock sequences of England, the land of its birth, before it was recognized in Germany, the original home of mining and earth-science, be-

¹ANNALS OF IOWA, v. XI, p. 401, July, 1914.

EVOLUTION OF THE GENERAL ROCK SCHEME IN IOWA.

GENERAL SERIAL SEQUENCE OF ROCKS IN IOWA REPRODUCED FROM		NICHOLS, 1911	SEYMOUR, 1911	KARLEN, 1912	FRANKLIN, 1913	OWEN, 1914	NICHOLS, 1914	HALL, 1915	OWEN, 1915	WHITT, 1916	CALDWELL, 1917	REED, 1918	CALDWELL, 1919	SERIES, 1921	
"CARBONIF."	LATE.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	Missouri.....	CARBONIF.	LATE.....

"DEVONIAN"	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	DEVONIAN	.....

"SILURIC"	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	SILURIC	.....

"ORDOVICIC"	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	ORDOVICIC	.....

"CAMBRIC"	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	CAMBRIC	.....



fore it was grasped in France, where paleontology long prior had taken its rise, the Smithian law was, in a remarkable way and under still more remarkable circumstances, skillfully and successfully put into practice in the remotest part of the youngest of the continents, where the doctrine of the older science had not yet penetrated.

It is the second great forward movement in geological science in this country that recently awakens attention anew. This is the introduction, in the middle of the last century, but for the first time happily and accurately in this country, of the then new English system of classification of the rock formations of our globe. The resolution of the old Wernerian medley of transition rocks into an orderly arrangement of naturally succeeding groups was distinctly an English achievement. Through the unremitting labors of the great English geologists of the first half of the Nineteenth century, the main subdivisions of the enigmatical Paleozoics were first differentiated and delimited in a manner that has stood the test of time.

It was Dr. David Dale Owen, who, with a nicety that would do ample credit to any savant of today, first transferred the English scheme to America, selecting Iowa wherein to fit the plan. This was during the years 1840 to 1850.

Several unusual circumstances conspired to introduce and to adapt satisfactorily the English scheme of rock classification in the wild, unsettled interior of the North American continent before it was accomplished anywhere else even within the borders of the more thickly populated Atlantic states. Among these factors the early work of Nuttall gave singular and telling impulse to the movement. The lateness of settlement of the region made the latter too remote to receive at an earlier time any influence of the passing Wernerian conceptions which were already long potent east of the Appalachians. The great importance of Dubuque as a mining center, then the most productive camp in the whole country, where annually were produced nine-tenths of all the lead of this country and one-tenth of the entire world supply, marked Iowa a region for immediate and special scientific investigation by the Federal government. The principal

workers in the western field chanced to be English-trained men, and hence were practically familiar with the latest advancements in the science in England and the continent. Singularly enough the general rock-succession in the upper Mississippi valley is strikingly like that of England; and this fact could not fail to impress investigators fresh from that field. Lastly, the so-called New York System had been found to be faulty. In reality it represented a conception that was already a superseded notion. In the attempt to establish it in the east the true taxonomic relationships of the formations themselves were completely lost sight of.

The expansion of the Iowa scheme has, therefore, more than state-wide bearing. Its interest is even more than continental in extent. It is, indeed, of world-wide significance. The development of the idea is concisely expressed in the accompanying diagram. Nuttall's great discovery is represented. The introduction and growth of the European scheme is shown. There is also foreshadowed the third great advance which, although initiated a couple of decades ago and is only today just beginning to be accepted throughout the world, may stand forth, fifty to one hundred years hence, as a recent writer states, as one of the half dozen great new thoughts characterizing Twentieth Century science.

JOHN L. BURNS.

On Wednesday after the battle commenced, John L. Burns, an old citizen of this place, shouldered his musket and went out by himself to meet the rebels. He advanced to the hottest of the scene and blazed away with his old musket until he fell wounded in the leg, side and arm. He reached his home, and though severely wounded, it is hoped he will soon recover. Patriotism and bravery like this is worthy of record in the annals of this war.—Gettysburg, Pa.—*Star and Banner*, July 9, 1863.

[The above paragraph is doubtless the record of the incident which prompted Bret Harte to write the popular poem, "John Burns of Gettysburg."—EDITOR.]



W A Pitts

"THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH IN THE VALE": ITS AUTHOR AND ITS INSPIRATION.

BY ISABELLA POWERS.

THE AUTHOR

"You might read his beautiful biography written in the hearts of his friends; and heart biographies are the only true ones we know." Certainly this is true of Dr. William Savage Pitts, who long will live in the memory of all whom he has striven to help either by his music or his profession. He is descended from New England ancestry. His grandfather came from Bristol, England, and served as a soldier under Burgoyne. His father was born in Massachusetts, and served as a soldier in the war of 1812. From his mother he received a trace of Scotch. Her native state was Connecticut.

Of these parents Dr. Pitts writes: "My parents were typical New England people, strictly brought up in Puritan ways, which was a dominant force in their characters. They were strong and vigorous and free of any deleterious taint physically. My father died at the age of 80 years. My mother at 85." Into the home of Charles Pitts and Polly Green (Smith) Pitts on August 18, 1830, there came a tiny bit of humanity, the eighth child in a family of nine, who was to become known throughout the world as the author of "The Little Brown Church in the Vale." From childhood his musical ability was evident. His mother was a sweet singer and had much literary ability so she encouraged these God-given talents in her son. "Music is God's best gift to man, the only art of heaven given to earth, the only art of earth that we take to heaven. But music, like all our gifts, is given as in the germ. It is for us to unfold and develop by instruction and cultivation." This "germ" developed day by day through his boyhood in crude attempts to write the sounds by devices of his own. At the age of nineteen he began the "cultivation" with J. C. Ide, a graduate of the Handel and

Hayden Society of Boston. His studies included thorough bass, harmony and counterpoint. Today the doctor is still a student and lover of the art which "makes us feel something of the glory and beauty of God."

At nineteen he came to Wisconsin, and at twenty he began teaching vocal and instrumental music. He taught singing schools and brass bands, composing the music for the bands.

At the age of twenty-nine he married Ann Eliza Warren, daughter of Asahel and Eliza Ann (Robinson) Warren at Union, Wisconsin. From this union there came five children. Two died in infancy. The three living are Alice M., William Stanley and Kate B.

In 1857 he visited Iowa, and stopping in Bradford, Chickasaw county, the beautiful scenery of the Cedar Valley proved the inspiration for the widely known song, "The Little Brown Church in the Vale," the church at Bradford.

In 1862 he removed to Fredericksburg, where he remained forty-four years. The writer well remembers the cordial hospitality of that Fredericksburg home where the "latch string" was out to the homesick girl of nineteen, who began her career as school ma'am in this same village.

The profession of doctor appealed to him, and in February of 1868 he graduated from Rush Medical College, and continued in active practice until October, 1906. He was a hard-worked, sympathetic country physician. He knew his patients, their histories, their strength and weakness, physical and mental, as perhaps no city physician can know his own, and withal he loved them. A quotation from Sarah Orne Jewett's "The Country Doctor" applies extremely well to the comfort Dr. Pitts took to the sick room. "There was something singularly self-reliant and composed about him; one felt that he was the wielder of great power over the enemies, disease and pain."

In August, 1886, his first wife died, and in September, 1887, he married Mrs. M. A. Grannis of Earlville, Iowa. In 1906 Dr. Pitts and wife moved to Clarion, Iowa, where Mrs. Pitts died, June, 1909. In October, 1909, Dr. Pitts went to Brooklyn, N. Y., to spend the "sunset days" with his son, William

Stanley, chief clerk of the Transportation War Department in the Army Building.

Dr. Pitts is a Master Mason. He joined Bradford Lodge No. 129 A. F. and A. M. in the year 1864 or 1865. He holds a membership now in Mt. Horeb Lodge A. F. and A. M. No. 333, at Fredericksburg. Of this he was a charter member.

Besides the songs Dr. Pitts has written a Biographical History of Fredericksburg Township, and for years has corresponded for newspapers. He was mayor of Fredericksburg for seven years and was school treasurer for twenty-six years.

His sterling qualities he inherited from his farmer father. These caused him to join the Baptist church in Fredericksburg in 1871. In 1906 he joined the Congregational church of Clarion, because he believed in having a church home. Now he is a member of the Dyker Heights Congregational church, Brooklyn, N. Y. In May of this year, 1915, this church honored him by making him the delegate to the General State Conference of Congregational churches.

Being librarian at New Hampton, Chickasaw county, Iowa, I asked Dr. Pitts for an autograph copy of the song,¹ then later for his story of the writing of the song. The former hangs on the wall of the reading room of our library together with Dr. Pitts' picture and that of "The Little Brown Church in the Vale." The story in Dr. Pitts' handwriting has been bound and, with the introduction also written by him preceding it, is given below:

STORY OF THE SONG.

In the Cedar river valley, at the old town of Bradford, stands a little storm-beaten church, known as the "Little Brown Church in the Vale." Beautiful in situation, surrounded by and embowered with natural oaks, frescoed with memories, hallowed by associations, immortalized in song and story, it stands a monitor proclaiming the heaven-born song, "Glory to God in the Highest, and, On Earth, Peace, Good Will Toward Men."

For nearly fifty years the bell in its low-set tower has broken the Sabbath day stillness, its vibrant tones starting the echoes from wooded vale and prairie, calling the old man and his descendants

¹See fac simile on opposite page.

to this house of worship dedicated to "Him who doeth all things well," there to listen to the great truths that lead one's feet in the paths of righteousness; there to sing the songs that warm the heart like a day in June.

The majority of the first worshippers at this church in the vale have gone out of life. The few who remain are walking near the line of the Borderland, catching glimpses, through faith, of that "Land O' the Leal," that home of the soul.

Where are the children—those boys and girls who began their Sabbath school work in this little church? They are scattered like leaves on the tide. We meet some of them now and then. They have passed the meridian mark in life. We notice the silver threads in their hair. Do they love that little church? Ask them. With a light on their face that is worth remembering, they say, "I shall never forget the dear place."

Dear little, storm-beaten church, we grieve to think that thou must molder and decay; that the time will come when thy form will no more cast a shadow, when birds will chant requiems above thy dust.

"No man is born into the world whose work
Is not born with him; there is always work
And tools to work withal for those who will;
The man who stands with arms akimbo set,
Until occasion tells him what to do,
And he who waits to have his task marked out,
Shall die and leave his mission unfulfilled."

In the writing of this little brochure, it will be consonant to acknowledge that I believe in inherent gifts, gifts implanted by the Creator for special work along definite lines, and that the general character of the individual to whom these gifts are given will be in consonance with the work to be done.

"What are the wild waves saying,
Sister, the whole day long,
That ever amid our playing
I hear but the same low song."

As a boy, I was like the boy who ever amid his playing heard but the same low song. In the lap of the waves of the blue Ontario underneath the low pine on the shore, in the grand old woods, by the fireside, on the prairies, where the shadows come and go, in the golden sunset, in the twilight hour, in the whispering winds, in the silent watches by night, in the every-day toils of life, a thread of words and music was ever spinning, spinning some low sweet song.

"In the hush of the valley of silence
I dream all the songs that I sing,
And the music floats down the dim valley
Till each finds a word for a wing.
That to men, like the dove of the deluge,
The message of peace they may bring.

"But far out on the deep there are billows
That never shall break on the beach,
And I have heard songs in the silence
That never shall float into speech.
And I have had dreams in the valley
Too lofty for language to reach."

This period of poetical and musical incubation had its time, then this gift, this inherent gift, righted itself for tangible work. Then perfected songs came forth, fresh and vigorous, came forth as the waters that for years have worked their way through earth and rock-crevice, 'till at last they burst forth from their secret chambers into the outer world, clear, pure and sparkling for the use of man.

Now do you ask how I came to write the song, "The Little Brown Church in the Vale"? How I came to write the songs, "Little Fred," "The Isles Beyond the River," "The Old Musician and His Harp," "Ally Ray," "Nellie Wildwood," "Angels Took Her Home," "Lilly Bell," "Our Brave Boys In Blue," "Sabbath Bells," "Nellie is Sleeping by the Rill," "Bonnie Katie," "Jimmie is My Name," and others? They are the legitimate children born of poesy and song.

Prophecy is said to be a declaration of something to come. I remember, when still a boy, of trying to write music before I knew how to divide melodies into proper measures or understood the rules of harmony sufficiently to write out simple chords. I was struggling with a simple melody, trying to get it into shape, but could not, and, laying the paper down, I said to myself, "The day will come when my music will be sung around the world." The song, "The Little Brown Church in the Vale," has made good the prophecy.

In the summer of 1857 I visited the town of Bradford, Iowa, and spent a week or more there. It was then a veritable bee-hive, in the way of business.

The town did not win me as much as the path along the ridge leading to Greenwood. It was the month of June and all nature was at her loveliest.

The day that I arrived I walked to Greenwood. It was near the close of the day, as the sun was going down behind the trees along the Cedar river. The oak trees were in full leaf and the prairie flowers were in bloom.

Nature's carpet of green was on every side, making the landscape beautiful to look upon. Nearly every day I strolled along over the same path, sitting down now and then, looking about to more thoroughly enjoy the scenery.

The grove where the "Little Brown Church" now stands was an attractive and lovely spot. Never from that day to this has it faded from my memory. The valley where Bradford had nestled down was then, and ever has been, a lovely spot to me. Even now, as I rise to the crest of the hill one mile or so to the east of the town, I gaze with enraptured vision, my eyes sweeping the valley from the "Little Brown Church" to enchanted nook, "Greenwood."

After going back to Wisconsin, I wrote the words and music of the song, "The Little Brown Church in the Vale." I made no use of it in public in Wisconsin. In the spring of the year of 1862 I came to Iowa, to Fredericksburg. I brought the song in manuscript with me.

The winter of 1864, through the earnest solicitations of the music-loving people of Bradford, I went there to teach a class in vocal music. We met at the brick building called the "Academy." Rev. J. K. Nutting was one of the class. Near the close of the term we went one evening to the building now known as the "Little Brown Church." The building was enclosed, but not finished. We improvised seats with boards. It was there I sang the song, the "Little Brown Church in the Vale," for the first time in public.

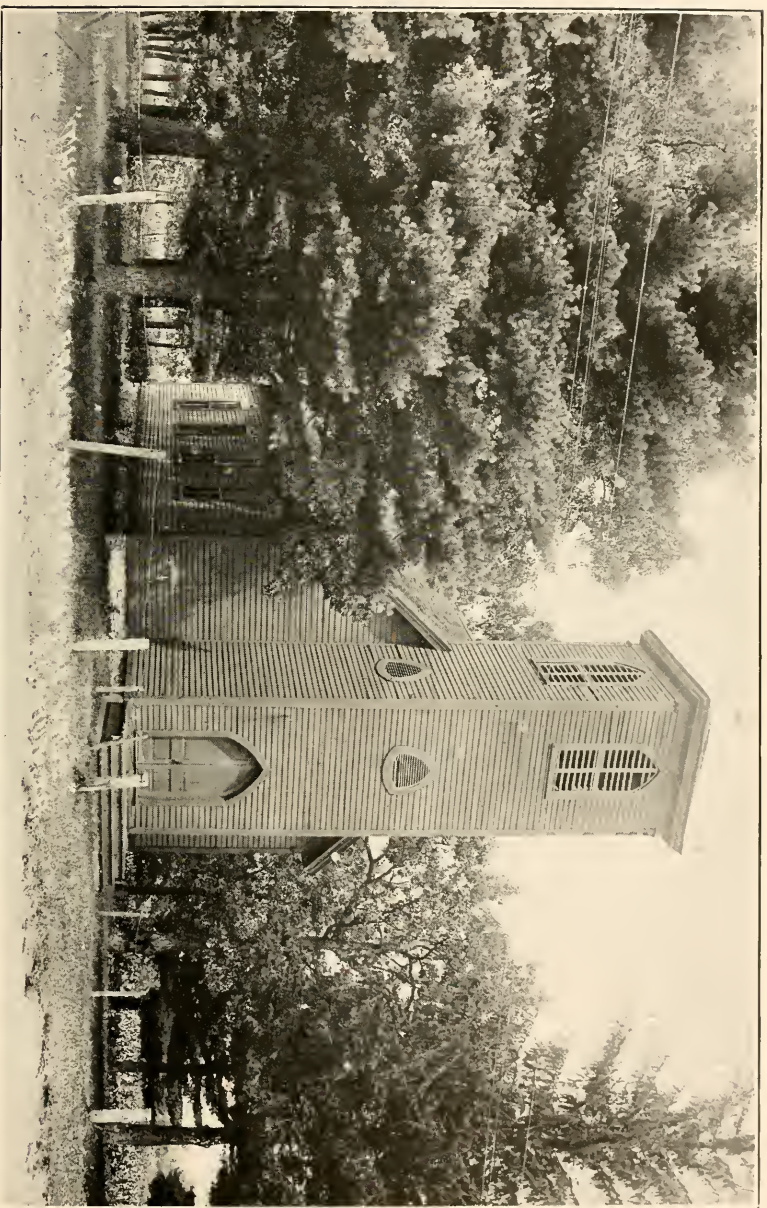
In the spring of 1865 I took the manuscript to Chicago and sold it to H. M. Higgins, on Randolph street.

The church was dedicated in 1865, just about the time the song was given to the world. The song at once became immensely popular and spread itself over the world like a benediction from on high. It was not long before the church at Bradford, as it now stands, began to be known and called the "Little Brown Church in the Vale," the church of the song. It has been so called, and ever will be, until time shall level it with the dust. Even then the loved spot will be revered. The song was the "Little Brown Church," the church was painted brown.

Under the circumstances, what more natural than that the little church at Bradford, Iowa, painted brown and the song, "The Little Brown Church in the Vale," should be wedded and known as one and the same. Some people may try to rob the little church of its fame, but as long as it stands it will be known as "The Little Brown Church in the Vale."

HISTORY OF BRADFORD CHURCH.

"The Iowa Band has supplied for the country the romance of home missions." While this Congregational church is not the direct outgrowth of this band, it is the outgrowth of the same staunch character which believed in the church home, and believed in building it out of the pittance that came from long hours of hard labor, the lot of the pioneer.



Bradford Congregational Church, Bradford, Chickasaw County Iowa, known as "The Little Brown Church in the Vale," in which was first sung the famous song of that title.

The church was organized November 4, 1855, Rev. O. Littlefield being the first pastor.

Sanford Billings was elected the first clerk and held that office until his death in 1886.

The following were the constitution and articles of incorporation:

Constitution.

Art. 1st. This Society shall be called the First Congregational Ecclesiastical Society of Bradford and have perpetual succession.

Art. 2d. The Object of this Society shall be to maintain the institution of the Gospel in connection with the First Congregational Church of Bradford.

Art. 3d. Any person who is a regular attendant upon public worship and annually contribute to the society for the support of the Gospel shall become a member by Subscribing to the Constitution and by laws.

Art. 4th. The officers of the Society shall consist of a Clerk and three Trustees to be chosen annually. Two of the trustees shall be members of the Congregational Church.

Art. 5th. The officers shall be chosen by ballot at the annual meeting. Should a vacancy occur it can be filled at any regular meeting.

Art. 6th. The Clerk shall keep the records of the Society and call all meetings of the Society by giving at least ten days' notice and at the expiration of his term of office he shall deliver up the Books to his successors.

Art. 7th. The Trustees shall hold all the property of the Society both personal and real. In their Corporate name they can sue and be sued. They shall dispose of the income of the Society according to the vote of the Society. They shall regulate and order the renting of the pews and report the condition of the Society at each annual meeting and whenever called for by the Society.

Art. 8th. Annual Meeting shall be on the 2d Tuesday of January.

Art. 9th. At the request of any five members with reasons for the same the clerk shall call a special meeting giving the object for which the meeting is called in his notice.

Art. 10th. The basis of Union between the Church and Society shall be to this intent. The Society shall hold the property, receive the income and make all pecuniary engagements, appropriation and payments. In calling a pastor the Society and the Church shall act as concurrent bodies, a majority of each being necessary to constitute a call. The Church nominating and the Society confirming or rejecting the nomination.

Art. 11th. This Constitution may be altered or amended by a vote of two-thirds present at the annual meeting, provided the

notice of the proposed alteration or amendment has been given in writing at any previous meeting.

Articles of Incorporation.

Art. 1st. The undersigned, Orrin Humeston, Walter Smith, L. C. Smith, J. E. Smith, Elmore Smith, Wm. D. Pomroy, S. A. Eastman, E. N. Palmer, S. S. Thomas, C. D. Johnson, E. H. Haskell, and their associates, hereby form themselves into a body Corporate for religious purposes under the name of The First Congregational Ecclesiastical Society of Bradford.

Art. 2d. Said body Corporate shall have Perpetual Succession.

Art. 3d. Said body may sue and be sued by its corporate name.

Art. 4th. The private property of the Members of said Corporate body shall not be liable for its Corporate debts.

Art. 5th. Said Corporate body shall have power to make contracts, acquire and transfer property, possessing the same power in such respects as private individuals may enjoy.

Art. 6th. Said body Corporate shall have power to establish by-laws and make all rules and regulations deemed expedient for the management of their affairs in accordance with law and not incompatible with an honest purpose.

L. S. THOMAS,
J. E. SMITH,
L. C. SMITH,
C. D. JOHNSON,
E. H. HASKELL,
ELMORE SMITH,
S. A. EASTMAN,
W. SMITH,
ORRIN HUMESTON,
E. N. PALMER.²

The church building was begun in 1862 and was finished and dedicated December 29, 1864. Rev. J. K. Nutting built the church and was pastor for eight years, resigning in 1870. He has a record as a church builder and in his eighties built a "Little Brown Church in the Glade," at Crystal Springs, Florida.

This is his account of the work:³

In the year 1859, when I became the youthful Missionary Pastor of the weak but very interesting Congregational Church at Bradford, Chickasaw County, Iowa, the vast network of railways, which now furnishes ready transportation to almost every farm in Iowa, was

²A of Miscellaneous Records, County Recorder's office, Chickasaw County, Iowa. Filed for record December 7, 1859.

³Nutting's Two Little Brown Churches in Story and Song. 1914.

in its infancy. One line had reached as far inland as Iowa City—only to see the state capital quickly removed to its present normal location. Weak local companies had also made beginnings from various points on "The River;" but these had hardly more than reached the edge of the vast prairies which make up the now populous and wonderful empire called Iowa. In general, all transportation was dependent upon horses or oxen; in consequence, all interior commerce was heavily handicapped, except that which supplied the need of the constant influx of new settlers, who brought money, and who must have food and the other necessities.

Up to, and until in 1857, this sort of trade, with the sale of land, had induced boom conditions. Everybody had money, and many seemed to become wealthy.

Then, without warning, came the great financial crash of that year—an experience never to be forgotten by any one who passed through it. Money disappeared as by magic. Credit expired. We were thrown back upon mere barter—the clumsy method of half-civilized peoples. Many who had supposed themselves wealthy, now often found themselves hard pressed to obtain daily food.

The next year had been worse rather than better. Not only were the effects of the "crash" felt more than ever, but the season proved extremely unfavorable. Rain fell in torrents almost daily from January until July. Very little planting or sowing could be done, and what was sown brought almost nothing. Low ground became submerged, high land a mere sponge. Only here and there some small field, favorably situated, ripened a little early corn. I saw men trying to cultivate corn in which the weeds were higher than the corn. They had provided their horses with guards of leather for their breasts and fore-legs, because the great weeds had worn through their hides and formed dangerous sores.

There was no money to import supplies. If there had been, the undrained roads and the unbridged streams made transportation almost impossible. The staple living of most families was corn meal, with very poor, sour sorghum-syrup. In after years the mere mention of either would bring wry faces. To many, even shoes and stockings were a luxury not to be thought of. Men often wore "packs" of raw-hide, stripped from the hind-legs of butchered cattle, in lieu of boots. In the first year of my pastorate, I received from my people, in money, exactly four dollars—from a lady who had just come from the East.

Yet by that time there was no serious suffering. Crops in 1859 were good, and we lived well. My salary was paid in kind, as were also all fees and perquisites. I never desired any funeral fees, but when on one occasion, after a trip of fifteen miles, and a whole day with my team, I was presented with four large pumpkins as a fee I accepted them—the humor of it overcame reluctance. Wedding fees were paid in beans, in beef, or rarely, in apples, which had to

be wagoned from Missouri—we had none as yet in our part of Iowa. (There is still one bushel of such fruit due me—the wedding having been performed on credit.)

In making change, owing to the absence of small coin, we used to write the amount, "five cents," or "ten cents," on a scrap of paper, and sign the debtor's name. Merchants used pasteboard "coins," punched out with a gun-wad punch.

Yet, as I said, we lived well. My salary was paid in kind, at prices of which I could not complain. Wheat at thirty-six cents per bushel—mill close at hand. Best cuts beef, six cents per pound. Potatoes never more than twenty-five cents per bushel—after planting time in spring often given away. Other farm products on the same scale. In winter, pork, in the carcass, frozen, could sometimes be had at one cent per pound. A threatened thaw would generally overwhelm the parsonage with "spare-ribs." Many (I with the rest) had sugar-camps in the forest, and made our own sugar. Others raised sorghum.

We lived well. But how should we ever build a church, which, besides all that we could do in the way of labor or material, must cost at least a round thousand in cash?

That we greatly needed one, there was no question. We had never any permanent place of worship. A log-house, a lawyer's office, a hotel dining room, a school house far to one side; an abandoned store, without windows or door, and which had been occupied all winter by a flock of sheep; we thought of the labors of Hercules, and wished we had his river to turn through the room. But we got it fairly clean, and used it till the cold drove us out. And all these things made it more and more evident that WE MUST HAVE A CHURCH!

Expecting such emergencies, I had made architecture part of my preparatory studies. I now drew plans, which were pronounced satisfactory, and began to "talk church" in good earnest. Some discouraged the attempt. "We haven't the first dollar to do it with," was their lament. But I showed them that we had the big forest close at hand, stone and lime within reach, and all the labor that would be needed. All that we lacked was courage and faith.

The courage and faith began to come. I have always been sorry that I did not keep memoranda of dates along then—but I did not. I only remember the order in which the several steps of our progress were made.

Mr. Joseph Bird gave us the first definite advance, by donating the village lots on which we built. His gift was promptly accepted, and a "bee" was called for, to quarry and deliver stone for the foundation. That accomplished, we all became for the nonce "free and accepted masons," for the building of the wall. Only one of us had ever laid stone—Brother Leander Smith had built stone fences. His work can yet be identified, at the rear of the building—as he

laid every stone "slanting," as he had done in laying stone fence. But all our work has stood firm for fifty years.

Mr. Joseph Bird again gave us a new start by offering us some of his fine rock-elm trees for sills. They were procured, hewn, and placed upon the walls. Alas—there they lay, for many long months.

The reasons for this I cannot quite recall, but I think it was due to the diversion of attention by the rolling thunders of coming war. For—how little we realized it—we were beginning the horrible four years of the Civil War. All else was for the time forgotten.

How patriotic we were! All men and boys—with very few exceptions—were for enlisting on the moment. A military company was formed, and we proceeded to learn the art of war. Only one person among us had any, even slight, knowledge of the manual of arms—the venerable Captain John Smith. How he had come by his title, I never knew—we supposed, by way of service in the War of 1812. At that time he was living near Malone, N. Y., and may have had some hand in the fighting on Lake Champlain. The Company chose him for drill-master. But when he gave the order "Shoulder-your firelocks!" the uproarious laughter with which the company responded so hurt the dear old man's feelings that he threw up the task, and the drill went no farther. A few weeks later, however, many of the same persons were enrolled in earnest, and marched away; and several of them gave their lives for their country. Able-bodied men became rare in our village and county, and only at the very last of the war was the draft resorted to, and then, only to raise two or three men to fill out our quota. Our local physician died, and all the other doctors in the county (I think) went to the war. I, perforce, became not only a spiritual adviser, but an authority as well in medicine. I watched with many a soldier returned from the front in dangerous illness, some of whom I buried. I sometimes dug graves, and then officiated at the burial; and twice I helped to make coffins.

I think it was the fall after our boys marched away, that Mr. Eastman, who always "raised the minister's salary," came to me with a sad countenance, to say that he had done his best, but that instead of being able to offer me the same (or more) for the coming year, the church must offer me fifty dollars less. This meant that while prices had already risen at least one-half, I must try to live on \$450 instead of \$500.

Here was certainly ground for serious thought. With an invalid wife, needing expensive help, and with reason to expect family expenses to increase naturally—I knew that not only had the cost of living risen one-half already, but that it would certainly rise higher and higher as long as the war should continue. Gold would continue to "go up," and by great strides. Yet I was asked to accept less salary than ever before.

(Looking back, I often wonder how it was that in those days we never spoke or thought of our paper money as falling in value—but always of gold as rising. Was this a trick of those in power, or did it merely happen?)

I finally asked my friend just one question: "Do the people really wish me to remain their pastor?"

"No question about that," was the reply. "And every one wishes we could raise your salary, instead of lowering it."

"In that case I will stay—on one condition—that you shall take hold with me—in spite of everything—to build our church."

To this he gladly assented. And not long after, I took him in my cutter to interview Mr. Watson, who owned a large tract of the best timber in the great forest adjoining the village. Mr. Watson was not a member of the church, but I felt sure, on account of certain circumstances connected with the illness and death of a beloved daughter of his, that he would feel kindly toward myself and the church.

At once, learning my errand—I seem to see him as he takes his axe, and plows through the deep snow, leading the way to the forest. And arrived there, instead of selecting a few trees for us, as I had modestly suggested, he eagerly marked enough of the very finest,—splendid red-oaks, straight as an arrow, and without a limb for (I should think) fifty feet up—enough to supply all the dimension-timber and rough boards for the whole church.

We went home rejoicing; and as soon as the news spread, Deacon Sanford Billings and his son-in-law, Mr. John Heald, mustered a force of choppers, and felled and cut to proper lengths the marked trees. Walter and Elmer Smith, sons of Captain John Smith, owned the saw-mill, at the edge of the woods. But their yard was so crowded already, that it was June before they could receive our trees. Then William Pomroy and I, with two yoke of oxen, drew the logs in, and they were sawn to order, free of all charge.

Soon the lumber was on the ground, and a fresh force of men, with Newton Palmer as foreman, quickly had the frame up and roughly inclosed. I remember that I was so foolish, when I saw the building up and roofed, that a lump came in my throat and my eyes got full. And so far we had not expended a single dollar of money—all had been freely given.

But now we were up against it, surely. All the rest of the needed material must be paid for in money, and at war prices; and must be wagoned from the River at McGregor, a distance of eighty miles. And while most of us now had some money, such as it was, the cost of living had so increased that we were really poorer than ever. We gave, to our power and beyond; but the aggregate made no show as compared with the need.

Was it mere chance? Just then I happened (?) to think of a certain famous divine and author, by name the Reverend Doctor

John Todd, at that time pastor of a very wealthy church at Pittsfield, Mass. Doctor Todd's first pastorate had been at Groton, my early home, and my parents and grandfather had been his loving friends and helpers. And his last public act (as I had been told) in closing his work there, had been to baptize me, the youngest of my father's twelve children. I remembered once hearing him, on a visit of his to his old parish, a wonderful sermon, full of word-pictures—I can never forget it.

I wrote him. I told him whose son I was, how much my parents had told me of him, and how he had put upon me the seal of baptism. The babe he had named was now himself a pastor, and—well, I told him what we were doing, how far we had gotten on, and the straits we were now in. Then I asked Our Father to give us "favor in the eyes of this man."

Very soon, I received a letter from him—I have it still—full of feeling, full of kind remembrance of my parents—and inclosing a check for one hundred and forty dollars—with a hint of more to follow. This money, he wrote, was "honey from white clover, very precious—the gift of the children of his Sunday School."

And so began a friendship between the famous doctor and the obscure backwoods preacher, which ended only with his death. And it came about, strangely, that in his last sickness he called me to care for him, and for many days and nights I had the privilege at least of showing him my love and gratitude.

Later than the first gift came others, and he helped us besides to secure aid from our Church Building Society, which was then in its infancy. And so we finished the building. And just then, being a delegate to the First National Council of our Church (at Boston, in 1865) the good doctor sent money to have my wife come with me.

We spent a delightful week at his home. He called together his friends, and in a beautiful little service, baptized my little daughter, as he had baptized myself more than thirty years before. Among many kindnesses, he suggested to his people that "there was an excellent place for a good bell," in our little church tower. Accordingly, Mr. Thomas Cole, then a wealthy manufacturer of paper collars, and "Catherine, his wife," (as the inscription reads on the bell,) sent me over to Meneely's famous bell foundry at Troy, N. Y., to select such a bell as I wished. There was then no church bell in Chickasaw County, and its coming was an event. It was rung almost continuously all the way from Dubuque until it reached its destination. It still hangs in its tower, and is beloved of all the country-side.

The Dedication.

This took place in December, 1864—the exact date is lost. In those days the dedication of a small country church was not a great

occasion. And, of course, none of us dreamed that our little church would ever become in any sense famous. The neighboring churches and ministers were invited, and the different parts were assigned.

But the day proved extremely unfavorable, and of those invited, only one minister was able to attend. This was Rev. D. N. Bordwell, then pastor at Charles City, about twelve miles up the Cedar River—the nearest important town. He preached the sermon, to a small audience. I think he also offered the Dedictory Prayer. I have been able to find no record—probably the church clerk considered it a failure, of which the less said the better.

I continued as pastor about four years longer, during which not only my pastoral work went on happily, but I succeeded in establishing Bradford Academy, bringing with me on my return from New England, my nephew, Prof. W. P. Bennett, as its principal. Beginning in a small way, this school grew until the people provided for it a good brick building, in which it did a notable work for many years, elevating the standard of education in all the region, so that it is claimed that from no equal district in Iowa have so many young people obtained a college education. And the impetus so given has continued, though the competition of the free high schools in the end took away its constituency, as it had no endowment. The semi-centennial of the Academy was celebrated by its friends and alumni, in connection with that of the church, though it had long ceased to exist. I speak of it, because it grew out of the church.

By 1867 it had become evident that the hoped-for railway would not touch Bradford, but would build up the newer town of Nashua, about a mile and a half distant, on the main Cedar—Bradford lying on the Little Cedar, which there flowed through the same "vale." The old town had two possible mill-sites, one of which had long been in use. But Nashua had a larger water-privilege, on the main stream. After a pastorate of nearly nine years, I reluctantly resigned my charge. One of my latest acts was to assist in organizing a church at Nashua, where I had from the first also preached regularly. This church gradually absorbed the older organization.

Other pastors succeeded me at Bradford, but gradually the population decreased, until in the course of years the little church stood almost alone in the fields, and finally its sweet bell became silent, except when some old settler was to be buried from the church, or upon some extraordinary occasion.

It is remarkable that both men connected with this historical spot, Rev. J. K. Nutting, the builder, and Dr. W. S. Pitts, the author of the song, are both alive and both over "eighty years young." Both sent greetings to the jubilee celebration in June, 1914.

During the early life of the church the following pastors were leaders in the work, following Mr. Nutting: Rev. R. J. Williams, Rev. Alpheus Graves, Rev. J. M. Hudson, Rev. L. D. W. Boynton, Rev. T. J. Reed and Rev. N. L. Packard. Mr. Packard resigned in 1887, since which time no regular pastor has preached, although the pulpit has been supplied much of the time by the pastors of the Nashua Congregational church, which is only two miles away. A Sunday school has been maintained with the exception of very short intervals during all these years:

One by one the members of the church withdrew their memberships or went to their rewards until Mrs. Sanford Billings alone remained. She would never take her membership from this church, and her friends would laughingly say to her: "Why grandma, you are the Little Brown Church in the Vale." But in May of 1911 she, too, was crowned.

In June, 1913, the church took on new life and was again placed on the map of Congregational churches with a membership of thirty. It is now known as the Bradford Branch of the Nashua Congregational church.

In June, 1914, a jubilee celebration was held. Near the church had stood a building known as Bradford Academy. So the jubilee included a reunion of the former students, as well as the children of the old members and of the old constituency of the church. A large crowd came together, some thirteen different states being represented. People who had not met for forty years renewed old friendships.

An interesting program was carried out. Wednesday evening, June 10th, Supt. P. A. Johnson of Grinnell preached on the theme, "The Vitality, Fertility and Fruitfulness of the Church." Mrs. Rena Bowers gave some very interesting reminiscences. On the following day the church yard was the scene of the picnic dinner. This was followed by an address by J. F. Grawe, editor of the *Waverly Independent*, on "Influence of Old Academy Teachers." Mrs. Irving Fisher of Allison recounted the struggles of early days in connection with church and school. Hon. J. H. Trewin of Cedar Rapids, a student of early academy days, told of the influence which

had been exerted by the Academy, which though now past history, still lives in immortal influence.

In the evening Rev. Arthur Graves, a grandson of a former pastor of the church preached on "Making Christ King," and Dr. W. W. Gist, of Cedar Falls, closed the celebration by pointing out the opportunities which still open to this church in serving the religious interests of the community. The splendid music was furnished by the Nashua church.

The Lord passes on the blessings as well as the iniquities of the fathers unto the third and fourth generation, for the central figure in the activities of "The Little Brown Church" in this year of 1915, is James Manly Heald, the grandson of the first clerk, Sanford Billings, and the last member, Mrs. Sanford Billings.

SIGOURNEY—HOW PRONOUNCED.

The county seat of the adjoining county of Keokuk is the namesake of one of the most gifted of American women, and the common pronunciation as if it were spelled Si-gur-ney, placing the entire accent on the second syllable, has always sounded harsh and unpleasant. Wishing to correct this error, we recently addressed a note to Mrs. Sigourney in relation to the matter, intimating our impression that the accent should be entirely on the first syllable. The following is her answer:

Hartford, Conn., March 18th, 1858.

My Dear Sir:

In reply to yours of the 6th ult. with regard to the pronunciation of the name of Sigourney, I assure you that your own opinion and usage are right in placing the accent entirely on the *first* syllable. I have sometimes heard the stress of voice laid on the second, as you mention often occurs at the West, but it is incorrect.

With best wishes for the success of your periodical and the prosperity of your beautiful State, I am,

Respectfully yours,

L. H. S.

(From *Oskaloosa Herald*.)

Sigourney, Iowa, *Life in the West*, Feb. 17, 1859.

THE WRITINGS OF JUDGE GEORGE G. WRIGHT.

V.

ASSOCIATES IN THE LEGISLATURE.

In the senate of 1848-49 and 1850-51, I remember my colleagues Dr. J. F. Sanford (first session), and Dr. J. B. Spees, (second). Sanford was then and after among the ablest and most distinguished surgeons of the West, and was for a long time connected with the medical college at Keokuk. He was a man of keen intellect—the quickest perceptions—confident of his own ability—a ready talker and proud of his profession. Dr. Spees was of most modest demeanor—but little familiar with legislative work—honest and true to every obligation.

Then, too, was Francis Springer. We called him by direction of John P. Cook “Sir Francis Burdette”. He was one of eight Whigs in a body of twenty-six (Cook, Wheeler, Springer, Sanford, Sprott, Browning, Jay, Wright). Had been President of the Territorial Council, afterwards District Judge and President of Constitutional Convention of 1857. [He is] still in life, approaching if he has not reached the fourscore line. Is with his son and daughter in Louisa county part of the time (and there he settled fifty years since), and part with his two sons in New Mexico,—noble children, honoring him and honored by him. Their mother was a daughter of Judge Coleman, a true-hearted old Whig and a splendid gentleman of the old school,—few such in Iowa. [Springer] was even more level-headed than Burdette, safe, cautious, clear-headed, the perfection of the gentleman in all his habits, with few if any enemies, and friends everywhere.

Dr. John J. Selman was president of one session and Dr. Enos Lowe of the other; both from Indiana. I knew the latter in his early manhood and the former in Van Buren county where he first settled,—going to Bloomfield in Davis county of which county he was senator. He was Territorial elector on the Cass-Butler ticket of 1848. Lowe was delib-

erate—slow in his movements—somewhat timid in expressing his opinions—not much of a talker but a good presiding officer. Selman was quick—struck at random—extreme in his political views—depended upon the “light of reason in the common courts”—was genial—a little erratic in his habits—but withal acquitted himself well. Both had been members of constitutional conventions—Selman of the Second, and the former (Lowe) member and president of the first.

John P. Cook was the always happy, genial man of the senate. Few men in the State had manners more popular. He was the friend of everybody and everybody was his friend. Always the life of every social circle,—he could sing a song or tell a story, whether in Irish, Dutch or English, equal to any man (unless it may have been Judge Joseph Williams, of whom more perhaps hereafter). An early settler—among the first in the Cedar valley, he was of a family (Ebenezer, William, Ira) which has most happily impressed itself upon Iowa. His son Edward (Davenport) is among the leading lawyers of the State. John P. was in congress in 1853, I think. Was a leading lawyer, and few men were ever stronger, more invincible before a jury “of twelve good and lawful men.” Not a student, he nevertheless had a tact and intuitive perception of legal principles and a faculty for grouping and grasping facts,—and too, of judging human actions, making him quite as dangerous an antagonist as one who read books more and the affairs of the world less. He loved his friends—was attached to good men, and worshipped the happy, jolly side of life, and had a most profound contempt for pretenders, shams or hypocrites.

Warner Lewis was from Dubuque. A southerner (Virginia, I believe), was the soul of honor and the highest type of the old-school gentleman. Not the most fluent talker, he was nevertheless always listened to with attention, for his friendships were so sincere, his amiability so admired, his sincerity so admitted that he always commanded respect. He was as chivalrous as a “prince of the royal blood” and always stood for home and all that word implies and includes. Adhering to old views and ideas he was at first opposed to any extension of the rights of women—as to separate prop-

erty or the like—but after reflection—and he was a man who listened and thought well,—he changed his views and actually aided in the little gained, as will appear in the code of 1851. He was as far from any and all vices as any man then or since in public life. And living to a good old age, he died poor, without (as far as I know) a stain upon his record private or public.

John T. Morton and Evan Jay were from Henry [county] at different sessions. John liked his ease—preferred a dog or fishing tackle to book or work. Then in the prime of youthful manhood, he was good-looking—indifferent to dress—a royal Whig—worked on committee when necessary—in his place if it was important—had a keen sense of the ludicrous and ready to get any one into a harmless scrape if thereby fun could be found. He is in Kansas now—has been clerk of the Federal court,—police judge,—and is thus well-known. He was ever true to “High Henry” and had scores of friends and especially with the young people,—the active, enterprising people of his county.

Evan Jay was in many respects just the opposite. A farmer, he was not much of a talker—plain in his habits and dress—didn’t take much to dogs or fish hooks, but more to good horses and the pleasures of the farm. And yet he was a shrewd chap—good size—an adroit politician—strong, vigorous, common sense—not able to grasp all sides of a difficult (especially legal) proposition—but drove to his conclusion directly and usually with correctness. Evan was from Indiana, I think, and loved to talk of the early days and scenes of his “Hoosier” life. We have had brighter men—more able in law or in legislation but few more faithful to a trust. He was a most jolly laughter—told and liked a good story—not always exactly the most particular that it was in color. Had something of the Quaker vein, and thus had additional strength in that county. And yet he was not in reality much of a Quaker, though a good, plain, perpendicular citizen and legislator.

George Hepner—an odd bird from Parke county, Indiana. George took naturally to politics and was a most intense, old-fashioned Jackson Democrat. Without much education, he,

nevertheless, having a good presence and fair assurance, impressed himself well. He was chairman of committee on corporations, and had all the old-time distrust and hostility to everything like exclusive rights and special legislation on the subject of corporations, whether successful or otherwise. I remember that Freeman Alger of Muscatine, also a Democrat, wanted some special legislation to help out some defect in the unsatisfactory working of their ferry privilege at the old town of Bloomington (Muscatine). His constituents were clamorous and he was very anxious. Hepner stood in his way and more than once reported against the relief asked. Time went on, and near the close of the session a very sturdy delegation appeared from Des Moines county (Hepner's county) seeking much the same relief and the committee changed fast. Alger was a plain man—unusually quiet—and had said but little—few thought it was in him, but I never knew any one receive such an unmerciful scoring as he gave Hepner. Enos Lowe (Hepner's colleague) had called Hepner to the chair and took charge of the bill, and Hepner asked for mercy until he could get the floor. It was of no avail. Alger had his revenge. Des Moines county succeeded and so then did Muscatine. Alger ranked very high after that, and especially since it occurred that night that a traveling troupe of burnt corkers were given the use of the Senate chamber (free tickets to Senators and officers!) and in their local hits two of them took off Hepner and Alger to perfection,—imitated them in speech and action (and I always thought that John P. Cook, with possible assistance, put them up to it! They certainly were well instructed).

Hepner lived at Augusta—settled there at a very early day—had had prior legislative experience and stood well with his party in his county. This is evidenced in the fact that he was a member of the First and Second Territorial Council, of the Fourth and Fifth Territorial House, of the First Constitutional Convention and Third and Fourth State Senate. As I have said, he was rather fine looking—dressed well—loved society and was somewhat vain.

M. D. Browning of Des Moines [county] was a member of the Third Territorial House and of the First, Second and

Fourth State Senate [also Fifth]. His ability and happy, cheerful nature no one denied. He was a good lawyer—not so much from reading as from readiness to elicit and apply—almost by intuition—rules and principles to facts. Had the most wonderful tact before a jury—repeated the Bible with more facility than any lawyer I ever knew, and could beat, or circumvent oftener, those of more laborious habits and greater application by his happy manner and adroit statement of his proposition and argument. (Was a brother of O. H. Browning of Quincy in Johnson's cabinet.) He and Billy G. Haun of Clinton in the House, Fourth State Assembly (the latter had a distillery), were much together, for Haun had for himself and friends always a good supply of the "original package." (Boarded at Crummys', I think.)

Browning had a most intense dislike of shams, as also of long-winded and prosy speakers. Always wanted to hurry things to a vote and adjourn. He was a Whig then, afterwards district attorney under Johnson and died a Democrat. Was in the habit of talking to himself—making the most humorous and amusing comments on the speeches of others while they had the floor, and as my seat was next his I could not but hear and enjoy the fun. He was seldom still. If not walking about, he was talking, commenting, making caricatures on paper, moving in his chair—for Milton could not be still—listen quietly. Even if he took part in a debate, he was in advance to himself, amusing his antagonist, spitting out his sarcasm or anticipating his speech or arguments. Some men he loved to guy and put on the rack and would go out of the line of debate to do it. Gen. T. S. Espy, senator from Lee, was an intense Democrat—loved to talk—took part in everything, almost. On stating all his propositions he was wont to say, "I apprehend, Mr. President"—and oh, how Browning ridiculed his "apprehensions" and loved to lay bare what he esteemed and termed his sophistries. Browning was of much more than average ability—not of the best habits—good brain—with study and application he could and would have been, if true to himself, among the strongest and leading men of the State. A Kentuckian—his old notions and love of slavery shadowed at least his political life.

IOWA AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS.

A CONTRIBUTION TOWARD A BIBLIOGRAPHY.*

BY ALICE MARPLE.

(Continued.)

Holyoke, Marie Ballard

Violets, early and late. '86. Chic. Mills & Spring.

Hook, Wallace A., 1874—

Primer of agriculture. '12. Packard, Ia. The author.

Horack, Frank Edward

Constitutional amendments in the commonwealth of Iowa. '99. Iowa City.

Government of Iowa. '11. Scribner.

Primary elections in Iowa (Iowa applied history ser., v. 1, no. 4). '12. Iowa state historical soc.

Organization and control of industrial corporations. '03. Taylor, C. F.

Hornaday, William Temple, 1854—

American natural history. '04. Scribner.

Brief directions for removing and preserving skins of mammals. U. S. nat. museum.

Camp-fires in Canadian rockies. '06. Scribner.

Camp-fires on desert and lava. '08. Scribner.

Classification of collection to illustrate art of taxidermy. U. S. nat. museum.

Destruction of our birds and mammals. '01. N. Y. zoological soc.

Extermination of American bison; with sketch of discovery and life history. '87. U. S. nat. museum.

*This list of authors and their works is herewith published, to continue until complete, for the purpose of recording all that is at present known or that can be ascertained upon the subject. Criticism and suggestions are invited.—EDITOR.

†Abbreviation of publishers' names follows the usage of The Cumulative Book Index, the H. W. Wilson Company, Publishers, White Plains, New York.

Hornaday, William Temple—Continued.

How to collect mammal skins for purposes of study and mounting. '86. U. S. nat. museum.

Notes on mountain sheep of North America. '01. N. Y. zoological soc.

Our vanishing wild life; its extermination and preservation. '13. Scribner.

Popular official guide to the New York zoological park. 11th ed. '11. N. Y. zoological soc.

Taxidermy and zoological collecting; with chapters on preserving insects. Scribner.

Two years in the jungle. Scribner.

Hostetler, Harvey

Historical sketch of the presbytery of Fort Dodge. '89. Vail, Ia. Observer ptg. house.

Minutes of the presbytery of Sioux City, Iowa, Apr. 23-25, 1891. '91. Sac City.

Houchuly, J.

Christianity, the safe-guard of the republic. '87.

Hough, Emerson, 1857—

54-40 or fight. '09. Bobbs.

Girl at the halfway house. Appleton.

Heart's desire. '05. Macmillan.

John Rawn. '12. Bobbs.

King of Gee-Whiz. '06. Bobbs.

Lady and the pirate. '13. Bobbs.

Law of the land. '04. Bobbs.

Mississippi bubble. Bobbs.

Purchase price. '10. Bobbs.

Singing mouse stories. '10. Bobbs.

The sowing; a "Yankee's" view of England's duty to herself and to Canada. '09. Vanderhoof-Gunn co.

Story of the cowboy. Appleton.

Story of the outlaw. '10. Burt.

Way of a man. '11. Burt.

Way to the West, and lives of three early Americans, Boone-Crockett-Carson. '03. Bobbs.

Young Alaskans in the Rockies. '13. Harper.

Young Alaskans on the trail. '11. Harper.

Hoy, Oscar H.

Origin of organic life. '12. Cedar Falls, Ia. Monist pub.

Hrbek, Jeffrey Dolezal, 1882-1907

Linden blossoms; poems. Torch press.

Hubbard, Joseph Welton

Presbyterian church in Iowa 1837-1900. '07. Cedar Rapids, Ia. Jones & Wells.

Hudson, Lillie Row

School stories of little things. '83. Des Moines. Mills & co.

Huebinger, Melchoir

Map and guide for river to river road. '10. Des Moines. Iowa pub. co.

Hughes, R. P. and J. W.

Young people's entertainments. '12. Council Bluffs. Monarch ptg. co.

Hughes, Rupert, 1872—

Amiable crimes of Dirk Memling. '13. Appleton.
Colonel Crockett's co-operative Christmas. '06. Jacobs.
Contemporary American composers. '00.
Dozen from Lakerim. '99. Century.
Excuse me! '11. Fly.
Famous American composers. Page.
Gift-wife. '10. Moffatt.
Gyges' ring. '01. Russell.
Lady who smoked cigars. '13. FitzGerald.
Lakerim athletic club. '99. Century.
Lakerim cruise. '10. Century.
Love affairs of great musicians. 2v. Page.
Miss 318; a story in season and out of season. '11. Revell.
Mrs. Budlong's Christmas present. '12. Appleton.
(ed.) Music lovers' cyclopedia. '13. Doubleday.
Musical guide. 2v. '09. Doubleday.
Real New York. Saalfeld.
Riley album and other songs. Schuberth.

Hughes, Rupert—Continued.

- Songs by thirty Americans, high or low voice. Ditson.
 What will people say? a novel. '14. Harper.
 Whirlwind; a novel. '02. Lothrop.
 Zal; an international romance. '05. Century.

Hughs, George Shelley

- Ancient civilizations. '96. G: S. Hughs, 915 E. 55th st. Chic.
 Boken (poems phonetically spelled). '03. G: S. Hughs, 915 E. 55th st. Chic.
 Grammar of English; on the theory that this is the first. '10. G: S. Hughs, 915 E. 55th st. Chic.

Hull, John M.

- Ventilation. n. d.

Hull, Mattie E.

- Spirit echoes. '01. Sunflower pub. co.
 Spiritual songsters. Banner of lt.
 Wayside jottings. Banner of lt.

Hull, Moses

- All about devils. '90. Banner of lt.
 Christs of past and present; rev. of "Jesus and mediums." '01. Sunflower pub.
 Contrast. '91. Banner of lt.
 Death and its tomorrow. Peebles.
 Devil and the Adventists. Banner of lt.
 Irrepressible conflict. '90. Banner of lt.
 Jesus and the mediums. Banner of lt.
 Letters to Elder Miles Grant. Banner of lt.
 Mystery solved. Banner of lt.
 Old and new. Hull.
 Old nest. '12. Century.
 Our Bible; who wrote it? Hull.
 Question settled. '91.
 Real issue. '92. Banner of lt.
 Spiritual Alps. Banner of lt.
 Spiritual birth or death. Banner of lt.
 Swept away; sermon. Banner of lt.
 Talmagean inanities, incongruities, etc. '00. Hull.

Hull, Moses—Continued.

Two in one. Hull.

Your answer or your life; or, The riddle propounded
by the American sphinx. Banner of lt.

—and **Hull, Mattie E.**

New thought. Hull.

Hume, Thomas Milton

Hume produce code. '14. Burlington, Ia. The author.

Hunter, Samuel John, 1866—

Elementary studies in insect life. '02. Crane.

Huntington, Ida M.

Christmas party for Santa Claus. '12. Rand.

Garden of heart's delight. '11. Rand.

Peter Pumpkin in Wonderland. '08. Rand.

Hurd, Marion Kent and Wilson, Jean Brigham

When she comes home from college. '09. Houghton.

(jt. auth.) Stokely, Edith Keely. Miss Billy; a neigh-
borhood story. '05. Lothrop.

Hussey, Tacitus

Biography of Edwin Ruthven Clapp. '06. Des Moines.
Register & Leader.

History of steamboating on the Des Moines river,
1837-62.

River bend and other poems. '96.

Six Bonaparte dam elegies. '02.

Hutchinson, Woods, 1862—

Animal chivalry. '00. Tucker.

Common diseases. '13. Houghton.

Conquest of consumption. '12. Houghton.

Exercise and health. '11. Outing pub.

Gospel according to Darwin. Open et.

Handbook of health. '11. Houghton.

Instinct and health. '08. Dodd.

Overworked children on the farm and in the school. '09.

National child labor.

Preventable diseases. '09. Houghton.

Studies in human and comparative pathology. Putnam.

Hutchinson, Woods—Continued.

Typhoid fever; the story of the fly that doesn't wipe its feet. '08. Merchants' assn. of N. Y.

We and our children. '11. Doubleday.

Ivins, Mrs. Virginia Wilcox

Pen pictures of early western days. '05. Keokuk. The author.

Jackson, W. T.

Seneca and Kant. '81. Un. breth.

James, Edmund Janes, 1855—

Chairs of pedagogies in our universities. Am. acad.

(ed.) Charters of the city of Chicago, 3 pts., pts. 1 & 2. Univ. of Chic.

Commercial education. '11. Am. bk.

Commercial education in Europe, particularly in Austria, France and Germany. '97. U. S. educ.

Early essay on proportional representation. '96. Am. acad.

Examination of Bryce's American commonwealth. '96. Am. acad.

(tr.) Federal constitution of the Swiss confederation. Univ. of Pa.

First apportionment of federal representatives in the United States. '97. Am. acad.

Government of a typical Prussian city, Halle. '00. Am. acad.

Growth of great cities in area and population. '99. Am. acad.

Municipal administration in Germany, as seen in the government of a typical Prussian city, Halle. '01. Univ. of Chic.

Newspapers and periodicals of Illinois, 1814-1879; rev. & enl. ed. by Franklin W. Scott. '10. Ill. state hist. soc.

Origin of the land grant act of 1862. '10. Univ. of Ill. Place of the political and social science in modern education. '97. Am. acad.

Railway question, Am. economic assn.

James, Edmund Janes—Continued.

Relation of the modern municipality to the gas supply.
Am. acad.

University extension lecturer. '92. N. Y. state library.

—and Haupt, Lewis Muhlenberg

Papers on the canal question. Am. economic assn.

James, James Alton, 1864—

Constitution and admission of Iowa into the union. '00.
Johns Hopkins.

English institutions and the American Indian. Johns
Hopkins.

Indian diplomacy and the opening of the revolution in
the West. '10. State hist. soc. Madison, Wis.

(ed.) Readings in American history. '14. Scribner.

(ed.) Seignobos, C.; History of contemporary civilization.
History of mediaeval and of modern civilization.

—and Sanford, Albert Hart

American history. '09. Scribner.

Government in state and nation. rev. ed. '11. Scrib-
ner.

Our government, local, state and national. Scribner.

Jarvis, Mrs. F. M.

Hydrogen absorption by man. '90. Oskaloosa. Globe
steam book and job ptg. house.

Jessup, Walter Albert

Social factors affecting special supervision in the public
schools of the United States. '11. Teachers college.

Jones, Alice Ilgenfritz (Ferris Jerome, pseud.)

Beatrice of Bayou Teche. McClurg.

Chevalier of St. Denis. '00. McClurg.

High-water mark; a novel. '79. Lippincott.

Jones, Christopher Tompkins

Iowa supreme court practice; being the rules regulating
practice in the supreme court of Iowa. '04. Des
Moines.

Jones, J. W.

What is man? '91. Carbondale, Ia.

Jones, Lynde

Development of nestling feathers. '07. Oberlin, O.
The author.

Introduction and analytical keys to birds of Ohio. '03.
Columbus, O. Wheaton pub. co.

Jones, Marcus Eugene, 1852—

Montana botany (Univ. of Montana, Bul. 61). '10. University of Montana, Missoula.

Utah (Tarr & McMurray's geographies, supplementary volume). '02. Macmillan.

Jones, Margaret Patterson

The other side; a book of travels. '03. Des Moines.
Kenyon.

Scribblings in verse. '95.

Jones, Richard C.

Arthurian legends. '96. Lond. Fischer.

Ethical elements in literature. Public school.

Growth of idyls of the king. Bardeen.

Literature as a means of culture and other addresses.
'91. Bloomington, Ill.

Peasant rents. Macmillan.

Jones, Samuel Calvin, 1838—

Reminiscences of the 22d Iowa volunteer infantry. '07.
S. C. Jones, 1219 Nebraska st., Sioux City, Ia.

Johnson, Allen, 1870—

Stephen A. Douglas; study in American politics. '08.
Macmillan.

Johnston, Howard Agnew, 1860—

Bible criticism and the average man. '02. Revell.

Famine and the bread. '08. Y. M. C. A.

God's methods for training workers. '00. Y. M. C. A.
Scientific faith. '10. Doran.

Studies for personal workers. '03. Y. M. C. A.

Victorious manhood. '09. Revell.

Judd, Francis Emerson

Owl's eve and other poems. '88. Marshalltown. Webster & Burkart.

Junkin, C. M.

Cruise of the Morning Star; log of a journey on the Mississippi river from St. Paul to New Orleans. '11. Fairfield, Ia. Ledger ptg. house.

Kagy, Amos H.

Iowa probate guide. '70. St. Louis.

Kasson, John Adam, 1822-1910

Evolution of the constitution of the United States of America and history of the Monroe doctrine. '04. Houghton.

Kavanagh, Marcus A.

Proof of design in creation, tested by the established rules of evidence. '10. Flanagan.

Kaye, John Brayshaw

Songs of Lake Geneva and other poems. '82. Putnam.

Sweet lake of Geneva. '75. Putnam.

Trial of Christ in seven stages; a poem. '09. Sherman, French & co.

Vashti; a poem in seven books. 3d. ed. '04. Putnam.

Kaye, Percy Lewis

Colonial executive prior to restoration. '00. Johns Hopkins.

English colonial administration under Lord Clarendon. '05. Johns Hopkins.

Readings in civil government. '10. Century.

Keane, John Joseph, 1839—

Father Sorin; sermon preached at the unveiling of his monument. Univ. of Notre Dame.

Man, the Christian, the worker. Univ. of Notre Dame.

Onward and upward; a year compiled from the discourses of Archbishop Keane, by Maurice Francis Egan. '02. Murphy.

Providential mission of Pius IX. Murphy.

Sodality manual of Holy Ghost. Murphy.

Kearny, Martha Eleanor

Pattie; or, Leaves from a life. '92. Lamoni. Herald job office.

Keayes, Hersilla A. Mitchell (Copp) (Mrs. Charles Henry Keayes), 1861—

He that eateth bread with me. '04. Doubleday.
I and my true love. '08. Small.
Marriage portion; a novel. '11. Small.
Mrs. Brand; a novel. '13. Small.
Road to Damascus. '07. Small.
Work of our hands. '05. Doubleday.

Kelsey, Carl, 1870—

Evolution of negro labor. '03. Am. acad.

—and others

Race improvement in the United States. '06. Am. acad.

Kempker, John F.

History of the Catholic church in Iowa. '87. Iowa City.
Rep. pub. co.

Kent, C. H.

Chart of Bible history. Pilgrim press.
Manual for young ladies. '81. Davenport. Author.
New commentary; a manual for young men. '84. Davenport. The author.
Texas; the future home of the emigrant. '78. Davenport. Gazette co.

Kephart, Cyrus Jeffries, 1852—

Jesus, the Nazarene. Un. breth.
Life of Jesus for children. Un. breth.
Public life of Christ. Un. breth. Revell.

Kerr, Alvah Milton, 1858—

Diamond key and how the railway heroes won it. '07. Lothrop.
Two young inventors. '04. Lothrop.
Young heroes of wire and rail. '03. Lothrop.

Kershaw, W. L.

History of Page county, Iowa. 2v. '09. S. J. Clarke.

Ketchum, Mrs. A. C.

Benny; a Christmas ballad. '70. N. Y.

Keyes, Charles Rollin, 1864—

Annotated bibliography of Iowa geology and mining.
(Reports and papers, v. 22). '13. Iowa Geol. S. Des
Moines.

Bibliography of North American paleontology, 1888-92.
'94. U. S. Geol. S. Supt. of doc.

Geology and underground water conditions of the Jor-
nado del Muerto, N. M. '05. Supt. of doc.

See List of the scientific writings of Charles Rollin Keyes.
'09, John Hopkins.

Kincaid, Frank Hayward

Register of the society of the Sons of the American
Revolution in the state of Iowa. '12. Davenport.
Edward Borchardt.

King, Irving, 1874—

Development in religion. '10. Macmillan.

Differentiation of the religious consciousness. '05.
Psychological review.

Education for social efficiency. '13. Appleton.

Psychology of child development. '03. Univ. of Chi-
cago.

Social aspects of education. '12. Macmillan.

King, Lincoln

Poems. '86. Marshalltown.

King, W. W. and Hobbs, Alvin I.

Theological discussion held at Des Moines, June 22,
1868. '68. Dubuque, Ia. J. L. McCreery.

King, William Fletcher

Inaugural address of, president of the Iowa state teach-
ers' assn., delivered at Des Moines, Iowa, Dec. 28,
1885. '85. Cedar Rapids.

Baccalaureate sermon delivered to the graduating class
of 1883. '83. Cedar Rapids.

Kinne, La Vega George, 1846-1906

Iowa pleading, practice and forms. 2d. ed. 2v. '98.
Callaghan.

Kinney, H. A.

Geography, outlines and notes. '88. Woodbine, Ia.

Kirbye, J. Edward, 1873—

Puritanism in the south. '08. Pilgrim press.

Kirkpatrick, Edwin Asbury, 1862—

Fundamentals of child study. new ed. '07. Macmillan.

Genetic psychology. '09. Macmillan.

Individual in the making; a subjective view of child development with suggestions for parents and teachers. '11. Houghton.

(ed.) Studies in development and learning. '09. Science press.

Kleckner, Emma Robinson

In the misty realm of fable. '01. Flanagan.

Sioux City. n. d. The author.

Knapp, Mary Clay (Mrs. T. Y. Kayne)

Whose soul have I now? '69. Rand.

Kneeland, Abner, 1774-1844

(ed.) Investigator. '30. Bost.

(ed.) Messenger. '18. Phila.

(ed.) Olive branch. '25. N. Y.

(ed.) Philadelphia Universalist magazine and Christian messenger.

Child's first book.

Letters from Salubria. '39.

My philosophic creed. '33.

New Testament; a version in Greek and English.

Speech in his defense. '36.

Valedictory address on leaving Boston. '39.

Knox, George H., 1871—

Leadership. '09. Des Moines, Ia. Personal help pub.

Ready money. Des Moines, Ia. Personal help pub.

(comp.) Thoughts that inspire. 2v. Des Moines, Ia.
Personal help pub.

Koren, John, 1861—

Census statistics of special classes; with Coman's negro as a peasant farmer. Am. statistical assn.

Some statistics of recidivism among misdemeanants in Boston. '01. Am. statistical assn.

Statistics; report. '07. National conf. of charities.

Summaries of laws relating to the commitment of and cure of the insane in the United States. '13. National com. for mental hygiene.

(jt. auth.) Wines, Frederick Howard. Liquor problem in its legislative aspects. Houghton.

Kratz, Henry Elton, 1849—

Naturalism in pedagogy. '91. Wooster, O. Herald ptg. co.

Studies and observations in the school-room. '07. Educational.

Lacey, John Fletcher

Address Apr. 7th, 1912, at Shiloh battle ground, Tennessee, on fiftieth anniversary of battle.

Address on Henry Clay before the Grant club of Des Moines, May 19, 1903.

Aguinaldo and his supporters. '99. Wash.

Digest of railway decisions; American cases. '75-'84. Chic.

Early bench and bar of Iowa. Oskaloosa. n. d.

Persistent influence of John Marshall. '07. Oskaloosa.

Lambert, J. R.

What is man? '91. Lamoni. Patriot office.

Lamson, Ward

Self-worship; or, Idolatry. '79.

Lanphere, Mrs. L.

Common school compendium. '85. Chic.

Larrabee, William

Railroad question. '93. Schulte.

La Tourette, Clara, 1880—and McDaniel, Charles Foster, 1883—

Commercial art typewriting. '10. Cedar Rapids. C: F. McDaniel.

Lazell, Frederick John

Down the Cedar river. Torch press.
Isaiah as a nature lover. '10. Torch press.
Some autumn days in Iowa. '06. Torch press.
Some spring days in Iowa. '08. Torch press.
Some summer days in Iowa. '09. Torch press.
Some winter days in Iowa. '07. Torch press.

Lee, Franklin Warner

Dreamy hours. '90. St. Paul, Minn.
Finlay Aaron's fate. '85. Des Moines, Ia.
Hearts. '97. Rush City post.
Lenten verses. '97. Rush City post.
Senator Lars Erikson. '91. St. Paul, Minn.
Shred of lace. '91. St. Paul, Minn.
Sphinx of gold and other sonnets. '97. Rush City post.
Whispers of wee ones. '86. Rush City post.

Lee, J. W.

History of Hamilton county, Iowa. 2v. '12. S. J. Clarke.

Leffingwell, C. W.

(ed.) Lyrics of the living church. '91. McClurg.

Leffingwell, William Bruce

Art of wing shooting. Rand.
(ed.) Shooting on upland, marsh and stream. '90.
Rand.
Wild fowl shooting. '88. Rand.

Leland, Samuel Phelps, 1839—

Peculiar people. '91. Cleveland. Aust & Clark.
World making; a scientific explanation of the birth, growth and death of worlds. 17th ed. '06. S: P. Leland, Seabreeze, Florida.

Letts, Mrs. Albina Marilla (Brockway)

By grandsire's well and other poems. '09. Kansas City,
Mo. Kellogg-Baxter ptg. co.

Lewis, George H.

National consolidation of railways of the United States.
'93. Dodd.

Lillibridge, William Otis, 1878-1909

Ben Blair. '05. McClurg.

Breath of prairies, and other stories. '11. McClurg.

Dissolving circle. '08. Dodd.

Dominant dollar. '09. McClurg. '11. Burt.

Quercus alba; the veteran of the Ozarks. '10. McClurg.

Quest eternal. '08. Dodd. '10. Burt.

Where the trail divides. '07. Dodd.

Lockhart, Clinton

Principles of interpretation. '91. Des Moines. Chris-
tian index pub. co.

Long, Joseph Schuyler, 1869—

Out of the silence; a book of verse. '09. Council
Bluffs. The author.

Sign language. '10. Council Bluffs. The author.

Loos, Charles Louis, 1823—

First general Christian missionary convention held at
Cincinnati, Ohio, Oct. 22-27, 1849. Standard pub.

Loos, Isaac Althaus, 1856—

Political philosophy of Aristotle. '97. Am. acad.

Studies in the politics of Aristotle. '99. Univ. of Iowa.

Lothrop, Charles H.

Malaria. '81. Lyons, Ia. Beers & Eaton.

Remedial properties of Hot Springs, Arkansas. '81.
St. Louis.

Lucas, D. R.

Paul Darst. '86. St. Louis.

Lynch, Samuel Adams

(jt. auth.) McNeill, Isaac C. Introductory lessons in
English literature. '01. Am. bk.

Lynch, Virginia

Dr. Tom Gardner. '00. Neely.

McBride, Matilda B.

No sheaves. '83. Des Moines.

Macbride, Thomas Huston, 1848—

Fossil plant remains in the Iowa herbarium. Davenport academy of sci.

Key to native plants. '98. Allyn.

Lessons in elementary botany for secondary schools. Allyn.

New flora. Allyn.

North American slime-moulds. '99. Macmillan.

McCabe, Olivia

Rose fairies. '11. Rand.

McCarthy, Dwight G.

History of Palo Alto county, Iowa. '10. Torch press.

History of the tariff in the United States. '09. Emmetsburg, Ia. Tribune pub. co.

Territorial governors of the old northwest. '10. Iowa City. Iowa state hist. soc.

McCay, Robert

Principles of English pronunciation for grammar schools, high schools and academies. '92. Burlington, Ia. Acres, Blackmar & co.

McClain, Emlin, 1851—

Annotated statutes. 4v. Chic. '80-'88.

Cases on carriers. 2d. ed. Little.

Cases on constitutional law. '00. Little.

Constitutional convention (Iowa) and the issues before it. Torch press.

Constitutional law in the United States. '10. Longmans.

Criminal law. 2v. '97. Callaghan.

Digest of the decisions of the supreme court of Iowa from its organization to May, 1908. 4v. '08-'09. Callaghan.

Outlines of criminal law. '82. Iowa City.

McClain, Emlin—Continued.

Outlines of eriminal law and procedure. '83. Iowa City.

Statutes of Iowa relating to railways and notes of decisions thereunder. '91. Des Moines.

Synopsis of bailments and pledges. '90. Iowa City.

Synopsis of lectures on remedial law. '89. Iowa City.

McClelland, Adam

History of our Lord. '98. Dubuque. Presb. pub.

McCord, James Peter

Poems. '89. The author.

McCowan, H. S. and Everest, F. F.

(eds.) Under the scarlet and black; poems selected from the undergraduate publications of Iowa college. '93. Grinnell.

McCown, Alfred B.

Down on the ridge; reminiscences of the old days in Coalport and down on the ridge. Marion county, Iowa.

McCreery, J. L.

Songs of toil and triumph. '83. Putnam.

McCulla, Thomas

History of Cherokee county, Iowa. '14. S. J. Clarke.

McDonald, William, 1820-1901

After death, what? Christian witness.

Bank of faith. Christian witness.

John Wesley and his doetrine. Christian witness.

Life of John S. Inskip. Christian witness.

New Testament standard of piety. Christian witness.

People's Wesley. Meth. bk.

Saved to the uttermost. Christian witness.

—(Germ.) Völlig erlöst. Christian witness.

Scriptural way of holiness. Christian witness.

Spiritualism. Meth. bk.

McFarland, W. M.

Address at the opening of the Iowa building, Columbian exposition, Chic. May 1, 1893.

McGee, W J, 1853—1912.

Field records relating to subsoil water (Bu. of soils, bul. no. 93). '13. Supt. of doc.

Geography of Virginia. '04. Univ. pub.

Index to proceedings of Davenport acad. of sciences, v. 1-5. Davenport academy of sci.

Soil erosion (Bu. of soils, bul. no. 71). '11. Supt. of doc.

Wells and subsoil water (Bu. of soils, bul. no. 92). '13. Supt. of doc.

(jt. auth.) Thomas, Cyrus. Indians of North America in historic times (History of North America, v. 2). '03. Barrie.

McGovern, Anna E.

Nature studies and related literature. '02. Flanagan.

Stories and poems, with lesson plans for primary and intermediate schools. '07. Educational pub.

Type lessons for primary teachers in study of nature, literature and art. '05. Flanagan.

McGovern, John

Pastoral poems and other pieces. '82. Chic.

McKibbin, Julia Baldwin

Miriam. '05. Meth. bk.

McKinley, Charles Ethelbert, 1870—

Educational evangelism. Pilgrim press.

McKinney, Ida Scott (Taylor) (Mrs. William E. McKinney)

(comp.) Yearbook of American authors; new ed. '09. Caldwell.

MacLean, George Edwin, 1850—

Chart of English literature. Macmillan.

Old and Middle English reader. Macmillan.

Present standards of higher education in the United States. '13. Gov. ptg.

Maclean, Paul

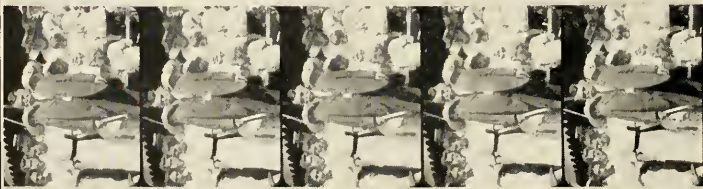
History of Carroll county, Iowa. 2v. '12. S. J. Clarke.

McLennan, Evan

Cosmical evolution. '90. Donohue.

Herewith appear names, and character of books or pamphlets, of Iowa writers not heretofore listed by us. Fuller information will appear in a completed list to be published later.

- Allison, William B., Politics.
 Bancroft, Charles, Political economy.
 Beckman, J. W., Fiction.
 Blackmar, E. C., Biography.
 Blackmar, Mrs. H. W., Biography.
 Briggs, John E., Political economy.
 Brooks, William M., History.
 Carpenter, C. C., Surveying.
 Drees, Clara, Poetry.
 Elarton, J. W., History.
 Elliott, Francis Perry, Fiction.
 Fairchild, D. S., Medicine.
 Gatch, C. H., History.
 Haddock, William J., History.
 Harlan, James, Civil government.
 Hollister, Horace Adelbert, Education.
 Hoover, Charles Lewis, Geography.
 Hoover, Herbert Clark, Engineering.
 Hoover, Theodore Jesse, Engineering.
 Hopkins, Louise Virginia Martin, Fiction.
 Houser, Gilbert Logan, Biology.
 Howard, Frank, Songs.
 Howe, Anna Belknap, Bibliography.
 Howe, Samuel Storrs, History.
 Hoxie, Vinnie Ream.
 Hudspeth, Rosa, Fiction.
 Huff, Sanford W., History.
 Hughes, Edwin Holt, Religion.
 Hughes, Matthew Simpson, Religion.
 Hunt, Kittie, Essays.
 Hurst, John Fletcher, Religion.
 Hyde, S. C., History.
 Ingersoll, Lurton Dunham, History.
 Ingham, Dorcas Helen, Fiction.
 Jackson, Charles Tenney, Fiction.
 Jackson, Harry Albert, Accounting.
 Jacobi, Putnam, Insanity.
 Jacobson, Abraham, History.
 James, Edwin, History.
 James, Elijah, Biography.
 Johnson, Allen, Politics.
 Johnson, B. W., Geography.
 Jones, Eliot, Geology.
 Judy, Arthur Markley, Ethics.
 Kaufmann, Charles Beecher, Political economy.
 Kawakami, Kiyoshi Karl, Political economy.
 Kay, George F., Geology.
 Kellogg, C. F., History.
 Kellogg, Harriette S., Botany.
 Kenyon, William S., Biography.
 Keve, J. S., Genealogy.
 King, Charlotte M., Botany.
 Kissick, Robert, History.
 Knight, Nicholas, Chemistry.
 Kretchmer, E., Bees.
 Kuntz, Albert, Zoology.
 Landers, Frank E., History.
 Langton, Mrs. Mary Beach, Arts and Crafts.
 Langworthy, Lucius H., History.
 Lathaam-Norton, M. F., Fiction.
 Lathrop, Henry Warren, Biography.
 Laure, M. J., Law.
 Lea, Albert Miller, History.
 Le Claire, Antoine, Biography.
 Lee, Henry Washington, Religion.
 Lees, James H., Geology.
 Leffler, Lydia Anne Vale, Genealogy.
 Lemm, H. J., History.
 Leonard, Arthur G., Geology.
 Leverett, Frank, Geology.
 Longwell, Oliver Henry, Language.
 Lonsdale, Elston Holmes, Geology.
 Lucas, C. L., History.
 Lush, Charles K., Fiction.
 McArthur, Henry Clay, History.



1

2

3

Reproduction of Motion Picture Film.
 Gov. George W. Clarke With Iowa Prize Babies of 1913.
 (1) Photograph of film, actual size. (2) Print from film, actual size. (3) Enlargement of one photograph from No. 2.

ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

MOTION PICTURE FILMS AS HISTORICAL MATERIAL.

In the collecting of historical materials one finds himself too often inclined to lean upon proof rather than to rely upon prophesy. The historical value of an ancient object or of a manuscript is easy to judge with the light of years upon it but by the same light one observes the absence of other equally important things. Our best museums overlook matters of present moment which will be indispensable in future, yet in future impossible to procure. All materials wisely collected establish or illustrate historical matters. It takes little imagination or courage to select for such purpose materials to illustrate principles or processes now obsolete but known to have been important. But to attempt to select such literature or object material of today as will suitably and sufficiently reveal in the remote future all the probable wants for understanding our own time is much more difficult but none the less the collector's obligation. To choose well, to acquire no waste material and ignore no essential, calls for a species of talent akin to that which in writing guides the author to the selection and treatment of themes at once vital and popular.

When Lew Wallace wrote of Ben Hur's life at the oar as a galley slave, he is said to have reluctantly omitted a description of the mechanical device we now call an oarlock for he could neither imagine nor ascertain how the sea was kept from the hold when the waves lashed the gunwales. As important mechanical devices in our own day are to be examined in the patent office, but what is not shown there and is to be found nowhere else unless in collections of objects and associated materials, is the effect produced by a given device upon the evolution of life. Though the model of the

electric lamp and each of its improvements may there be seen, one is driven to the remotest places for the full demonstration of its effect upon mankind.

The motion picture is one of the more recent revolutionary mechanical improvements. From popular and technical press one finds adequate information upon all its phases. But the collector is obliged now to anticipate its effect, and preserve in the present, for the use of the future. It will not be enough that from the current of press evidence it shall be seen that a single decade of the motion picture has stripped from legitimate theatricals the whole of that patronage which in Shakespeare's time was known as the pit; nor may the average intellect of our day be fairly compared with that of the Elizabethan age by such circumstances as that the stage then produced much sound, less action and little scenery and now no sound, much scenery, and more action. It is incumbent upon us to select such exact original mechanical parts and such typical programs and such pictured personages and events as will fairly reveal in future both the mechanics and the influence of this present day phenomenon.

We have begun for Iowa by acquiring some fifty thousand feet of negative film made of Iowa scenes and persons during the years 1913 and 1914 by the Superior Film Company of Des Moines. Since such scenes are intended to be selected by the company as are of interest in a popular sense, negatives are made and preserved by them, to be multiplied into service films, in such numbers as is required by popular demand. Gauging the value of a film by its "run" precisely as a play is tested on the stage, the company considers its negatives of more or less value, and as is true of the vaudeville stage, such parts of the series of scenes or acts on a reel as prove of mere momentary interest are cut from the film and new parts are substituted. Thus the commercial value soon vanishes as to some parts, persists as to others, but disappears as to the whole very shortly. Whether, after some years it will have a new and different value, such as the writer would characterize as a reminiscent popularity, is unknown. But whatever value it may possess, the company does not wish to part with nor the Historical Department need to acquire.

The junk value of old films constantly tempts it away from the company, so the best service is where the Historical Department acquires title and possession, and reserves exclusive commercial use to the company for a reasonable future period. The Department, however, by taking and keeping possession, is depriving the company of only the money value in the film roughly fixed by the silver content.

We handle the negatives in our collections by the routine administrative processes usually given a manuscript, except that the tin, airtight shipping container, sealed with adhesive tape, is regarded as the cover or binding, and carries such library marks as would be found upon or within the binding of an ordinary book. As the negative and its container remain separable, the designation on the container is also placed on the film itself, the injury being negligible, while the chance of lost identity is eliminated. In subsequent treatment we may find it of advantage to cut a film into as many parts as there are distinct subjects photographed, or we may make a calendar of the contents of each reel, depending upon whether the company in future demands it for its own use. The physical care-taking is simple and without risk. The inflammability of the negative which is composed principally of celluloid is completely neutralized by its insulation in the airtight, sealed container. In our steel, locked cases in fireproof quarters, maintained at a temperature and humidity suitable for books and papers the negatives are removed from the realm of danger.

The field of serious and important possibilities to the scenario producer broadly overlaps that of the collector of historical or other important information. Hints to him are as practical as to the photographer, so that co-operation between the producer of commercial film and collector of historical materials may be no less in its creation than its preservation.

An Iowa sculptress asserts that after full preparation and some years in her actual career, she needs most to see the almost superhuman dexterity of Rodin; to see his very hands and fingers manipulating plastic material into harmony with his thought. In resemblance is the manual marvel of an Iowa

surgeon in one of his most difficult and successful operations with hands, instruments and affected tissues photographed in motion.

We have a daguerreotype portrait of the first short horn bull brought upon Iowa soil. He was imported by Timothy Day from the herd of Brutus J. Clay, of Lexington, Kentucky, in 1852, and was the object of enormous interest at the earliest Iowa agricultural fairs. And we have a negative picturing in motion Gov. George W. Clarke conferring in 1913 the first medals upon the successful competitors among Iowa prize babies.

These instances suggest the precedents and the probability of historical value peculiar to present day motion picture negatives.

CO-OPERATION IN ACQUIRING HISTORIC GROUNDS AND MARKING HISTORIC SITES.

The State of Iowa has certain assets not of pecuniary nature that have remained undeveloped or are going to waste. Some of these seem fairly within the scope of the responsibility of the Historical Department of Iowa yet not under the special attention of any other person or public interest. Under the heading of "Notes" in this issue are two such groups of assets respectively entitled "Acquiring Titles to Historic Areas" and "Marking Historic Sites".

While there is something of a feeling that a state should bear all the responsibility for preserving and utilizing these opportunities, such feeling is not universal nor sound. For these are not solely and often not mainly assets of the state, but are or should be part of the natural interest of the people of the localities, or of individuals attached by kinship or associated by other interest. There is a distinct disadvantage to the present and to posterity in this mutuality of interest. "What is everybody's business is nobody's business."

Nearly every one wishes these assets recognized, retrieved and realized upon. The Historical Department was allowed by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly certain sums and by implication certain authority to participate with others in

efforts at doing things in addition to talking and writing about them. The proportionate interest of persons, the locality and the state may not always be discernible. Indeed the proportion of sentimental interest may not be the same as the pecuniary interest of the respective parties, for that would be assuming that sentiment is defined in money value; that a gravestone, for instance, or even a grave has only a money measure, which is absurd. But it is not absurd for all who are concerned in doing any of these worthy things to plan together. Nor will it be unfair nor unpleasant for the Historical Department to contribute more proportionally toward the realizing on a prospect of interest historically, but remote from centers of settlement, than to such as are within the thickly populated portions of the State.

The legislature received these ideas with favor, and assigned to the use of the Historical Department certain small amounts to be used in stimulating co-operative interest. It is not much money, but no more was requested. For the purpose of an effort of the next two years it is adequate.

We would appreciate suggestions as to what areas are thought to have sufficient interest to be reserved and marked; what persons, societies, institutions or public officers would welcome the co-operation of the Historical Department in authenticating historic or scenic areas or establishing markers at historic sites.

ORIGIN OF THE TERM "NEWSPAPER."

In Haydn's Dictionary of Dates it is stated that news is not, as many supposed, derived from the adjective "new." In former times (between the years 1795 and 1830) it was the prevalent practice to put over the periodical republications of the day, the initial letters of the compass, thus: $E\frac{N}{S}W$, importing that these papers contained intelligence from the four quarters of the globe, and from this practice is derived the term "newspaper."—Keokuk, *Rickey & Allyn's Real Estate Bulletin and Commercial Advertiser*, Sept. 2, 1867.

NOTES.

An appropriation by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly of mutual interest to our institution and to others is in the following terms:

To the Historical Department.

For examination and reservation for scientific purposes, of historic, prehistoric and notable scenic areas within the State, where any necessary fund is provided otherwise to the extent of three-fourths of the total amount necessary, and where the title to any such areas is transferred to the State, the sum of two hundred dollars (\$200.00).

The intention is to stimulate the cities and towns, public and private institutions of learning, patriotic and learned societies to get together and accomplish something tangible toward saving to the future at least a few groups of prehistoric mounds. There are also numerous sites of first settlements or other sentimental association, which, were they but acquired and held for the enjoyment of the people, would be invaluable in many ways. In the two-score years of his active life, the writer has walked the full length of both banks of most of the constant and many of the intermittent streams of the First Congressional District, beginning when the lands were "open" and had a valuation of from ten to twenty-five dollars an acre, and were used as "commons" for grazing, hunting, fishing, bathing and nutting. In 1914 he walked some fifty miles along the banks of one stream that was open in 1880, was originally legally a navigable stream, but which has now not a continuous distance of a hundred feet in all the fifty miles where he or any of his descendants may ever go except on invitation or as a trespasser. The sites of a dozen towns and the grave of at least one noted Indian lie on those banks. As farm lands now they are valued at from seventy-five to one hundred dollars per acre, and wire entanglements protect shorthorn aristocracy against human intrusion. The owners are blameless for they are ideal in their thrift and character as citizens, and from the ancient play

ground reap profits wherewith they build our roads and schools. But the public may through our proposed co-operation compensate the individual in at least a few instances and save some sites in the name of history and for the general weal.

Another appropriation was in the following terms:

For the Historical Department.

For marking of historic sites where three-fourths of any necessary fund is otherwise provided, the sum of six hundred dollars (\$600.00).

Here is a way for the common interests of State, county, town, patriotic society, appreciative friend or descendant as an individual, to be pooled, and their joint pride and pecuniary power made to produce tangible and lasting testimonials to the truth of things as they were.

A third appropriation is as follows:

For the Historical Department.

For the use of the Iowa flag commission for payment of competitive awards for designs of a proposed Iowa flag, provided such competition be held by said commission, and report of their recommendations be made to the Thirty-seventh General Assembly, the sum of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00).

About three weeks previous to the fire of February 21, 1915, which gutted the old *Register and Leader* building on the corner of Fourth and Court Avenue, Des Moines, Mr. Jay N. Darling, cartoonist on that paper presented to the Historical Department of Iowa a collection of the original drawings for his famous cartoons which we immediately removed to the Historical building. The fire destroyed practically everything in the *Register and Leader* building, including all Mr. Darling's cherished early drawings which hung on the walls of the office. The collection so fortunately received includes the drawings of Mr. Darling's most noted cartoons, both of national and State import. They will increase in historical as well as art value in years to come.

Some time ago a request was received from a gentleman in Albany, New York, for copies of the *ANNALS* published in

1907 and 1908. When complying with his request, inquiry was made as to the nature of the information sought, with a view to testing the usefulness of the publication. This inquiry brought out the following interesting facts illustrating how closely Iowa men and institutions of an earlier day were connected with those of the east and something of the services of Charles Aldrich and of Dr. L. H. Pammel, author of the article in question:

Albany, N. Y., March 8, 1915.

Mr. Edgar R. Harlan, Curator,
Historical Department of Iowa,
Des Moines, Iowa.

My Dear Sir: I have your letter of the 27th inst. * * * . As to my reason for asking for the ANNALS: The Albany Female Academy, or, as it is now known, Albany Girls' Academy, was founded in 1814, and is the oldest institution of its kind in the world. As its centennial approached, efforts were made to gather facts and likenesses of its early instructors. Among those who served the Academy about a century ago was one Edwin James, later a physician or surgeon. It seemed impossible to get any line upon James, no one here remembering him. Finally, in a medical annals, published in Albany forty or fifty years ago, I found mention of him, stating that his birthplace had been a small town in Vermont. A reference to that small hamlet showed that a town celebration was in progress many years before and that Dr. James had written a letter from Burlington, Iowa, his apparent home, congratulating his former neighbors and friends upon the occasion. I then addressed a physician in Burlington, but he had never heard of James. This led me to write to the Public Library of Burlington. The librarian there "did something," and found in your "modest quarterly" a most interesting and complete article upon Dr. James, which also included his likeness. Thus, not only I, but women of some note, who obtained their education in the Girls' Academy here, are grateful to the Historical Department of Iowa for preserving the memory and features of one of Albany's early teachers.

Very truly yours,

HENRY SAGE DERMOTT.

Iowa Day was celebrated at the Panama-Pacific International Exposition, June 25, 1915. Appropriate ceremonies were held in the Iowa Building. Gov. George W. Clarke and his staff were guests of honor. During the day telephonic

communication was made between San Francisco and Des Moines, and conversation with the Governor and his party carried on.

Iowa made a noteworthy showing on agricultural exhibits at the Panama-Pacific International Exposition. We append a list of the prizes awarded to the State and its citizens.

LIST OF IOWANS WINNING MEDALS AT PANAMA EXPOSITION.

GRAND PRIZE.

STATE OF IOWA.

Collective exhibit.

MEDAL OF HONOR.

STATE OF IOWA.

General collective exhibit
(cereals).

Collective of corn.

GOLD MEDAL.

FAWCETT, W. T., Mt. Vernon.
Corn.

FELTER, VICTOR, DeSoto.
Corn.
Corn (sweet).

HETHERSHAW, FRED, Des
Moines, R. R. 3.
Potatoes.

IOWA STATE COLLEGE, Ames.
Oat display.

IMIG, WALTER, Cedar.
Corn.

JUSTICE, JOHN, Ankeny.
Corn.

KRIZER BROS., Eddyville.
Corn.

M'CULLOCH, FRED, Hartwick.
Oats.

MALONE, C. E., Atlantic.
Sheaf German millet.

NEAL BROS., Mt. Vernon.
Corn.

POLK, W. W., Sidney.
Corn.

SHETTERLY, S. A., Hartford.
Sheaf wheat.

ZELLER, WILLARD, Cooper.
Corn.

SILVER MEDAL.

STATE OF IOWA.

Corn.
Potatoes.
Potatoes.
Wheat, Turkey Red winter.
Flax.
Corn.
Corn.
Corn.
Corn.

BAILEY, AMOS, Ottumwa.
Corn.

BAKEHOUSE, D. C., Sigourney.
Sheaf barley (Manchuria).
Sheaf barley (black).
Sheaf red clover (Mammoth).
Corn.
Corn.
Sheaf med. red clover.

BELL, J. W., Underwood.
Corn.

BENNETT, RAY, Ames.
Corn.

BRUNS & SON, Sigourney.
Sheaf wheat, Turkey Red winter.
Sheaf speltz.
Sheaf alsike clover.

BRUNS, ARMEIN, Sigourney.
Corn.

COVERDALE, R. E., Maquoketa.
Corn.

DAGGY, GUY, Ankeny.
Oats.

FELTER, VICTOR, DeSoto.
Corn.
Rye, winter, threshed.

GEIL, ARTHUR, Des Moines.
Wheat, Turkey Red Winter.

HEATHERSHAW, FRED, Des
Moines.

Corn.
Broom corn millet.
Corn.
Buckwheat.
Sheaf oats.
Wheat (sheaf.)

IMIG, WALTER, Cedar.
Corn.

JUSTICE, JOHN, Ankeny.

Oats.
Corn.

KROEGER, EMIL, Princeton.

Corn.

LYONS, W. F., Hartford.

Sheaf barley.
Sheaf red top.
Sheaf med. red clover.
Sheaf red clover (Mam.)

MALONE, C. E., Atlantic.

Sheaf wheat (Macaroni).
Sheaf wheat, Turkey Red winter.
Sheaf barnyard millet.
Sheaf rye winter.

MALONE, RAY, Atlantic.

Sheaf wheat, Macaroni.

M'CULLOCH, FRED, Hartwick.

Sheaf alsike clover.
Med. red clover seed.
Oats, Daubeney.
Sheaf blue grass.
Wheat.

M'ELERY, FRED, Crawfordsville.

Corn.

MAXWELL, J. M. & SON, Crawfordsville.

Corn.

NEAL BROS., Mt. Vernon.

Corn.

OTCHECK, GUS, Grinnell.

Oats.

OTCHECK, W. F., Grinnell.

Barley.
Wheat.
Corn.
Sheaf Med. red clover.
Wheat.
Sheaf alsike clover.
Sheaf sweet clover.
Sheaf sweet corn.

PLOWS, WALTER, Chariton.

Sheaf barley.
Sheaf alsike clover.
Sheaf sweet clover.
Sheaf red clover.
Sheaf red top.
Sheaf wheat.

SHETTERLY, S. A., Hartford.

Sheaf oats.
Native grasses.
Sheaf alsike clover.
Sheaf speltz, black.
Sheaf sweet clover.
Sheaf Med. red clover.
Sheaf Mam. red clover.
Sheaf barley.

SHOTEN, SANCHU.

Buckwheat.

SNATER, REICHO, Ackley.

Oats.

TROBRIDGE, S. A., Des Moines.
Corn.

UTTERBACK, WILL, Sigourney.
Oats.

ZELLER, EARL, Cooper.
Corn.

ZELLER, IVAN G., Cooper.
Corn.

ZELLER, WILLARD, Cooper.
Corn.

BRONZE MEDAL.

STATE OF IOWA.

Corn, Legal Tender.
Corn, Silver Mine.
Corn, Calico Dent.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf barley.
Corn.
Sheaf wheat, Early Iowa.
Corn, Calico Dent.
Sheaf oats.
Rye, winter.

BAILEY, AMOS, Ottumwa.

Corn.
Corn.
Corn (Boone Co.)

BAKEHOUSE, D. C., Sigourney.

Oats.
Wheat.
Sheaf oats, Kherson.
Sheaf oats, Silver Mine.
Sheaf oats, Big Four.
Sheaf oats, Swedish Select.
Sheaf red top.
Sheaf speltz.
Sheaf wheat, Turkey Red.

BENNETT, RAY, Ames.

Oats.
Wheat.
Corn.

BRUNS, ARMEIN, Sigourney.

Corn.

BRUNS & SON, Sigourney.

Sheaf oats.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf barley.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf Med. red clover.
Sheaf orchard grass.
Sheaf blue grass.
Sheaf oats (side oats).
Sheaf oats No. 103.
Sheaf red top.

COVERDALE, R. E., Maquoketa.

Corn.

DAGGY, GUY, Ankeny.

Corn.

FELTER, VICTOR, De Soto.

Corn, Ideal White.
Corn, Reid's.
Corn, rice popcorn.

HETHERSHAW, FRED, Des Moines.

Sheaf speltz.
Sheaf timothy.
Beets, mangel wurzel.
Sheaf oats, black.
Corn, striped rice pop corn.
Corn, red rice pop corn.

KRIZER BROS., Eddyville.

Corn, R. Y. Dent.
Oats, Silver Mine.

LYONS, W. F., Hartford.

Sheaf wheat, Turkey Red.
Sheaf timothy.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf oats, Swedish Select.
Sheaf oats, Big Four.
Sheaf oats, Kherson.
Sheaf flax.
Sheaf speltz.

M'CULLOCH, FRED, Hartwick.

Sheaf timothy.
Sheaf Med. red clover.
Sheaf red top.
Sheaf wheat, Turkey Red winter.
Sheaf barley, Manchuria.
Corn, R. Y. Dent.
Sheaf speltz.
Wheat, Turkey Red winter.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf oats.

MALONE, CHAS., Atlantic.

Sheaf oats.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf oats.

MALONE, C. E., Atlantic.

Sheaf Med. red clover.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf timothy.
Sheaf flax.
Sheaf Hungarian millet.
Sheaf oats, Big Four.
Sheaf barley.
Sheaf oats (Black Tartarian).
Sheaf oats, Swedish.
Sheaf oats, President.
Broom corn, Evergreen.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf speltz.
Sheaf blue grass.

MALONE, RAY, Atlantic.

Sheaf red top.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf rye, spring.
Sheaf German millet.
Sheaf flax.
Sheaf oats.
Kaffir corn.
Sheaf barley.
Sheaf barley.
Sheaf speltz.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf rye.
Sheaf timothy.
Sheaf Med. red clover.

MAXWELL, J. M., Crawfordsville.
Oats, Silver Mine.

OTCHECK, W. F., Grinnell.

Sheaf wheat, Cruiser winter.
Oats, Daubeney.
Sheaf oats, Scottish Chief.
Sheaf Early Champion.
Sheaf barley.
Sheaf barley.
Timothy seed.
Sheaf timothy.
Sheaf speltz.
Corn.
Oats.
Wheat.
Oats.
Millet.
Oats.
Oats.
Wheat.
Oats.

POWERS, WALTER, Chariton.

Sheaf oats.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf oats (Potato).
Sheaf oats July.
Sheaf oats, Silver mine.
Duro corn heads.
Sheaf wheat red cross.
Sheaf barley.
Sheaf speltz.
Sheaf white Med. clover.
Sheaf blue grass.
Sheaf timothy.

POLK, W. W., Sidney.
Corn, single ear.

ROLLINSON, HENRY, Des Moines.
Beets.

SHETTERLY, S. A., Hartford.

Sheaf rye.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf orchard grass.
Early amber cane heads.
Sheaf blue grass.
Sheaf timothy.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf German millet.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf oats.
Sheaf oats, Kherson.
Sheaf wheat.
Sheaf Hungarian millet.
Sheaf flax.

SMITH, F., Des Moines.
Wheat.

SNATER, REICHO, Ackley.
Oats.

UTTERBACK, WILL, Sigourney.

Wheat.
Oats.
Timothy.
Clover.
Blue grass.
Wheat, Turkey Red.
Oats.
Rye.
Oats, Silver Mine.

NOTABLE DEATHS

ALONZO ABERNETHY was born in Sandusky, Ohio, April 14, 1836; he died at Tampa, Florida, February 21, 1915. In 1839 he removed with his father's family to Bellevue, Ohio, where his early boyhood was spent working on a farm and attending school. In 1854 they removed to Illyria, Iowa, where he taught school. Later he attended Burlington Academy and Chicago University. In 1861 he left his studies of the senior year to enlist as a private in Company F, Ninth Iowa Infantry. He participated in the battles of Pea Ridge, Chickasaw Bayou, Jackson, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge and many other important engagements, and was rapidly promoted to lieutenant colonel. He was mustered out July 18, 1865. He represented Fayette county in the House of the Eleventh General Assembly, and was especially active in the revision and perfecting of the school laws. In 1869 he removed to Denison and engaged in farming. The following year he became principal of the University of Des Moines. After nine months' energetic service he accepted the position of state superintendent of public instruction. He was twice re-elected and served until 1876 when he resigned to accept the presidency of the Chicago University which he held for two years. Following a European trip, he returned to his farm at Denison. In 1881 he accepted the presidency of the Cedar Valley Seminary at Osage to which he gave twenty-one years of service, leaving it transformed to a well-located, well-endowed permanently useful institution. In 1909 he located in Des Moines, spending part of each year in Florida where he had business interests. Colonel Abernethy received the degree of A.B. from the University of Chicago in 1866 and of Ph.D. from Lenox College in 1886. He took great interest in the educational interests of the Baptist denomination in Iowa, and was constantly in demand as a speaker before institutes of farmers, teachers, etc. He was secretary of the Iowa Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge Monument Commission, and a member of the board of regents of the State University of Iowa from 1890-1909. He was the author of "Iowa under Territorial Government and the Removal of the Indians," "History of Iowa Baptist Schools," "Glimpses of Abraham Lincoln," and editor of Whitman's "Early Life of Jesus and New Light on Passion Week."

EMLIN MCCLAIN was born in Salem, Ohio, November 26, 1851; he died at Iowa City, Iowa, May 25, 1915. He removed with his parents to Tipton, Iowa, in 1855. His early education was supplemented

by a year in Wilton Academy. He then entered the State University of Iowa and graduated with the class of 1871. The next year he taught in the Iowa City Academy, which was established by his father, and continued his studies in the university. Later he entered the law department of the State University and graduated in 1873. He removed to Des Moines and pursued his study of law in the law office of Wright, Gatch & Wright, became private secretary for Senator Wright, and served two terms as clerk of the United States senate committee on claims, of which Senator Wright was chairman. In 1877 he returned to Des Moines and practiced law for five years, also prepared and published McClain's Annotated Statutes of Iowa. In 1881 he was appointed professor in the law department of the State University of Iowa, and removed to Iowa City. In 1890 he was made dean of that department, with the title of Chancellor, and held the position until 1900. He was elected to the supreme bench in November, 1900, and in 1906, his two terms of service extending to 1913. He was chief justice for 1906 and 1912. In 1913 he removed to California, as professor of law in Leland Stanford, Jr., University. Returning to Iowa in 1914, he was again appointed dean of the college of law in the State University, in which position he was serving at the time of his death. He served as Iowa commissioner on uniform legislation, 1894; was one of the commissioners appointed to prepare the Iowa Code of 1897, and also prepared the annotations for that Code. Judge McClain was a member of the American Bar Association, the Iowa State Bar Association, Beta Theta Pi, Phi Beta Kappa and Phi Delta Phi, and an honorary member of the State Bar Associations of Illinois and Kentucky, American Society of International Law and American Geographical Society. He was the author of Outlines of Criminal Law and Procedure, Synopsis of Elementary Law and Law of Personal Property, Digest of Iowa, Reports and Supplements thereto, Constitutional Law in the United States and many other works of a legal nature.

CYRUS BUSSEY was born in Hubbard, Ohio, October 5, 1833; he died at Washington, D. C., March 2, 1915. When but four years of age he removed with his father to Indiana. At fourteen he became clerk in a drygoods store at Dupont, Indiana, and two years later began business for himself. All his spare time was spent in hard study. In 1855 he removed to Bloomfield, Iowa, where he conducted a flourishing business and took active part in political and civic affairs. He represented Davis county in the Senate of the Eighth and Eighth Extra General Assemblies. He was a delegate to the Charleston convention and to the Baltimore convention which nominated Stephen A. Douglas for president. Although a Democrat in politics he supported Governor Kirkwood in all war measures and was appointed aide-de-camp on his staff. He organized a com-

pany of riflemen to protect the southern border of Iowa, and owing to his energy and ability a raid into Iowa from Missouri was defeated. In August, 1861, he raised a regiment of cavalry which was mustered in as the Third Iowa Cavalry, and became its colonel. He was rapidly promoted to brigadier general and later major general by brevet. He won wide recognition for bravery and military skill at the battle of Pea Ridge and was very prominent in the siege of Vicksburg. He commanded the largest division of the Seventh Army Corps at Little Rock and in 1865 commanded the third division of the Seventh Army Corps in western Arkansas and Indian Territory. At the close of the war he engaged in the commission business in St. Louis and New Orleans and was president of the New Orleans chamber of commerce for six years. In 1881 he removed to New York and engaged in business, maintained his interest in politics and in 1884 stumped New York and New Jersey for Blaine. In 1889 he was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Interior by President Harrison. In 1893 he removed to Washington, D. C. and practiced law in that city until his death. He was buried in Arlington.

HENRY CLAY CALDWELL was born in Marshall county, Virginia, September 4, 1832; he died at Los Angeles, California, February 15, 1915. His father removed with his family to the Black Hawk Purchase in 1836, locating at what is now Bentonsport, Van Buren county, Iowa, and removing about a year later to a tract of land near Iowaville which became the farm. Here the boy worked on the farm and attended the pioneer schools in winter when possible. In later years he gave most interesting accounts of their relations with the Indians during this period. Of an unusually studious nature, he commenced to read law at the age of sixteen years, entering the law office of Wright and Knapp, Keosauqua. In 1851 he was admitted to the bar and became a member of the firm, and at the age of twenty-four was elected prosecuting attorney. In 1859 he represented Van Buren county in the House of Representatives, Eighth General Assembly, and was appointed chairman of the judiciary committee. At the outbreak of the Civil war he resigned his seat in the legislature and enlisted in the Third Iowa Cavalry, and served successively as major, lieutenant colonel and colonel, participating in the battle of Moore's Mill, the capture of Little Rock and other engagements. He resigned June 25, 1864, and the same month was appointed judge of the United States District court of Arkansas. He held this position until 1890, when he was appointed judge of the Eighth Circuit, comprising Arkansas, Kansas, Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, North and South Dakota, Wyoming and Colorado. In 1903 he retired to private life. He received the degree of LL. D. from Little Rock University. After his

retirement he resided in Los Angeles until he died. His body was taken to Little Rock where his residence had been for the greater part of his active life and there was buried.

JAMES IRVING MANATT was born in Millersburg, Ohio, February 17, 1845; he died at Providence, R. I., February 14, 1915. He removed with his parents to Poweshiek county, Iowa, in his boyhood and received his early education in the district schools of that county. At the age of nineteen he enlisted as a private in the Forty-sixth Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He served from May 10 to September 23, 1864, as clerk in the regimental headquarters of Col. David B. Henderson. He returned to Iowa and graduated from Iowa College, Grinnell, in 1869, with the degree of A.B. He received the degree of Ph.D. from Yale University in 1873; attended the University of Leipzig, 1876-1877; received the honorary degree of LL.D. from Iowa College in 1886, and from the University of Nebraska in 1902. He was professor of Greek at Denison University, Ohio, 1874-1876, and at Marietta College, 1877-1884. From 1884 to 1889 he was Chancellor of the University of Nebraska. In 1889 he received the appointment as United States Consul to Athens and occupied that post until 1893. He returned to America and served as professor of Greek literature and history at Brown University, Providence, R. I., from 1893 until his death. He was a delegate and attended the first international congress of archaeology at Athens in 1905, and was a member of the managing committee of the American school at Athens and of various scientific societies. In 1897 was published his "Mycenaean Days," Dr. Chrestos Tsountas, joint author, and in 1913, "Aegean Days." His work as editor and contributor to various magazines was well known and a compilation of his addresses on different occasions, under the title "Some Brown Studies," is soon to be published.

GEORGE LUTE GODFREY was born at Hardwick, Vt., November 4, 1833; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, April 24, 1915. He was educated in the public schools and at Barre Academy. In 1855 he removed to Iowa, teaching school the first winter at Dubuque, going to Des Moines the next spring, and soon after to Sioux City, where he assisted for some time in the work of the then recently opened land office. He returned to Des Moines in 1859 and took up the study of law. At the beginning of the Civil War he enlisted as corporal in Company D, Second Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He participated in the engagements at Fort Donelson, Shiloh and Corinth, and was commissioned major of the First Alabama Cavalry on October 18, 1863. During the siege of Atlanta he was promoted to lieutenant colonel. He was with Sherman on his march to the sea. He was mustered out on October 20, 1865, at Huntsville, Ala., and while there was

elected representative from Polk county to the Eleventh General Assembly. He took active part in the proceedings of the legislature, secured the passage of a bill for the erection of a state arsenal and adjutant general's headquarters and was the author of a bill for the erection and maintenance of a soldiers' orphans' home, which is now located at Davenport. Colonel Godfrey served for four years as recorder of the land office at Sioux City, as city attorney and city solicitor of Des Moines, and as assistant U. S. district attorney for four years. He was a member of the Utah commission from 1882 to 1913. From 1903 until his death he was surveyor of customs at Des Moines. He was a Republican in politics and a member of the G. A. R. and Loyal Legion.

WASHINGTON GALLAND was born at "Lower Yellow Banks," near the present city of Oquawka, Ill., July 20, 1827; he died at Fort Madison, Iowa, April 22, 1915. His father, Dr. Isaac Galland, a year or two later established an Indian trading post at Ah-wi-pe-tuk, now in Lee county, Iowa, and removed his family to that point. Washington attended the first school in Iowa, which was taught by Berryman Jennings, and, subsequently, other schools of the locality, and in St. Louis, Mo., and Akron and Chillicothe, Ohio. He studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1856. He enlisted in Company A, Third Missouri Mounted Volunteers, and served two years in the Mexican war. At the outbreak of the Civil war he raised and organized Company H, Sixth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and was mustered in as captain. He participated in the battles of Corinth and Shiloh and was held prisoner for seven months. On account of ill-health he resigned on June 20, 1862, and returned to Montrose, Iowa. In 1863 he was elected representative from Lee county in the Tenth General Assembly. For a few years he practiced law in Lee county, but, being possessed of a wandering spirit, he spent two years in Texas and afterward four years in California. In 1878 he was in Washington, D. C., and later entered the lecture field and toured the eastern states. He returned to Iowa to spend the last years of his life. He was a man of literary taste and considerable ability as a humorist and poet. His residence in Iowa was probably longer than that of any other man.

LAUR LARSEN was born at Christiansand, Norway, August 10, 1833; he died at Decorah, Iowa, March 1, 1915. His father was an army officer and his mother a daughter of one of the framers of the Norwegian Constitution of 1814. He received a liberal education and graduated from the theological department of the university of Christiania in 1855. For two years he was a teacher of languages in Christiania. In 1857 he emigrated to America and spent two years in missionary work in Wisconsin among the Nor-

wegian immigrants. In order to educate young men for the ministry, the Norwegian pioneers founded a professorship at the Concordia Seminary in St. Louis in 1859. Doctor Larsen filled this chair until Luther College was organized at Half-way Creek, Wisconsin, in 1861, when he was appointed president. The school was moved to Decorah, Iowa, in 1862, and Doctor Larsen continued as president and president emeritus until his death. He was vice president of the Lutheran Synod from 1876 to 1903, and served as pastor at various times and upon important occasions. From 1868 to 1888 he was editor-in-chief of the *Kirke Tidende*. Doctor Larsen was one of the oldest educators among the Norwegians in America and was widely known as a teacher, pastor and editor. He received the degree of D.D. from Concordia Seminary, and in recognition of his life work was made a knight of the Order of St. Olaf by the king of Norway.

ALFRED HURST was born in Hull, Lincolnshire, England, November 19, 1846; he died at Hurstville, Iowa, March 25, 1915. At the age of six years he emigrated with his parents to America, landing at New Orleans and coming immediately to Davenport, Iowa. Soon after their arrival the father died, leaving his wife and three boys to make their own way in the world. Although but fifteen years old, at the outbreak of the Civil war he enlisted in the transportation service, was engaged for nineteen months with the Mississippi fleet, was present at the battles of Paducah, Ft. Donelson and Shiloh, and also accompanied General Banks on the Red River expedition. In September, 1863, he was captured by the Confederates and for some time forced into the service of the South. During the raid of Memphis he succeeded in escaping, returned to St. Louis and engaged in steamboating on the upper Mississippi river until 1866, when he returned to his home at Davenport and learned the stone mason's trade which he followed in that city for some years. He purchased forty acres of land in Jackson county suitable for the manufacture of lime, developed a flourishing business and the town of Hurstville grew up about the Hurst quarries and kilns. Mr. Hurst was always active in the interest of public welfare and was twice elected county supervisor. He served two terms as senator from Jackson county, continuing in office from January, 1892, until April, 1898.

RICHARD T. WELLSLAGER was born in Washington county, Maryland, April 18, 1834; he died at Des Moines, March 15, 1915. When he was two years of age his parents removed to Richland county, Ohio, where his boyhood was spent working in the forest and on the farm in summer and attending the common schools in winter. In 1852 he began teaching school, alternating that with his farm

work. He removed to Oskaloosa, Iowa, in February, 1855, and served as deputy postmaster and postmaster until 1861. He also published the *Oskaloosa Times* for a year during this period. In 1861 he located in Des Moines and after a few years in the banking business joined Wesley Redhead in founding the book and stationery house of Redhead & Wellslager which continued until 1883. For several years after withdrawing from this prominent establishment Mr. Wellslager was obliged to rest and recuperate. In 1887 he again entered the banking business and continued his interest therein until his death. He was connected with the Des Moines National Bank from 1888 to 1894, serving as president, and in 1895 became stockholder and director of the Central State Bank. He also helped organize and maintained connection with other banking institutions. He was instrumental in securing an order from the Comptroller of the Currency, making Des Moines a reserve city for national banking institutions.

NICHOLAS WILLIAMS McIVOR was born in Cheraw, S. C., April 30, 1860; he died at Tokyo, Japan, February 10, 1915. He was a graduate of Trinity College, Hartford, Conn., in 1882. From 1882 to 1885 he attended Harvard Law School. In 1885 he began the practice of law in Cedar Rapids. He was associated with the Democratic party and served as city counsel during the years 1891 and 1892. He was prominent in the campaign for Horace Boies as governor and served as a member of the Governor's military staff for both terms. In 1893 President Cleveland appointed him United States Consul General and Judge of the United States Court at Yokohama, Japan. After retiring in 1897 he returned to America and soon thereafter was commissioned by the Educational Society of the Congregational church to negotiate with the Japanese government regarding title to valuable properties owned by them in Japan. Since that time he has been counsel and director of various American, English and Japanese corporations. He was appointed holder of the protectorate over the Chinese in Japan during the Chinese-Japanese war in 1894 and 1895, and received from the empress of China the decoration of the Chinese Order of the Double Dragon.

CYRUS S. RANCK was born in Union county, Pa., March 31, 1845; he died May 25, 1915, at Battle Creek, Mich., while temporarily absent from his home in Iowa City. He removed with his parents to Illinois in 1855, shortly thereafter to Iowa and then back to Illinois. He attended the public schools of Illinois and Iowa, studied four years in the Baptist college at Burlington, graduated from the law department of the State University of Iowa in 1871 and was admitted to the bar the same year. He began the practice

of law in Iowa City in 1874. In 1886 he associated in partnership with M. J. Wade, later for a time with Stephen Bradley, and at the time of his death was associated with Frank F. Messer. Until 1896 he was a Democrat in politics and served as city attorney for two terms and as chairman of the Democratic State Central Committee in 1895 and 1896. Since 1897 he had supported the Republican ticket. He served as representative in the Twentieth, Twenty-first and Twenty-fifth General Assemblies and as senator in the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth Extra and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies. He was trustee of the Iowa School for the Deaf for seven years.

SAMUEL DRUET was born in Piqua, Ohio, August 20, 1844; he died at Anamosa, Iowa, May 2, 1915. He was left an orphan at an early age, and in 1856 removed with his brother's family to Bloomfield, Iowa, where he was educated in the common schools. As a young man he learned the tinner's trade. At the outbreak of the Civil war he returned to Ohio, and in May, 1864, enlisted in the 161st Ohio Infantry, serving until his regiment was mustered out. In 1865 he returned to Bloomfield and engaged for a time in the tin and hardware business. After taking a regular course in medicine he began the practice in 1874 and followed that profession for twenty-two years at Marysville. In 1895 he was elected state senator from the Monroe-Marion district and served through the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth Extra and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies. In June, 1898, he was appointed prison physician for the penitentiary at Anamosa and held that position for twelve years. He returned to his practice at Anamosa, but about a year ago failing health forced him to retire.

GEORGE HARTLEY PURDY was born in Ontario, Canada, August 27, 1866; he died at Mason City, Iowa, April 24, 1915. He removed in 1869 to Mason City, where he attended the public schools. He also took the course in civil engineering at Cornell College, Mt. Vernon. After leaving college he removed to Spencer and engaged in the grocery business for ten years. In 1899 he returned to Mason City and took charge of his father's farm, to scientifically develop it. About four years before his death he purchased a farm near Rockford and gave his attention to fruit and stock raising. He served as mayor and councilman of Rockford. He was elected representative from Floyd county in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly; was appointed chairman of the committee on horticulture and to membership on the committees on appropriations, agriculture and other committees of importance. Ill-health forced him to return to his home before the close of the session and his death occurred soon after its adjournment.

JOHN CLIGGITT was born in Montgomery county, New York, August 25, 1840; he died at Muscatine, Iowa, June 17, 1914. His early education was received in the common schools of Burlington, Vermont. In 1850 he removed to the West, locating for some time in Kendall county, Illinois. There he worked on a farm and attended school and later taught. He entered the Chicago law school in 1868, completed the course and was admitted to practice in the Supreme court of Illinois in 1869. He removed to Mason City, Iowa, in 1871 and continued the practice of law in that city for over forty years. He served at various times as justice of the peace, town recorder, secretary of the school board and mayor. He was a Democrat in politics and was delegate to the National Convention in 1886 which nominated Grover Cleveland.

EDWARD E. COOK was born in Scott county, Iowa, August 13, 1843; he died at his home near Buffalo, June 16, 1914. He was educated in the schools of Washington, D. C., Rochester, Albany and Geneva, New York, and Griswold College at Davenport, Iowa. He read law and was graduated from the Albany law school in May, 1863. He returned to Davenport and began the practice of law in his father's office. With different associates in the firm, he maintained his office and practice in Davenport from 1863 until his death. He acted as attorney for the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railway Company, and other large corporations of the city and State. He was a Democrat in politics but never a candidate for office. He was prominently identified with the best interests of Davenport for many years.

GERHARD HENRY SCHULTE was born in Clayton county, Iowa, January 21, 1866; he died at his home in Elkader, June 17, 1914. His education was begun in the common schools and he commenced teaching at the age of nineteen years. In 1890 he graduated from the Iowa State College at Ames with the degree of B. S., and the next year attended the law department of the State University of Iowa. He was admitted to the bar in 1894 and practiced in Elkader. He was elected mayor of Elkader in 1902 and served continuously for twelve years. He represented Clayton county in the Thirty-second, Thirty-second Extra and Thirty-third General Assemblies. In 1912 he was elected county attorney and had been re-elected for a second term just previous to his death.

THIRD SERIES

VOL. XII, NO. 3

OCTOBER, 1915

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

EDGAR R. HARRIS, Editor

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR

SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

DES MOINES, IOWA

ANNALS OF IOWA.

CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1915.

Miscellaneous.

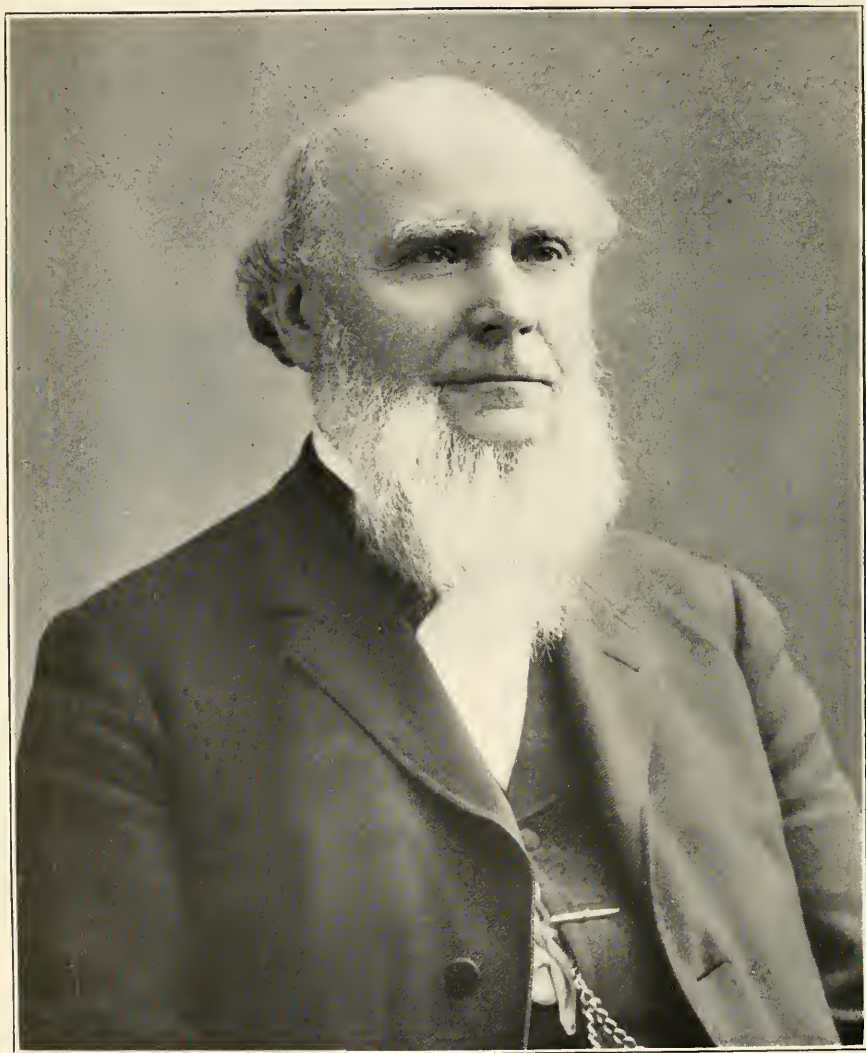
Scientific Studies of Dr. Asa Horr.....	161
JAMES O. CROSBY.	
In Commemoration of Hon. Richard C. Barrett.....	165
Appreciation of Richard C. Barrett—F. F. FAVILLE.	
Dignity of the State Superintendency in the State's Development—ALBERT M. DETOE.	
Great States the Creatures of Great Men—E. R. HARLAN.	
Opinions of Hon. Smith McPherson, District Judge, in the Case of the United States vs. David S. Morrison..	179
A. J. SMALL.	
The Writings of Judge George G. Wright (continued)	191
Shepherd Leffler.	
S. C. Hastings.	
Joseph Williams.	
Public Archives of Iowa—IV.....	200
C. C. STILES.	
Judge George G. Greene.....	210
B. L. WICK.	
Iowa Authors and Their Works (continued).....	214
ALICE MAPPLE.	

Editorial Department.

The Device of Our First Official Seal.....	229
Custody and Use of Historical Materials.....	230
Proposed Grand Army Corridor.....	233
Notes	235
Notable Deaths	238

Illustrations.

Dr. Asa Horr.....	Frontispiece
Official Seal of Historical Department of Iowa.....	239



Asa Herr.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, NO. 3. DES MOINES, IOWA, OCTOBER, 1915

3D SERIES

SCIENTIFIC STUDIES OF DR. ASA HORR.

By JAMES O. CROSBY.

After the capital was removed from Iowa City to Des Moines, it was a long journey from Clayton county to attend the sessions of the supreme court. In December, 1857, Elijah Odell and I attended the first term of the court held at Des Moines, and our journey by stage took five days, including three all night rides.

Later the general assembly established argument terms to be held at Davenport in April and October, for the presentation of cases from the eastern part of the State, and in 1868 established similar terms at Dubuque. These argument terms were discontinued in 1872, when all cases were transferred to Des Moines. I attended all the Dubuque terms. About the first term Judge Murdock accompanied me and introduced me to Dr. Asa Horr,¹ the eminent physician, surgeon and scientist, at his office. In our conversation the judge stated that he had recently read that at this particular season Saturn was making the finest show of the year with its rings.

In the rear of his office Dr. Horr had built a private astronomical observatory in which was placed a meridional telescope. With a watch, by use of the telegraph, he kept Washington time. By the Nautical Almanac he found the meridian time of the planet, and said if we would arrange with a policeman to wake us at 2.00 a. m. and would go to his house and wake him, we could come with him to the office and interview Saturn with the telescope from the observatory, At 3.00 a. m. we were all on hand, and while Saturn crossed the object lens of the telescope we each had time for a good look

¹Dr. Asa Horr was born at Worthington, Franklin County, Ohio, September 2, 1817. He studied medicine and surgery at the town of Baltimore and city of Columbus, Ohio, and spent his professional life at Dubuque, Iowa.

at the planet in a clear sky, with its rings bright and plainly to be seen.

After Saturn passed the range of the telescope, the Nautical Almanac gave the meridional time of other stars at which we gazed till daylight obscured them. Then we left the observatory and in the office took up the microscope and played with it until breakfast time. It was of good size and had six sets of object lenses of different magnifying powers.

One slide he had prepared from fine sand, swept from rocks on the coast of Florida. To the naked eye it seemed like buckwheat flour; magnified, it was a collection of beautiful, conical sea-shells, about a quarter of an inch long, with spines beginning with a light burnt-umber color at the shell and deepening to black at the points.

Another object he had prepared was an itch-mite taken from the person of a patient. An enlarged picture of the animal is an illustration in the Century dictionary.

At another visit Dr. Horr told me something of his early history, and as I, too, had had an early history, I was very much interested, so much so that it is very clearly retained in my memory and I will give it as of his own statement:

At the age of 19 I was working about 20 miles from Columbus, Ohio, learning the carpenter's trade. One day I rode horseback to Columbus to purchase a text book on botany for beginners, as I had a desire to study plant life. I called at a bookstore and made my purpose known to the proprietor, and he laid upon the counter a number of books.

After an examination of them I was unable to make a selection, and I asked the advice of the merchant, who said he couldn't tell, but pointing to a gentleman seated in the room, said that that man could advise me. Turning to the gentleman, he said: "Mr. Sullivant, will you step here? Here is a young man who wishes to purchase a Botany for beginners. Please advise him which to select."

The gentleman came to the counter and asked if I wished it for myself. I answered that I did, and he very soon made a selection. Then he asked if I felt an interest in such matters. If I did he had a collection that he thought would please me, and if I liked he would take me in his buggy, which was standing in front of the store, and show it to me.

I very gladly accepted his kind offer and I found his home and collection of plants large and interesting. The plants in

quantity and variety were larger and finer than I ever had seen, and his explanations and descriptions gave me an increased interest in botany. He took me back to the city and I returned to my carpenter work.

About three weeks after that, Mr. Sullivant sent to me a messenger on horseback, with a letter stating that a party of his friends, ladies and gentlemen, at a time named, were going with him camping on a week's outing for pleasure and research, and extending to me an urgent invitation to join their party, and requesting an answer by the returning messenger. I was a great awkward boy, and knew from my former visit to his home that his company would be of a class with which I had not been accustomed to associate. Bashfulness came over me like a blanket. If he had sent his letter by mail, I could easily have answered it by mail, declining the invitation with thanks; but he had sent a messenger specially to bring it and there could be no mistake. The invitation was not merely formal and he surely desired me to join the party, doubtless for my benefit, and I could not do otherwise than send an answer of acceptance.

At the appointed time, at his home, I joined the company of cultured ladies and gentlemen by whom I was politely and kindly received. Though it may have been imaginary on my part, I thought I detected a slight air of condescension on their part.

After we had been out a couple of days, a discussion arose respecting some action related in the Iliad. The controversy was growing somewhat heated when, to avoid unpleasant feeling, one of the gentlemen proposed to end the discussion by referring the matter to "our young friend" and letting his decision end the matter; to which they agreed unanimously. It so happened that I had just finished reading a translation of the Iliad the week before, and very much to their surprise I promptly related Homer's account of the matter. The imaginary condescension disappeared and their cordial treatment made me forget that I was ever bashful.

One day as Mr. Sullivant² and I were alone in a boat on a lily pond, gathering lilies and searching for other water plants, he related to me the incidents that led him to the study of botany. He said: "When a young man, by inheritance, I became the owner of the farm on which my present home is situated. I had no plan of life and was rather inclined to be gay and associate with young men fond of a good time. One day I had four of them at my home for dinner and a little jollification. Looking out of a window that showed the pasture in the landscape, I saw a man walking slowly along, closely watching the ground,

²William Starling Sullivant was born near Columbus, Ohio, January 15, 1803, and died there April 30, 1873. He was an American student of nature who became distinguished as a bryologist.

occasionally stooping down as if to pick up something, stopping to examine it and then putting it in a tin case which was suspended by a shoulder strap at his side.

I wondered what the man found of so much interest in the pasture, and said to my company: 'Boys, excuse me for a little while! I see a man down in my pasture and I must go down and see what he's doing there.' So I left them and went to the pasture. I found a man somewhat advanced in years who explained that he was studying the flora of the state, and had already found in my pasture some new plants not yet described, that he would add to the list. I staid with him till near dinner time, asked him to take dinner with me and he consented. I wanted to see more of him, and if he were not accustomed to our style of living, it might be some fun for the boys as his clothing was suited to his work. When seated at the table, his dignified bearing and intelligent conversation kept my other guests as attentive listeners, with no thought of making fun at his expense. I asked his permission to accompany him the rest of the day, and adjourned the frolic with my gay young friends. That afternoon opened a new world to me and led me to become a student of nature."

The week's outing was a delightful one and opened wide to me the book of nature of which I became an earnest student. After I had acquired the profession of medicine and surgery and came to form a plan of life, I resolved to be a faithful student in the line of my profession, and in addition, to study and keep up with the growth of the natural sciences; that if days of leisure came after my professional labors were ended, I would have the love of nature to cheer my declining years.

In 1847 Dr. Horr came to Dubuque and entered upon the practice of medicine and surgery and successfully carried out his plan of life.

He died in his seventy-ninth year at Dubuque, leaving a wife, a son, Edward W., of Blandville, Ky., and a daughter, Mrs. Charles G. Stearns, of Waterloo, Iowa, all of whom are still living.

IN COMMEMORATION OF HON. RICHARD C. BARRETT.

[On the 12th day of June, 1915, there was installed on the corridor walls of the Historical, Memorial and Art Building of Iowa a portrait medallion in bronze of Richard C. Barrett. The presentation address was delivered by Hon. F. F. Faville, of Storm Lake, Iowa, and Hon. A. M. Deyoe, a successor to Mr. Barrett in the office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction, presiding, delivered an address. In the place of Governor Geo. W. Clarke, chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Historical Department of Iowa, Edgar R. Harlan, curator, accepted the medallion.—EDITOR.]

AN APPRECIATION OF RICHARD C. BARRETT.

BY F. F. FAVILLE.

The story of the life of Richard C. Barrett is the story of a successful Iowa farm boy who was blessed with ideals. His was the good fortune to be reared amid the simple and rugged surroundings of an Iowa rural community of a half-century ago, having been born in Bremer county in 1858.

This was before the advent of the automobile, the telephone and the rural delivery of mail. It was at a time when life on an Iowa farm had its large measure of isolation and its full round of genuine hard work. The neighboring village was then visited only for purposes of trade or worship and the "county-seat town" was a distant metropolis seen only at "fair time" or on a similarly rare occasion.

The country school was not then regarded as a "social center," and was by no means the modern "consolidated" institution with its course of study and its up-to-date appliances. It was the little one-room white edifice on the section corner, with its heterogeneous collection of pupils and its "curriculum" embracing the entire range from the primer to Ray's Higher Arithmetic.

Mr. Barrett lived at a time when farm boys spent their evenings at home. The family life was developed. Books,

magazines, and games served to while away the long winter evenings and the duties of summer brought a literal exemplification of the motto "early to bed and early to rise." The old-fashioned custom of family prayers had not yet become obsolete.

In such a home, and under such circumstances was Richard C. Barrett reared. The work of the farm did not destroy his ambition and its isolation did not stunt his ideals. He plowed corn none the less well because he recited *Thanatopsis* to the team that he drove. He followed the ceaseless and unending monotony of the daily grind of farm drudgery with its pinching limitations and was not narrowed nor dwarfed. He looked beyond his daily task. He saw art in the changing panorama of the prairie, and he heard a symphony in the sublime "music of the spheres."

Richard Barrett was never the egotist, but he believed in himself. And he determined with himself that he should try himself out. And so he went to school. He was not *sent* to school. He *went*. No wealthy father purchased him membership in some fashionable college club. No fond and fearful parent turned him over to a college faculty with the vain hope that he *might* learn something. No such misfortune befell him. He was privileged to "work his way." Opportunity did not open the door for him with "soft and lily fingers"—but he opened the door himself.

Like most ambitious young men he debated long and seriously as to his life work. The ministry, law and medicine were all attractive to him and he was tempted to follow one of these professions, but with rare good judgment and common sense he decided that he would be a teacher.

Some one has said, "The first essential of a successful teacher is love for the profession." If this be true Mr. Barrett was essentially successful.

What was his ideal? Was teaching with him a mere matter of salary-drawing or making provision for a present need? Long afterwards he thus described "The Teacher's Greatest Ambition":

To help a child to become unselfish, self-reliant, kind, thoughtful, considerate, honest and independent; to train to habits of usefulness; to promote purity of thought and life; to have even some small part in awakening loftier purposes and holier aspirations; to arouse in the minds of boys and girls an honest and sincere hope to be able to some extent to make happier the school, the home, the community, the state, the nation and the world—should be the greatest ambition of every teacher.

With such an ambition Richard C. Barrett began his life work as a teacher. He commenced in a country school of the type he had attended as a small boy. An insignificant beginning it was, but a most valuable asset it became when in after years as State Superintendent of Public Instruction he did so much to establish the consolidated school, which is working such a revolution in the country schools of Iowa today.

After six years in the school room, in which he was very successful, he was called to the office of county superintendent of Mitchell county and held that position for fourteen years and until his election to the state superintendency.

During this time he became widely known in educational circles. He was a lecturer and an instructor at the leading teachers' institutes of the State, a contributor to various educational publications throughout the country, and a prominent member of the National Educational Association. He was recognized as an expert on "the rural school problem." He brought to the office of State Superintendent a splendid equipment and a broad comprehension of the needs of the schools of the State, particularly those of the country districts.

Without any pretense at revolutionizing affairs, but actuated by a sincere desire to help the schools of the State, he gave to the duties of this office his best, most conscientious efforts. When he assumed the office of State Superintendent, Iowa was one of the very few states of the Union without a law requiring the attendance of children at school. He made a most careful study of the question of compulsory education, examined and abstracted the laws of all of the states on the subject, corresponded extensively with educators regarding

the matter, and investigated conditions in states where such laws had been adopted.

He strongly urged the adoption of such a law upon the Twenty-eighth General Assembly. He submitted a model bill for the consideration of the legislators and worked unceasingly to secure the passage of such a statute, and finally the Twenty-ninth General Assembly passed the law practically as suggested by him. The credit for the enactment of this very important legislation was due in no small degree to his efforts, and it will always be associated with his work as State Superintendent.

Richard Barrett was one school man who was not given to fads nor hobbies, but nevertheless one thing was uppermost in his work, and that was the improvement of the country schools. He knew their every need. He had learned their requirements at first hand. He saw that the inefficiency of the isolated country school could be largely eliminated by reducing the number of schools, and by transporting the pupils to one central school which should be graded and which should have better-equipped teachers.

The proposed change became known as the "Consolidation" movement. It necessarily met with intense opposition, an opposition that has by no means yet entirely disappeared. The question of expense was, and still is, the paramount one with many school patrons. The idea of disposing of existing school houses, incurring the expense of a new modern building, buying conveyances and paying to have the children transported to and from school, and the employing of experienced and trained teachers at better wages, was so revolutionary, that it was viewed as an invasion of the inalienable rights of the rural taxpayer.

Mr. Barrett firmly believed that the plan would work out successfully. He gave much study to all the arguments advanced against the proposition, set them forth frankly and at length in his official reports and discussed them with perfect candor and convincing logic. In 1903 he said:

It was a great day in the history of Iowa when it was declared that the State should have a free public school system. It

will be a greater one when, in the course of time, it is ordered that all children shall have equal school privileges—that the child in the remotest district—the child of the humblest poor, in the backwoods and on the prairie,—shall have educational advantages unexcelled in the best school in the largest and best city in the land.

With this in his mind and on his heart he worked unceasingly to bring about the great result, not only by legislation that would make it possible, but by endeavoring to educate the public to understand the real merits of the proposition. He was greatly interested in the first practical experiment that was tried in the State. He personally visited this school and studied at first hand the objections that had been urged of increase of taxes, impracticability of transporting children and similar matters.

He was thoroughly convinced that the "Consolidated School" would eventually be the solution of the "rural school problem." How wonderfully is his prophecy being fulfilled in the many such schools that have been and are being rapidly established all over the State. I think his untiring labors for the betterment of the rural schools of Iowa, the most important single service that he rendered the commonwealth.

Mr. Barrett was a believer in "higher education." He took commendable pride in the Master of Arts degree which Cornell College conferred upon him. But he was essentially a believer in things practical, especially in education. He once said:

The schoolmaster who attempts to teach art, music, painting, French, stenography, pharmacy, etc., to a boy who cannot spell the common words in daily use, write a legible hand, keep the simplest accounts, compose a letter, recite the principal events of American history, and explain the elementary principles of science, will soon lose caste with the business world.

In 1903 he said to the General Assembly in the official report, regarding the teaching of agriculture in the public schools:

There has been considerable discussion of the teaching of the elements of agriculture in rural schools and more recently the introduction of the study in high schools has been proposed. If into the school life there should be introduced the subjects with which pupils are to deal in life, no mistake is being made by

those who urge the value of the practical. If it can be urged that agricultural subjects should be introduced into schools in cities where only a small part of the patrons are engaged in agriculture or gardening, it can be more strongly urged for rural schools where agriculture is the chief business of all the people. Each succeeding year high schools teach more of the practical, and as laboratories multiply and professionally trained teachers increase, there is likely to be still less of theory and more instruction in how to do the work of the world.

He did not live to see the enactment of our present statute requiring that agriculture and domestic science must be taught in the schools of the State, but he paved the way for that legislation and aided its oncoming in no small degree.

During his administration of the office of State Superintendent great progress was made in manual training in the public schools. Mr. Barrett aided greatly in this work. He issued an extensive outline on the subject, particularly to aid teachers in learning where and how to equip themselves to give manual training.

He also especially urged that the teachers of the State should have better opportunities for training in their profession. He believed that Iowa should supplement her great Teachers' College with others of like character, where more teachers could receive adequate and scientific training for their important work, and he unhesitatingly advocated the paying of better wages to the teachers of the State.

His work in the office of State Superintendent covered six very important years in the history of education in Iowa. At all times industrious, patient and tactful, keeping constantly in mind the greater good, and working ever for the betterment of conditions, he contributed largely toward furthering those things that hasten the coming of a better day.

After his retirement from the office of State Superintendent he completed a course in law and received the degree of LL.B. but he made no attempt to practice law as a profession, and almost immediately accepted a position on the faculty of the State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts at Ames, occupying the chair of Civics. This place was particularly pleasing to him, not only because it brought him in

connection with the work of this great school in which he was deeply interested, but more particularly because it gave him an opportunity to get in close touch with a multitude of young men and women who were seeking an education.

I am confident that no position in which he was ever placed brought as much real satisfaction to Mr. Barrett as to be on the committee on classification of students at Ames. No man could have been better adapted for this position than he. He delighted to meet the boys, especially, who had come from farm homes to enter the great school, and who needed just then a little sympathy and good advice. No austere official confronted them in the person of Mr. Barrett. He was their friend. He knew exactly their difficulties and their ambitions. With a genuine and sincere sympathy he became their confidant and their counsellor. And what joy he found in this service!

In all the thousands of teachers and students that came in contact with Mr. Barrett none ever applied to him for sympathy or assistance and applied in vain. He never had such urgent business that he could not find time to hear of the troubles of some inexperienced teacher or to listen to a recital of the difficulties of some farm boy who needed encouragement and help. How many such lives has he touched in this State and always with kindly sympathy! He was never the misanthrope. He was always an ambassador of helpfulness and good cheer.

In the midst of his activities at the College, in the very prime of life, he was suddenly stricken with an infection of the mastoid and died March 3, 1909.

Thus lived and died this kindly, helpful, hopeful man. I can pronounce no greater encomium upon him than to say he was a Christian gentleman in the full and true meaning of that term. He was from early childhood a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. His interest in young people and his desire to help them caused him to render years of service in the Sunday School, as superintendent and teacher. He made no spectacular parade of his religion. There was no ostentation about it. It was an abiding and essential part of

his daily life. Some people profess their religion. Richard C. Barrett lived his. He neither boasted of his faith nor apologized for it, but no man who knew him at all intimately ever had any doubt of his religious convictions, whether he ever heard him mention the subject or not. Clean, upright, pure-minded, conscientious, he was a splendid example of that type of Christian citizen whose "daily walk and conversation" "make for righteousness."

Emerson said, "The only way to have a friend is to be one." If the Sage of Concord was right Richard Barrett's friends were truly "numbered by his acquaintances." At his death it was said of him that "he was loved by more people than any other man in Iowa." No man ever had a more loyal friend than he was. He was not "one thing to the face and another to the back" of any friend. He was always dependable. I once heard a friend praise him with the homely expression, "he will stand without hitching."

Mr. Barrett had no ambition to acquire wealth. Amid the struggles of this money-making era he caught the larger vision and found his compensation in giving rather than in getting. To touch young life, to inspire to better efforts and nobler things, in a word, to be of service was more of joy to him than the accumulation of money. He was content to

Sit in the house by the side of the road
And be a friend to man.

He was a great lover of books and of travel, but he found his greatest pleasure in his own home and in the society of those he loved best.

While teaching at Riceville, Iowa, Mr. Barrett married Janet Dean, who was also a school teacher. Their home life was ideal. No task was undertaken, no plan formulated, no success achieved, no disappointment suffered, that was not shared equally by them. Saddened by the loss of one daughter in infancy, they were also blessed with one whose beautiful life has been a constant comfort and joy.

His dust rests in the little cemetery at the Iowa State College, beneath the graceful elms and rugged oaks of his native State.

It is most fitting that on the walls of the Historical Building should be placed a medallion to perpetuate the memory of this good and true man and useful citizen.

With becoming modesty, Mr. Barrett, in concluding his last report as State Superintendent, said :

If the discouraged teacher has been encouraged, if the heavy-hearted has been made to rejoice, if the weak has been strengthened, if the pathway of life has been made to appear smooth, the skies brighter and the days happier by anything I may have said or done, the inspiration for the word or deed came from the encouraging words of helpfulness spoken by teachers.

And he gave this characteristic message to the teachers of the State :

To you who have been my co-laborers and have given your strength to promote the true cause of education, I am debtor beyond ability to repay or words to express. I could not if I would, have you freed from the burdens of the schoolroom, but were the power mine I would give to each of you added strength to bear all of the trials and to overcome all of the difficulties. I would have you remember that while such power is not mine, the Great Teacher has said, "I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world" and from Him you can have help.

He needs no greater eulogium.

In the very prime of life, without a murmur of complaint, with a firm and abiding faith, Richard C. Barrett turned the prow of his frail bark out from the shores of Time, upon the trackless sea "that has never borne the shadow of a returning sail."

Let us be assured that his voyage was in peace, his anchorage in the Harbor of Eternal Joy.

THE DIGNITY OF THE STATE SUPERINTENDENCY IN THE
STATE'S DEVELOPMENT.

BY ALBERT M. DEYOE.

We live in a great State, rich in promise for the future. Bounded on two sides by two of the largest rivers of our continent, with a soil whose fertility wearies not in yielding abundant harvests, and with continental systems of railways to bear our products to the markets of the world. But Providence gave to Iowa a choicer blessing than river or soil or railroad. From the states located to the eastward came the best men and women to settle our State. The privilege is ours to prove true to our vantage ground, not only to perpetuate their heroic vigor, but to build for larger and better things. Iowa holds the creditable and enviable position of having the lowest percentage of illiteracy of any state in the Union. The laurel was hers by inheritance as she entered statehood; it is a legacy for succeeding generations to merit as a distinction of priceless value. Fortunate, indeed, are we because of the character of the pioneers who settled here, in the quality of the immigrants who have come to us, and in the physical and occupational conditions in our State. The continuation of comparatively so high a standard of thrift and intelligence among our people will depend first and foremost upon the policy and efficiency of our system of education. Unless the individual is well trained for some occupation in life he is lacking in an essential element in the making of the best class of citizenship, viz., the ability to become self-supporting and capable of supporting those dependent upon him.

But education for efficiency must not take into account merely the utilitarian idea. It must be inspired with idealistic, æsthetic, philanthropic, and spiritual incentives, without which life will not rise to its highest level. The purpose or the function of education appeals to us in this great commonwealth to put within reach of *all* the children the most generous means for development into *useful* manhood and woman-

hood. Young men and young women endowed with the ability and the disposition for work need none of our solicitude concerning the welfare of the State. The world owes no man a living, but every man owes it to the world to make a living for himself and those dependent upon him. When we can bring together, embodied in the same individual, right thinking and right doing, sound theory and successful practice, we shall have the well-educated man and the ideal citizen.

Better schools should mean better citizenship. Our boys and girls should not only be *prepared* to do something well but they should be *desirous* of doing something well. The disposition to do something well represents the moral side of education. Not only the boy who comes from the slums, but the boy who turns the automobile crank is to be dealt with in the training for citizenship. The question of training the boy raised in luxury is just as difficult a problem of solution as the training of the boy raised in poverty. It is just as injurious and unbecoming for a youth to puff out his vitality through a cigarette or a pipe-stem on the college campus as it is in the back alley. Not money, not social caste, not fame, not even scholarship will make men and women worthy of reward. Let us not forget that sympathy for others, purity of living, honesty, industry, reverence, obedience, and respect for law are among the determining forces that will count most in estimating the worth of a life.

The development of the State industrially, and the hope of its citizenship intellectually and spiritually, depends upon the training of the child. This then represents the responsibility, the dignity of the work of those to whom have been committed the task of shaping the educational policies of the State.

There was a propriety in the selection of the Hon. James Harlan to lay the corner-stone of the beautifully designed Historical, Memorial and Art Building, perhaps not thought of at the time. Many years before the ceremonies connected with the first steps taken toward the erection of the building, James Harlan had been chosen as the first State Superintendent of Schools after the admission of Iowa into the Union in 1846. To this man—one of Iowa's greatest noblemen—was entrusted the duty of laying the corner-stone of our State's great educa-

tional system, maintained today at the enormous annual expense of over seventeen million dollars. The amount expended is a large sum. But what of it, when we estimate that nearly two and one-eighth times as much money is expended annually in the nation for intoxicating liquors and tobacco as for the public schools, and almost one and one-half times as much as for education of all kinds. Educational advantages of a generation ago can not best meet the needs of today, much less the needs of generations to come.

It would be interesting to speak of the development of our State's educational system under the administration of each of the successors to Mr. Harlan, on down through those of Thomas H. Benton, Maturin L. Fisher, Oran Faville, Alonzo Abernethy, and others, but time permits mention only of the one in whose memory we are assembled on this occasion.

Richard C. Barrett lived but half a century. His was a life of wonderful activity and usefulness. In studying the lives of successful men, we are constantly being impressed with the thought that they make the most of their opportunities. They do not wait for a good chance to succeed; they take advantage of such chances as they can get, and make them good.

Mr. Barrett excelled as an instructor and as a school administrator. A teacher of teachers—he never ceased to be a student. He was not satisfied with a superficial knowledge of the subject he attempted to teach. He drank deep from the fountain of information. Some years ago it was my privilege to be a co-worker with Mr. Barrett in a teachers' normal institute in one of the counties in the State. In discussing a disputed question in physiology, Mr. Barrett quoted Gray's Anatomy as his authority. He had consulted the best text; one used by students in surgery and medicine. His study of the principles of education was thorough and exhaustive.

It was his will to work, his purity of living, his Christian fortitude, and his love for humanity that made Superintendent Barrett beloved by all who became acquainted with him. He knew no such thing as failure. He had faith that the mission of the teacher was one of the greatest callings in the world. No wonder that his presence among a body of teachers was an inspiration to them.

It was through State Superintendent Barrett's efforts that the compulsory attendance law and the law providing for the founding of school libraries were passed by the legislature. Both laws are of special importance and far-reaching in their influence.

Regular and continued effort in school is essential in the education of the child.

It is well that the State through the school attempts to encourage the study of the pure and life-ennobling in literature by children. A squad of boys arrived in one of the small towns in Iowa recently bent on an adventurous deed of some sort. They engaged in a contest among themselves as to who should be chosen leader of the "gang." They settled upon the plan of "fighting it out" among themselves and in this manner decide who should be made captain. It was found upon inquiry that the reading of bad books prompted these boys to leave home to begin lives of crime. To teach the children how to read without providing them with proper reading material, may prove a dangerous experiment if we apply the test that the kind of literature read by the boy or the girl has a strong influence in shaping his ambition for future activity. More important than the ability to read well is the use made of that ability in contributing to the destiny of the child. In other words, it is more important what a child reads than how well he reads. There are but few schools in Iowa today without a library of at least a few well-selected books.

From Superintendent Barrett's reports I quote the following as exemplifying his ideals in education:

The great need in Iowa is not more schools, but better schools; not more teachers, but better teachers; not a school that fits for teaching, for business, for college, but one that aids students in the preparation for life and its manifold duties. That from right education, the youth may be happier, the home more sacred, the citizen nobler and truer, and the nation stronger.

Truly, Superintendent Barrett dignified the office to which he had been chosen.

GREAT STATES THE CREATURES OF GREAT MEN.

BY EDGAR R. HARLAN.

Great states are largely the mere creatures of great men. Although nature did her portion of the building of our commonwealth and had removed most of her waste materials before the coming of white men, and although she put into our physical foundations most all essential minerals, into our soils and atmosphere enough desirable elements from which to make a state, there yet remained the handiwork of men for its completion.

Still it was not the mere assembling here of men and women, not the coming merely of those in ample numbers to occupy the lands, produce and then consume its fruits, or multiply and replenish the earth. There yet was to have been gathered beneath the Iowa skies those who might divine the needs, the possibilities of institutions; those who through almost matchless courage, tireless labor and prophetic vision so wrought out the social fabric as to almost vie in finished social form with the natural Iowa masterpiece of the Creator. They who in our earliest statehood welded the southern with the northern streams of thought into one Iowa impulse indeed were master builders. They who thereafter brought and built in the finest materials from the realms of Holland, Great Britain, France, Germany, Denmark, Sweden and Norway, by so strengthening our social structure also were master craftsmen. They who led almost as one man these various step-sons with the native of our State through the shambles of the south, and they who neither wrote our laws and constitutions, amalgamated our various stocks, nor led our hosts to battle, but placed the tracery of culture upon our social walls, also were masters, were leaders in their day.

The life of none of our statesmen, nor soldiers, nor civic leaders but should be noted by this State. No lesson nor example of which we are and those after us shall be the beneficiaries should be forgotten.

It is to note these lives, these lessons; to symbolize in bronze and marble, and thus in language read of all men for all time, upon the classic and imperishable walls of this memorial hall the workers in this institution are commanded by our State to bend all effort.

One life and character that welled forth beyond the confines of the individual, that became discernibly a public benefaction, has been well and most beautifully delineated by other speakers here, and it is both a duty, and delight for me, in place of a member of our Board of Trustees, on behalf of the State to accept and to install this sculptured semblance in the name and to the honor of Richard C. Barrett.

OPINIONS OF HON. SMITH McPHERSON, DISTRICT
JUDGE, IN THE CASE OF THE UNITED STATES
vs. DAVID S. MORRISON.

BY A. J. SMALL.

[From the vast accumulation of materials of the late Hon. John F. Lacey of Oskaloosa, first a lawyer, but also a soldier, and a congressman, was selected almost at random a manuscript illustrative of the type of litigation in which Major Lacey reveled. The manuscript consists of two opinions in a case decided by Hon. Smith McPherson, Judge of the United States District Court, for the Southern District of Iowa, one a holding upon a demurrer and the other upon the trial of facts wherein the jury was waived.—EDITOR.]

OPINION.

November 22, 1900, on an ex parte application, the court granted leave to the United States attorney to file an information against the defendant, accusing him of a violation of the laws prohibiting the giving of aid to the bringing of aliens to this country under contract. The information filed is in two counts. The first count, in substance charges that defendant, a resident of Grinnell, Iowa, did in June, 1900, aid in bringing from Prague, Austria, one Adolph Zuza, a cutter of ladies kid gloves, who was then a native, resident, and citizen of Prague, Austria, and then a subject of the emperor of Austria. Zuza was not a singer, lecturer, minister of the Gospel, actor, artist, professor of a college, and not a member of defendant's family or his secretary. He was a cutter of ladies' kid gloves,

and had no other occupation or profession, and did not, and was not to, sustain any other relation in this country, either to the defendant or any other person, than as such cutter for defendant.

The information also charges that, while Zuza was still in Austria, he and defendant entered into an agreement by which Zuza was to perform labor in this country, and under which agreement he came to the United States with money furnished him by defendant for his transportation; that the agreement preceded furnishing the aid, and preceded Zuza's coming to America pursuant to the agreement; that Zuza did come from Austria to the United States under said agreement, and after having received the aid in transportation from defendant, to perform in the United States the services and labor of cutting ladies' kid gloves.

And the information then charges:

“And the said Adolph Zuza was not * * * then and there a skilled workman under any contract and agreement to perform labor and services in the United States in or upon any industry not then established in the United States, and not established in the United States February 26, A. D. 1885.”

The second count of the information is in the same language as the first, excepting as to the name of the other person of Austria to whom aid was furnished, and who came to the United States. The information was duly verified by the United States attorney. A warrant for defendant's arrest was issued, and he has demurred to the information. There is no claim but that the information is in due form, and that it has all allegations and recitals necessary to constitute a crime, if a person who is a ladies' kid glove cutter is such a person as is prohibited from being brought to this country under agreement and with aid furnished him to enable him to come.

The grounds of the demurrer are that a ladies' kid glove cutter is an expert mechanic; that he is not a person engaged in common or ordinary manual labor; that the business requires skill; that February 26, 1885, the business of making ladies' kid gloves was not an established industry in the United States; that the trade of a ladies' kid glove cutter

requires skill and intelligence, and is an art or profession known to but very few persons in the world. On demurrer the court will consider only such matters as are alleged and of which judicial notice is taken.

The acts of congress under which the information has been filed are highly penal, and as a criminal statute, are to be strictly construed. In this country no person is ever subjected to fine or imprisonment because of the common law, but only when there is a plain statute clearly condemning the acts complained of as being a crime.

It is conceded by counsel for both the Government and the defendant that this Government has the power to regulate or prohibit immigration of foreigners. Generally the policy has been to encourage it. This went on for many years, until quite a per cent of our best citizens were people of foreign birth. But selfish men took advantage of the opportunities offered to laboring men, and it is said that as far back as 1859 alien iron moulders were brought over to take the place of workmen then on strike in Troy, in the state of New York. After the Civil War the Pacific Coast states were overrun by the Chinese, until the traffic in coolies became a scandal, and almost or quite destroyed the opportunities of our own people on the Pacific Coast for getting work at remunerative prices.

The evil so grew that it became necessary for Congress to enact the most stringent legislation against Chinese immigration; and Congress did enact such legislation against the Chinese, partly because that people would not assimilate with our people, partly because they only intended to remain in America a short time, partly because of their immoralities, but largely because from their methods of living they could underbid American workmen. The Pacific Coast condition after a short time became largely the condition of Eastern states, and particularly in those states having coal and large manufacturing interests and lumber interests.

The records show that about the year 1883 bills were introduced in large number in both the Senate and the House to correct the evil. In December, 1883, for the first time, the

House of Representatives provided for a committee of labor to which all bills upon the subject were referred.

The question of immigration of laborers became one of great public concern. Political parties took up the question, and it became one of general public discussion. The labor committee of the House and the appropriate committee of the Senate, took much evidence and made elaborate reports strongly urging legislation.

From these matters, which are now general history, as well as that which is in the recollection of all, it is known several evils existed, which Congress undertook to correct; and existing evils are always considered as having great and convincing force in the construction of a statute.

The labor organizations of the country appealed to the political parties and to legislatures and to Congress for help, by way of correction of the evils. They furnished the proof, if proofs were needed, that when a strike in this country occurred, or one was threatened or impending, or when labor was in great demand, the large concerns, with much capital behind them, sent agents to Europe, and sometimes to Asia, for laborers to take the place of workmen. They were brought over under contract. Many of them lived while here, but little, if any, better than animals. They lived together in large numbers in small rooms. Many lived together regardless of sex, and often regardless of the marriage relation. They lived on nearly nothing, and that nearly nothing was often food of the most disgusting kind; and so living, they only asked and only received wages on which an American could not live. They gave their children no education. They never intended to make this country their home, and yet tens of thousands of them went through the form of being naturalized. They debased and prostituted the right of suffrage.

All these things appear in most graphic language in the reports of committees to Congress,—one by Senator Blair to the Senate, June 28, 1884, and one by Mr. Faron, of Ohio, to the House, February 23, 1884. On these reports the act of February 26, 1885, was enacted by Congress, supplemented later by other laws. Under these statutes the defendant is now prosecuted.

But immigration was not prohibited. Immigration under contract was not prohibited. But certain kinds of immigration were prohibited, and immigration of certain kinds under contract was prohibited. And the question is whether the immigration of the two ladies' kid glove cutters who were brought over under contract with defendant are prohibited. Before discussing this question, as the question of the case, I think another matter one of importance.

It is a matter of general knowledge that, during all the times the foregoing matters were under discussion before the country and before congress, a question which was ever being asked was, why enact protective tariff laws, to protect American laborers against the paupers of foreign countries, and yet allow the pauper laborers of foreign countries to be brought here to labor? The difference was that, with the foreign pauper here, the little he ate and the little he wore was furnished him by our own producers and manufacturers; but the fact remained that in either case the foreign pauper was in direct competition with the American laborer. But there was this other difference: Generally the pauper laborer who remained was a skilled workman, while the one who came or was brought to this country under contract was unskilled. Generally he was the common, cheap, ignorant, and unskilled workman.

But the truth is that the protective tariff laws and the laws against importing an alien laborer are upon the same subject and have the same purpose in view, which is that of protecting the laboring man of our country from the competition of the laboring man of foreign lands. And the subject of "kid gloves," as it is found in the schedules of the last four tariff laws of the United States, will show the ever-increasing concern of congress to not simply raise a revenue, but to bring about the manufacture of such gloves in this country.

The practical effect of all this, and especially the result of the tariff act of 1897, is of great interest. But so far as this case is concerned, the difficulty is, not to get information, but to get information of which a court will take judicial notice. I have much information from merchants and those manufac-

turing other gloves. I have read much from the Glovers' Journal. I have correspondence with men who claim to have, and no doubt do have, knowledge of the subject. But, on demurrer to specific allegations of fact to the contrary in the information, can I, and am I allowed to, use such facts, and on such facts thus acquired, determine the demurrer? Am I not confined to the record, supplemented only by such facts as courts can judicially notice? And can a court judicially notice those things not in the laws, nor in the official records, nor facts of history and generally known?

I have made the most diligent and tireless search in the reports of the departments for data and facts germane to the imports of ladies' kid gloves, and the manufacture thereof in this country, and received practically no information. It is plain to me that the tariff laws, and especially the one now in force, had for one of its objects either the creation of the industry, if not already established, or its maintenance, if already established. And this, perhaps, is the one question in this case: Is the manufacture of ladies' kid gloves an established business in the United States? If established, when was it established?

I cannot resort to evidence in passing upon a demurrer, and yet information in the nature of evidence is all I have. I know, and perhaps it is of general knowledge, that there are some ladies' kid gloves manufactured in this country. But it is claimed that such gloves have not been so manufactured until since the passage of the tariff act of 1897, and then not to the extent of making it an established industry. But as yet they are manufactured in limited quantities, and in but three or four places in the United States, and possibly at but the one place west of the Mississippi river, and that at Grinnell, Iowa, by defendant.

The exact facts as to these matters I do not know. But if the foregoing is substantially a correct statement of the facts, then I take it no one would claim that defendant is guilty of the crime charged, because the statute provides:

"Nor shall this act be so construed as to prevent any person or persons, partnership, or corporation from engaging under contract or agreement, skilled workmen in for-

eign countries to perform labor in the United States in or upon any new industry not at present established in the United States”.

It will be kept in mind that this statute was approved February 26, 1885. It will be kept in mind also, that the statute recites “not at present established”, Do the words “at present established” mean the date the act was approved by the President, or the date of the acts complained of in the accusation against defendant? Counsel have not argued this point, and I am not prepared to decide it. The United States Attorney, in preparing the information, charges it both ways. He says that both February 26, 1885, and in 1900, when defendant did the things complained of, the manufacture of ladies’ kid gloves was established in the United States.

Such is his information, or that of the officer directing him to present the charge. But such is neither my information nor belief. But he makes it an allegation of fact, and most specifically charges it as truth, and they are facts concerning which the court cannot take judicial notice. Evidence to sustain the allegations of the United States attorney must be furnished, and a jury will determine the facts. But, as the case will be tried, it will be as well to present the rulings of the courts, and of the Departments.

The case of *Holy Trinity Church vs. United States*, 143 U. S. 457, was one arising under the statute invoked in the case at bar. The person brought to this country under contract was a minister of the gospel. The statute as it then stood did not except a minister. But Justice Brewer, in speaking for the entire court, urges two propositions worthy of being kept in mind, not only because it is the duty of this court to observe the holdings of that court, but because his arguments are so pertinent to the case now under consideration. Among other things he says:

“Another guide to the meaning of a statute is found in the evil which it is designed to remedy; and for this the court properly looks at contemporaneous events,—the situation as it existed, and as it was pressed upon the attention of the legislative body”.

He then quotes with approval the opinion of Justice Brown when, as district judge, he decided the case of the *United States vs. Craig*, 28 Federal Reporter 795, who presented the historical facts preceding and attending the passage of this statute, and he sets out much of the House report which clearly shows the evil struck at and the only evil; and this report so often referred to, in my judgment contains the key to the meaning of the statute, wherein it recites:

"It (the bill) seeks to restrain and prohibit the immigration or importation of laborers who would have never seen our shores but for the inducements and allurements of men whose *only object is to obtain labor at the lowest possible rate, regardless of the evil consequences,*" etc.

I have underscored certain words. Another thing Justice Brewer presses in his opinion is that statutes should be so construed as not by intendment to hold one guilty of a crime, but give the statute, not a literal, but a sensible, construction, and such a construction as will reach the evils complained of when the statute was enacted.

In case of *United States vs. Laws*, 163 U. S. 258, the person brought over under contract was a chemist for a sugar plantation. A sugar plantation was certainly an old, established industry, and chemists in this country are numbered by the thousands; and the supreme court held that the statute had not been violated. Justice Peckham, in writing the opinion, among other things, said:

"The fact that the individual in question by his contract had agreed to sell his time, labor and skill to one employer and in one prescribed branch of science does not in the least militate against his being a professional chemist, nor does it operate as a bar to the claim that while so employed he is nevertheless practicing a recognized profession. It is not necessary that he should offer his services to the public at large, nor that he should hold himself ready to apply his scientific knowledge and skill to the business of all persons who applied for them, before he would be entitled to claim that he belonged to and was actually practicing a recognized profession. As well might it be said

that the lawyer who enters into the service of a corporation and limits his practice to cases in which the corporation is interested thereby ceases to belong to the profession. The chemist may confine his services to one employer so long as the services which he performs are of a professional nature. It is not the fact that the chemist keeps his services open for employment by the public generally which is the criterion by which to determine whether or not he still belongs to or is practicing a recognized profession. So long as he is engaged in the practical application of his knowledge of the science, as a vocation, it is not important whether he holds himself out as ready to make that application in behalf of all persons who desire it, or that he contracts to do it for some particular employer and at some named place. We have no doubt that the individual named comes within one of the exceptions named in the statute''.

This question was elaborately discussed by the circuit court of appeals, for the Sixth circuit in the case of *United States vs. Gay*, 95 Federal Reporter 226. In that case the person brought over was "a draper, window dresser and dry goods clerk," who was to receive about \$2.00 per day for his work. In that case the holding was that the statute only prohibited the bringing of cheap, common and unskilled laborers. I do not so believe. Glass blowers, iron moulders, locomotive engineers, telegraphers, and men of many other vocations are neither cheap, common, nor unskilled; but they have been so long recognized as workmen in established industries, and are in America numbered by the hundreds of thousands, that I believe it would be an unlawful act to bring a man of such a vocation to this country under contract. Just what is required of a window dresser I do not know, and I neither approve or disapprove of what the court actually decided. But I do not agree with much of the argument of the opinion.

The statute in question is enforced under general regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury. November 26, 1900, the commissioner general of immigration, Hon. T. V. Powderly, filed an opinion touching the right to land in this country of certain lace makers. The fact need only

be stated that, as the reports show, Mr. Powderly perhaps had more to do with bringing about this legislation than any other man or number of men. For years he has been aggressive, earnest and tireless in seeking protection to American laborers; but he held that lace making was a new industry in this country, and yet I suspect that lace has been made by ladies from since the time the needle and thread were first used.

But that did not seem to be the test with Mr. Powderly, and without doubt he was right. It is fair to say that the opinion was in part because of the fact that thread was imported with which to make the lace, and the persons were also thread makers. But his opinion was not alone grounded upon that fact. This opinion was approved by Secretary Gage.

Such, briefly stated, have been the holdings of the courts and of the departments having the matter in charge. But the United States attorney charges in the information, and charges it most specifically, that February 26, 1885, as well as in the year 1890, the manufacture of ladies' kid gloves was an established industry in the United States. This allegation calls for proof, and the Government must furnish it. And it follows that the demurrer must be overruled because of the allegations in the information. I have a belief touching them; but it may be that the Government will furnish evidence, of which I know nothing. At all events I cannot judicially notice the facts, and the material facts are practically all in dispute.

What are the duties of a ladies' kid glove cutter? Is it skilled labor? Can it readily be procured in this country? Is it an occupation, or profession? Is it an established business in this country? If so, when was it established?

Some of these questions, possibly all, are involved. So I will submit the case to a jury to find the facts. We will then know the services of a ladies' kid glove cutter.

We will then know whether he is a common, unskilled and cheap laborer. We will then know whether he must sort, and prepare the skins, from which the gloves are made. We will learn whether ladies' kid glove cutters can be ob-

tained in this country. We will learn whether any one working at glove making can cut ladies' kid gloves, and whether it is done only from a pattern furnished. We will learn how extensively ladies' kid gloves were manufactured in the United States February 26, 1885, and how extensively they were manufactured in 1900. We will learn when, if at all, the manufacture of ladies' kid gloves became an established industry in this country. All this is for the Government to show. We will ascertain whether it is true that there are but few such cutters in the United States, and possibly but the one, or but few at most, of such manufactories west of the Mississippi river, and but few in the country.

And it is claimed by defendant's counsel that for every cutter a number of persons residents in this country are employed to make the gloves, and if the cutters are deported, that such makers are thrown out of employment. We will learn as to the truth of this, and the statute will be construed so as to give aid to American laborers, and not such construction as to throw them out of employment.

The Government having alleged to the contrary, as against all of defendant's claims, and they being matters of which the court cannot take judicial notice, issues of fact are raised, and the Government will be required to furnish the evidence to sustain its allegations; and on the evidence for and against the law can be applied without difficulty.

Des Moines, Iowa, May 14, 1901.

OPINION.

This case has been tried to the court, the defendant having filed a writing signed by him waiving a jury.

On demurrer to the information, I filed a written opinion, which is published in the Federal Reporter in Vol. 109, page 891.

I adhere to the views then expressed. I conclude that defendant should be discharged for three reasons:

1. The two Austrians named in the information, are ladies' fine kid glove cutters. They borrowed the money from a gentleman then in Austria, and who had been there

for quite a time. That man was the agent of defendant Morrison, in purchasing kid skins and shipping them to Mr. Morrison. But there is no evidence that he was the agent of Mr. Morrison, in procuring kid glove cutters. The two glove cutters came to Chicago, where one had a sister living. After remaining there about a week, one of them made arrangements by telegram for both to go to Grinnell, Iowa, where defendant resides and work for him. Defendant advanced the railroad fares from Chicago to Grinnell. That was refunded by retaining it from their wages. No other contract than that appears from the evidence. And no other money was taken from their wages. And neither the United States attorney nor the inspector claims that to be in violation of law. Some admission was made by defendant to the inspector, but by inference only can that be construed into a confession of guilt. And if it could, it only need be stated, that a confession never establishes guilt. The crime must be established by other evidence. When the crime is established by independent evidence, then the confession would be competent and sufficient to connect defendant therewith. But in this case the crime is not established.

Both of the Austrians were present and testified on behalf of the Government. Each of them denied that he came to this country under contract. So under any view of the law, and under any view of what the evidence shows, as to the art or science of making ladies' fine kid gloves, the guilt of defendant does not appear.

2. Much of the evidence, and the arguments of counsel were directed by the way ladies' kid gloves are made and by the kind of persons making them, and to the extent the industry is now, and was heretofore established. A fair estimate is, that more than ninety per cent of all ladies' and gentlemen's kid gloves made in the United States are made in and around two towns in North Eastern New York state, named Johnstown and Gloversville, and I am not certain but that the per cent is more nearly ninety-nine per cent. And the increase of the manufacture at those two towns has been very marked since the enactment of the present tariff law by Congress called the "Dingley Law". But even now,

from the best estimates of the witnesses, and the information obtained from the records and reports of the Treasury Department, shows that less than twenty per cent of such gloves worn in this country are made in the United States. More than eighty per cent are imported, and are the fruits of European labor. And on such a statement, which from the evidence cannot be doubted, how can it be said, that the manufacture of fine kid gloves is now, or was, when these two Austrians came over in June, 1900, an established industry? Perhaps the best informed witness who testified upon the subject was the secretary of the organization of glove makers. For several years he has been in Johnstown and Gloversville. He impressed me as being candid. He has had much to do with bringing about this prosecution. But he could only locate a very few, and very small establishments outside of the two New York towns above named. And the few he mentioned are insignificant because of the small volume of work done. It is a very narrow view to take, because kid gloves are made in two small towns in New York, that thereby the business is an established industry in this country. I know of no reason for holding that two small towns in one state shall be allowed to dominate the business, and by closely bound organizations, freeze out all similar industries in all other parts of the country. It is not for the interest of the manufacturers of those two small towns to have a monopoly of the business, particularly as they can supply but a small part of the demand. It is not for the interest of the glove cutters of the country to supply such a small part of the demand. And it is not in harmony with the laws of Congress which were enacted for all of the United States, and not for one county in the state of New York. A glove cutter is a skilled workman. Any one can soon learn to do the cutting. But he must be skilled in preparing the skins. In this case the Government undertook to show that this can be done by machinery. In part it is so done. But when so done, the skin is fired, or burned, and thereby weakened, and the glove made much inferior, and the purchaser thereby imposed upon.

It can serve no purpose to discuss the matter further. And especially so, in view of the fact that this is a criminal case. And all penal statutes must be strictly construed as against the Government, and liberally construed on behalf of one charged with crime.

3. On authority, the defendant should be acquitted. The statutes governing this case are to prevent the importation of foreign laborers under contract. The statutes are for two purposes. The one purpose is in the interest of good morals by keeping out the ignorant and the criminal and vicious. It is not pretended that the two Austrians are to be so classed.

The other purpose is in the interest, and on behalf of laboring people in this country. Every kid glove cutter thrown out of employment brings about the discharge of from five to eight glove makers. Every additional kid glove cutter that can be obtained, gives employment of from five to eight other people. And yet I have been pressed by evidence to hold that it is in the interest of labor to declare that just as few as possible of glove makers shall find employment, and that all such people shall go into other avenues and compete with other laborers, and allow the importations of kid gloves to go on.

The Supreme Court has held in the case of *United States vs. Laws*, 163 U. S. 258, that a chemist for a sugar plantation, could be brought to this country from Europe, under contract, and there be no violation of law. In 95 Federal Reporter 226, in case of *United States vs. Gay*, the circuit court of appeals, for the Sixth circuit, held it to be no violation of law to bring over under contract "draper, window dresser, and dry goods clerk".

As late as November 26, 1900, Hon. T. V. Powderly, United States commissioner of immigration, held it not to be in violation of law to bring over under contract "a thread and lace maker".

And in that decision, Mr. Powderly, was sustained by the Secretary of the Treasury. These three decisions are persuasive and have much weight with me. In principle I think they are in point.

If a "lace and thread maker"; or "a window dresser and draper"; or "a chemist for a sugar plantation", can be brought from Europe under contract, but not violate the immigration laws, then surely one who prepares and selects and dowels a kid skin for fine kid gloves can be brought over, and such act be neither against good morals, nor good government, nor against the industry of making ladies' fine kid gloves.

For every of the three reasons, the defendant will be discharged.

LETTER FROM S. C. HASTINGS.

Dear Brother: Sacramento City, September 21, 1849.

I am now fixed at the city having lately returned from the south. I visited all those parts of the country which I think worthy of attention. Every thing which has been written of this country seems to be mainly correct, except the reputation of its agricultural resources. For agriculture alone, I would not exchange the county of Linn, Iowa, for all California.

I am now getting into a good practice, I believe. I have opened a Deposit office and have received within three days \$20,000 in deposits.

My health has been in the main good; altho' (strange, too) I had the chills and fevers in my travels south which I traveled. I now weigh more than I have for 20 years. Mr. Olds arrived here about 15 days ago, in excellent health, so fleshy you would not recognize him. He left his team and packed from near the Sink of Mary's river. Jeray is following with the teams. Great distress is reported back, but we have sent them relief. Stuart, Pratt, Buker, Daniels, &c., I understand, went by Salt Lake, and will probably pack through this fall, or in the spring. McCormick and Smith are said to be in the upper mines. Our Iowa folks are coming in well so far as I can learn. Richman has not yet got in, but will be out of danger; for if his cattle give out, he will be met by a train of pack mules. The families will receive the first attention from the relief trains. I brought up from Monterey 70 mules with some Government officers and men who go to the relief of the emigrants.

* * * I received \$75, yesterday for one case, and \$16, today from our friend Sawyer Jenner, as a retainer in a suit before the Alcalde, which is settled. I have just loaned \$1000 for ten per cent for one month. * * * *

Yours, truly, S. C. HASTINGS.

Andrew, *Western Democrat*, Sept. 28, 1849.

THE WRITINGS OF JUDGE GEORGE G. WRIGHT.

VI.

SHEPHERD LEFFLER.

Virginian. I knew him at school at Indiana State University. He was very prominent in early Iowa politics. Lived near Burlington in Des Moines county. Belonged to a family of great influence. Democrat,—his brother Isaac a Whig. Was U. S. Marshal in 1841-5. Other brothers and relatives stood remarkably well as farmers and business men in earlier Iowa. Shepherd was elected on the Democratic ticket at large with S. C. Hastings to Congress in 1846,—three competitors—Joseph H. Hedrick of Wapello county and G. C. R. Mitchell of Scott. He was president of the First Constitutional Convention. He was a terse talker—no surplusage—quick—a born politician—admirable presiding officer—had a desirable home near Burlington—was a lawyer, I believe, but never practiced—made a fairly popular canvass—not especially profound on political views and yet not a parasite of his party. How true this, when the record shows that he was a member of the House, Second [and Third] Territorial Legislature; of the Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Territorial Council, and having presided over the First Constitutional Convention, he was a member of the Second,—elected each time from Des Moines county—and then in Congress, 1846. With more energy—had life been spared he would have had still further honors if in the power of his party to confer them. He was one of the men to whom the State may well refer with pride and pleasure.

S. C. HASTINGS.

His colleague above referred to (S. C. Hastings) was very prominent. Legislator, presiding officer, member of congress—Chief Justice of our Supreme Court—Chief Justice in Cal-

ifornia—a leading capitalist there—a money maker¹—owner of large ranches—few men were more actively connected with either Iowa or California politics and affairs. His home was at Muscatine (first called Bloomington). Among his townsmen were Judge Joseph Williams, Stephen Whicher, Ralph P. Lowe, W. G. Woodward, Jacob Butler, Scott Richman, Henry O'Connor, D. C. Cloud, John G. Deshler and others.

He was of the shrewd men of the world. His motto was to “win.” Tall, straight as an arrow—dark complexion—fine looking—adroit and plausible in all his movements—a manner that captivated and led others to do and think as he did—he was a formidable antagonist whether at the bar, in legislative halls or at the huskings. He succeeded not so much by his strength of statement or argument as by personal influence or address or quiet private appeals of which he was perfect master. His habits were such in those early days that he was a leader of men, especially of young men, and few succeeded better in accomplishing their ends. There were many greater men, and yet by his diplomacy, frank assertiveness and fine presence, he had success beyond many of his fellows.

JOSEPH WILLIAMS.

His long-time colleague, Joseph Williams, was among the unique characters of this early age.

He was from Pennsylvania—a Methodist—a Democrat—the best teller of stories I ever knew—could play the fiddle, or, as far as I know, any instrument—could sing any song, whether in English, Dutch, Irish or Indian—lead a prayer or class meeting—talk as few others to a Sunday school or Bible society—and among the most interesting temperance talkers I ever heard. In the midst of hearing arguments he would write poetry. I remember that one afternoon in Otumwa—he, chief justice—when the court was held in districts—he was apparently listening and taking notes of all arguments—that night made a temperance speech in the old court house, opening it with singing a song composed while listening—to the tune of “Lucy Neal”—the title “Little Billy Neal,” and with which he captured the audience at

once and held entranced for an hour. The Judge was near-sighted—wore glasses—was of medium size—sinewy and well-calculated for pioneer life. His influence was always on the side of temperance, good morals, obedience to the law, good government, the church and the school. His manners were genial—his hold upon the people such that whether talking to a jury or to a mixed audience (and many were the evenings that he thus talked on temperance or to Bible societies or of agriculture in Iowa)—he was always aiding in giving us better society, better citizens and in the upbuilding of the State.

I never thought him a great student or lawyer, and yet his opinions (he did not write many) compare very favorably with those of his associates and compeers. For one of his organization—so ready to drop the pen and engage in something else, and especially in a social way—he had strangely enough the fault of prolixity in his opinions and especially unusual detail in his statement of a case. This may have grown out of early associations and the habit of following old-time judges in the other states. But he was very systematic in his statements. The young men of the bar all liked him. He never knowingly offended the tyro at the bar any more than the nestors. Though fairly dignified, he never let an occasion pass for a good joke whether in court, consultation, social circle or elsewhere. Had wonderful powers as a mimic and few his equals as a ventriloquist. He was at home in the most polite circles and could command respect and attention in the hardest and most boisterous crowd.

I have said he could play the violin. So could Jerry Church who lived in his cabin below Des Moines. They had lived and played together in Pennsylvania—had not met for twenty-five years. Williams came here to hold his fall term. Learning before reaching "The Forks" where Jerry's cabin was, and directed to him, [he went] by path to it. Jerry did not know him. He talked to him of lands and land buying until they got to the cabin. Getting off, and still unknown, he observed Jerry's violin—asked to look at it—handled it—tuned the strings—Jerry watched him, and presently Williams struck up "Arkansas Traveler"—

Jerry walked around, looked at him, and finally exclaimed, "Ain't your name Joseph Williams?" The Judge nodded his head, kept on playing, and Jerry said: "I knew it, by thunder, for no man living or dead, plays that tune that way but Joseph Williams and myself." And thus their acquaintance was renewed.

We had spent an evening over an elegant lunch of quail, venison, etc., and after that in the rooms of the Des Moines Improvement Company (Johnson, General Clarke and others representing the Company) in the Clinton. Williams told stories and sang songs. He was stopping at the Parke, three or four squares away. This was in 1857, I think. Ed. Johnstone, Coolbaugh, Grimes, Gillaspie, Neal, Woodward, Stockton, Lyman Cook and others present. We left Williams there. Very cold and ice everywhere. The next day it was told that Williams at twelve o'clock proposed to leave, when General Clarke, a most polite and courteous gentleman, insisted that he should remain all night. Williams gave reasons why he should return to the Parke. Clarke [said:] "If you go, I go with you, for I cannot permit one who has contributed so much to our amusement to return alone," and against the Judge's protest, go he did, and they started to walk arm in arm. Arrived at the Parke, the Judge says: "What is this I see,—a gentleman whose hospitality I have enjoyed about to brave the inclement night alone? Never, and you will allow me to return with you." And return he did, and when the Clinton was reached Clarke made a like speech, took the Judge's arm and escorted him back to the Parke. How often their politeness led to these trips I know not, but the tradition is that they finally separated half way, each going to his lodgings alone. I can well believe this, for it is perfectly characteristic of both.

In an early day at the old capital (Iowa City) there was an exquisite, long-mustached, lily-fingered pianist from the East—music teacher, Professor! At every social gathering, the Professor, if there was a piano, was called out, and he handled the keys with eyes upraised, head thrown back—sang in the most dramatic manner, and threw his hands, arms and head with all the spirit and abandon of the quack,

whether in music or in anything else. One evening Judge Williams took the piano,—the Professor present—and so perfectly did the Judge mimic him in tone, manner and touch that he refused to play, and soon after left the city for other worlds to humbug and conquer.

[Judge Williams] had an old friend—of the best circles and habits, who fell into dissipation. Finding him one day by the wayside, outside the city in a drunken stupor in the gutter, he raised him up, worked with him, seated on a log until he was fairly restored. At once he commenced the work of leading him to a better life. After some time, he said: “Judge, it is no use, there is not enough left of me to talk about, to trouble over or make a man of.” Quick as thought, the Judge said: “John, there is! there is plenty, and by the grace of God you can be restored in all your former happiness to home, family, society and church.” John said, “I will try,” and promised he would come to the Judge’s pew the next Sunday. Come he did, reform he did, and was soon and for years remained among the best and most influential of their citizens.

And thus it was he was always doing good. I know he was laughed at and made fun of by many who called him a mountebank and wanting in dignity, men who did not imitate him in sobriety, work as he did for temperance and the church,—men who were jealous of his hold on the people,—I say I am not unmindful of these things, and yet hesitate not to say that while he had faults and perhaps quite too many, he nevertheless was useful beyond many of his compeers, and was certainly helpful to the State far more than many of those critics and fault finders.

It was my privilege to be present at his funeral, and the affection and esteem in which he was held at his home (Muscatine, where buried) was most gratifyingly evidenced, in that high and low, rich and poor, black and white, were there by hundreds—almost by thousands—and the humblest were the most affected, lingered longest at his coffin and seemed to feel that their loss was personal and greatest. He was so generous in his nature—never accumulated much—he was always as kind and ready an adviser and helper to those ever so poor as to those in all circles—that

all felt that they had lost the most valued friend. I give it as my opinion that few public men in Iowa—though he had his faults and weaknesses—ever made a better impress upon the moral and material interests—did more in laying those foundations which now afford such good ground for praise and commendation.

MASS MEETING AT DUNLEITH.

Rev. Henry Clay Dean,

Of Burlington, will address the people of Jo Daviess county, at Dunleith, on Monday Evening, November 1st.

Mr. Dean is one of the most distinguished clergymen of the state of Iowa, as he is one of the soundest and most eloquent speakers in the West. He is a clergyman but never preaches politics in the pulpit. As old ministers of Revolutionary days, when the clouds of war gathered dark in their country, donned the armor of battle, seized the weapons of blood, and went into the fight with the Bible in one hand and the sword of the patriot in the other, so goes Mr. Dean into the political struggle, with the Constitution as the Bible of his political faith, and reason as his weapon. With these he assails the sophistry and falsehoods of error, and demolishes the fabrics of bigotry and sectionalism.

Let the Democracy of Dubuque—nay, let every man in Dubuque, who wishes to listen to Mr. Dean's stirring appeal, turn out on Monday next, and pay the good people of Dunleith a friendly visit.

Ample preparations will be made for the occasion by the Democracy of Dunleith.

Remember, Monday evening, at 7½ o'clock.

Dubuque, *Express and Herald*, Oct. 28, 1858.

ENLIGHTENED MINNESOTA.

The Legislature of Minnesota afford striking proof of their wisdom in passing a direct vote instructing the secretary to subscribe for all the newspapers published in the Territory and to cause the same to be bound and filed for future reference. The legislature of every state should take the same course, and thus place in the archives of the state day by day a chronicle of passing events as selected from mirrors that show every hue of opinion.

Fort Des Moines Star, November 23, 1849.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF IOWA.

BY C. C. STILES.

IV.

Articles on this subject have heretofore been published in the ANNALS, treating of the archives of the offices of Governor, Secretary of State and Auditor of State.¹ In this article is presented similar information upon the office of Treasurer of State.

This department of the government was established January 24, 1839, and designated "Treasurer of the Territory." The office was appointive and the first incumbent was Thornton Bayless, appointed by Governor Lucas. By the provisions of the Constitution of 1846 the department was continued under the title of "Treasurer." This constitution made the office elective and at the next election Morgan Reno was elected. The Constitution of 1857 continued the department under the titular head of "Treasurer of State."

The documents and records of the department mainly pertain to the receipt and disbursement of the revenues of the State. But many of a different character result from legislative changes in the duties of the office. This variety in the duties of the office appears in the classification of the documents.

There are also found in this department many historical documents not classed as public archives. These are mainly letters and documents of temporary commissions, not of statutory character, such as "Johnstown Flood" and "Russian Famine," where the Treasurer's office has been made the voluntary depository of gratuitous funds.

One of the most important of the additional duties assigned by law to this department is the collection of the collateral inheritance tax. Much material has accumulated in this division since its establishment in 1896. The office of

¹Office of Governor, Vol. X, p. 166-193; Secretary of State, Vol. X, p. 273-319; Auditor of State, Vol. XII, p. 14-44.

State Treasurer retains all this under its control for the present, but there was obtained through the courtesy of Mr. Quiney C. Willis, Deputy Treasurer of State, who has been in direct charge of this division of the administrative work for a number of years, information necessary to enable an outline to be made for its classification when transferred to the Historical Department.

OFFICE OF TREASURER OF STATE—CLASSIFICATION.

MAIN DIVISIONS.

Series	I	Bids.
Series	II	Bonds.
Series	III	Certificates.
Series	IV	Collateral Inheritance Tax.
Series	V	Contracts, Agreements, etc.
Series	VI	Correspondence.
Series	VII	Notices.
Series	VIII	Orders.
Series	IX	Reports.
Series	X	Vouchers.
Series	XI	Miscellaneous.

SERIES I. BIDS.

Documents.

State Warrants, Purchase of

SERIES II. BONDS.

Documents.

Administrators
Official

SERIES III. CERTIFICATES

Documents.

Bonds
Deposit
Election
Indebtedness
Purchase
School fund, Interest on
Swamp land indemnity
Miscellaneous

SERIES IV. COLLATERAL INHERITANCE TAX.

Bound Records.

Estates reported, By counties
Register of estates
Register of receipts

Documents.

(All documents are filed in the following order under each estate. The estates are arranged in chronological and alphabetical order.)

Appraisement
Notices
Release from appraisement
Reports
Miscellaneous

SERIES V. CONTRACTS, AGREEMENTS, ETC.

Documents.

Miscellaneous

SERIES VI. CORRESPONDENCE.

Bound Records.

Letter books
Collateral inheritance tax
County attorneys
General
State institutions

Letters.

Agricultural College loans
Checks and drafts
County officers
County attorney
County superintendent
Lands
Des Moines river
General
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts
Railroad
Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific
Des Moines & Fort Dodge
Des Moines Valley
Iowa Falls & Sioux City
Miscellaneous

Lands—Continued.

Saline
School
Swamp
University

Revenue

Counties
Miscellaneous

School fund**State institutions**

College for the Blind
Industrial Home for the Blind
Industrial Schools
Boys, at Eldora
Girls, at Mitchellville
Institution for Feeble-minded Children
Iowa Soldiers' Home
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home
Iowa State Teachers' College
Penitentiaries
Anamosa
Ft. Madison
School for the Deaf
State Hospital for Inebriates
State Hospitals for Insane
Cherokee
Clarinda
Independence
Mt. Pleasant
State Sanatorium for Tuberculosis
State University

State Offices, Boards, etc.

Adjutant General
Attorney General
Auditor of State
Control, Board of
Custodian of Public Buildings
Dental Examiners, Board of
Executive Council
Fish and Game Wardens
Food and Dairy Commission
Geological Survey
Governor
Historical Department
Iowa State Library
Labor Statistics, Bureau of

State Officers, Boards, etc.—Continued.

Library Commission
Medical Examiners, Board of
Pharmacy, Commission of
Railroad Commissioners
Secretary of State
State Mine Inspectors
State Oil Inspectors
State Printer
Treasurer of State

Taxes

Collateral inheritance
Davenport and Dubuque Street Railway
Company
Express
 Continental
 Pacific
 United States
Insurance
Lands
Railroads
 Companies
 Counties, to aid in building
 United States
Refining companies
Refrigerator transit companies
Telegraph
Telephone
Warrants
Miscellaneous

Warrants**Miscellaneous**

Banks
Bids and contracts
Bonds
Centennial Exposition
Claims
Dictionary fund
Grey uniforms
Johnstown flood
Laws
Licenses
 Itinerant peddlers
 Peddlers
 Miscellaneous
Notices

Miscellaneous—Continued.

- Refunds
 - Columbian Commission
 - Legislative
 - Miscellaneous
- Reports
- Russian Famine
- Vouchers
- Unclassified

SERIES VII. NOTICES.**Documents.**

- Appointments
- Fines collected
- Interest due on Agricultural College loans
- Investments
- Protests
 - Banks
 - Insurance companies
 - Postal telegraph
 - Warrants
- Publication
- Revocation
- Suspension
- Miscellaneous

SERIES VIII. ORDERS.**Documents.**

- Auditor of State
 - Transfers
- Board of Control
 - Transfer, credit, etc., of the funds of State institutions.

SERIES IX. REPORTS.**Bound Records.**

- Auditor
- Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts
- Miscellaneous

Documents.

- Commissions, Commissioners, etc.
 - Iowa Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition

Commissions, Commissioners, etc.—Continued.

Public Buildings

School Fund Commission

County Officers

County Superintendent of Schools

Fees

County Treasurers

Revenue

State Institutions

College for the Blind

Industrial Home for the Blind

Industrial (or reform) Schools

Boys, at Eldora

Girls, at Mitchellville

Institution for Feeble-minded Children

Iowa Soldiers' Home

Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home

Iowa State Agricultural College, etc.

Penitentiaries

Anamosa

Ft. Madison

School for the Deaf

State Hospital for Inebriates

State Hospitals for Insane

Cherokee

Clarinda

Independence

Mt. Pleasant

State Officers, Members of Boards, etc.

Adjutant General

Sales of ammunition

Sales of arms and stores

Auditor of State

Fees

Banks

Building and Loan

Insurance

Municipal examinations

Miscellaneous

Warrants issued

Des Moines River Improvement
fund

General revenue

War and defense

Clerk of Supreme Court

Fees

State Officers, Members of Boards, etc.—Continued.

Custodian of Public Buildings
Dental Examiners, Board of
Educational Board of Examiners
Food and Dairy Commission
Governor
Health, Board of
 Embalmers Department
 Maternity hospital
 Medical Examiners, Board of
 Nurses department
 Veterinary Medical Examiners, Board
 of
Iowa State Library
Library Commission
Pharmacy, Commission of
Secretary of State
 Fees
State Land Office
State Mine Inspectors
 Fees
State Oil Inspectors
 Fees
Treasurer of State
 Monthly
 Quarterly
 Railroads
 Warrants endorsed
 Warrants redeemed
Miscellaneous
 General Land Office
 Swamp Land indemnity

SERIES X. VOUCHERS.**Bound Records.**

Balance Books
Invoices
Journals
Ledgers
Registers
 Bonds
 Checks
 Drafts
 Deposits
 Warrants

Bound Records—Continued.**Stub Books**

Checks
Express
Fees
Institutions
Insurance
Revenue
Miscellaneous

Documents.

Labor and materials on Capitol

Notes paid and cancelled

Receipts

Dictionary fund
Deposit of bids on Capitol, etc.
Distribution of laws
Expense of prosecutions by Pharmacy Commission
Express companies
Interest of Agricultural College loans
Salaries
 Auditor of State
 Members of General Assembly
Sales
 Iowa City lots
 Land sale notes
 Railroad lands
State revenue (by counties)
Swamp land indemnity fund (by counties)

Warrants**Miscellaneous****SERIES XI. MISCELLANEOUS.****Bound Records.****Abstracts****Memoranda****Miscellaneous****Documents.**

Acts of General Assembly

Affidavits

Approval by Executive Council of Investigation of
Agricultural College Funds

Checks (see list)

Deeds

Distribution of 5% School Fund

List of lots at Iowa City

Documents—Continued.**Opinions of Attorney General****Release of railroad lands****Statements**

Banks

Bond agents

State Treasurer

Transcripts**Unclassified****BRUSSELS CARPET MANUFACTORY IN MUSCATINE.**

Our down river sister city Muscatine is a live place. Its people are not asleep, as its rapid improvement and its untiring energy in extending its railroads, and in making itself a commercial center, abundantly prove.

Muscatine does not, like Davenport, go a-begging for other people to build its roads. Its people do not advocate either county or state debt, in their behalf.

But the spirit of the people of that town is manifested in various ways and in many things they have taken the lead.

It would hardly be believed that there is at present a manufactory of Brussels Carpets in the state of Iowa; yet such is the fact, and that manufactory, too, is in Muscatine, as we learn from the *Journal* of last Friday. It states that "Mr. James Kitley has engaged in the business of carpet weaving, and there is to be seen in his shop a piece of Brussels Royal Velvet, of his own make, equal to any imported carpet. We can from personal knowledge say that he is master of his trade. His place is at east end of Eighth St."

We look upon this single fact as the beginning of an important era in the history of the State. Let Iowa manufactures prosper, say we.

Dubuque, *Express and Herald*, Nov. 4, 1858.

GREENE & MERRITT,

Attorneys-at-Law and Solicitors in Chancery.

George Greene and Edward Merritt, having associated themselves for the practice of law at Dubuque, Iowa, will punctually attend to professional business in the several counties in the Territory, and will also act as general land agents, Dubuque, April 24, 1844.

Dubuque, *Iowa Transcript*, November 1, 1844.

JUDGE GEORGE GREENE.

BY B. L. WICK.

At the Founders Day gathering at Coe College on December 3, 1914, considerable new material came to light concerning the life and services of George Greene, one of the founders of that institution.

George Greene was a pioneer along many lines in the development of the State. He was born at Staffordshire, England, April 15, 1817, and was the eldest of three sons, George, William and Joseph, all of whom settled, lived and died in Cedar Rapids.

Robert Greene, the father, emigrated with his wife and family to America in 1820, locating in Buffalo, New York, where he became a contractor and engaged in building the locks on the Erie Canal. He died in 1831, and George Greene, then barely fifteen years of age, became the sole support of the family. About 1836 he went to England for a time, but soon made his way back to America. He obtained some schooling in Buffalo and attended Aurora Seminary, French Institute at Geneva and Caryville Academy. As clerk and assistant he entered the office of George Baker, a well-known lawyer. He soon went to live with a Dr. Chapin, and for a time was imbued with the idea of becoming a doctor. He did study medicine for awhile but later gave it up and began the study of law, aiming to settle down at Buffalo in the practice of law.

On May 30, 1838, he married Harriet Merritt of Buffalo. She was the daughter of a physician of that city and a sister of Colonel Merritt who later figured as a newspaper man and a politician in Iowa. Shortly after his marriage he migrated to Davenport, Iowa, where he intended to locate. There he met David D. Owen, son of Robert Owen, who was at that time making a geological survey of the new Territory for the government. He joined Mr. Owen in this work which lasted six months and gave him an opportunity to become acquainted not only with a new country but with most of the settlers. He be-

came a friend of Dr. Owen who no doubt helped the young man in many ways.

From Davenport Mr. Greene removed to Linn county, locating at a little trading village known as Ivanhoe, on the Cedar river near where Mt. Vernon is now situated. It was at that time supposed to be the future metropolis of that section of the country, but is now known only by name. Here he brought his young wife and established the first store in Linn county. He also taught school during the winter. The county seat being located at Marion, some distance from Ivanhoe, in the spring of 1840 he removed to that place and began the practice of law which he continued for five years. He had scarcely been in the county a year before he was elected as a representative to the Territorial legislature where he served two sessions.

Before leaving New York Mr. Greene had been appointed by Governor Seward as lieutenant in one of the New York regiments raised to put down the so-called Patriots' Rebellion. After removing to Iowa he was appointed a lieutenant colonel by Governor Chambers. However, he never became imbued with the military spirit and never entered active military service.

In 1842 he was sent as a special delegate to Washington to secure the location of the land office at Marion. In this he was successful.

Perceiving the advantage of a water power to operate grist and saw mills, during the summer of 1841, with N. B. Brown and others, he purchased the water power on the Cedar river, locating the town site first called Rapids City and later Cedar Rapids.

Being of a restless disposition, and finding little if any law practice in this new portion of the Territory, he removed in the spring of 1845 to Dubuque, seeking a more extensive field. He associated with J. J. Dyer, afterwards judge of the United States district court. In connection with the legal business, which was not over-lucrative even at Dubuque, he became the editor of the *Miners' Express*, one of the first newspapers of the Territory, and edited it for three years. His talents and

legal knowledge soon became recognized, and in October, 1847, he was appointed judge of the supreme court of the new State, on the resignation of Judge Thomas S. Wilson. In December, 1848, he was elected justice by the general assembly, and served out his entire term of six years. It was during this period of his life that he edited the Iowa Reports known as Greene's Reports, consisting of four volumes. The opinions in these reports all bear evidence of his marked ability.

In April, 1850, his wife died and in 1851 he removed with his two children to Cedar Rapids. From that time until his death except for a short stay in Chicago where he was a member of the law firm of Greene and Bently, he was a resident of the county which he assisted in many ways to develop. In January, 1855, he married Frances R. Graves, daughter of Calvin Graves of Cooperstown, New York.

Judge Greene, with John Weare, started the first bank in Cedar Rapids, known as Greene & Weare. Branches of this bank were established at Des Moines, Council Bluffs, Omaha, Fort Dodge, Sioux City and other centers of population. The panic of 1857 wiped out most of them and the firm dissolved, the partners liquidating.

Judge Greene later became interested in railroad building. He was one of the organizers and directors of the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska railroad, which was completed to Cedar Rapids in the summer of 1859. In this connection he was associated with John I. Blair. He was also engaged in building a short line of railroad sixty miles long, known as the McGregor Western, now a part of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway. He was likewise connected with the building of the Rockford, Rock Island & St. Louis railway along the eastern bank of the Mississippi river, and with building the St. Louis, Hannibal & Keokuk and the Memphis, Kansas & Colorado and the Muscatine Western railways. While assisting with others in building the above-named railways, he was really one of the main promoters of what was known as the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Minnesota railroad, a system which, with its branches, made Cedar Rapids a city of considerable commercial importance. At the time, these railroad

enterprises from a financial standpoint, were a failure, but Judge Greene did not give up, and after many disasters in railway building, succeeded in putting the last-named road on its feet, so that it became one of the best paying properties in the State.

Railway building was not Judge Greene's only interest. He was largely responsible for the purchase of a river steamer called "Cedar Rapids" which ran between Cedar Rapids and St. Louis just before the advent of the railroad. This steamer met with an accident and the owners lost heavily. This was the first and last steamboat venture on the Cedar river. He was also interested in one of the first stores opened in Cedar Rapids, as well as in the first newspaper, called the *Progressive Era*, edited by Dan Finch. He was the first president of the Republican Printing Company, a corporation still in existence. He early saw the need of a public water supply for the use of the fast-growing city, and organized the Cedar Rapids Water Company, which has lately been taken over by the city. He built the first street car line and erected the first opera house. Many of these enterprises did not pay, but Judge Greene early saw that these things were essential to the growth of a city.

His broad mind also comprehended the need of other than the material things of life. He was one of the organizers of the Episcopal church, of St. Luke's Hospital and of Coe College, and helped in many of the city's charitable organizations.

Judge Greene passed away June 23, 1880, in the sixty-fourth year of his age. He had twelve children, seven of whom survived him. His widow passed away December 13, 1911, in the eighty-first year of her age.

The industry and perseverance of Judge Greene entitled him to a high place in the history of the State. His acquaintance over the country was extended and he associated with men of wealth and induced them to invest their money in Iowa. He was a sound lawyer, a logical judge and a far-sighted financier. His influence in every way was elevating and his contribution to the history of the development of the State in the early days cannot be too highly commended.

IOWA AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS.

A CONTRIBUTION TOWARD A BIBLIOGRAPHY.*

BY ALICE MARPLE.

(Continued.)

McLoney, Ella M.

Historical sketch of the Des Moines public library. '93.
Kenyon press.

McLuen, William

Looking forward; or, Glimpses by an observer of the
past, present and probable future of our country,
politically. '91. Perry, Ia. Chief steam ptg.

McMillen, Liston

Alathiasis; or, Principles of Christian hygiene. '95.
Oskaloosa, Ia. Nicholson & Wilson.

MacMurray, Arthur

Practical lessons in public speaking. '10. Ames. The
author.

Macombe, Joseph E.

History of grand lodge of Iowa A. F. and A. M., v. 1.
'10. Cedar Rapids, Ia.

Macomber, J. K.

Lightning rod humbugs. Des Moines. Kenyon press.
Matter and force. '76. Ames.

McVey, Frank Le Rond, 1869—

Government of Minnesota. 2d. ed. '08. Macmillan.
Making of a town. '13. Macmillan.
Modern industrialism. '04. Appleton.
Populist movement. Am. economic assn.

*This list of authors and their works is herewith published, to continue until complete, for the purpose of recording all that is at present known or that can be ascertained upon the subject. Criticism and suggestions are invited.—EDITOR.

†Abbreviation of publishers' names follows the usage of The Cumulative Book Index, the H. W. Wilson Company, Publishers, White Plains, New York.

McVey, Frank Le Rond, 1869—Continued.

Railroad transportation; some phases of its history, operation and regulation. '10. Cree pub.

(ed.) Minnesota academy of social sciences. Papers and proceedings, 1st annual meeting on taxation; 2d. annual meeting on Minnesota.

Macy, Jesse

English constitution. Macmillan.

—Same, pt. 1. The nature of the constitution. '11. Macmillan.

First lessons in civil government. '94. Ginn.

Government text-book for Iowa schools. '91. Ginn.

Institutional beginnings in a western state. (Iowa). '84. Johns Hopkins.

Our government. rev. ed. Ginn.

Parliamentary procedure. '92. Am. acad.

Party organization and machinery. '04. Century.

Political parties in the United States, 1846-61. '00. Macmillan.

Political science. '13. Chic. civics soc.

—and Geiser, Carl Frederick

Government of Iowa; based on Macy's Iowa government. '06. Ginn.

Macy, Mrs. Maude Little and Norris, Harry Waldo

General physiology for high schools. '00. Am. bk.

Macy, S. R.

Outline course of theoretical pharmacy and laboratory work. '91. Des Moines. A. J. Lilly.

Madison, W. C.

God's crowning work and other sermons. '86. Rochester, N. Y. C. Venton Patterson & co.

Magee, J. C.

Apostolic organism. '90. Meth. bk.

Maggard, James H.

Rough and tumble engineering; a book of instructions for operating farm engines. Iowa City. The author.

Traction engine, its use and abuse, including gas and gasoline engines. '05. McKay.

Magoun, George F.

Asa Turner and his times. '89. Cong. Sunday-school
pub co.

Magoun, Herbert William, 1856—

Asuri-Kalpa; a witchcraft practice of the Atharva-
Veda. '89. Balt. Isaac Friedenwald.

Glacial epoch and the Noachian deluge. '10. H. W.

Magoun, 70 Kirkland st., Cambridge, Mass.

(ed.) Denison, T: S. Mexican Aryan sibilants.

Mahood, John Wilmot, 1864—

Art of soul winning. '01. Meth. bk.

Lost art of meditation. '11. Revell.

Make Jesus king, and other messages to men. '08.
Meth. bk.

Master workman. '10. Praise pub.

Renaissance of Methodism. '05. Meth. bk.

Victory life. Meth. bk.

Main, J. H. T.

Locative expression in the Attic orators. '92. Balt.
John Murphy co.

Manatt, James Irving, 1845—

Aegean days. '14. Houghton.

(ed.) Xenophon, Hellenica.

(jt. auth.) Tsountas, Chrestos. Mycenaean age. Hough-
ton.

Mangold, George Benjamin

Child's problems. '10. Macmillan.

Church and philanthropy. '07. Am. acad.

Labor argument in the American protective tariff dis-
cussion. '08. Univ. of Wis.

Manning, Mrs. Carrie C.

Heart echoes. '90. Charles City.

Manning, Jessie Wilson

Passion of life. '87. Cin. Robert Clarke & co.

Markey, Joseph Ignacious

From Iowa to the Philippines. '00. Red Oak, Ia. T. D.
Murphy co.

Marple, Alice

Reference use of public documents; a paper read before the joint meeting of the Iowa and Nebraska library associations held at Council Bluffs and Omaha, Oct. 8th-11th, 1907. '07. Des Moines, Ia.

—and Griswold, Mrs. Alice Steele

(comps.) Index to the Annals of Iowa, third series, v. 1-8, 1893-1909.

Marshall, Carl Coran and Goodyear, Samuel Horatio

Inductive commercial arithmetic. '10. Goodyear-Marshall pub.

Marston, Anson, 1864—

History of engineering. '12. Ames. The author.
Sewers and drains. '09. Am. school of correspondence.

—and Anderson, A. O.

Theory of loads on pipes in ditches, and tests of cement and clay drain tile sewer pipe (Engineering exper. sta. bul. no. 31). '13. Iowa state college of agric.

Martin, C. C.

Harness-makers' complete guide. '91. Jefferson Jackson. Chic.

Marvin, Merze

McCauslands of Donaghanie and allied families. '11. Shenandoah. The author.

Mason, William Ernest, 1850—

John the unafraid (anon.). '10. McClurg.
John the unafraid calendar. '13. McClurg.

Mathews, Harvey

Carrier's address to the Daily herald tribune. '85.

Matthews, Washington, 1843-1905

Catlin collection of Indian paintings. '92. Gov. ptg.
Ethnology and philology of the Hidatsa Indians. '77. Gov. ptg.

Navajo gambling songs. '09. Judd & Detweiler.

Navajo legends. Houghton.

Navajo myths, prayers and song. '07. Univ. of Cal.

Matthews, Washington—Continued.

Night chant; Navajo ceremony. '07. Am. museum of nat. hist.

Part of the Navajo's mythology (Reprint from the American antiquarian for April, 1883).

Prayer of a Navajo shaman. '88. Wash. Judd & Detweiler.

Study in butts and tips (from the American anthropologist for Oct., 1892).

Mazzuchelli, Samuel, 1807-1864

Memorie d'un Missionario Apostolico. '44. Milan.

Maxwell, Sara B.

Manners and customs of to-day. '90. Des Moines. Cline pub. house.

Medbury, Charles S., 1865—

From Eden to the Jordan; series of lessons in the Pentateuch. '09. Standard pub.

From the Jordan to the throne of Saul; for advanced teacher-training classes, adult Bible classes, etc. '10. Standard pub.

From the throne of Saul to Bethlehem; for advanced training classes, Bible classes, etc. Standard pub.

Meeker, Ezra, 1830—

Ox team and the old Oregon trail. '06.

Pioneer reminiscences of Puget Sound. '05. Seattle, Wash. The author.

Story of the lost trail to Oregon. Seattle. The author.

Ventures and adventures; or, Sixty years of frontier life. '08. Seattle. Rainier ptg. co.

Meese, William Augustus, 1856—

Abraham Lincoln; incidents in his life relating to waterways. Moline, Ill. The author.

Mehan, J. M.

Chart of political history, with key. '85. Des Moines.

Merriam, Charles Edward, 1874—

History of American political theories. '03. Macmillan.

Merriam, Charles Edward—Continued.

History of theory of sovereignty since Rousseau. '00.
Longmans.

Investigation as a means of securing administrative efficiency. '12. Am. acad.

Primary elections. '08. Univ. of Chic.

Report of investigation of municipal revenues of Chicago. City club of Chic.

Meredith, Mrs. Maude (pseud. for Mrs. Dwight Smith)

Parson's sin. Donohue.

Rivulet and clover blossoms. '81. N. Y.

St. Julien's daughter. '83. Chic.

Merrill, S. B.

Paradise restored and improved. '81. Des Moines, Ia.

Metcalf, Arthur, 1864—

Green devil; a romance of Thornton abbey in the days of John Wyclif. '12. Pilgrim press.

Metcalf, H. J.

Riverside echoes. '04. La Crosse, Wis. Spicer & Buschman.

True garden of eden. n. d.

Meyer, Frederic Louis, 1875—

Twentieth century manual of railway and commercial telegraphy. '05. Rand.

Twentieth century manual of railway station service. '06. Rand.

Meyerholz, Charles H.

History and government of Iowa. '12. Educational pub.

Miller, Daniel F., Sr.

Rhetoric as an art of persuasion. '80. Des Moines Mills & Co.

Miller, Emory, 1834-1912

Evolution of love. rev. ed. '07. Meth. bk.

Fact of God. '01. Meth. bk.

Future probation. '87. Des Moines.

Miller, Emory—Continued.

Memoirs and sermons. '11. Meth. bk.

Thoughts. Des Moines. Kenyon.

Miller, Irving J. A.

Fireside poems. '87. Marshalltown, Ia. Miller bros.

Miller, Mrs. Mary Farrand (Rogers), 1868—

Brook book. '02. Doubleday.

Outdoor work. '11. Doubleday.

Miller, Mrs. Sylvia Penn

Genealogical record. '13. Englewood, Ill. The author.

Miller, William Edward, 1823-1896

New revised and annotated code of Iowa. Des Moines.

'80, '85, '88. Supplement. '92.

Probate law and practice in Iowa. '90. Des Moines.

Treatise on pleading and practice in Iowa. 5th. ed.

Des Moines. '88.

—and Field, Washington

Federal practice. Des Moines. '81.

Mills, Charles Francis Henry, 1875—

Voice and vocalism. '09. Lincoln, Neb. The author.

Mills, F. M.

Home-made jinglets, cast in the rough at odd times. '14.

Sioux Falls, S. D. Sessions-Mannax co.

Index-digest of the American trotting register; digest of first ten volumes published in 1892. Mills pub. co.

Sioux Falls, S. D.

Mills family and its collateral branches with autobiographical reminiscences. '11. Sioux Falls, S. D.

Mills, William Wirt, 1867—

King's views of the Panama canal in course of construction; text by W: Wirt Mills. '12. King, M.

Miner, S. E.

Creation; or, The power behind evolution. '87. Burlington, Ia.

Miner, William Harvey, 1877—

Contributions toward a bibliography of writings concerning Daniel Boone. Torch press. ,

Iowa Indians; a sketch of their history. '10. Torch press.

Mitchell, S. F.

Historical sketch of Iowa Baptists. '86. Burlington, Ia.

Monlux, George

Early history of Lynn county. '09. Rock Rapids, Ia.
The author.

Moore, Al

Cab, coach, caboosc. '02. Des Moines. Welch ptg. co.

Moore, Henry Clarke

Nihilism and other isms of the day. '82. Chic.

Moore, S. A.

History of Davis county, Iowa. '76. Bloomfield, Ia.
Moore & Ethell.

Moorhead, Frank Graham

Unknown facts about well-known people; a biographical dictionary and directory. '95. St. Louis. Nixon-Jones.

Morgan, E. G.

Centennial history of Webster county. '76. Fort Dodge. Times job ptg.

Morley, Margaret Warner, 1853—

Bee people. '99. McClurg.

Butterflies and bees; insect folks. .

Carolina mountains. '13. Houghton.

Donkey John of Toy valley. '09. McClurg.

Down north and up along (Nova Scotia). Dodd.

Few familiar flowers. Ginn.

Flowers and their friends. Ginn.

Grasshopper land. '07. McClurg.

Honey makers. McClurg.

Insect folks. '03. Ginn.

Life and love. McClurg.

Morley, Margaret Warner—Continued.

Little Mitchell; story of a mountain squirrel. '04. McClurg.

Little wanderers (seeds). Ginn.

Renewal of life; how and when to tell the story to the young. '06. McClurg.

Seed-babies. Ginn.

Song of life. McClurg.

Spark of life. '13. Revell.

Wasps and their ways. '00. Dodd.

Will o' the wasps. '13. McClurg.

Morris, R. Anna

Physical education in the public schools. '92. Am. bk.

Morris, Robert, 1818-1888

Level and the square. '97. Priv. ptd.

Lights and shadows of freemasonry. Macoy pub.

Poetry of freemasonry. Macoy pub.

—and Mackey, Albert Gallatin

Lights and shadows of the mystic tie. Macoy pub.

Morrison, M. V. B.

Orphan's experience; or, The hunter and trapper. '68.

Des Moines. Mills & co.

Moscrip, F. A.

(jt. auth.) Battin, William. Past and present of Marshall county, Iowa. 2v. '12. Indianapolis. B. F.

Bowen co.

Mosely, Moses

Colored man of America as a slave and as a citizen. '84.

Mount Pleasant, Ia.

Mueller, Ign.

Communism. '92. Des Moines college.

Gymnasium; an educational institution of Germany and Austria-Hungary. '90. Des Moines. Kenyon.

Murphy, Thomas Dowler, 1866—

British highways and byways from a motor car. '08.

Page.

Murphy, Thomas Dowler—Continued.

In unfamiliar England; a record of a seven thousand mile tour by motor of the unfrequented nooks and corners, and the shrines of especial interest in England with incursions into Scotland and Ireland. '10. Page.

On old world highways; a book of motor rambles in France and Germany and the record of a pilgrimage from Land's End to John O'Groats in Britain. '14. Page.

Three wonderlands of the American west. '12. Page.

Myers, Harriet Williams

Birds' convention. '13. Western pub. co., Los Angeles, Cal.

Neff, Mary Lawson

Brief manual of prescription writing in Latin or English. '01. Davis.

Neidig, Mrs. Clara Adele

As the seasons come and go; a cantata. '06. Clara Adele Neidig library.

Methodical music master; an operetta. '07. Bost. White, Smith music pub.

Nelson, Aven, 1859—

Analytical key to some of the common flowering plants of the Rocky Mountain region. '02. Appleton.

Red desert of Wyoming and its forage resources. (Plant ind. bul.) '98. Supt. of doc.

(ed.) Coulter, J: M. New manual of botany of the Central Rocky Mountains.

Newcomer, M. S.

Golden gleanings. '91. Cedar Rapids. Republican ptg. Lectures on preaching. Central bk.

Newhall, John B.

Sketches of life; or, The emigrant's guide. '41. Colton.

Newton, Joseph Fort

- Abraham Lincoln; an essay. '10. Torch press.
 David Swing; poet-preacher. '09. Unity pub. co.
 Eternal Christ; studies in the life of vision and service.
 '12. Revell.
 Lincoln and Herndon. '10. Torch press.
 Ministry of masonry. '13. Cedar Rapids. The author.

Nichols, James Thomas, 1865—

- Lands of sacred story. '10. Des Moines. Christian union.

Noble, Charles, 1847—

- Story of English speech. '13. Badger, R: G.
 Studies in American literature. '01. Macmillan.

Noble, Frank H.

- Taxation in Iowa. '97. St. Louis, Mo. Nixon-Jones
 ptg. co.

Nollen, John, 1828-1914

- Die afcheiding.
 Spectre of the brocken. '79. Pella, Ia. A. T. Betzer.

Nollen, John Scholte, 1869—

- (comp.) Chronology and practical bibliography of modern German literature. '03. Scott.
 Fellowship; the church and the college; addresses delivered at the opening of the academic year, Lake Forest, Ill., Sept. 18 and 22, 1907. Priv. ptd.
 (ed.) German poems, 1800-'50. '12. Ginn.
 Prinz Friedrich von Homberg. '00. Ginn.

Norris, Harry Waldo

- (jt. auth.) Macy, Mrs. Maude Little. Physiology for high schools. '00. Am. bk.

Norton, Roy, 1869—

- Garden of fate. '10. Watt.
 Mediator. '13. Watt.
 Plunderer. '13. Watt.
 Toil of the sea. '09. Appleton.
 Vanishing fleets. '08. Appleton.

—and **Hallowell, William C.**

Guilty; magazine gun tragedy. Laird.

Nourse, Charles Clinton

Autobiography. '11. Priv. ptd.

Iowa and the centennial; the state address. '76. Des Moines. State register print.

Nourse, Laura A. Sunderlin

Lyric of life. '92. Moulton.

Pencilings from immortality. '76. Maquoketa. Swiggart & Sargent.

Noyes, William Albert, 1857—

Atomic weight of hydrogen. '08. U. S. stand. Supt. of doc.

Chemistry for the laboratory. Chem. pub.

Elements of qualitative analysis, 6th ed., rev., in collaboration with the author, by G. McP. Smith. '11. Holt.

Organic chemistry for the laboratory. 2d. rev. & enl. '11. Chemical.

Textbook of chemistry. '13. Holt.

Textbook of organic chemistry. '03. Holt.

—and **Weber, Henry Charles Paul**

Atomic weight of chlorine. '08. U. S. stand. Supt. of doc.

Nutting, Charles Cleveland, 1858—

Aleyonaria of the California coast. U. S. Nat. museum.

American hydroids. '00. '04. U. S. Nat. museum.

Descriptions of aleyonaria coll. by U. S. bureau of fisheries steamer Albatross in vicinity of Hawaiian islands. '02. U. S. Nat. museum. Supt. of doc.

Hydroids from Alaska and Puget Sound. U. S. Nat. museum.

Hydroids (in Harriman Alaska ser., v. 13). '10. Smithsonian.

Hydroids of Hawaiian islands collected by steamer Albatross in 1902. '05. U. S. Fisheries. Supt. of doc.

Nutting, Charles Cleveland—Continued.

Hydroids of the Woods Hole region. '01. U. S. Fisheries.

On local museums. Davenport acad. of sci.

Nutting, John K.

Rocky hill and rolling prairie. '70. Congregational pub.

Oelrich, Henry

Cityless and countryless world; an outline of practical co-operative individualism. '93.

Osborn, Herbert, 1856—

Descriptions of new forms of jassidae. Davenport acad. of sci.

Economic zoology. '08. Macmillan.

Hessian fly in the United States. (Entom. bu. bul.) Gov. ptg.

Insects affecting domestic animals. (Entom. bu. bul.) Supt. of doc.

Partial catalogue of the animals of Iowa. '92. Ames.

Pediculli and mallophaga affecting man and the lower animals. (Entom. bu. bul. old ser.) '91. Supt. of doc.

—and Ball, Elmer Darwin

Genus pediopsis. Davenport acad. of sci.

Studies of North American jassidae. Davenport acad. of sci.

Osmond, Samuel McClurg

Sulamith; a metrical romance. '92. Phil. James B. Rogers ptg. co.

Otis, William Bradley

American verse, 1625-1807. '09. Moffat.

Ott, Edward Amherst, 1867—

Good recitations. Christian pub.

How to gesture. new ed. Hinds.

How to use voice in reading and speaking. '01. Hinds.

Phillip Gerard, an individual. E. E. Ott, Waukegan, Ill.

Sour grapes; or, Heredity and marriage. '09. Lycemite press, 617 Steinway Hall, Chic.

Overton, D. Y.

Annotated code of civil practice for Wisconsin and Iowa. '75. Chic.

Treatise on the law of liens, as common law, equity, statutory and maritime. '83. Banks & co.

Page, Charles N.

History and genealogy of the Page family from the year 1257 to the present. '11. The author.

Parrots and other talking birds. '10. Des Moines. The author.

Paine, Albert Bigelow, 1861—

Arkansaw bear. '03. Altemus.

Beacon prize medals and other stories. '99. Baker.

Bread line. '00. Century.

Captain Bill McDonald, Texas ranger. '09. W. J. McDonald, Austin, Tex.

Commuters; the story of a little hearth and garden. '04. Taylor.

Dumples. Russell.

Elsie and the Arkansaw bear. '09. Altemus.

From van dweller to commuter. '07. Harper.

Great white way. '01. Taylor.

Hollow tree and deep woods. '01. Harper.

Hollow tree snowed-in books; being a continuation of the stories about the hollow tree and deep woods people. '10. Harper.

In the deep woods. Russell.

Life and letters of Thomas Nast. '10. Harper.

Little garden calendar for boys and girls. '05. Altemus.

Little lady, her book. '01. Altemus.

Lucky piece. Baker.

Sailor of fortune; personal memoirs of Captain B. S. Osbon. 2d. ed. Doubleday.

Ship-dwellers; a story of a happy cruise. '10. Harper.

Tent-dwellers. '08. Harper.

Thomas Nast, his period and his pictures. Harper.

Wanderings of Joe and little Em. Altemus.

Herewith appear names, and character of books or pamphlets, of Iowa writers not heretofore listed by us. Fuller information will appear in a completed list to be published later:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Adams, Elmer, Biography. | Horn, Hosea B., Travel. |
| Anderson, O. A., Poetry. | Hueston, Ethel, Fiction. |
| Antrobus, Augustus M., History. | Hughes, Thomas, History. |
| Barker, W. T., Economics. | Hull, John A. T., History. |
| Bartholomew, Charles L., Cartoons. | Jackson, A. W., History. |
| Basquin, Olin Hanson, Geometry. | Keigwin, Albert Elwin, Religion. |
| Bennett, E. G., Economics. | Kelley, William H., Religion. |
| Benton, Elbert J., History. | Keller, Buda, Poetry. |
| Bessey, Ernst Athearn, Botany. | Kendall, N. E., Ethics. |
| Bliss, Ralph Kenneth, Agriculture. | Kerby, William Joseph, Sociology. |
| Bowles, Gilbert, Missions. | Kirkwood, Samuel J., Politics. |
| Brigham, Arthur A., Useful Arts. | Kissell, Mary Lois, Useful Arts. |
| Brown, Charles E., Biography. | Langridge, W. B., Biography. |
| Burge, William, History. | Laylander, O. J., Orthography. |
| Callender, William, History. | Lenher, Victor, Chemistry. |
| Claggett, Thomas, Politics. | Lewis, R. R., Arithmetic. |
| Clark, J. Fred, History. | Lloyd, Frederick, Biography. |
| Clark, Lincoln, Politics. | Loetscher, Frederick William, Religion. |
| Clark, Olynthus B., History. | Loomis, C. H., Nature. |
| Clark, S. M., Pensions. | Louis, John J., Sociology. |
| Cleveland, W. F., History. | Lyon, Milford Hall, Religion. |
| Conkling, William W., Genealogy. | McArdle, Fred, Engineering. |
| Copeland, Katharine Guild, Genealogy. | McCrary, George W., Politics. |
| Corey, S. A., Mathematics. | McCrory, Samuel Henry, Engineering. |
| Curtis, Samuel R., Politics. | McRoberts Harriet Skinner, Biography. |
| Deane, Ruthven, Ornithology. | Magoun, George F., Addresses. |
| Drowning, J. B., History. | Mahin, John Lee, Advertising. |
| Dunn, L. V., History. | Mall, Franklin Paine, Anatomy. |
| Edey, E. C., Economics. | Mansfield, Robert E., Travel. |
| Elrod, Morton John, Ethnology. | Mason, Charles, Address. |
| Ethell, Henry C., History. | Merriam, Charles Edward, Economics. |
| Farwell, Sewell, Politics. | Michael, William H., History. |
| Freer, Hamline, Religion. | Moore, Henry Hoyt, Sociology. |
| Gallatin, Albert, History. | Morcombe, Joseph E., History. |
| Gear, John H., Economics. | Mosher, L. O., History. |
| Gjerset, Knut, History. | Neidig, William Jonathan, Literature. |
| Harding, Wilber J., Genealogy. | Noble, C. E., Religion. |
| Harrison, Viola, Travel. | Nutting, John K., History. |
| Hartley, Joseph, Genealogy. | O'Connor, Henry, History. |
| Hodson, E. R., Agriculture. | Ortlepp, E. E., Religion. |
| Holbrook, John C., Biography. | Otto, Ralph, Law. |



ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

THE DEVICE OF OUR FIRST OFFICIAL SEAL.

The Thirty-sixth General Assembly empowered the Curator to certify copies of such of the public papers as he receives from State offices for perpetual care and custody in the Division of Public Archives in the Historical Department. Such certification implies an official seal.

Study for the device of such a seal reveals nothing appearing to so well combine a symbolism of Iowa history, art and patriotism with that permanence, dignity and beauty of design requisite to a seal, as does the classic visage of the founder of the Historical Department.

There is immeasurable satisfaction in authenticating the most formal and imperishable communications of the Department by affixing a visual reminder of that unselfish service to which Iowa is indebted for an aroused respect for her historical interests. Formal documents with this impress in a sense will be inspirited. They will have with them something like the presence as well as the thought of Charles Aldrich.

THE CUSTODY AND USE OF HISTORICAL MATERIALS.

The historical materials of Iowa under the custody of the Historical Department at Des Moines, consist of all that we can obtain of the genuine, original objects, books, newspapers, maps, manuscripts and other things that evidence or illustrate the lives of men as notable individuals or their movement in groups or in procession in our community development. Our materials are derived by gift, bequest, purchase, legislation, discovery or production by our workers and associates. How and to what extent the collections are available for the use of others than the Historical Department, we will endeavor to define.

It appears that institutions such as ours are bound to their respective traditions and environment, and that no common basis of co-operation between institutions and public, or institution and institution obtains. A few custodians have forced their way through obstructions and by a sort of comity have worked out a species of ethics similar to that obtaining in the practice of the law, thus exchanging views, borrowing and lending collections and otherwise expanding their traditional boundaries. But as has been stated by Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee and others, no system nor science controls.¹ Hence the writer's views upon this phase of the responsibility of custody of historical materials and the policy of the Historical Department with respect thereto are here presented in response to numerous requests of heads of other institutions.

Whatever one's desire to use or allow the use of materials under his charge, he is responsible directly through law, contract, presumptions and rules of ethics to the person or source from which possession or title to each item in his trust is derived. The public archives being derived through law, from state officials, are to be held and used by the curator as if he were in fact a composite of the persons who have from time to time as incumbents of the office had personal re-

¹ANNALS, V. XII, No. 1, April, 1915.

sponsibility for the papers. Wherein they or any of them should have held to any rule of use, that rule the curator is obliged to discover and regard in the formulation of his policy and rules. Materials derived by gift or bequest are held by a right wholly different from that by which public archives are held, and the curator is presumed to know and to enforce compliance with each condition going with title or possession. Such materials as are discovered or produced by us are subject to all the considerations of good conscience that bear upon the performance of any other public trust. The curator escapes no charge or complaint that is or may be lodged against the persons formerly in possession.

The Iowa statute on libel suggests one extreme of liability and is as follows:

A libel is the malicious defamation of a person, made public by any printing, writing, sign, picture, representation or effigy, tending to provoke him to wrath or expose him to public hatred, contempt or ridicule, or to deprive him of the benefits of public confidence and social intercourse; or any malicious defamation, made public as aforesaid, designed to blacken and vilify the memory of one who is dead, and tending to scandalize or provoke his surviving relatives or friends.

No printing, writing or other thing is a libel unless there has been a publication thereof.

The delivering, selling, reading or otherwise communicating a libel, or causing the same to be delivered, sold, read or otherwise communicated, to one or more persons or to the party libeled, is a publication thereof.

Every person who makes, composes, dictates or procures the same to be done, or who wilfully publishes or circulates such libel, or in any way knowingly or wilfully aids or assists in making, publishing or circulating the same, shall be imprisoned in the county jail not more than one year, or be fined not exceeding one thousand dollars.

This liability would arise probably not once in a thousand times in collections of archives and personal manuscript materials, but it reveals the difficulty with which one contemplates the holding of deposits loaded with public and private explosives which may be as readily touched into instant life by the deliberation of the scholarly stranger as the careless janitor. Regardless of the date of a circumstance or of a paper disclosing it, injury is actionable at law and repulsive in

morals, not as of the date it became possible but of its effect. Between this extreme and that of the original discovery and publication of highly creditable but forgotten facts regarding men and events of former days, lies the field of discretion on the part of the curator.

The writer advocates the acquisition and preservation of every scrap of paper that originates with or comes from the hand of any man of note. He believes the supreme test for such item was when it passed in review of the attention of the mind of the person through whose hand it was derived. If at that instant that mind reserved it, every other mind following is put upon inquiry whether all the functions for which it was originally reserved have been performed. Few of us have the temerity to say a man once high in military or social affairs, knew or felt less accurately the meaning of an item related to his problems than can thereafter become known without our own exhaustive study. Few of us have time even if we had the ability to judge whether all the functions for which an item was reserved have been performed. So the custodian of historical materials should both acquire, and control the use of all that exists which tends to throw light upon the working out of the destiny of man within his sphere.

The writer holds that the curator must therefor know the qualifications and purposes of applicants for the use of historical materials precisely as the banker must know the things necessary to protect and produce dividends upon the funds of his depositors which as an agent he lends to his clients. Nor is it unnecessary hardship upon the user to cause him to make himself known in this respect. To establish himself in the acquaintance and confidence of the curator is to clothe his naked right with a good will and convert passive into active energy. He gains access to the whole of the record and all the local color with which the curator is possessed. Often this is vital to success. For instance, if a student observe from available sources that the current of a life or of public affairs suddenly swirls about something he senses but cannot see, he confers with the curator and finds there is some explanatory tradition or "inside evidence." The student proceeds with knowledge or at least with notice.

where, unassisted, or without the confidence of the curator, his course must have been at random or at the least uncertain. The writer has entrusted matter in confidence to investigators under assurance of honor against untoward use of facts and has had the pleasure of seeing rocky channels thereby safely navigated and accurately charted without inviting wreck. The curator as a trustee is entitled to personal safety and to obtain it is entitled to establish rules and exact guarantees so long as he exercise good faith, diligence, and the maximum of his intelligence in dealing with applicants. But after all it is for him to determine in every instance of applicant and purpose; of item and its bearing. There is probably no field of scholarly endeavor where as highly trained men on as important missions meet (and by the way, present) so great a lack of uniformity, not to say low order, of ethics as that where the inquiring mind presents itself to the keeper of historical material. There is no institution where the contending considerations of this complex trust is better illustrated than in the Historical Department of Iowa. There is nothing better supported than our rule that everything possessed is for the public use, yet whether a proposed use is of public or private character is for the decision of the curator.

PROPOSED GRAND ARMY CORRIDOR.

Officials and leaders of the Iowa Department, Grand Army of the Republic, plan for an eventual testimonial to the valor of loyal soldiers of Iowa in the War of the Rebellion. The idea is best outlined in resolutions adopted at the 41st annual encampment of the Iowa Department, Grand Army of the Republic, Sioux City, June 8-10, 1915:

Whereas, Many of our Grand Army Posts and individual comrades and their families possess valuable records, correspondence, pictures, trophies and books which illustrate our service for the Union, and which are likely to be lost, Be it

Resolved, That all comrades of this department are urged to send or provide for the sending of all such material to the office of the Assistant Adjutant General at Des Moines for safe keeping, particularly all unused Post records, correspondence, pictures, flags and wall pieces, and all letters, commissions, weapons and uniforms that relate to the Federal service of the soldier or sailor, that are still in existence.

Resolved, That we urge the next General Assembly to erect a suitable addition to the State Historical, Memorial and Art Building, to be known as the Grand Army Corridor, or some suitable designation, where all Civil War material the State possesses or may acquire may be assembled. The same to be the sole repository of the Civil War history of Iowa, to be owned by the State of Iowa forever.

From this it is inferred that by a sort of gravity there may come into the keeping of the principal officials of the Grand Army in our State all that exists outside the State's collections, of writings, relics, trophies, records and literature befitting the contribution in blood and treasure of Iowa people to the Union cause; that when the Grand Army so desires, its official headquarters shall be by them established in an apartment designed by and for them, and for the convenient, permanent and public exhibition of all material relating to soldier service of Iowa citizens.

Nothing so inspires our youth as the bullet-shredded standard of our country. Nothing stirs the emotion of new citizens from foreign countries or sister states as the service-stained uniform or accoutrement of the Iowa volunteer soldier soiled in his struggle for human rights. Probably no portion of the Iowa field of scholarly study will in future be covered with greater diligence or more devotion than that wherein were planted, grown and garnered the seeds of civil strife.

Iowa soldiers and their families at home or removed elsewhere could not now so honor their names as to respond to this resolution. Our Department has no higher office than the co-operation with the Iowa Department Grand Army of the Republic, in its great purpose. Iowa has no better tribute remaining, since it has marked with bronze and granite the battle grounds and burial places of her troops in southern lands, than to raise a fitting structure central to all Iowa historical, memorial and art collections, as her Grand Army Corridor. We have had no "Little Corporal." We recall no St. Helena. We need no Invalides. But without a temple or imperial tomb, in response to this resolution, Iowa should in justice and may in modesty provide a monument less imposing and yet as eloquent.

NOTES.

LOCATION OF A MORMON TRAIL MONUMENT.

Mrs. D. W. Bushnell, for the Iowa D. A. R., seeking assurance for a correct location within the city of Council Bluffs for a monument marking the route of overland travel across Iowa upon the Mormon Trail, was advised by the writer as follows:

The flow of immigration from eastern Iowa through Council Bluffs and onward was like that of the water through Lake Pepin on the upper Mississippi. We can say with precision where it entered and with certainty at what point it left. But within the city there was the same phenomena of current and quiet, of swirl and stillness, of sweeping and of settling, as the excitement in the East and in the West ebbed and flowed; as the ground and the grass, the warmth and the coldness of the air affected the sensibilities of those bound west. Technically it is safe only to say that the main thread of travel entered Council Bluffs where the road from Lewis passes the state School for the Deaf; then its fraying fibers spread all about the hills and bottom-lands; that they were again gathered into one thread now reaching across the Missouri at one place at a ferry, then at another as the ferry was changed up or down stream. Absolute precision in the location of a marker is immaterial so long as it is found with ease by whoever seeks it and it states the essential facts in accurate language.

FROM THE *ANDREW WESTERN DEMOCRAT*, January 25, 1850.

A NEW FERRY ACROSS THE MISSOURI RIVER.

The subscribers having obtained from the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, a charter to keep a Ferry across the Missouri river at Council Bluffs, and a permit from the Indian agent at Council Bluffs Agency to land in the Indian Territory, are prepared with new and safe boats and tried watermen to attend faithfully to the duties of said Ferry. For those going to Oregon or California, this is decidedly the best crossing place. Aside from being over three hundred miles nearer than by Independence, it saves the difficult and dangerous crossings of the two forks of the Kansas river, the Platte river and several others, and insures the protection of the United States troops, as well as the Agency of the Ottos, the Omahos and Pawnees being at the Bluffs.

The roads to this Ferry from the various crossings on the Mississippi through the interior of Iowa are good, well supplied with

wood and water, and every other article needed by the emigrant, and at St. Francis and Council Bluffs all articles of food, furniture, &c., that will be needed in crossing the mountains, can be had on reasonable terms, as well as good and experienced guides and mountaineers; in fact it is designed to be prepared with all such articles as the traveler may need to add to his comfort or safety.

Those who wish to spend the winter here in order to cross the mountains early, can find abundance of all that they require for themselves and teams. This ferry being on the direct line from Chicago to the South Pass, gives it a decided advantage over the old route. All North of the Iowa should pass through Iowa City, via Trading House, 25 miles, (Bob Hutchenson's residence,) Snook's Grove, 24 miles; to Newton, 34 miles; this is the county seat of Jasper county; to Fort Des Moines (Raccoon Forks) 30 miles; here goods and stores of every kind needed can be had on fair terms. From this place the road is the best of any in the state. To Brown's ford on North river, 18 miles; Happy grove, 6 miles; to Marvin's grove, 6 miles; to Tucker's grove, 10 miles, ($\frac{1}{2}$ mile off the road;) to Allen's, 9 miles, at the bridge across Middle river; to east fork of the Nodawa, 13 miles, good ford; to west fork of the Nodawa, Campbell's grove, 15 miles, stream bridged—plenty of timber; to east fork of the Nishnabotany, 12 miles, Ferrin's ferry at the old Indian village. Here the northern road intersects the Mormon trail; to Mt. Scott, 17 miles; to west fork, 5 miles; to Silver creek, 10 miles; to Keg creek, 6 miles; here the road forks, the right hand leads to Kaneshville, the principal Mormon town, the left to St. Francis, opposite Council Bluffs Agency in Nebraska Territory.

SOUTHERN ROUTE.

Eddyville is the principal crossing place of the southern road—emigrants would do well to lay in their supplies here as there are some five or six large stores, flouring mills, &c.; to Clark's Point, 13 miles; to Prather's, 12 miles; to Chariton Point, 13 miles, center of Lucas county; to Watson's, 20 miles; to Pisgah, 40 miles, to Ferrin's ferry at the junction of the northern and southern roads, 60 miles. The distance from Iowa City to St. Francis, can be traveled in 12 days with good ox teams. From Eddyville in 14 days.

CLARK, TOWNSEND, WHEELING & CO.

St. Francis, July, 1849.

THE GETTYSBURG SPEECH IN THE IOWA NEWSPAPERS OF
THE TIME.

Our file of the *Ottumwa Courier* for November 26, 1863, contains the following editorial upon Lincoln's Gettysburg speech on the dedication of the battle ground on November 19, 1863:

The consecration of a Cemetery on the Battle Ground of Gettysburg on the 26th, [19th] was one of the most solemn and impressive occasions ever witnessed in this country.—Over 50,000 people, including President Lincoln, several heads of Departments, Governors of States, and other persons high in civil and military life, were present. A very impressive prayer was made by Rev. Mr. Stockton, the eloquent Chaplain of the U. S. Senate. Hon. Edward Everett delivered an oration occupying 2 hours and 4 minutes, which is pronounced among the most eloquent of his discourses. Speeches were made by Col. Forney, and the best one of the occasion by Lieut. Gov. Anderson of Ohio. President Lincoln spoke as follows:

"Four score and seven years ago, our fathers established upon this continent a Government subscribed in liberty and dedicated to the fundamental principle that all mankind are created equal by a good God, and (applause) now we are engaged in a great contest. We are contesting the question whether this nation or any nation so conceived, so dedicated can longer remain. We are met on a great battle field of the war. We are met here to dedicate a portion of that field as the final resting place of who have given their lives to that nation that it might live. It is altogether fitting and that we should do this. But in a large sense we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men lying dead, who struggled here, have consecrated it far above our poor power to add or to detract. (Great applause)—The world will little heed, nor long remember, what we say here; but it will not forget what they did here. (Immense Applause.)

It is for us rather, the living, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work that they have thus far so nobly carried forward. It is rather for us here to be dedicated the great task remaining before us; for us to renew our devotion to that cause for which they gave the full measure of their devotion. Here let us resolve that what they have done shall not have been done in vain. That the nation, shall, under God, have a new birth. That the Government the people founded, by the people shall not perish."

The National Cemetery adjoins the Gettysburg Cemetery, sloping northwards, towards the long line of hills from which the foe made their attack. The old cemetery has been beautifully improved, though not all the monuments and iron fence demolished by shot and shell have been restored.—It is an elevated and commanding site, sloping down handsomely all around, except to the eastward, where a slight descent brings up to the hill, where the earth defenses of two batteries are as they were constructed.

NOTABLE DEATHS

LORENZO FRANK ANDREWS was born in Athol, Massachusetts, March 8, 1828; he died at Des Moines, July 8, 1915. When two years of age his parents removed to Brandon, Vermont, remained there for ten years, and then returned to Massachusetts. He attended the common schools and had one term in Troy Conference Academy at Poultney, Vermont. From sixteen to eighteen years of age he was an apprentice in the office of the *Barre (Mass.) Patriot*. In 1850 he removed to Kalamazoo, Michigan, and worked in the office of the *Telegraph*. Later he established the *Western Union* at Niles, Mich., which was destroyed by fire; a weekly paper at Girard, Pa., which he sold; served as city editor of the *Daily Northwestern* at Oshkosh, Wis., for a year and as assistant editor of the *Daily Courier* at La Fayette, Ind., for two years. In 1863 he removed to Des Moines and entered the office of Mills & Company, publishers. While working there he read law, entered the first class of the Iowa Law School, graduated in 1866, was admitted to the practice and appointed United States Commissioner for Iowa. He was State correspondent of the *Chicago Evening Journal* for thirty years and at times for the *Chicago Tribune*, *St. Louis Globe-Democrat*, *St. Paul Pioneer Press* and *New York Tribune*. He was night editor of the *Daily Register* under Mills & Company and city editor of the *Daily Republican* and *Daily State Journal*. In 1880 he was appointed the first secretary of the State Board of Health. A new law requiring the secretary to be a physician was passed the next year, and he became assistant secretary, serving for eighteen years and assisting in the passage of numerous important laws conducive to public health and safety. He reported the proceedings of the legislature for more than twenty years. In recent years Mr. Andrews devoted his time to collecting and recording facts and biographies of early days and early settlers in the city and State. In addition to his numerous special articles he was the author of "Pioneers of Polk County," a two-volume work published in 1908.

CLARENCE S. WILSON was born in Louisiana, November 11, 1840; he died in Des Moines, August 18, 1915. He came to the North when a young man, and as a rider on the Overland Pony Express carried mail across the plains for some years. He went to Winterset, Iowa, about 1861 and obtained employment as a printer. He enlisted in Company D, First Iowa Cavalry, on June 13, 1861, and after eighteen months' service, received his discharge

on account of disability on February 14, 1863. He returned to Iowa and in the winter of 1864-65 located at Pella, where he established the *Pella Blade*. In 1866 he was appointed a clerk in the House of Representatives. In 1871 he removed to Des Moines and for six years was city editor on the *Iowa State Register*. In 1878 he served as Representative from Polk county in the Seventeenth General Assembly and was instrumental in passing the law to establish the board of railroad commissioners. In 1887 he became one of the founders and first editor of the *Des Moines Daily News*. He afterward disposed of his interests in this paper and was city editor on the *Des Moines Daily Capital* for a time and did similar work in St. Joseph and Atchison. He removed to California several years ago on account of his health, returning to Iowa for special treatment about a year before his death. He was considered an ideal reporter and his editorials were widely read and quoted.

CHARLES EDWIN BESSEY was born at Milton, Ohio, May 21, 1845; he died at Lincoln, Nebraska, February 25, 1915. He was brought up on a farm and received his early education in the common schools and in the academies at Seville and Canaan, Ohio. He was graduated from the scientific course in the Michigan Agricultural College at Lansing, in 1869, and studied at Harvard under Prof. Asa Gray, 1872-1873 and 1875-1876. From 1870 to 1884 he was professor of botany in the Iowa Agricultural College, then in its pioneer days, and served as acting president during the year 1882. In 1884 he was appointed to the chair of botany in the University of Nebraska and filled that position until his death, also acting as chancellor 1888-1891, 1899-1900 and 1907, and as head dean since 1909. He was editor of the department of botany of the *American Naturalist* from 1880 to 1897 and of *Science* since that date. He was probably the most noted botanist in the country, an investigator of international repute and had served as president of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1910-11; Botanical Society of America, 1895-96; Society Promotion of Agricultural Science, 1889-91; Department of Natural Science, National Educational Association, 1895-96; American Microscopical Society, 1902. He was the author of many text books on botanical subjects and a contributor to the leading scientific periodicals.

MELVIN H. BYERS was born in Noble county, Ohio, January 12, 1846; he died at Des Moines, July 27, 1915. He removed with his father's family to Glenwood, Iowa, in 1853. He worked on a farm and attended the public schools until 1864 when he enlisted in Company B, Twenty-ninth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and participated in several important engagements. He was mustered out with his regiment at New Orleans, August 10, 1865. He re-

turned to Mills county and assisted his father upon the farm for several years, and afterward opened a general store at Glenwood which he conducted for ten years. Later he engaged in the real estate and abstract business. He was elected county recorder of Mills county and held that office six years. He was also mayor of Glenwood for three terms. In 1879 he enlisted in the Iowa National Guard and in 1898 received from Governor Shaw the appointment as Adjutant General of Iowa. The outbreak of the Spanish-American War called for special effort and he organized four regiments of infantry to serve in that war. He was re-appointed Adjutant General by Governor Cummins and his whole service extended from 1898 to 1905. At the expiration of this period he engaged in the life insurance business at Des Moines. In 1909 he was appointed state oil inspector and filled that position until his death.

CRAIG L. WRIGHT was born in Keosauqua, Iowa, December 5, 1846; he died in Los Angeles, California, August 6, 1915. He was the son of Judge George G. and Hannah M. (Dibble) Wright. He attended the public schools of Keosauqua and was graduated from the State University of Iowa at the age of 19. He received his diploma from the Law Department of the University, at Des Moines, the next year, and was admitted to the bar in 1868. He removed to Sioux City the same year and entered into a partnership with William L. Joy which continued until 1887. From 1887 to 1890 he practiced alone. Then with Senator E. H. Hubbard he formed the law firm of Wright & Hubbard which continued until 1896 when a third partner, A. F. Call, was taken into the firm. In 1905 Mr. Hubbard withdrew, and the firm became Wright & Call. Mr. Wright's special field was corporation law and he was recognized as the leading lawyer of Sioux City. He was always greatly interested in politics and took a prominent part in workings of the Republican party.

RICE H. BELL was born in Marshall county, West Virginia, September 7, 1859; he died at Keokuk, Iowa, July 26, 1915. He worked on a farm and attended the public schools and was graduated from West Alexandria Academy in 1880. He removed to Keokuk the same year, began the study of law with John H. Craig and was admitted to the bar in 1882. He served as justice of the peace and judge of the superior court. He was city clerk of Keokuk for a number of years. He was a Republican in politics and had served as chairman of the Lee county central committee. Memorial services were held by the Keokuk Bar Association of which he was a member.

THIRD SERIES

VOL. XII, No. 4

APRIL, 1920

(Owing to the World War there were no copies issued from October, 1915
until April, 1920).

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA
EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

DES MOINES, IOWA

ANNALS OF IOWA
CONTENTS FOR APRIL, 1920.

Miscellaneous

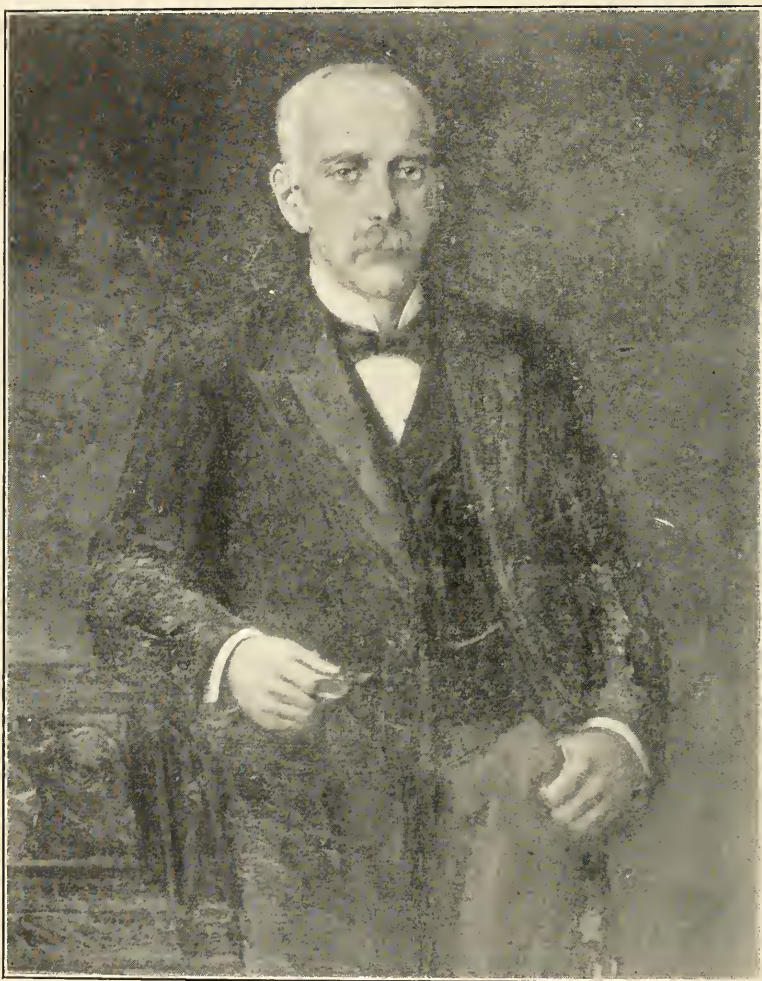
Major William Williams' Journal of a Trip to Iowa in 1849	241
Rev. Daniel Lane and his Keosauqua Academy.....	283

Editorial Department

Suspension and Resumption of the Annals.....	307
Iowa Board of Conservation	309
Accomplishment of State Board of Conservation to April, 1920	311
Governor Shaw's Portrait	318
David C. Mott, Assistant Editor of the Annals.....	318
Notable Deaths	319

Illustrations

Governor Shaw's Portrait	Frontispiece
Portrait of Major William Williams.....	264
C. F. Clarkson's Sons of Temperance Traveling Card..	310



LESLIE MORTIER SHAW
Governor of Iowa 1898-1902

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 4. DES MOINES, IOWA. APRIL, 1920

3D SERIES

MAJOR WILLIAM WILLIAMS' JOURNAL OF A TRIP TO IOWA IN 1849.

[William Williams, brother of Judge Joseph Williams, chief justice of Iowa, journeyed from his home in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, to the West with a view to taking up land for future settlement. No record of the first part of the trip has been found, but this journal relates his experiences and impressions from St. Louis, Missouri, to Fort Snelling, Minnesota, and on the return trip to his home. The original journal is in a leather-covered book, 4 by 6 inches in size. The notes were originally made in pencil and later traced in ink. The journal contains many sketches of plants, flowers, animals, Indians and scenes particularly noticed by him. These were likewise done in peneil and later traced and colored. He very soon returned to Iowa, remained for some time in Museatine, and in August, 1850, was appointed sutler of the new military post at Fort Dodge. Upon the removal of the troops in 1853, he planned a town on the site of the post and in 1854 located and surveyed the town of Fort Dodge. At the time of the Indian depredations in 1857, Major Williams commanded the Spirit Lake Relief Expedition. He was continuously identified with the interests of Fort Dodge until his death in 1874.

Through the courtesy of his daughter, Mrs. John F. Duncombe, who has possession of the original journal, and of Mr. H. M. Pratt of Fort Dodge, who kindly assisted in copying and editing, we are enabled to publish the journal.—
EDITOR.]

[*May 19, 1849. 4 o'clock, Sat.*], took passage on Steam Boat Kate Karney, Capt. Wickley, for Keokuk, Iowa. about 60 passengers on board. the improvements on the Missouri Side for Some Miles up from St Louis, very fine. on the Illinois Side it Continues low, Subject to overflow. Some beautiful Islands,—passed the Mouth of the Missouri River which presents a Singular appearance. that

Water forces itself half way across the Mississippi; its Water is very Muddy and the Mississippi very Clear, the two Waters keep their own Side, dont mix untill they get nearly down to St Louis distance—miles. Wisconsin River has two mouths, a long Island between. distance to upper mouth ———.

Arrived at Alton, Illinois. this is a fine Town, beautifully Situated and appears to be a place of importance. arrived here after dark. find a Well paved Levee—and Steam Boats moored. a great Crowd at the wharf. population Said to be 1,800. took on Several passengers. Went to bed, passing in the Night Grafton, Illinois River (mouth), Gilead, Harrisburgh, Clarksville. in the morning found we were Near Louisiana, Missouri.

Louisiana, Missouri Side, is a very thriveing little place on an elevated Bank with gentle Slope from the Water. just above it a high Mound Shaped hill. buildings Some of them quite new & good, brick, built in good Style—The population is about 250 to 300. a good landing here and room for quite a City. from this place up to Hannibal the River is beautifull, Studded with Islands—

Hannibal, Missouri, Marion Co.—is a most beautifull town, Situation on the River & the County seat Palmyra is 12 miles distant—Hannibal is the best built town I have Seen of the Size—population 3,000—It is Situated on a rising ground, gradually rising from the River, flanked on the upper Side by a high bluff. Streets wide & well paved. buildings generally Brick—Modern style. the people look intelligent & Active—this is a great point for the Shipment of Pork—the banks for Some distance above this place on the Missouri side are high ground, The Illinois side low and inundated. the River here is about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile wide.

Marian, Missouri Side, a small & poor place about 150 inhabitants. tis situated on a very extensive flat all subject to inundation; here both sides of the river low, The Illinois side generally low from St Louis up, Missouri side varying—generally high banks.—this day, *Sunday, May 20th*, passed 2 Steam Boats Sunk. fine day, high stern wind, River rough, Sailing nearly North.

Quincy, Illinois, County seat of Adams County now in view, about 4 miles distant. this is one the the largest towns in the State; except Chicago, tis largest. population 6,500. stopped here to put out freight & passengers. the town situated on a beautiful Bluff—6 flouring Steam Mills & 2 Steam Saw Mills, an Odd Fellows Hall, a Masonic Hall. trade Pork, flour & the produce of the Country—Land in this quarter is worth from \$15 to \$30. Said to be the garden of the State from this point to the Illinois River. this place has sprung up tis said in the last 12 years—I think it would be hard to find in the U. S. a more desirable place to live than this is. The town is most beautifully arranged, the buildings

all in fine Style—the Streets wide & Superbly paved & Sanded & Shade Trees throughout, generally Locust, now in full bloom. The Country in the rear for many Miles nearly level, beautifully improved. a very fine Levee here on the first bank. on second bank on which the town Stands is faced by a ridge of Mounds or elevations presenting a fine View of the River, and at this time are seated under the Shade trees groups of well dressed Gentlemen & Ladies looking on at the arrival & departures of the Steam Boats below. from this place they have a View of the River both up & down for many miles. tis Certainly a beautiful place. the people appear Orderly and intelligent. This is one of the best Pork Markets in this Country.

there has been Since January 20 or 30 Cases of Cholera here—LaGrange, Missouri Side, a small town, population about 200, situate on the bank of the river, high bluffs in rear. this appears to be a Shipping point—

Canton, Missouri, Situate on an extensive bottom. a Small place about 150 population. a great many Negroes here. River wide here. great excitement, Crowds at the landing enquireing about the fire at St. Louis¹—so at all points along the River. Cholera here.

Tully, Situated about one mile above Canton on same flat. population about 400. some good buildings here. large Pork houses here. Negroes numerous. Here two Indians came on board who belonged to Wisconsin Bull falls. they came down Wisconsin River with a raft. are fine looking fellows, Speak tolerable English, names I. B. Dubee & Basel Dubee—They Say they are all going to move this fall to the Winnebago Country. they are Minomenies. Alexandria, Missouri Side, Situated on a level Bank. population about 400. rather an ordinary looking place. put out some freight here. nearly opposite on the Illinois Side Stands Warshaw—

Warshaw, Illinois, is a fine looking town Situated on a high Bluff on second bank from the Mo. side where we are. I suppose it to contain about from 1,000 to 1,500 inhabitants. buildings look very well—a good looking Levee & Warehouses down on the first bank. from this point we have a view of Keokuk 4 miles ahead. along here the Illinois Side is the more elevated. Here the Des Moines River empties into the Mississippi on the Missouri Side. tis about as Wide as the Connemaugh, Pa—or Kiskeminetas but is navigable. arrived at Keokuk. feel unwell.

Keokuk, Iowa, is situated on a high bluff say 100 feet high. tis piled up on a number of knoles, the top of the bluff being uneven.

¹A terrible fire has devastated St. Louis. It is supposed to have been the work of incendiaries. Six squares of the business portion of the city are in ashes. * * * * Several steamboats were burned at the wharf—among them the Montauk, Red Wing and Alex. Hamilton. Bloomington—Iowa *Democratic Enquirer*, May 19, 1849.

the number of inhabitants about 2500. The river here is wide. I am obliged to stop here as the Packet Boat Stops. will take Boat Time & Tide (if not too many German Emigrants on board) to night. very unwell. this town is at the foot of the rapids. lower rapids on the half breed tract formerly belonged to the Sacks & Fox Indians—four Churches, viz.—Methodist, Presbyterian, Catholic & Baptist. 2 divisions of Sons of Temperance, 1 section of Cadets, a Masonic Lodge, Odd Fellows Lodge, 2 printing presses. One Steam flouring Mill. The Pork trade is great. 36,000 head of hogs Slaughtered here last Winter—

The River Des Moines is the line between Missouri & Iowa—went to bed very unwell. will go on Time & Tide when she comes up—Symptoms of Cholera. very uneasy.

Monday Morning, May 21st. got up, found the Time & Tide gone up. Several who set up to watch for her Still here. they found when she arrived that She was literally filled with Dutch Emigrants and several cases of Cholera on board—they refused to go on her & did not rouse those of us who depended on them. expect the Oragan up to day.

9 oClock in Company with three others hired a Waggon and Set out by Land for Fort Maddison by Way of Mont Rose—passed through a most Splendid Country of Prairie Land called the Half Breed Tract. this is the first Sight I have had of the Prairie lands, tis beautiful. Arrived at Mont Rose. dont feel Well this Morning. this place is a small place purhaps 200 Inhabitants. on the opposite Side, Illinois, Stands Navou The Famous Morman City of Jos. Smith. tis quite a large place and a very pretty situation on a high bluff, Containing tis said now about 5,000 inhabitants, formerly did contain 7,000 Mormans. buildings are generally good. I have a fair view of the famous Morman Temple. tis a splendid looking pile 130 feet by 90 feet and 80 feet high. tis good Work. Built of White Coloured Marble. altho very much injured it still presents a fine appearance. Walls uninjured. all here agree that the Mormans were an injured & abused people—Say all difficulties arose from their numbers being great and able to Controul Election, &c &c. between Keokuk and Madison 24 miles I passed through the most beautiful country, Prairie Lands with timber groves interspersed. tis a perfect garden—for the first time I Saw Prairie Hens. they are as large & plump as our large Sized fowls—they fly very much like our Pheasants—Saw a great number of other birds new to me. they are about the Size of the Cow Bird, in colour Something like our Thrush except they have 2 Black Stripes on each side of the head—the Prairies are here Covered with flowers of Red, Yellow, Blue & White Colours. I am already satisfied this is the best & most beautiful Country in the World. We have had a delightful breeze all forenoon. arrived at Madison; Lee County, Iowa—

Madison, Lee Co, Iowa, is Situated on an elevated piece of table Land backed by a bluff of Some 150 feet high. there is better than 1500 inhabitants. buildings generally tolerably good Appearance. on a point above town (upper end of the Town is where Fort Madison formerly Stood)—They are building the State Penitentiary here; tis about half finished, built of very handsome Free Stone neatly faced. above the Main entrance is very neatly cut in relief a heavy Chain Work. it does not appear to be a place of great business, perhaps to near Burlington & Keokuk being about 14 miles from K. & 18 miles from B.— the half Breed Tract including from this place to Keokuk is in dispute which no doubt retards its improvement. the Country is beautiful. the Bank on which Madison Stands is very extensive & would afford room for a large City—I am obliged to Stay here untill to-morrow noon for the Stage unless a boat Should come up. 5 oClock in the evening, sitting at the Window at the Eagle Hotel (W. C. Steepe proprietor) from which I have a view of the river for Miles, two pretty Islands in front of me about the middle of the River which appears here to be considerably over a mile Wide. It looks here more like a Lake, being to the eye in the distance land bound all around. the Illinois bluffs stand up in bold releif on the oposite Shore—a very heavy Storm is approaching in the West. tis gathering & comeing up the River which runs nearly due West from this point—it looks very black and angry, thunder loud and flashes of forked lightning playing with great rapidity. Wind becomeing Very Strong, the Waves on the river very high, topped with White Caps—The Scene terrible & Sublime—a ferry Boat is on her way, makes for the Island, is caught in the Storm, she is tied up, the Clouds break—The torrents of rain forced on by wind is comeing up the River, raiseing a white foam on the face of the Water—the distant hills or bluffs are no longer Visable on the back ground, tis Close upon us, Wind, Rain, thunder and lightning is terrific. in the Street are Some people moveing, 2 waggons, 4 or 5 Women, Some Men & boys driving Cattle & Sheep. great efforts are Making by the Citizens to Save them from the Storm—they are barely saved from its force—but the poor Horses, Cattle & Sheep are left to its force—tis on us, tis terrible—we have no such Storms in Penna. it is over—Lasted about 15 minutes. all calm again. Clear in the West a beautiful Sunset—

I find a Masonic Lodge here, 2 divisions of Sons of Temperance—One Section of Cadets of T—one of daughters. not a liquor selling Establishment in the place. tis the most uniformly Temperate place I was ever in. the further I ascend the Mississippi the more Temperate. No Cholera here.

Tuesday, May 22. fine Morning. no Boat up yet—I feel anxious to get up to Burlington as I am informed my brother Jos. is there holding Court. the Supreme Court met there yesterday. I find

every person is acquainted with him. Steam Boats—Archer and Wisconsin has just passed down. rafts of Logs—laths—boards & Shingles are now arriving here, all from the Wisconsin River. the raft men are fine, hearty looking fellows. they are originally from different States & some half breed Indians,—half Indian, Half French. The Sons of Temperance here are Sweeping all before them. I am informed they have Initiated as Many as 30 of a Night.

I am wearied lying here, have put in my time talking to a German from the City of Navou—

The Mormans have all left. Sold out all their property to a French Company² who will no doubt make it a great place. He tells me they are establishing all Mechanical branches. about 700 have arrived in all there. there is to be 25,000 made up of French & Germans from the Rhine. they are buying Lands all around Navou on the Illinois Side.

Our Landlord W. C. Steepe is a W. W. Ward, a little pompous Englishman—1 oClock took the Stage for Burlington by way of Skunk River ferry. My Traveling Companion Since I left St. Louis, Mr. Keith, Mercht. of St Croix, Wisconsin—a very clever Fellow & a Mason & Odd Fellow—We Stick together—left after dinner in Stage for Burlington, about 32 Miles by Land. felt very unwell—very much debilitated. passed through a most beautiful and rich Country particularly between Skunk River & Madison. I think the Prairie called Green Bay Bottom is the most beautiful Sight I ever have seen. tis a Prairie about 9 or 10 Miles in length & from 3 to 4 Miles Wide. Skunk River bottom is well timbered. the River is a Stream about like the Loyalhanna. Country rolling from this River to Burlington. arrived at Burlington about 5 oClock P. M. where I found my Brother. The Supreme Court was sitting (Judges Greene and Kinney, associates) Burlington, Des Moines Co—stopped at The Barrett House, proprietor Fletcher. met Jas. Clarke & his brother from Greanbe

This town Originally called Flint Hill—The Indian name was Shoquokon, Flint or Rock Hill. beautifully elevated Situation on the West Side of the Mississippi River. a place of very considerable business. the town is very well built. houses are very good, generally tasty, Brick dwellings. a great many handsome residences on the More elevated part of the bluff. the number of inhabitants between 3,000 & 3,500. a splendid country back of this South & West. I find a great many people Crossing at this place, with them Ox teams, eight Oxen to a waggon & the Waggon built to float over Rivers. they are generally from Michigan & Indiana & Illinois—all bound for California—entire families, Men Women & Children—all a hardy looking people.—this place is situated on the West Bank of

²The Icarian Community, founded by Etienne Cabet, settled in Nauvoo in 1849, afterwards removed to Adams county, Iowa.

the Mississippi River. Was the first Seat of Government after the formation of the Territory of Iowa. the view of the City is extremely picturesque from the River. the Main part of the City is situated like an ampitheatre formed by the surrounding hills, beautiful buildings & private residences on the eminances around. from the location of Burlington it must always be a place of Considerable trade. the City is well built on modern Style. a very intelligent population. there are a number of Churches—Presbyterian, N. School & Old School, Baptist, Congregational, Catholic, Episcopal, Methodist. a goodly number of Steam Saw Mills, flouring Mills, founderies, &c, a Masonic Lodge, O. F. Lodge, two Devisions of Sons of T. Cadets Sisters, &c, &c. people remarkably Temperate.

I found my Brother Joseph holding Court here, him & his associates, Judge Kinney & Greene, both young Looking men—the Lawyers in attendance appear to be able & respectable looking men. About 40 Lawyers in attendance. the great half breed Tract Cases are on hand involving at least \$1,000,000 worth of property—great interest manifested. 4 or 5 excellent Hotels. The Barret House where I stop is an excellent house, Fletcher, proprietor; would be a Credit to any eastern City—tis a very extensive Concern & the arrangement very extensive, excellent—I have been here 2 days & 2 nights—was treated by being present at the practising of an excellent Band—Brass Band Composed of the Young Gentlemen of the City. Met with Lieut Buoy of the 16 Regt. a young Lawyer who knew Wm. in Mexico.—The River here is over $\frac{3}{4}$ of mile wide and Steam ferry Boats constantly plying between this and the Illinois Shore—the Illinois Shore lies low opposite this for some miles up & down the River.

Thursday the 24 May. left for Bloomington which is 60 Miles above. took Steam Boat, Anthony Wayne,³ 11 oClock forenoon. James Golden, Blacksmith, formerly of Hollidaysburgh died at Burlington the day before I arrived—Several Citizens have died within a few days, all of Cholera, among whom was a Mr. Jones just returned from St. Louis, one of the most extensive Merchants here—Country along from this place up to Bloomington generally along the River high Bluffs on the Iowa Side and low prairies on the Illinois Side—

Oquawka, County Seat of Henderson County, Illinois. 13 Miles above Burlington is a pretty looking little place, Containing over 500 inhabitants. buildings look fresh. a very good Court house, looks well from the River. tis located on the Margin of a Very extensive Prairie which extends as far as I can see. I am informed, with the

³THE BOATS, THE BOATS.—Our favorite, the Bon Accord, regularly supplies us with papers from below. She always passes here on her downward trip on Tuesday.

The Time and Tide for like attentions has our thanks.

The Anthony Wayne also is entitled to our thanks for like favors. Bloomington—Iowa Democratic Enquirer, June 9, 1849.

interruption of one bluff that it runs in about 7 or 8 miles from the town, that the Prairie extends back for near 50 Miles. our passengers are Composed of the Lumbermen from Wisconsin, St Josephs, Turkey River, &c, and one young Lawyer by name Brown—from D. of Columbia bound for Minnassota, St Pauls,—in all about 30 passengers. the Lumbermen are Composed of Shrewd Scotchmen, Yankees & half breed Indians—Menomonies—Oquaka is built on the Site of an Old Indian Town—Saw here a Very beautiful Indian Bark Canoe very prettily modeled & painted in their way. Keithsburg.

Keithsburg, Illinois, a small town commenced about two years ago, perhaps 200 inhabitants. rather a promising town—some good houses. it has the appearance of an Active business place Situated on the upper end of a bluff on a level or flat. this town is the County Seat of Mercer Co. Illinois—

New Boston, Illinois Side, is situated on an elevated Bank which Stretches or lies along the River for some distance above and below the Town. The population about 200 to 250—opposite this on the Iowa side is the mouth of the Iowa River which empties into the Mississippi by two mouths, an Island between. The Iowa River is a beautiful River, clear & rapid and navigable, with good Stage of Water up as far as Iowa City, 90 miles from its mouth.—a great many Islands in the Mississippi from Burlington up, and the Banks of the River on both Sides generally lined with thick growth of timber. The Iowa River is about 300 Yds wide. a good deal of lumber Comes down it—

Point Louisa or Wallace's Old Landing, 15 miles below Bloomington, a Small place, a shipping Point—from this point up to Bloomington there is a great many Islands. about 7 Miles below Bloomington the most beautiful Prairies open out on the Iowa side and the Island called Muskatine Island is splendid land formed by a slough that puts out from the River. this slough is full of Wild Ducks, Geese, &c. & on the Prairie Snipe, Prairie Hens & Woodcock—as most of the Slough & Island along here are.—I arrived at Bloomington at Seven oClock. find it to be a very considerable town, excellent Landing, a great crowd on the Wharf.

Stopped at the American House, Borelands. Mr. Boreland accompanied me up to My Brother's. found Mary & the family all well and very glad to see me. found Kennedy, Wm. & Joseph to be fine, promising Young men. Georgianna is a charming girl. Set up late talking with the family—12 oClock retired to bed.

Friday morning May 24 [25]. after a good Sleep got up and after breakfast took a look at the town. very much pleased. Joseph's residence is on an elevated site which commands a view of the River for Miles up & down—

Called to see Ann Brown, Black Girl. found she was married & has three very pretty little Black Children. She was the most de-

lighted creature. Showed me her children, boasted of her husband & She calls her Oldest child Mary after sister Mary & little Mary, & her son she calls William after myself, & She Says She often has told her husband that she would like to give us one of them we took such good Care of her. She looks Well, dont See that She has changed Much. Met with Col. Thos. Isett. called to See, also Mr. and Mrs. Wallace, Mr. and Mrs. Boreland, Miss Culbertson. The town all in mourning caused by the death of Some of their most worthy citizens, particularly Miss Parvin,⁴ whose remains was brot up from St Louis this morning in the *Oswego*.^{4a}

Bloomington is a fine town, one of the most important points in the State. its Situation on one of the great bends of the Mississippi has great commercial advantages; is the seat of justice of Muscatine County. Contains about 2000 inhabitants, is the Natural depository for a vast amount of trade from the Surrounding Country, has many neat Residences & Several Spacious Brick Mercantile Establishments—a large Steam Mill, One Smaller One, two printing Establishments, 6 churches, 4 Physicians, 8 Lawyers, a neat Court house & Jail, Masonic Lodge, &c., with a due proportion of Merchts., Mechanics, &c. and 2 Divisions of Sons of Temperance, 1 Section of Cadets, Odd Fellows Lodge. the town is very prettily situated, in part on a level on the river for two streets back, when the ground rises and the remaining Street is elevated in benches, the whole Standing in a rise enclosed by a range of high bluffs which runs around it in a Semicircular form, forming beautifull Sites for residences. from the bluffs there is a beautifull View of the town below and of the Mississippi for Miles up and down. all steam Boats land here, passing up & down and as the Country improves above and back of it, it must increase the trade & importance of the place. wrote home to Wm.

Saturday, May 26. cloudy, some rain in the Morning, promised to clear up about 10 o'clock. walked about, took a view of the Town. Several Steam Boats arrived. everything appears new. find Several of the Citizens are yet but Strangers. I like the appearance of things very well. much yet to do in gradeing Streets, &c. &c.

Sunday, 27 May—Another Cloudy day & cold. Went to Presbyterian Church in the forenoon, herd Mr. Pratt preach, rather a promising preacher, rather diffident (young). Evening went to Methodist

⁴In St. Louis, of cholera, on Sunday 20th inst., at the residence of J. P. Mulford, Miss Lydia Harris Parvin, daughter of John A. and _____ Parvin, of this place, in the 18th year of her age. Bloomington—Iowa Democratic Enquirer, May 26, 1849.

^{4a}REGULAR PACKET,—From St. Louis to Burlington, Bloomington and Rock Island. The staunch and elegant passenger and freight steamboat, OSWEGO, Thomas S. Battelle, Master, will run as a regular packet from St. Louis to the above named ports during the season. Bloomington—Iowa Democratic Enquirer, May 26, 1849.

Church, herd Mr. Harris⁵ preach. he is an Englishman, rather a Strong man, fine Voice and preaches with great Confidence.

Mr. Pratt's text 5 Ch. Math.—Ye are the light of the World. Mr. Harris' text 24 Ch. Math. 29 to 35 V. inclusive. The Methodists are the largest Congregation here & Very respectable. the Presbyterians has a Small Congtn. but very respectable—The town appears very Orderly on Sabbath day.

Monday, May 28. morning Clear, promise of a pleasant day. rode out today with Mr. Wallace to look at the country lying between Bloomington & Cedar River. for the first $1\frac{1}{2}$ Miles the broken river bluffs continue well timbered; passing this we enter upon the Prairie, a most delightful region, an undulating Prairie for twenty Miles all arranged in Squares or oblong Sections, half Sections or quarter Sections of Land, Some of which are handsomely improved. Joseph's Tract lies in this Prairie, a very pretty place. the lanes wide & beautiful. as we approach Cedar River tis more broken & again Timbered. Saw two Prairie Chickens and a great variety of flowers on the open part of the Prairie; the whole is a perfect garden. Visited the Odd Fellows Lodge this evening. Reed a letter from William, greatly relieved to hear from home.

Tuesday, 29 May. 10 oClock, clear & pleasant Morning. Started with Kennedy for Tipton, Cedar County. passed through a beautiful Country, Woodland & Prairie alternately, 25 Miles to Tipton. Saw a number of Prairie Hens and Quails also a Species of Squirrel precisely like our Common Gray Squirrel—Something less in size and head a little longer, Colour Same. they Burrow in the ground in the Prairies.—we passed through a Very extensive Prairie—something near a Circular form—would I think Measure in Circumference 70 or 80 Miles. a beautiful View, undulating, with Small groves interspersed, about 7 miles wide, some places perhaps 10 Miles. Surface undulating and the Shadows of the Clouds passing over them gives the whole the appearance of a Vast Lake ruffled by the wind. Some places you have a View for 20 Miles without interruption, the whole enclosed in the distance by the distant bluffs of the Surrounding Streams Covered with timber untill Colour is lost in the distance, the whole Covered with flowers of deep red, yellow, Purple & White. wish my friends at home could be here to enjoy the sight.

Arrived at Tipton, 2 oClock. Stopped with Jno. Culbertson. found here also J. C. Betts & family, J. Ennis & son. Tipton is a very pretty little Town, the County town of Cedar County, Situated in the center of the County & the seat of Justice; Contains about 3 or 400 Inhabitants. the town is Situated on a beautiful Prairie, about the Centre of it. Prairie about 6 Miles wide — perhaps 10 in length,

⁵John Harris, pastor Methodist Church, 1847-48, 1855, 1857. *History of Muscatine Co. West. Hist. Co. 1879.*

timbered all around it; about 5 Miles from Cedar River. the town is all frame buildings painted white, which gives it a very neat & airy appearance. tis very healthy—people very Orderly & plain. Majority, Methodists & Congregationalists. good Schools all through this country, filling up, Very fast.

rode out this evening with a Mr. Friend to look at some unentered Prairie Land. he Conducted me to Some delightfull locations about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Miles from town. fixed on three quarter Section—Worthy of attention. intend going to the East of this about same distance, $2\frac{1}{2}$ Miles, to Morrow where he thinks I will like it better. I find difficulty in getting as much together as I want, being cut up in 40 & 80 Acre tracts, also in getting timber & water on the tracts. I go to morrow with a hope I shall be able to include a good Stream of Water. no prettier Country in the World,—a perfect garden. my greatest trouble is I find that Speculators have every where Secured the best of the Woodland. the only plan is to select good Prairie Land, well watered & buy 20 or 40 acres of Wood Land to Supply it. any quantity can be bought at \$5 p Acre. The Woodland is generally on bluffs. The Prairie Land is far preferable for farming purposes—you can Select the most beautiful farms of 160—280 or even a whole Section that will every foot of it be like a garden.

Wednesday, 30 May. after breakfast Started in Company with Mr. Friend, Kennedy & Jas. Ennis to view some government Land. traveled East about 3 Miles to the great Prairie. very much pleased with the Land, Selected $\frac{3}{4}$ Sections, if I cant please myself better. Swamped in a slough today. dined with Jeremiah Betts & family. Started for home to Bloomington 1 oClock. Saw a great many quails, large snipes & Rabbits today. The land Selected here is about to the Eastern line $2\frac{1}{2}$ Miles, to Western Boundary $1\frac{1}{4}$ Miles, lying on and including Sugar Creek.

Started for Bloomington at 2 oClock. reached home for tea.

Thursday, June 1st. rode out with T. Isett to look at the Country. Isett has put me on a plan of finding all the Government Land in Musketine County. intended to ride out North to look at a peice $\frac{1}{4}$ Section with Mr. Boreland but was prevented by rain—rained all evening—Telegraphed home, not being able to do it sooner the Battery being out of order.

Friday, June 2d. rode out with T. Isett, Selected 2 qr. Sections 6 Miles from Town, on the Prairie. caught in a Storm, got wet, returned by one OClock, remained in the house, evening wet.—Rev'd Johnston^e called, agreed to go to Iowa City in the morning—if clear—this night is a fine clear night. have a fine view of the river from Joseph's door; two Steam Boats in view, their fire & smoke as they sail along has a fine effect. the scene before me is very fine.

^eRev. G. J. Johnson was pastor of the Burlington First Baptist Church at its organization, April 1, 1849. *History of Des Moines Co.* West Hist. Co. 1873.

Saturday, June 3d. Foggy morning. set out at 8 o'clock in company with Rev'd Mr. Johnston of Burlington. having heavy rains yesterday, found the roads bad, particularly in the neighborhood of Cedar River.

Cedar River is about as large a Stream as the Kiskeminetias. Steam Boats are now running up it for some distance. passed through a most Splendid Country, Prairies from 10 to 15 Miles Wide, rather more flat than the Prairies in Cedar County. fine roads from Cedar River to Iowa City. arrived at the City about 4 o'clock, 33 miles. put up at Mr. Crummy's⁷ Hotel; a very excellent House & very pleasant Landlord.

The City is laid out on the margin of a very extensive Prairie 15 Miles Wide, Situated on a lovely rise on the Iowa River, a Stream something like the Conemaugh in Pa. The City is well built up but Scattered,—a number of very fine Churches, Baptist, Old School Presbyterians, New School Presbyterians, Universalist, Catholic, & a very fine building called the Mechanics Association Hall in which Schools are kept and in which the Sons of Temperance & Masons meet. The State House is a splendid Stone Edifice not yet finished, and a very extensive Enclosure or grounds enclosed around it. the Streets are Wide & beautifully laid out. population over 1,500. a great many beautiful building sites around it and a number of Very handsome residences & improvements. have here also Two Methodist Churches, The Episcopal & Catholics, 8 Lawyers, 7 or 8 Physicians. found the Crummy family exceedingly kind & interesting. they are particular friends of Mary & Joseph's. I like the people here better than any part I have been in. everything looks more like home. found many of the first men here very kind & friendly, particularly Doctor Lowe,⁸ Secretary of State Bunn,⁹ Col Williams,¹⁰ late Secretary, both Masons. attended this evening their Masonic Lodge, a very good one. there is also here an Odd Fellows Lodge.

Sunday morning. June 4th. a fine Morning—went with the Ladies Mrs. Clarke & the Miss Crummys to Methodist Church, Text 2d Chronicles, 4 Chapter, two last verses of the chapter, a very good Sermon preached.

Afternoon went to Baptist church, heard a very good preacher, Mr. Braybrook of Helena. at 7 o'clock in the evening went again to hear Mr. Johnston of Burlington, Baptist. had a very eloquent discourse, text in Ecclesiastes upon the duties of Preachers & hearers.

Monday. June 5. rode out through the Country over the Iowa River opposite to the city in Company with Mr. Clarke,¹¹ a young Lawyer, son in law of Mr. Crummy. do not like the Land so well as that

⁷John Crummey, landlord of Crummey House.

⁸Dr. Enos Lowe was Receiver of Public Monies at Iowa City, 1849.

⁹Josiah H. Bonney was Secretary of State, 1848-50.

¹⁰Col. Jesse Williams was Secretary of the Territory of Iowa, 1845.

¹¹William Penn Clarke.

in Cedar Co. & that in Muskatine between Bloomington & this City, altho tis all good. afternoon attended to business at the Land office then turned in with the Ladies, Mrs. Fails, Mrs. Lowe, Mrs. Clarke, Mrs. Brown & the two Miss Crummys in Compy with Doctor Lowe, Col. Jesse Williams and Mr. Clarke & Mr. Fails, spent the evening with them and went again with them to hear Mr. Johnston preach. heard an eloquent sermon, text was John, 3d Chapter, 18 V, Condemn'd already. after sermon in Company with the preacher, Mr. Johnston, we all went to the Crummy House and was very agreeably entertained. They have an excellent choir here Composed of a Union from the several Churches. Mr. & Mrs. Fails¹² are the leaders. they use Bass Viol & Violins. I have so far been very much pleased with the people; they are plain, cheerfull and hospitable.

Tuesday, June 6. took Breakfast with Mr. and Mrs. Fails. Mrs. Fails is a fine Woman, a Yankee, a great Manager & leader, formerly a teacher at Fort Atkinson, I believe of Domestic Economy. a great friend of Mason Williams. She is a perfect Major, can entertain Company with any Woman I ever saw. $\frac{1}{2}$ past 9 oClock started with Rev'd Johnston, Rev. Archibald & wife of Devenport for Bloomington. had a Very pleasant ride. reached Bloomington 4 oClock. found all well. recd William's letter of the 22d May, very much relieved to hear all is well at home.

Wednesday, 7 June. fine morning. when at Iowa City I located for Wm. of Land $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Section near Tipton, Cedar Co. and $\frac{1}{4}$ Section Near Bloomington, about $5\frac{1}{2}$ Miles out on the Tipton road.

Went to the Court House to day to hear their proceedings in Court. Judge Grant¹³ of Devenport presides. No associate Judges in this State. the Bar here rather thin, best Lawyers are Mr. Woodward, Whitaker and Butler. balance, 2 or three, Very ordinary indeed. Woodward is the best read man by far. not much business in any of the Courts. Agencies & Collections principle business and Speculateing a pretty good opening for a young Man. a very heavy rain this evening.

Thursday, June 8th. clear & cool Morning after a very heavy rain last Night, Sun Warm, Streets drying fast. as I have to remain till Joseph can return I have Concluded to go up to Galena in the first Boat & see that part of the Country.—

Thursday, June 8th. Cont'd at & spent the Evening at Joseph's with Mr. and Mrs. Senat and Mrs. Popp, a German Lady. was entertained by Mrs. Popp playing on the Guitar & Singing. She Sings well, has Sung in the Operas, has a fine Voice indeed. Sings well.

6 oClock in the evening took passage on the Oswego Boat, Capt. Battelle, for Devenport, Rock Island & during the night passed

¹²Mr. and Mrs. Joseph T. Fales.

¹³1847. In April, James Grant was elected District Judge of the Second Judicial District. Wilkie's Davenport Past and Present. 1858.

Rockingham. arrived at Devenport between 11 & 12 o'clock in the night, after touching at Stevenson, took Lodgeings at the Le Clare House,¹⁴ Landlord Mr. Gayle.¹⁵ a Splendid house.

Friday morning, June 9th. very clear, warm morning. took a look at the town and Surrounding Country. Devenport is Situated on the Iowa Side of the River on a Very extensive flat of Land, gently rising from the River Mississippi for a Mile back, when the bluffs rise to considerable hight affording most beautifull Scites for improvements. This is a charming place; buildings good but in Some parts Scatterd; Streets very Wide and beautified with Trees on each side; Some very pretty residences; a great deal of taste displayed. we have a fine View of the River both up & down. the population is about from 1,100 to 1,200. the town has the appearance of a More Ancient town than any I have seen on the Mississippi. directly opposite on the Illinois Side lies Spread out in full view Rock Island and Fort Stevenson, a Town that appears to be a place of business, containing a population of 1,800 or 2000. has a clean neat appearance from this Side. Devenport is the County Seat of Scott county. Supports two Lawyers, four Doctors, has Seven Churches—Presbyterian, Methodist, Congregationalist, Baptist, Campbelites, New Presbyterians, Catholic, Episcopal. Catholic & Congregationalists & Methodists are the most numerous. No Cholera here—a healthy place. in Sight a little above is Fort Armstrong Situated on Rock Island, a very delightful place 3 Miles long & better than a mile wide. Thomas Drum lives at the Fort, also Doctr Hewett of Williamsburgh lives there. Hiram Price lives in Devenport. Met with John Rouser here. he is a Justice of the peace; Hiram Price, Acting Recorder.

Rock River enters four Miles below on the Illinois Side. this River is navigable for 50 to 70 Miles up from Mouth. two large Steam flouring Mills that Manufts 620 Bals of flour per Week, One Steam Saw Mill. abundance of Iron back of this, 40 Miles in Jackson County. liveing, everything, cheaper in this Country than in Penna. Eight or ten stores here, good ones, Some groceries, 3 Drug Stores, One Regular Hotel,—2 *Doggaries*. One Odd Fellows' Lodge. One Masonic Lodge, One Devision of Sons of Temperance. a very Temperate place, more so than Stevenson. in Stevenson One *Masonic Lodge*, One *Chapter*, One Odd Fellows Lodge, One Division Sons of T—

¹⁴Le Claire House. It was built in 1839, at a cost of \$35,000, by Antoine LeClaire, and was at the time a marvel of beauty and magnitude; and was not excelled anywhere in the Mississippi Valley. It was for a time Davenport proper,—inasmuch as it was the rallying point for all residents of the city, and during the summer was a resort for visitors from St. Louis and other southern cities, who came here with their families to ruralize, hunt, escape warm weather and yellow fever. Wilkie's Davenport Past and Present. 1858.

¹⁵Mr. Gayle's name not given in the list of landlords. A Willam H. Gayle was a Davenport pioneer of 1840.—Ed.

a very fine college¹⁶ at Devenport under the Direction of the Congregationalists; a Very fine building, beautifully situated on the bluffs in rear of the town.

rained this evening. Steam Boat Wisconsin¹⁷ came up this evening. too much Crowded, did not take passage. 10 oClock Steam Boat Dr. Franklin,¹⁸ Packet, came up bound for falls of St Anthony. took passage on her for Galena. Boat Crowded with passengers. passed in the Night Parkhurst at the head of the Rapids, Camanche—Iowa Side.

Saturday, June 10. Sun rise arrived at Albany, Illinois, a small place, apparently new; Some good buildings, good warehouse, population about 100, fine country back of it. passed Fulton City on the Illinois side, situated on an extension flat, a promising looking place about 250 inhabitants;—& Lyons, Iowa Side, a small place, population about 75 to 100, pretty situation. country along here very pretty on both sides—

Sabula, Jackson Co. Ia. situated on an Island on the Iowa Side of the Main channel. Situation is high & beautifull; Town scattered, one or two Warehouses, a Hotel & a very pretty situation. Island 2 or 3 miles long & appears to be over one Mile Wide. two Miles to Savannah.

Sevannah on Illinois Side, situated on the River bank on a narrow strip of flat land which puts out into a beautifull valley where the town stands; about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide, rather low for health. town has rather a dull appearance, building very common frames. but one brick building in this place. population I suppose to be about 300. took in 3 or 4 passengers & about 50 sacks of corn here. a great place for Wooding.

about 11 oClock cleared up & sun came out after a dull cloudy morning, very pleasant. amused myself in looking at the country on each side of the River. the Iowa side is decidedly preferable; the bluffs put in closer to the River here & a great many Islands. the Illinois side for Some distance is a high bluff of bare Sand banks. the Iowa Side covered with a luxuriant growth of timber. I have all this forenoon amused myself in looking at the fish jumping out of the Water, Pike, Salmon & Sturgeon. I have seen Sturgeon four feet, I think, long and Pike from 2 to 3 feet. Salmon generally appear to be from a foot to 18 inches long. passed Apple River, a small River on the Illinois side. took 40 bals. of flour in.

¹⁶Iowa College. The first building¹ was erected (near Western Avenue, between Sixth and Seventh Streets) * * * *. It was a small, one-story brick edifice, with a plain cupola. * * * *. The trustees were incorporated under the statute, June 4, 1847. Wilkie's Davenport Past and Present. 1858.

¹⁷The officers of the Wisconsin favored us with St. Louis dates of the 18th. Muscatine—Iowa Democratic Enquirer, July 21, 1849.

¹⁸Dr. Franklin, No. Two.—A new, fast and elegantly furnished boat. * * * *. We advise those who travel to try the Dr. Franklin, No. Two. Bloomington—Iowa Democratic Enquirer, June 9, 1849.

a great many passengers on Board. we have Representatives of every state nearly on Board, Several Scotchmen, half breed Indians & traders. we have 4 Pennsylvanians bound for Minnesota. All intelligent, hardy young men & very orderly & decent in their deportment. The scenery here is beautiful. Some beautiful locations on the Iowa Side. we are sailing now along Jackson County in that State.

Bellview, Jackson Co., Iowa, a flourishing town 12 miles from Galena. this is a choice location; tis situated on a high bank & flanked by the highest bluffs I have seen in the State. the scenery around the town is very romantic, the Rocks jut out & are piled up in grand Confusion. in the rear of the town is most beautiful ridges covered with a fine groth of timber. there is here a Splendid flouring mill, Some Warehouses, Taverns, Stores, & population I suppose about 350, a good ferry and a number of Waggon & people Crossing from the Illinois Side into Iowa to settle. there is now on the Bank 6 or 7 Waggon and Something like fifty Emigrants.

Fever River, ascended this River 8 miles to Galena. this River is about as wide as the Schuylkill but much deeper. there is a great many Islands in the Mississippi at the Mouth of this River, along this River on the right side the hills put into the River in the Shape of Mounds bare of Timbers. as we ascend, both Sides of the River assumes the Same appearance. this River is Very Crooked. arrived at Galena 1 oClock.

Galena is Situated on the two sides of Fever River with a draw Bridge Connecting. the Town is built on Steep bluffs on both sides of the River resembling Mounds, one trowing over the other & forming numerous revines & Mounds. the River Street narrow & the buildings fronting it generally built with their back Walls to the hill. the Town off the river St presents a Scattered appearance for a Mile & an half along the River. Many of the highest hills are beautifully improved. buildings generally good with a great Many Splendid residences overlooking the Town. Many of the Streets are very Crooked as they follow the revines amid the hills. The population over 6,000. there is five Presbyterian Churches, 1 Methodist, - Baptist, One Lutheran, 2 Catholic. the business of the place is brisk; a great Many drays and Ox teams hauling Lead. a Merchant informed me the principle trade is the Lead. Over 700,000 Bars of Lead is Shipped from this place annually. the surrounding Country is full of the ore and furnaces all around at the distance of $\frac{1}{4}$ to 6 & 8 Miles.

regular lines of Steam Boats run up this far. the River is not Navigable above this place.—their wharf here has quite a business appearance; the pig lead is piled up Very neatly as high as my hed and Stands all along the wharf in Squares of about 20 piles in a Square, and in the sun presents a fine appearance. I walked out $\frac{1}{4}$

Mile to a furnace. while our Boat was dischargeing & takeing on freight & procured Some Ore. I am much pleased with the City of Galena. Their Churches are Splendid; indeed, there is as fine Blocks of four-Story buildings here as are in any City Eastward. their business houses arranged in Complete City Style. the City may be said to be located in a trough with the River in the Center and amid the hills on each Side, half concealed & half disclosed, you see that the various Streets follow the revenes among the hills.—5 oClock P. M. Boat turned & put down again, then up the Mississippi.

There is an Excellent Temperance Hotel here. a large Devn. of Sons, Masonic Lodge,—O. F. Lodge, good Schools under the School Laws of Illinois. arrived at Debuque after dark. this appears to be a considerable place, the County Seat of Dubuque Co., Iowa. after discharging some freight proceeded up the River. 10 oClock went to bed.

Sunday morning, June 11th. Morning Clear & fine. begins to feel a change of Climate, tis much cooler, a pure, Sharp breese. now about 3 miles above French Town, an old French Settlement about 15 miles below Prairie DuChein. passed in the night Peru, Cassville & Prairie Le Porte, small and unimportant places—likely to go down Since the removal of the Indians. the River & Surrounding Country is beautifull here. immediately on the River along here there is on both sides from One to two Miles of Bottom and that backed by high bluffs piled up in the form of Cones, bare of timber except here & there a Solitary one or two hills all green & beautiful. passed Mouth of Turkey River in the night near Cassville. we now have Wisconsin on the right hand & Iowa on the left. the Country on both sides is beautifull.

landed at McGregors¹⁰ Ferry, Iowa side, Clayton Co. directly opposite we have in View Prairie Du Chein and Fort Crawford. The Fort looks exceeding well from this point; very extensive improvements. the buildings painted white as chalk, the Town above—both are Situated on a very extensive Prairie that runs up & down the River as far as the eye Can reach and from One to two Miles broad. on the back ground a continued range of high bluffs from 200 to 300 feet high and perfectly green with but little timber

¹⁰The following note was made by the writer in the back of the journal:—Ed.

"Alex McGregor of McGregors Landing, Clayton county, Iowa, I found on visiting it the second time, to be a decendant of Rob Roy McGregor. He has settled there and Several of the Old Clan are gathering around him. He showed to us the original Seal and Signet of Rob Roy, T. W. B. Heming. One of which is the ancient Clan Seal. The inscription is in Gaelic.

Triogal Ma Dh'ream, or
I am of royal descent, &
Een dhn bait spair nocht, or
Slay and spare not.

engraved on a blood stone from Loch Lomond in Perthshire. Helen McGregor, his daughter, is a fine bouncing girl, a little proud of her ancestry."

on them. the timber is in Small groves of Cedar & Oak which dots the hill sides. the bluff Slopes towards the Prairie by falling off in broken ridges or Mounds nearly the shape of Cones, growing smaller & change to the form of an Oven as they close in upon the Prairie. the whole Scenery is delightfull. This is an ancient French town or Settlement.

crossed the River to Prairie Du Chein and took in 400 Bals. of Flour. a fine Steam Mill here. on approaching the Shore I saw the first Indian. he came down to the bank of the River and took his seat on the Grass to look at the Boat landing. after landing he came on board with his interpreter, the famous old man Reed, a native of Kentucky who has been a great many years with the Indians, Married to a Squaw and in the employment of the American Fur Company. The Indian is a chief of the Winnebagoes; Name, Ouna-kot-a-ka, or Big Bear; a large fine looking Indian dressed in Calico, Short Buckskin leggons, Red Blanket over his shoulders; a very pleasant looking yet degnified fellow. immediately opposite to this place in Iowa on Turkey River was their late residence. they were not long since removed pretty much by force to the West Side of the Mississippi near St Peters and are very much dissatisfied. say they have no good hunting ground there. Many of them have returned to their former home and this chief's business is to gather them up & induce them to go home. He says tis hard to leave their former hunting grounds & the homes of their Fathers but he wishes to have no trouble with his great Father, the Presdt. Poor Indians! I have had a long talk with this Chief through his interpreter. he is a noble specimen of the Red Man. he says the last winter has been very hard on them.

The Town Prairie Du Chein is Scattered over the Prairie, population over 500, made up principally of French Creoles, half Indians & negroes, a mixed race generally. The American Fur Compy. has a large Store here.

The Fort Crawford stands on a rise in the Prairie & is a very tasty improvement. The English of Prairie Du Chein is "The land of Dogs," being originally inhabited by the Dog chief, Dog. Village formerly in great numbers. a few very pleasant French Families here.²⁰ The Wisconsin River empties in below this place about 4 miles.

5 oClock afternoon, from P Du Chien up to the line of Iowa State, (upper Iowa Rivers mouth). the bluffs have been growing higher & higher, presenting to the River the appearance of the Gable end of houses and a Solid Rock front. the hills here look generally like a Cone cut in two with the flat side presented to the

²⁰Carver found a considerable town on the Mississippi near the mouth of the Wisconsin, called by the French "La Prairie les Chiens", which is now Prairie du Chien, or the Dog Prairie, named after an Indian chief who went by the dignified name of "The Dog." Flandrau's History of Minnesota. 1900.

River. on the Wisconsin the Shores are generally low & the hills about a mile back continue to have the appearance they have at P Du Chien.²¹ description of the bluffs on the Iowa side along Allamakee Co. for 20 miles below the Minnesota Line, Iowa River.²² the flags²³ represented mark the Graves of distinguished Winnebago Indians. they are flying on the hills. that are, I suppose 350 feet high. Allamakee & Winnesheek Counties was the great Settlement, also Clayton Co., of the Indians. passed here Capila Rock²⁴ where there Stands a Singular Rock, an Indian God painted up by the Indians & worshipped by them. the Capila Mound or Rock stands a short distance above on the Iowa side.²⁵ on the Wisconsin side stands the Old Indian Village Winnesheek. Winesheek. innumerable pidgeons here on the low grounds & Islands. arrived at the mouth of Bad Axe,²⁶ the old Battle ground of Black Hawk on the Wisconsin Side.²⁷

we now have Minnesota territory on the left side and Wisconsin on the right. I find a great change in the temperature of the atmosphere. our course all day has been from N. W. to North. the country back from the River, both sides, is level, a great part of it putting off into rolling Prairies. to me tis a very interesting country. the scenery & general features of it entirely new to me. never could a country be better adapted to the life the Indian leads, the hills and revenes furnishing shelter for them during the winter and the country back the finest hunting grounds. good Timber all through this country along the streams. A great many Islands in the River from Bad Axe up for some distance. the sun is setting and a beautiful sunset it is. Our course now is nearly due North. close to our Boat a Cat 3 feet long just jumped Clear out of the Water. a great many fish in the River here, Sturgeon, Pike, Pickerel, Bass, &c. passed Coon Slough here. the River is very narrow & rapid. the Country back on both sides of the River is a Mineral Region. about 40 Miles back on the Wisconsin region is a Copper Mine & on the Iowa Side Lead all through it, also Iron. went to bed 10 oClock.

Monday, 12th June. this morning cloudy, looks like haveing rain. found myself on getting up approaching Wabbisha, an Indian town, Sous or Sioux. tis situated on a very extensive Prairie. looks as tho it was 15 miles long & 4 or 5 Miles Wide. there is a Village of Some twenty five Bark Lodges or houses and above it a short dis-

²¹Original journal shows sketch giving the appearance of the hills around Prairie du Chien.

²²Original journal has sketch showing shape of the mounds around Prairie du Chien.

²³Referring to sketch in original journal, probably of Ft Crawford.

²⁴Painted Rock, Allamakee county.

²⁵Original journal shows sketch of Caplin Rock and Indian God ravines filled with fine springs.

²⁶Battle of Bad Axe, August 2, 1832.

²⁷Original journal shows sketch of battle ground of Bad Axe.

tance about 10 or 12 Tents. the little Indians are running about the lodges the old ones sitting about. some few by pairs are seen in the distance apparently hunting their Ponies, and Cattle are grazing in flocks over the Prairie. the Prairie is a beautifull One, belongs to the Sioux yet, not purchased of them. about a Mile above the Village there is an enclosure of Pickets and a Mound, the Grave of one of their Principal Chiefs.²⁸ passed in the night mouth of Black River—Wisconsin & Root River. River of the Mountain passed this morning. on the Minnesota Side the White Wolf River.

Indian Graves along the Shores built over with logs and a post set at the head painted white & red with a round head Striped red & white—marked in Picture writeing. the Sous or Sioux Indians are a noble looking race. in this district what they call the lower Band reside. passed Zumbra or Drift River Minnesota Side. immediately above the mouth of this River is an Encampment of Sioux and has the appearance of a Sugar Camp. the young Indians appear to be naked, jumping, clapping their hands & hooping at us as we pass, Men and Squaws setting about their lodges looking on.

the river is very full of Islands for some distance above Drift River. indeed, untill we approach Lake Pepin the bluffs still have the same appearance that they have from Prairie Du Chein up to Bad Axe, but stand back further from the River. The Musquetoos are very bad here when we approach or lay to the Shore to Wood. they are very anoying in the timberlands along the river, also what they call Buffalo Gnats are bad. I feel sensibly the change of Climate; the air is quite cool and braceing. very pure & delightfull Water in this country. must be a very healthy Country.

I find all kinds of people pushing up for the new territory. we have on Our Boat French, Germans, Pennsylvanians, Ohioans & from Illinois, N. York, Massachusetts, Maryland & Virginia. Majority from Penna. & Illinois. (now Wooding 12 miles below Lake Pepin). Young Davis of Chester Co. Pa. defeated here—his retreat to the Boat, &c.³⁰ passed Wabasha, The Half breed Village, built up in French Style. a great many Indians on the bank of the river looking at the boat. here I see the first Indians on horse back scampering over the Prairie below the village, and above, droves of Indians comeing over the hills in Indian file with great loads on their backs.

The Half breed tract includes all on the Minnesota Side from Drift River up to Red Wing. the neighborhood of this village is the most beautifull Country in the world for beauty of location. the Prairie on which the Village is, together with the surrounding hills, cant be excelled. This tract runs along the river for 50 miles

²⁸Original journal shows sketch of Sioux village and the surrounding hills.

³⁰Evidently a note made by the writer which he intended to elaborate and did not.

and includes all the Territory for a day's journey back. tis not yet purchased of the Indians. when it is it will afford the best opportunity for speculation. tis just at the entrance of Lake Pepin. it commences & runs down the River for 50 Miles. all the country back is a Mineral Region. the Prairie on which the Village stands affords a scite for a City that would contain 1,000,000 of a population, with a most splendid Bank that never will overflow, and on the back ground a beautifull range of hills covered with splendid groves of timber of beautifull foilage. The half breed Indians are a mixture of French & Indians. they are generally lighter coloured than the full bloods. there is a great many full bloods in here, men, Squaws & children. lying about on the bank of the River the young lads are very lively, cut a great many capers and generally very fantastically dressed.

as we enter the Lake Pepin the Water is very rapid. Lake Pepin is an enlargement of the River; it opens out to the width of from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 or 5 miles wide. passed mouth of Chippaway River just before entering the Lake. it comes in on the Wisconsin side. Lake Pepin is 22 miles long & from 4 to 5 miles wide. some splendid country on each side, perticularly on the Minnesota side. the most beautiful Cornelion is found on the bank of this Lake. at the head of this Lake on the Wisconsin side Stands the famous Rock called the Lovers Leap, or Maiden Rock, the tale of the Lovers leap or Indian girl jumping off of it is founded here. tis said to be a fact. her People wanted her to marry a Trader, and rather than do it she threw herself off this rock. tis a perpendicular Rock 300 feet high, at the termination of a bluff that puts into the river. stands close to the River or Lake. face smothe as follows:³¹

on the Minnesota side the half breed tract continues. on the Wisconsin side is the tract of Country known by the name of the Carver Claim.³² passed Mouth of Rush River on the Wisconsin side. I am indebted to a Mr. James McPhail, long a trader & resident of this Country, now lives on the Willow River Lake St Croix, for names of places, &c.

The Islands for 5 or 6 Miles above the Lake are alive with Pidgeons. there are millions of them on all sides. A very heavy rain, —the river is riseing very fast. passed the Crow Wing Village of Indians. they appear to be cultivating considerable ground.³³ a

³¹Original journal shows two sketches—side view of Maiden Rock, and front view showing the Lover's Leap.

³²The first traveler and author visiting and describing Minnesota after France lost her American possessions was Jonathan Carver. Starting from Boston in June, 1766, Carver traveled to the strait of Macinac and Green Bay, and then by the canoe route of the Fox, Wisconsin and Mississippi rivers to the area of Minnesota. Here he spent the following winter with tribes of the Sioux. At his return east, begun in the spring of 1767, he made a treaty, as it may be called, with two of the Sioux chiefs, who formally granted to him a large tract of land on the east side of the Mississippi, including the area of the present site of St. Paul. Minnesota in Three Centuries, p. 281. 1908.

³³Original journal shows a sketch of Red Wing, a Sioux village.

great many men, Squaws & young children & dogs on the bank of the river looking at our Boat, two young Indians courseing their ponies. all the grown Indians have their blankets over their shoulders but many of the young ones are naked. tis a novel sight to me. there is 22 Lodges and a Missionary House, Catholic, in this Village.

this evening's clear, a very beautiful sun set. we have left the Mississippi and entered the St Croix River, now sailing up St Croix Lake after passing up a narrow neck from the mouth or outlet. This Lake is about from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles wide & about 30 miles long; the most beautiful sheet of Water I ever saw. tis as smoothe as glass and as clear as Crystal, with rock bound shores nearly all the way up. the bluffs are about one hundred & fifty feet high with a gradual slope to the water's edge. tis the intention to run up to Still Water & Marine Mills above the head of the Lake 12 miles.—the point where this River empties into the Mississippi must become an important point, a fine location for a town. there is now there a very good settlement, a store, warehouse, &c. &c.

in ascending this Lake our course is due West it runs from West to East, the night is cool & clear. cant sleep, the Boat is full of musquetoos, haveing received a large supply where we last Wooded on the Mississippi. passed Willow River's mouth 6 miles below Stillwater. a warehouse & some buildings here. arrived at Stillwater, discharged freight & passengers here. Stillwater is at the head of the Lake. a very brisk place; is the rival of St Paul's. population is from 3 to 500. buildings very good, frame, all painted white, a large warehouse, good wharf, &c. &c. discharged freight & passengers here.

pushed up the river St Croix 12 miles fruther to Marine Mills, discharged more freight here & some passengers. good Saw Mills here; a place of some business, particularly in the lumber trade. returned down to the Mississippi, haveing run up the St Croix about 50 miles. The Marine Mills are owned by a Compy., built on what was called by the Chippawas, Fall River; fine water power. tis 25 miles from this point by land across to St Peter's on the Mississippi. above this place 20 miles is the Falls on the St Croix, good water power above the falls not yet taken up. this River is the deviding line between Wisconsin & Minnesota, Minnesota on the West and Wisconsin on the East bank. this is certainly one of the finest regions in the world. tis the best watered country I ever saw, particularly the Minnesote side. water of the purest kind appears to be gushing out of every hill side. the whole country is beautifully diversified with hills & valleys or Prairies, beautifull Lakes all through it and fine water power. Bear Lake is a most delightfull country; indeed, all the country lying between the St Croix & the Mississippi is delightful.

Tuesday, June 13th. foggy morning. found the Boat moored at the Marine Mills, discharging a great portion of her freight and about 50 of our passengers. this is a great Lumber Country—very large rafts floating down this morning, all kinds of lumber. left the mills for the Mississippi again. at 8 o'clock a. m. returned to Still Water.

Stillwater is the County seat of St Croix Co., Minnesota, situate one mile below the head of Lake St Croix, a very thriving town. they are building very fast. there is now about 60 houses, population about 500, 2 large Hotels, the Minnesota House & the St Croix Hotel. they are putting up a good Court House, building all frame, neatly painted White; location a hill side rising gradually from the lake with an Eastern exposure.³⁴

The Signification of Minnesote is troubled or Muddy Water, a Sioux Name.³⁵

fine fish in the Lake, Specked Trout, Pike, Pickeral, Herring, Bass, Sturgeon, &c. &c. along the shores of this Lake & White Bear Lake, 9 miles from this, in low Water the most beautiful Cornelion are found in great quantities. I have procured a few but the Water being now unusually high the shores are too much covered. this is a Mineral region, Iron, Copper & Lead found in the Country on each Side. See some very rich Specimens of Copper Ore at Stillwater. proceeded 20 to 40 miles back on the Minnesote side, arrived at foot of the Lake St Croix 9 o'clock night, after lingering all day since 11 o'clock towing out a number of rafts becalmed in the lake. put up the Mississippi for St Peters.

Rush River—below the Mouth of this Lake is a splendid Stream of Clear Water fed by Springs and is said to be the greatest Trout Stream in the World. they catch Trout here weighing from 1 to 9 pounds. the Country along this Stream is also said to be one of the best districts in Wisconsin as to soil & timber. there is in the East a wrong impression of this Climate. it is in about the same Latitude with Albany, N. Y. from what I see every thing is as far forward as Penna. I believe I would prefer it to that part of Missouri I have seen. Certainly is a much more healthy region. but Iowa in my estimation is the Star State. went to bed.

Wednesday, June 14th. awoke early, found our Boat landed at St Pauls discharging flour. I took a walk up the steep bluff and

³⁴Original journal shows a sketch of Stillwater and a map of Lake St. Croix.

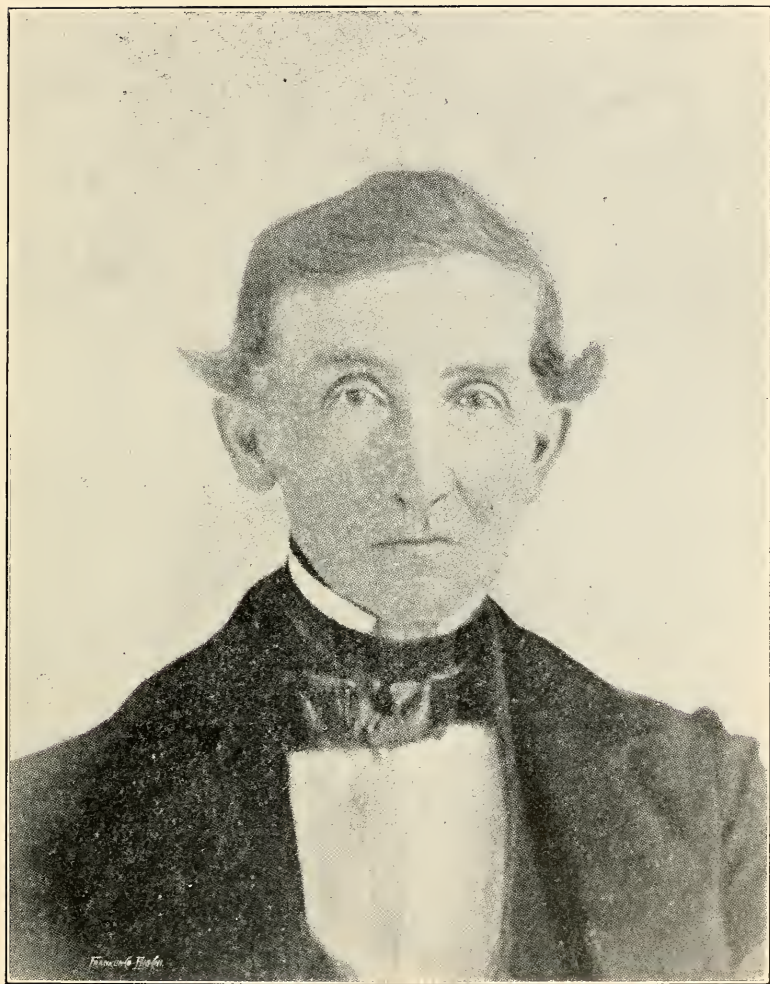
³⁵The word is composed of two Sioux words, "Minne," which means water, and "Sota," which means the condition of the sky when fleecy white clouds are seen floating slowly and quietly over it. It has been translated, "sky-tinted," giving to the word Minnesota the meaning of sky-tinted water. The name originated in the fact that, in the early days, the river now called Minnesota used to rise very rapidly in the spring, and there was constantly a caving in of the banks, which disturbed its otherwise pellucid waters, and gave them the appearance of the sky when covered with light clouds. Flandrau's History of Minnesota, p. 48.

took a view of the town generally. the upper or new town is laid out on a wild looking place situated on high bluffs which have a steep face to the River & Rocks projecting. the lower, or Old French town, is composed of about 10 or 15 houses, some of the bark roofs. in this part is found Half breed Indians & French and Canadian French. this part stands on a lower ground just above a revine where Carvers Cave is. site of the upper town is more broken & it stands on a succession of benches of land. there is a great many people here. many of them have for a covering their Waggons & tents. there is two large frame Hotels going up & a great many small frame buildings scattered among the bushes, for the greater part of the ground where the new Town stands is not yet grubbed out, full of Hazel bushes & Scrub Oak. they are asking as high as \$500 for lots. I think they will have a great deal of work to do here before they will have things as they should be. there is a Slough 100 yard wide between the town and the river, over which they have built a causeway to get from the River to the town. between the River & the Slough there is barely room for three or four Warehouses. two are here erecting.

the great objection to this place is that the bluffs are too high, 100 feet high generally & almost perpendicular, so with the exception of about 100 to 150 yd. opposite the upper town, & there tis quite Steep, perticularly at the Second bank. they are building fast. I suppose there is now in an unfinished state at least 40 small, frame buildings. the population is a very mixed one some of the most inteligent & some mixed with the Indian French. I would judge from appearance that the active, shrewd population that is putting in here will soon expel all the old inhabitants. they are like oil & water, wont mix. I think they cant live together, wont mix. I am surprised to see the inteligent lady-like appearance of all the females here, liveing many of them in huts, cheerfull & happy. the Majority of them are from St Louis, Illinois, N. York, Maine, Massachusetts, Virga. & Ohio.

Gov. Ramsey & Judge Meeker³⁶ inform me tis a most splendid country all the way down on the opposite side of the River till it joins State of Iowa. Latitude about the same as Plattsburgh, N. Y. a great many Indians here, tradeing. the country around is not yet settled to any extent. have to get all provisions from the lower Country. everything high here, boarding \$3 p. week & that generally pork & beans. the town has sprung up principally since the opening of navigation this spring; population said to be about 1300. the place has a new & scattered appearance. it will eventually be a place of importance but it will be sometime hereafter, not till the country around fills up and improves the fine Land &

³⁶Judge Bradley B. Meeker was Associate Justice of the Territory of Minnesota.



MAJOR WILLIAM WILLIAMS

add support to the Town. at present everything is on the Swell & reaction must take place.—

1 oClock left for St Peters which is Seven Miles above. Carvers Cave just below town is an interesting place. there is also a large Cave about a mile above town. the River from this up to Fort Snelling is high bluffs & Rock bound shores. Water now very high. St Peters,³⁷ opposite or rather below Fort Snelling, is a small place with a tradeing house, &c. of the Fur Company. here also three or four good Stone buildings in one of which Governor Ramsey has his residence.³⁸ at present the Town is situated on a bluff at the mouth of the St Peters River. population about 100 to 150. a great many Winnebagoes and Chippaway Indians here, about 400. tis quite an interesting sight, men, Squaws & children encamped all about this region, the squaws in Canoes rowing about, catching pine logs & lumber that has come down the river washed off from the owners by the high water, for which they get 50 cts a log from the owners. the Men & young children sitting along the banks of the River, wrapped up in their blankets, giving their directions to the Squaws. here We have them young & old; the quite young ones are naked, some of the men well dressed, fine looking fellows. all are wrapped up in their blankets with feathers in their heads & generally red legons. the squaws have on generally Blue Skirts with a Calico garment very much like the Josey's³⁹ worn by our Ladies. I think the Chippawa's are better looking Indians than the Winnebagoes.

crossed over to Fort Snelling and all our passengers went into the Fort. was very kindly received by the officer of the day, Capt. Page. there is 3 Companies of the 6 Reg. of Infantry here, a fine looking body of men, Col Loomis, Commdt.⁴⁰ was treated to music by their excellent Band in Number 16. they play'd several Marches, Waltzs & wound up with "there is No Luck about the House" With variations. tis a splendid Band; I never herd so good a *Kent* Bugler as their leader is.

left the Fort, run up to Falls St Anthony. the Mississippi & St Peters is high. great sport to see the squaws rowing for life to get out of the way of the Steam Boat, & the Indians along the

³⁷* * * a point called "St. Peter's," (since known as Mendota.) On May 27, [1849] Hon. Alex Ramsey, of Pennsylvania, who had a short time previously been appointed Governor of the Territory, arrived with his wife, but being unable to secure proper accommodations at St. Paul, went by invitation of Hon. H. H. Sibley to the mansion of that gentleman at Mendota, where he remained a few days. Williams' History of St. Paul, pp. 39, 216. 1876.

³⁸In 1834 * * * Mr. Sibley commenced his residence at Mendota * * * It was a large comfortable dwelling, constructed of the blue limestone found in the vicinity, with commodious porticos on the river front. Flandrau's History of Minnesota, p. 45. 1900.

³⁹Joseph,—a name given in the 18th century to a lady's riding habit or great coat, buttoned down the front, and with a broad cape. Josey,—a curious diminutive and degraded form of the word and garment, was used in the middle states. Earle's Costumes of Colonial Times.

⁴⁰Gustavus Loomis, Lt. Col. 6th Regiment, Sept. 22, 1840, to March 9, 1851.—Heitman.

shore shouting and waving their red Handfs, the crew of the Boat answering. I never had an idea what an Indian Shout was before. they are all a merry set of fellows & the engineer can start them to shouting when he pleases by letting off his shrill whistle from the engine. It tickles them exceedingly. tis truely an interesting sight to see them sitting along the shore, fishing, others hunting in the low ground, and again from two to 6; 8 & 10 in Indian file winding their way over the bluffs & hills. then on the Prairies that open out along the River you see them on hourseback, some pacing along, others going as hard as their ponies can go. tis a wild & romantic scene. See the men where you will, on foot or on horse back, they have their blankets around them. nearly all the inhabitants I have seen from the mouth of Lake Pepin up to St Paul are mixed French & Indian or Indian. poor Indians! their burying Grounds are to be seen all along the shores. tis a delightful country, tis no wonder they think hard and are unwilling to leave it. fine Prairie Land and a much greater proportion of Timber Land.

there is the finest Timber on both sides of the Mississippi from the mouth of Lake St Croix up to St Peters & on to falls of St Anthony. the falls of St Anthony 7 miles above Fort Snelling is a very wild and romantic Country. there is rapid water for some distance above the main Falls which is 16 feet perpendicular. it appears to come from a country considerable higher than that below the falls. it puts off immediately below into an extensive Prairie there where just above the falls is a Grist Mill, Saw Mill and again a few other Scattered buildings, principally inhabited by Half breeds, Canadian French & some few Yankes from Maine.

5 oClock retd from Falls, took the Boat again & put down the River for St Pauls. the finest country lies along the St Peters River, perticularly on the West side. the opposite side is a good deal cut up with Lakes & Sloughs and not so well timbered as tis on the Iowa or West side. arrived at Point Douglass, a very pretty situation at the mouth of the St Croix River where it empties into the Mississippi. about 15 houses, three very fine buildings, inhabitants principally Scotch. Stopped to Wood; took 30 cords of Wood. persecuted dreadfully by the musquetoos; did not get any relief untill a hard thunder storm came up when all the staterooms & doors & windows were opened & the wind blew them off. passed Steam Boat Senator upward bound. went to bed 10 oClock.

Thursday, June 15th. fine morning. found we were in Lake Pepin taking in tow several Rafts, in all eight large Rafts of Lumber & Logs. this Lake is very hard on the Lumbermen. When calm there is no current and when the wind is up they are in danger of haveing their rafts broke up. we are now towing eight large rafts, two on each side & four in the rear of the Boat, running

at the rate of from 2 to 3 miles pr. hour. there is about 300 men on these rafts. the whole makes quite an imposing appearance. the Raftsmen have everything raised on their Raft that will catch the wind, Boards, Blankets, &c. &c.

The Famous Pilot & Rafter is in command of the Fleet, Name Joe Peron, a half breed. He is a noble fellow, keeps all his men in fine order; will not suffer any man to drink liquor. no body of soldiers are better drilled. he commands with the air of a Comadore. The Wind is very high and Lake very rough. he has his canoe & occasionally rows from raft to raft, directing & examining them. some danger of Logs seperating, they are so bound about by the waves. the timber is very heavy, most of the Logs 3 feet diameter. the rafts attached to us & under his controul is worth, all judges agree, \$20,000. over 2,300,000 [feet]. there is an immense Lumber trade on these rivers all off U. S. Land. most of the men on these Rafts have been up in the Pineries for 6 months past.

tis evening, Sun setting, have been all day laboring on this Lake (Pepin), saving Rafts & towing them through. we are now within two miles of the mouth. gathered some Corneloin to day when the Boat run in near to shore. the water, however, is too high over the beach; too high to get at them. the country along this Lake is certainly the finest in the world as to Scenery, soil and mineral productions as lead, copper. on the Iowa side, peticularly along Minnesota Side, for some distance you will have the bluffs close to the river in all variety of forms that fancy could invent, Mounds, squares, oblong, comes, and riseing gradually from the Lake, then open out into a lovely Prarie, coverd with a carpet of green, decorated with every variety of flower, reaching back from one to two or three Miles back from the Lake, and 5 or 6 miles Land with another line of beautifull bluffs in rear of it. all over these beautifull Prairies & bluffs there is to be seen spots of one, two or 4 Acre of Timber so arranged as to look as tho art had placed them there. altho there is no improvements on the Land, being the Indian Reservation, One cannot dismiss the idea that it is all cultivated & beautified by men of taste, yet tis all nature's handywork. no white man is on it. all that is to be seen of mankind is the noble & dignified Sioux Indians on their fine horses, galloping over the Prairies, 2 3 & 4 in a company. they are about to propose a sale to the U. S. this season. If this Land be purchased of them by the U. S. & put into market, it will be worthy of attention. tis of all countries I have seen the most beautifull along this Lake, and I am informed tis all so from the Iowa line up to Minnesota for many miles back from the River; indeed all the Land between the St Peters & Iowa.

We have several Catholic Priests on board. I have been struck with wonder at the number I have seen of them along the upper

Mississippi from Cairo up. they are in every town; and every point you recognize their presence by the erection of a Cross. in every Indian town you see them and the cross erected on some house built by them. they are from all countries, German, French, Spanish &c. but the French appear to be most numerous. by conversing with them I find some of them have only been 6 mo. or a year in the Country. they all wear black, long-tailed frocks, single breasted and buttoned up close to the chin. they appear to have a general meeting place at Prairie Du Chein, as I find them traveling up & down to that point; down from the Winnebagoes above the falls of St. Anthony, from the Chippawas up the St. Croix & from Fort Snelling & St. Peters among the Sioux. very stormy. Boat cut loose from the Rafts after moveing them about a mile above outlet of the Lake. Lake very rough, the Boat rocked about very much. went to bed 12 o'clock.

Friday, June 16th. got up, found a very cold morning, must have been very heavy rain North of this. found we were at the mouth of Black River, Wisconsin side, a very fine Stream, not so large as Chippawa but deep Water. a great deal of lumbering done up this River; the best lumber Country in this region is up this River. Prairie La Cross is a most splendid Prairie, the scite of an Indian Town formerly, now settled by whites. about 8 or 10 houses here. the sun is comeing out, 7 oclock, we will yet have a fine day. saw the first drunken man this morning I have seen since I left Rock Island. he is an Englishman, a miner. Captain refused him a passage. arrived at Bad Axe. One of the best districts in Wisconsin lies between Bad Axe and Coon River and Kickapoo.

Particles of gold found in the sand at Prairie La Porte, Cassville & Belevue had been washed & proved sufficient quantity to indicate its presence in this region. the search had been made from a small bag of buckskin containing some grains of gold about as large as a grain of wheat. It was found on the Island opposite Prairie Du Chein, on the site of an old Indian town, which give rise to the supposition that the Indians found it some place near landing below the mouth of upper Iowa River.

Capeli former home of the Winnebagoes, many of whom are returned from their new home on the St Peters and are loitering around the graves of their Fathers. some, tis said, have raised the bones of their dead & took them with them. Capeli is a French name; English is Cape of Garlic. first settlement of the French they found garlic here on the low ground around it.

Prairie Du Chein. bought two pair mocossins of Fur Company. passed mouth of Wisconsin River below P. D. Chein. it winds around the Prairie bluffs & empties in about 4 or 5 miles below. tis at mouth from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide. Clayton County, Iowa, opposite is over run with speculators in Land Warrants. they have

recently located nearly all the wood Lands with warrants. the settlers are very much enraged. say Actual settlers who are coming in are driven away by them.

arrived at Prairie La Porte (or Door Prairie) situated on a beautiful Prairie on the Iowa side, Clayton Co., 20 miles below Prairie Du Chein, population about 200. this is a delightful situation for a large town; tis elevated 20 feet above high Water and a fine landing. immediately back of this for miles is a fine mineral region. arrived at Cassville, Wisconsin—Iowa side, situated on an elevated flat about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile wide, backed by a long range of high bluffs faced with limestone Rocks. tis a very pleasant situation, population about 200, one very large 3 story Brick Tavern. appears to be a place of some business, a depot for the lead region back of it. a great quantity of Bar Lead piled up here. took 150 bbls. flour and 25 tons of Lead. delayd here from 2 oclock till dark. 9 oClock went to bed.

Saturday, June 17. awoke this morning, found we were lying at the wharf in Galena. a beautiful morning, promises a warm day. several cases of cholera here, one or two deaths. alarming accounts of cholera at St. Louis.

New Albany on the Illinois side, a very pretty situation. below for some distance affords most lovely scites for building.⁴¹ river very wide here, has the appearance of a Lake. passed Wapsapinicån River, division between Scott and Clinton Counties, Iowa. fine Land up this River, well timbered. on the Illinois side is situate Maridocia, Baire & Yellow Bank. a little below Mr Brackenridge of Pa. has settled & enclosed 3 miles square on the Iowa side in Scott Co. Camanche above this in Clinton County, Iowa, there is a large Prairie along the River. tis said you can from this point travel through to the Rocky Mountains (by winding a little) without passing through 100 yds of timber Land all the way. passed Cordovia, or City of Rocks, Illinois side, small place very prettily situated on a point of⁴² limestone Rock. this appears to be a solitary Rock as a beautiful Prairie commences a short distance from it in its rear. on the rock it looks as if there was scarcely soil enough to work. the Rocks or Stratas lie horizontally, falling off gradually to the River thus⁴³

opposite is a beautiful, rolling Prairie where formerly stood the great Town of the Iowa Indians. tis said they were there during the summer season. thousands of them congregated at this place⁴⁴ and along the Wapsepinecan River. passed Parkhurst Iowa side, a small place, 10 or 15 houses. directly opposite, Illinois side, stands Port Byron, quite a brisk looking place, some good Brick Ware-

⁴¹Original journal shows sketch here.

⁴²Original journal shows sketch of village.

⁴³Original journal shows sketch.

⁴⁴Original journal shows sketch.

houses, population about 300. this place, owing to its being a better landing, has riveled Parkhurst. both are situated above the head of the rapids, 20 miles above Rock Island.

La Clere, Iowa side, a new town at the head of the rapids about a mile below Parkhurst, is building up very fast and generally of Brick. population now I suppose about 150 and several New buildings under Way. Situation beautifull.

Moline, on Illinois side, at the head of Rock Island, is a beautiful place. contains a population of about 700. the buildings are very good. tis truely a Temperate Town; the proprietor who laid it out has from the beginning made it a condition in the sale of every lot that no spiritous liquors shall be sold, the purchaser or his assigns penalty the forfeiture of the property—Consequently tis said there is no liquor sold in or about the place. everything about the place looks neat and orderly.

Arrived at Rock Island & Devenport. parted with some friends there. took on some passengers & pushed on. arrived at Bloomington at 9 oClock. found all well, But quite uneasy lest something had happened me.

Sabbath, June 18. fine morning went to Methodist church with Mary and Mrs. David & herd a very good sermon, Text Exods. 20c. 8v. "Remember the Sabbath day". Met Col. Jesse Williams, had more perfect understanding with him. hard rain this evening, kept the house.

Monday, June 19. fine morning after the rain. bad news from St Louis. Cholera greatly on the increase; deaths from 60 to 100 pr day. people comeing up from St Louis hunting boarding, flying from the cholera. very warm day. Joseph arrived at home this evening. spent the evening at Mr. Boreland's, present D. Lowe & wife, Mrs. McCormick, Mrs. David, Mary, Joseph & myself. News that Mrs Battelle has retd from St Louis & was dying with the Cholera.⁴⁵ Jos & Mary sent for. party dispersed.

Tuesday, June 20. promised to be a very warm day, little moveing. to day exceedingly warm, all engaged in the preperation for Mrs. Batelle's funeral. the Capt. being away from home a great deal of sympathy for the family expressed. wrote home to day. I am again thrown back from a start for home owing to Capt Batelle's absence & the distress of him & his family when he does arrive. I begin to feel very anxious to get off. a Mr Dewart arrived here to day on the Boat. had not more than settled down at the Hotel when a despatch by Telegraph from St. Louis reached him, calling him to hasten home, that his brother was just dying with the cholera. poor fellow, he is in great distress.

⁴⁵Died, on Tuesday morning last, the 19th, in this place, Mrs. Grace Ann, consort of Capt. T. S. Battelle, aged about 30 years. Muscatine—Iowa Democratic Enquirer, June 23, 1849.

Wednesday, 21st. This day spent in the house pretty much. it had been so very warm that I all day kept in. in the evening went with Jos. & Wm. & Georgiana to singing society. herd some good singing. returned home & went to bed about 10 oClock.

Thursday, 22d. Another very sultry day. most pleasant place to be found is at home. at Joseph's. preparing to start for home to morrow. Mrs Popp give us some music this evening. this day, if possible, has been the warmest yet.

Friday, June 23d. this morning looks for rain. tis something cooler. had news from below. they Telegraph from Burlington that the Uncle Toby is coming up, full of Emigrants & that they have buried 8 between Navou & Burlington & have over 20 more Cases on board when they left Burlington. the deaths reported in St Louis during the last week is 528. tis asserted the truth would say nearer 1000.

The Uncle Toby Boat arrived about 11 oClock. did not Land. kept off to the oposite shore. A melencholly sight to see her pass, full of disease & death. she has lost 27 passengers between St Louis & this place. The Capt. was either dead or dying when they passed this place. they stopped on the Island below town & I suppose was engaged burying dead.

4 oClock in the evening took Boat Doctr. Franklin No 2 for Albany. arrived at Devenport. there found the Boat Uncle Toby had put on shore all her passengers. tis said when she arrived there ten were dead & two had died after they were landed. balance of two hundred & fifty were lying on the beach below Devenport in the open air, many of them sick and dying. horrible Scene! a child died this evening on our Boat, three or four affected with Cholera. I have delayd for fear of getting on Cholera Boats, but after all I have found it on board of the Franklin. tis extremely warm on the Boat this evening. don't intend lying down as I get off about 2 oClock. Spent the evening very pleasantly with a Mr. Douglass, Madam Cazeneuve,⁴⁶ wife of a Mexican Genl. Cazeneuve, taken at Mel Reno Del Rey; a very accomplished Lady, traveling with a party of Ladies & Gentlemen, keeping out of the way of Cholera. they are on their way to N. York by way of the Lakes. several persons on board complaining this evening. strong symptoms of Cholera prevailling amongst them. went to bed 12 oClock.

Saturday morning. found the Boat tied up to the Shore, being obliged to stop owing to the very dense fog. could (not) see to run. I fear I will miss the stage in consequence of it. 8 oClock. Boat started, the fog haveing in some measure dispersed. folks who were complaining generally better this morning. I arrived at

⁴⁶On another page of the original journal appears the note—"Jane M. Cazneau, wife of Gen'l Cazneau, Mexican Army, taken at Mel Reno Del Rey."

Albany, Illinois. there left the Boat. found the ill fated Boat Uncle Toby at the wharf. the citizens very much excited.

took the stage for Chicago. passed through Coma, Sterling and arrived at Dixon after dark for supper. suffered this day very much from heat. Coma is a good looking village, situated on a delightfull Prairie. good water power here on one of the tributaries of Rock River. There is a very extensive flouring mill, belonging to an Eastern Company, here. Sterling is a very promising Town, County Seat, Situated on Rock River, population about 600, situation a very pleasant one. Dixon is a very beautiful town situated on Rock River, population I suppose to be about 1500.

found myself about 8 o'clock landed at the Hotel kept by Wm Latshaw & Welty. met here Rachel Latshaw, Mary Latshaw & Rachel's Sons and daughters, Wm. Jos. & two sisters. Rachel looks well. She has become very large & fat. She & Mary was very much astonished & very glad to see me. I found her sons to be very clever business doing young men, the daughters are fine young women. One of them favours Nancy Cooper very much.

about 11 o'clock took the stage again, and after a very tedious & cold ride all night arrived at Breakfasting house on the Margin of a lovely prairie on Indian Creek. next arrived at Aurora on Fox River for dinner. Aurora is a very promising place. The Fox River here affords great Water power. there are many fine Mills and manufactures here, at present nearly compleated a very large Woolen Factory. the place promises to be a place of some importance. The Country around it is a lovely country & well improved. passed this morning through a very fine country. Sunday morning.

Sunday, June 25. this day promises to be very warm, roads very dusty. oppressed with heat and dust all day. the country through which we have passed to day were generally low Prairie. I think the Land inferior to the North & Western part of the State. arrived at the City of Chicago 10 o'clock at night. went to bed. found it exceedingly warm. could not sleep for the cries and lamentations in some families not far from the City Hotel where I lodged. between their lamentations & the heat & the idea that I was in the midst of those dieing with Cholera, I was kept from sleeping nearly all night.

Monday Morning, June 26. got up. morning very warm. find there is a good deal of Cholera in the City. took passage on the splendid Boat, Key Stone State, for Erie, Pa. met John Denniston at Breakfast, took a walk with him through part of the City. tis a beautiful City, very level. they are building & extending it very fast. The population at present is said to be about 25,000. the trade is very extensive. the greatest objection to the City I find to be their plank streets & side walks. I discover in many places

the water lodges under the plank walks and in this warm weather I can smell it. the streets are wide and arranged beautifully with young trees. take it all in all, tis a beautifull City.

Boat sailed 9½ oClock. very soon we found ourselves far out in the delightfull Lake Michigan, the most splendid sheet of Water I ever beheld; tis clear, of a bright sea green Colour & but gently ruffled this morning by the most refreshing breeze. I have not felt so comfortable this two weeks as I do on this floating palace, glideing along on this delightfull Lake, cheered by the delightful, cooling breeze and the music of a fine Band of Musicians, good Company and the thoughts of home. I feel that when I next step on shore at Erie I will be in hailing distance of home, which I long to see, arrived at Little Port, 40 miles distant from Chicago, Situated on the Lake Shore; a place of considerable business, population about 2000. next passed South Port, 10 miles, in Wisconsin, also a place of considerable business in the Lumber & Grain business, population about from 1800 to 2000.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin, is situated on the western Shore of the Lake. tis a beautifull place. the only objection is the landing is not so good. the Boat cannot get 200 yds off the shore. all Boats of any Size have to receive and discharge freight at the termination of piers or causeways run out into the Lake. there is a beautifull Prairie of Velvet green runs into the Lake in front of a good part of the City. the City stands principally on high ground on rear of this flat with a gentle slope as it recedes from the Lake. It is a place of great business. I think from appearances better business place than Chicago. its situation for beauty & health is decidedly better; tis not so flat. on the back ground the country is rolling & beautifull, studded with pretty improvements and residences as far as the eye can see. the City has a great many large & fine public buildings in it. the population is over, I am disposed to think, 20,000. I like it better than Chicago. the country above & below the City along the Lake Shore for a great distance is beautifull. The River Milwaukee puts in to the Lake here, which I find is the cause of the difficulty in getting in close to the city. I think by cutting through the narrow strip of Prairie connecting the River and the Lake would enable Boats to get up closer.

Lake Michigan is a beautifull sheet of Water. tis 400 miles long, 60 miles on an average Wide & 900 feet deep by the deepest soundings. so reported by the engineers of U. S. after supper the Band took their seats in the Gents Cabin and commenced playing on Violins, Bass Viol & Guitar. when the Danceing commenced, between each sett of Cottilion they give us a song in full chorus. the evening till eleven oClock was spent in this way very pleasantly indeed. our company are composed of the best Society of Ladies & Gentlemen. The Band is Composed of Eight Black fel-

lows, most excellent Musicians. they appear to have been selected. Seldom can you find so good looking, polite & orderly young Men. they dress extremely neat, white Linen Roundabouts, Blue pantaloons, Black Silk vest & Stock, with a Blue Silk Velvet cap with gold lace Band, Star & tassals. indeed everything about the Boat is done up in superior style. no Hotel in any City can excel it in neatness & Style and the furniture & all from one end of the Boat to the other is perfect neatness & Elegance. we have in the Cabin about 150 passengers and about the same number in the lower Cabins. these lower Cabins are equal to most Steam Boats upper.

arrived at *Sheboigin* on the Wisconsin side, a small town, population purhaps from 700 to 1000.—This is a promising place. there are a great many best class of Germans settling around it. tis all along this Lake so far quite an interesting country. this evening is quite clear and cool. the Lake is very calm, yet tis cool enough for fire. took in some passengers here & passed on. 12 oClock went to my berth.

Tuesday, June 26. fine morning, sun very bright, morning quite cool. find a great change since I left Chicago. found we were nearly on the opposite side of the Lake this morning, now running nearly due East between the South Manitou Island & the Sleeping Bear. the Sleeping Bear is on the East Shore of the Lake, on an extensive Bluff of sand. contains purhaps an acre of ground. tis a high mound, covered with vegetation & looks in shape like a large bear lying down. there is no vegetation on the Bluff near, it being all a sand bank.⁴⁷ Manito Island is a high Island, very well timberd, about 100 miles from this point to Mackina. we now have Michigan on both sides of the Lake. opposite is South Monitou Island.⁴⁸ passed North Manitou Island, 100 miles to Mackina.⁴⁹ passed South Fox Island and North Fox Island.⁵⁰ passed Beaver Island.⁵¹ lost sight of Land untill we reached the light Ship, which is moored or anchored in the entrance of the Straights. the current is strong here and the wind high.

Too cool to stand out. as we approach Mackina, the Indian Villages and Lodges are seen along the Shores. they are many of them out fishing along shore. Mackina is in View. the Fort is situated on a high bluff above the town and makes quite an imposing appearance. tis a bleak, cold looking place; vegetation is far back. The Town is a scattered, poor looking place; one or two good hotels in it, buildings all of frame. there is about 800 to 1,000 inhabitants I suppose. there is a great many Indians here, lounging about the Streets. the town is Situated on a Sterile

⁴⁷Original journal shows sketch of Sleeping Bear.

⁴⁸Original journal shows sketch of South Manitou Island.

⁴⁹Original journal shows sketch of North Manitou Island.

⁵⁰Original journal shows sketch of South Fox Island, 45 miles to Mackina, and of North Fox Island.

⁵¹Original journal shows sketch of Beaver Island.

beach below the Fort and is shelterd from the N West winds by the Bluffs.

We took in a number of passengers here, amongst the number Jas. Potter Sr. and Genl. Jno. Potter of Mifflen Co. Pa. after entering Lake Huron It was so cold & windy I lay down & slept till supper was ready. after supper the Cabin was cleared & the Band took their station, when the dance again commenced, Waltzes & Cotillions, Music & songs until 12 oClock, when they all retired to their berths. there is a very fine Piano in the Ladies' Cabin and during this day a great many attempts at playing, but I have not herd any one attempt it that can play even tolerably well. we have run all this day from 15 to 20 miles pr. hour. out of sight of Land. at sun down, this Lake appears to be much ruffer than Lake Michigan, Water darker green. I saw at Mackina to day a great many fish, White Fish and Mackina Trout. I saw trout from 3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet long; a most beautifull fish, plump and heavy. went to my birth $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 oClock. find it quite cold; a very different climate from that I have left. two day ago I was oppressed with heat, now oppressed with cold. no Cholera in this quarter.

Wednesday, June 27. found when I got up this morning about sun rise that we were at Saginaw Bay. this morning a beautifull morning, quite calm and mild compared with yesterday. I have caught a severe cold. find I am quite hoarse from being run from extreme heat to extreme cold climate. (found at Mackina a Brother of Nick Biddle, a merchant, quite an Old Man, nearly blind. he came there at an early day and Married a Squaw.—his sons are quite inteligent, good looking men but quite dark.) some of the Chippawa Indians are very good looking, Clean & tastey, perticularly those who come in from a distance. all Indians located near the white settlements are a poor degraded set of beings. those who have but little intercourse with the whites are a noble looking set of people. the Chippawa Squaws here as in Minnesote are very good looking & dress very neatly; short gown of Callico and skirt of Blue Cloth, Blue Cloth leggons neatly ornamented with porcupine quills & Beads, and Moccasins beautifully worked. then a Mantle of fine Blue Cloth edged with Beads thrown over their head and Shoulders. Some of them here talk French and English.

Morning, 28 June. delightfull. approaching the mouth of St Clair River. passed Fort Gratiot & the Light House on the American side. the Fort is very handsomely situated at the point on the mouth of the River. passed, about one mile below, Port Huron a town of considerable trade, appears to have a population of about 2,000, trade Lumber principaly. nearly opposite on the Brittish side is the Town called Port Sarnia, also a considerable town of about 1,500 or 1800 inhabitants. the River is very narrow here, not wider than our Kiskiminitas. have a fine view of all on both

the American and Canadian Sides. the improvements on the American Side is much the best; everything wears a more lively & thriving appearance. on both Sides is low ground and very level. the timber on the American Side is entirely Pine and on the British Side Oak. extensive openings of Prairie on the British Side. great numbers of Indians and French liveing along the Canada Side. great numbers of young Indians standing on the Banks looking at us as we pass.

this is a beautifull River. the two sides would be brot into close contact in case of a War. Fort Gratiot completely commands the Entrance or mouth of this River and have a fine plain for exercise of Cavalry or Artillery. about 10 miles below Port Huron on the American side, the Oak timber commences, also some very fine farms are now in View on both sides of the River, but much the best on the American side. The French and Scotch are not famous for good improvements on the Canada Side. Occasionally there is an American or English settlement in View. the difference can be at once discovered, the buildings & improvements are at once to be seen.

16 miles below Port Huron on the American side is the Town called St Clair, population about 1500. the situation is a beautifull one. considerable business done here. the Wharfs are lined with Schooners and tradeing Boats. this river all the Way presents a lively & beautiful appearance: tis filled with Vessels in full sail & both shores lined with scatterd houses and pretty lying farms. the scenery is very beautifull.

Arrived at the Town of China. met Steam Boat Niagara full of passengers just leaving the wharf as we were putting in. our Boat & the Niagara come in Colission. we could not avoid her, She putting out when our Boat capt. considered she was going to lie untill we got in. The Crash was terrible, notwithstanding the great exertions to avoid it on both sides. the Shock was so great that it knocked down most of our passengers. the Confusion was very great amongst the Ladies & Children, peticularly. terrible Screaming & many fainting. Our Boat received but little injury but the Niagara was very seriously injured; broke in her bulwark & otherwise badly injured. on our Boat it was sometime to reconcile the Women & Children who continued crying & excited for two hours at least. after examining the Boat & taking in some passengers we again proceeded on our Way, pleased with our fortunate escape. China is a pretty little village, situated on the American side, population about 5 or 600.

passed another town on the American side, situated in a delightful Bank of the River near the entrance into Lake St Clair. population about 500. one very neat church in it. opposite on the the Canada side a very extensive Island & Prairies. Canada side low,

wet Prairie, and the American side more elevated & well timbered with good farms all along the shore. on the lower part of the Islands, on Peninsulas, on the Canada side tis beautifull & some fine improvements. we are now in sight of the Lake St Clair. length of River said to be 39 miles. as we approach the Lake the River branches off in Branches or Sloughs, forming a great number of Islands, principally Prairies, which have great numbers of Cattle grazeing on them. here as we approach the Lake it wears the appearance of the River & Lake being considerably higher than the surrounding Country. Some of the Prairies here very extensive & perfectly level with the Waters edge. We meet a great number of sloops and Propeller Boats coming up from the Lake, principally loaded with Lumber, Coal & Grain.

We enter the Lake with Prairies very extensive on both sides, and in a great distance on both sides we can discern the fringe of timber land. the View on entering the Lake is splendid. Lake 18 miles Long & about 25 miles wide. tis studded full of vessals under full sail as far as the eye can see. they appear to be running in every direction. the view is fine. the Prairies of which I speak are, I am informed by the Capt., called the St Clair Flats. the Sloughs at the entrance of this Lake are so numerous tis difficult to get out of it after night.

We are now passing out of the Lake St Clair. the surrounding Country around us is very similar to that at the entrance except that the Prairies or flats are better and drier land and more thickly settled on both sides, particularly on the Canada side. there the French are very closely settled. we have just passed a very pretty Island called Hog Island. now we have Detroit in sight, beautifull groves of timber on the American side. Detroit has from this point the appearance of a large City. passed into Detroit River. tis about such River as the Monongahela.

arrived at Detroit. the City is beautifully situated below the outlet of the Lake & has the appearance of quite a Commercial City. Contains a population of from 20,000 to 21,000. its situation is on a very extensive flat of land which very gradually rises back from the River. on the opposite shore is a small town called Windsor, I suppose containing a population of 6 or 800. tis scattered along the shore for a mile, situated on a high bank. (the Canada side here is a beautifull country!) appears to be all frame. in Detroit and around it a great proportion brick. a great many windmills along the Canada shore, also below along both sides of the River a great many very pretty residences. the Michigan Central R. R. Co. has erected a very elegant & extensive pile of buildings at Detroit. the Road is owned by Bostonians.

a tremendous Storm, very high wind, Thunder & lightning & a tremendous fall of rain mixed with hail came up the River on us

about the time we were two or three miles from Detroit, which prevented me and all others from looking out. the Storms here may be called storms indeed. The Boat has stopped, in danger of running foul of Vessels. Storm abateing. Boat got under way.

the country on both sides down to the entrance of Lake Erie is a delightfull country. Amherstburgh is the last town, situated just above the mouth of the River. tis a dingy, dark looking town, altho the situation is a beautifull one on the Bank of the River, on a lovely plain of level land. the only redeeming feature about the town is the fine Shade Trees which they have preserved, large Elms with the richest foilage. I judge the population in and about the town to be about from 800 to 1,000. the buildings nearly all frame, the greater part of them not painted. there is several church & one large frame Flouring Mill, Saw Mill &c. appears to be a very dull place.

immediately above and adjoining the Town Stands Fort Malden, on position commanding the River, and immediately opposite stands on an Island a Block House calculated to rake the American Shore on the opposite side of the Island, and prevent any landing on the Island. The Fort is far inferior to any of the American Forts or Barracks; greater part of the buildings are frame, painted Lead Collour, what appears to be a modern addition, two or three buildings. officers quarters are small & built of Brick. it stands on an elevated Bank and embankment thrown up around it, the whole surrounded with Pickets. there is not more than one Company of troops here, so the British have the command of Detroit River at one end & the Americans by Fort Gratiot at the other. right between them would be the place to invade Canada, steal a march round Malden & push on up the Thames River to London, & cut off communication by taking possession of the district of country lying between the Thames River & Lake Erie.

all is quiet in this quarter, 5 oClock, after tea I find we have yet sight of the Canada shore, steering S. S. E. to the North of Point, a play Island. we are in view of the 3 Sister Islands. they are about one mile to the N. W. of us, that is, the Southern one. between the South & Middle one, Commodore Perry conquered the Brittish Fleet about 3 miles distant from it. when Perry came down the Brittish Fleet was about where we now are sailing between the Southern Sister & the Canada shore. He conquered them & saild for Put in Bay which lies N. W. of us near Sandusky.

the sun is setting clear behind us, clouds very black in front of us, the effect is splendid. a whole fleet of Sloops, Schooners in view & in their rear a splendid Rainbow. the canvas of the Vessal in full sail with the dark clouds behind them, & the sun shineing on them from the West, causes them to look as white as snow. all the whole overhung by a splendid Arch or Rainbow presents a most enchant-

ing Scene, truly a fine subject for the pencil. at dark the music commenced as usual & the dance followed till we began to near Cleveland. 10 oClock, Light house in view, evening very pleasant. arrived at Cleveland, left several passengers & took some on. too dark to see anything of the City, made but a few minutes stay, put out for Erie. went to bed 12 Oclock.

Thursday, June 28th. when I got up found the morning warm & overcast. from the head way we are making will reach Erie by 8 oClock, Capt. says. the Ohio & Penna. shore in sight. arrived at Erie 7½ oClock, very glad to get to it. I feel very much wearied & unwell, haveing caught cold & Lake Erie being very rough I feel sick this morning. Lake Erie is about 400 miles long & from 40 to 50 wide. being much shallower than any of the others tis more easily moved by winds. Erie is prettily situated on quite a high Bank overlooking the Lake but the harbour is not good. the Town contains a population of over 6,000, some very good buildings, generally frame & scattered. as a business place it looks dull compared with the thriveing young Cities & Towns of the West & North. Erie has a considerable character abroad, but I am disappointed, a dull place. went to bed afternoon, slept, I feel quite revived.

Friday, 29 June. 9 oClock took Canal Packet Boat, Queen City, for Beaver. met with Robert M'Kee here. He is asst. supervisor on the Canal from this to Beaver. says he is doing very well. also met with Judge Patton & Josiah King. fine rain this morning which has cooled the air. arrived at Girard, 16 miles from Erie, a very pretty village on the Canal, population 500. great excitement here, the National Circus is in town. this country along the Canal is a very heavily timberd country, principlly Poplar, Oak, horse chesnut, Pine & some Mulberry. passed during the evening several thriveing villages, viz. Lockport, Cranesville, Powerstown.

went to bed about 10 oClock but could not sleep for the noise and confusion on the Boat. there is on board the greatest fool of a chambermaid that ever lived. she has in the Cabin two or three young girls & to help her out with her folly & nonsense three other fools with their beaus came on board about 12 oClock, as they said going home from a pleasure trip; and they made out to anoy us on board till 3 oClock in the morning with their fool talk, plays & giggling & laughing, untill all passengers rose up in rebellion, remonstrated & made the whole party stope. I take the majority of the folks along this canal to be of a very low order from their conduct and conversation.

Saturday Morning, June 30, 1849. a very dense fog this morning. passed during the night Lake Conneought & French Creek Cut, passing Big & little Shenango. in the forks between these two Creeks there are some very fine farms. arrived at West Greenville, Mercer Co. This is truely a very beautifull & thriveing town, popu-

lation over 2,000. there are 5 large Furnaces adjoining the town. Lot Irwin's Furnaces are close above the Town. the Canal runs through the middle of the town. great abundance of fine stone, coal & iron ore in this neighborhood. every thing looks lively. the appearance of the people are much better than further up the Country; you'll find here intelligent looking people. from the junction of Big & little Shenangos down, the appearance of things improves.

Indian mound at W. Greenville.⁵² this mound stands on a perfectly level meadow on the Banks of the Shenango. this day has been very warm. passed a number of Villages to day in passing through Mercer, Lawrence & Beaver Counties, amongst the number New Castle this evening; a very considerable town, population about 2,000, Several Manufts. Establishments here. 10 oClock went to bed.

Sunday Morning, 1st July. got up this morning, found myself at Rochester at Beaver Point. The Steam Boat that takes us up to Pittsburgh not yet arrived. Sun comes out very warm. the River Ohio riseing fast. great number of Locusts in Mercer, Lawrence & Beaver Counties; they are killing the leaves on all the Trees; make a great noise. left Beaver in Steam Boat, Michigan, at 2 oClock for Pittsburgh. I consider Beaver a poor place.

Arrived at Pittsburgh about 3 oClock. looks very black compared with the fine, fresh looking towns & cities of the West. This evening, Sunday, find the River filled with Boats with pleasure parties returning from the Gardens below. some distance along the Banks under Shade trees see several Card Parties busy playing cards. no such sights have I seen in the West. also see a good many drunk. took lodgings at the St Charles House. after supper, 7 oClock, to the Canal Boat, Capt. Greeley. after leaving the Suburbs of Allegheny town went to my berth.

Monday Morning, 2d July. when I got up, found myself at Freeport. morning fine & pleasant. day throughout very pleasant. about 7 oClock in the evening arrived at Blairsville. set on deck of the Boat untill late night, very pleasant.

Tuesday Morning, July 3d. took the Cars at Johnstown about daylight and arrived at home about 10 oClock. found all Well and I very much pleased to get home, Haveing traveld through parts of Kentucky, Missouri, Illinois, Wisconsin and Minnesota and through nearly all of Iowa. part of Missouri I like very much and a part of it I do not like. Illinois from Fox River North is a delightful Country. South of Fox River tis too flat & low, soil not to good. same with Wisconsin. I like the Northern part best. Minnesota is a beautiful Country, well watered and some parts of it the scenery is very romantic, perticularly along the Mississippi & the St Croix Rivers. no more beautiful country can be found than that lying

⁵²Original journal shows sketch of Indian mound at West Greenville.

along Lake Pepin, what is known by the name of the Sioux half breed tract or reservavtion.

But take it all through, Iowa is decidedly the best State for uniform richness of soil, beauty of scenery, Water and Health. tis in my opinion destined to be the greatest Agricultural State in the Union.

NOTES IN CONNECTION WITH SKETCHES.

Painted Rock or Capeli above Prairie Du Chein on the Iowa Side formerly belonged to the Winebagoes, now Allemakie County.

The Painted boulder represented on the bank is painted and was the Indian God to which their great Medicine men repaired to Conjure. the Rock above is Smothe faced & has a great many animals with Picture writeing on it

Sious Squaws pushing their Canoes across the Mississippi returning with their Children (papoose from the Fort after receiving their rashions &c)

BATTLE GROUND AT BAD AXE.

Black Hawk & his Indians were encamped on the River bottom. the Regulars came on them by passing through the defiles in the bluffs & forced them through the River to the Island. a Steam Boat was run up and a fire opened on them & the Sioux Indians attacked them as the(y) reached the opposite shore or Island.

A VIEW ON LAKE PEPIN FROM MAIDEN ROCK.

all the Indian Tribes have the tradition of this Rock and have a great dread in approaching it. tis said to be 300 feet high. the Indian Maid Winona threw herself off this rock.

BOAT TOWING RAFTS THROUGH LAKE PEPIN.

Red Rock opposite Side of River to Little Crow Village. This place is named from a red rock, a Rock painted red which stands on the Prairie on the Bank of the River. tis Red and Striped with Black & white paint in Picture writing which is Worshipped by the Sioux tis said.

Little Crow Village of Sioux on the West Bank of Mississippi below St Pauls, Minnesote.

Indians encamped on the Shore below Fort Snelling.

Fort Snelling from the beach below the Fort Stands on a Sand rock white as chalk.

Jane M. Cazneau, New York, wife of Genl Cazneau, Mexican Army, taken at Mel Ren Del Ray.

PRAIRIE SQUIRREL.

Coloured very much like a gray squirrel with a redish or brown stripe along the side.

Rosin Weed or Compass plant, leaves point due N. & S. cure for bite of Rattle Snake. grows on the Prairies of Iowa.

Iowa or Ioa, English this is the place or no such place.

Minesota, troubled Water or disturbed Water or Water agitated.

Mine Water

Sota troubled, disturbed

SIOUX LANGUAGE.

Indian Names—

Baptieste Winnebago Chief

Crow D—⁵³ D—

Capt Jim D— D—

Broad face D— D—

Muscatine in English is Fire Island

Indian Names—

Ouns cot a ca—Big Bear a Winnebago Chief

Hole in the day—Chippaw Chief

Wabasha Sioux Chief

Six D— D—

Whirling Thunder D—

Black Dog D—

Hard Fish Winnebago

Little Hill D—

Little Owl Chippawa Chief

Wineshiek Sioux D—

Yellow Thunder Winnebago

White Cloud D—

Black Cloud D—

Little Dick D—

Winnesheck Winnebago Chief

Snake Chippawa

Melting Snow Chippawa Squaw

Wapello D— D—

⁵³D indicates ditto.

REV. DANIEL LANE AND HIS KEOSAUQUA ACADEMY

BY J. W. CHENEY

On his mother's side Daniel Lane was a descendant of John and Priscilla Alden, members of the Mayflower band of Pilgrims. He was born in Leeds, Kennebec County, Maine, March 10, 1813. His father kept a country store, and, evidently, was in very moderate financial circumstances. Daniel was the only child of his mother, who must have died when he was a mere baby, for when he was only four years old his father also died, leaving to the little Daniel a step-mother and a half-sister. He then found a home with his own mother's brother, a Mr. Brett; not that his step-mother lacked in affection for him, but because she was left with insufficient means to properly support herself and the two children. She lived until after Mr. Lane was thirty years old, and he always spoke very highly of her.

Hon. A. J. McCrary says of Mr. Lane, "He was truly the friend of youth, yet you could not think of him as ever having any youth." But in every case the boy precedes the man. The little I know of Daniel Lane, the boy, I learned from the Valentine brothers, Lowell and John, who followed Mr. Lane to Keosauqua, Iowa, and whose mother was a cousin of Mr. Lane's mother. Lowell Valentine was superintendent of the Congregational Sunday School in Keosauqua when I was a boy, and I recall his telling a very interesting story of the struggles and triumphs of a poor, orphan boy, closing with the impressive declaration, "And that boy was Daniel Lane." At the time we had no difficulty in thinking that Mr. Lane might have been such a boy. But John Valentine, who now lives in Denver, Colorado, writes me something which may astonish those who only knew the man, Rev. Daniel Lane, and are not able to "think of him as ever having any youth." Mr. Valentine says, "I can tell you an incident of his boyhood, which not only illustrates his desire to excel in everything,

but also shows the power of religion to change one's moral nature. And I have this from his own lips. Several boys, of whom Daniel was one, were playing together, when some of them became very profane. Daniel so far excelled the others that one of them, at least, was greatly shocked and exclaimed, 'Now Dan! quit that!' And Daniel was so surprised and deeply moved by the rebuke that he did quit, then and there, and soon afterward became a follower of the Jesus whose name he had used so lightly.' That indeed was the turning point in his career, and the real key to his future character and useful life.

As nearly as I can learn he was about sixteen years old when, after much reflection and study of the Bible, he came out openly on the Lord's side and united with the Congregational church. He fitted himself for college in the Brighton Academy. While doing so his health became very poor, he was thought to have consumption, and asked his physician whether he would better go on with his studies. The reply was, "Oh yes, but you will not live beyond your second year in college." He did go on, and not only passed "the dead line" safely, but graduated from Bowdoin College in 1838, by which time he was twenty-five years old. In the meantime he had taught school in several places, among which was the village of Freeport, not far from the city of Portland, Maine. There he became acquainted with the family of David Staples, a sea captain, whose daughter Elizabeth was destined to be his devoted wife and efficient helper throughout his career in Iowa.

Immediately after graduating from college he became the teacher of English and modern languages in North Yarmouth Academy. At this writing, 1915, there is living in Iowa City a Mrs. Saunders, who was then a student in that academy, but probably in the primary department, as she was only nine or ten years old, and only remembers that Mr. Lane was a tall, slender, fine looking man, and very highly esteemed by the whole community as a man and teacher. After teaching two consecutive years in Yarmouth, he entered Andover Theological Seminary, took its three-year course of study, and graduated therefrom in 1843, at the age of thirty years.

While in the seminary Mr. Lane, because of his riper years and strong personality, became a leader among the students, especially those of his own class. But in the summer of 1843, near the close of his second year at the seminary, he was in very poor health, and it is he to whom the author of "The Iowa Band" refers in relating what occurred one evening that summer at the usual devotional exercises of the faculty and students: "Among them sat one, pale and emaciated by continued illness, and of whom his friends began to whisper, 'Unless relieved soon we fear he will never be well, even if he lives.' They might have spared a portion of their anxiety had they known the nature of his disease, which was dyspepsia, and that not of a chronic form." Mr. Lane came to that service greatly cast down by the combined effects of disease and hard study. During the service he deeply pondered his condition and prospects, and had about concluded that he must abandon his long-cherished plan of becoming a New England minister, for the reason that such a life would aggravate his disease, cripple his energies, and shorten his days. At that moment there came to him the thought that the quite different life of a missionary in the west might counteract his disease. To go west would require great self-denial, but there might be great compensation, chiefly of a spiritual character. These thoughts, with others, passed before him with the swiftness of a vision, and had for a time the effects of a vision. All things else were shut out. The chapter, the hymn, the singing were all unheard. In the general movement he rose for prayer, but not to join in the petitions offered. The spell was upon him, and he seemed to stand alone before God. He went out that evening not as he came in. Henceforth his prayer was "May I be found in the right place, doing the right work! Prepare me for it, and make me willing to enter upon it!" The result was that he definitely decided to become a western missionary. He soon found that a classmate from the west expected to return and labor in that region. And these two so successfully promoted the scheme that ten others of their class joined them. The twelve prospective home missionaries were Daniel Lane, Harvey Adams, Erastus Ripley, Horace Hutchinson, Alden B. Robbins, William Salter, Edwin B. Turner, Benjamin A.

Spaulding, William Hammond, James J. Hill, Ebenezer Alden and Ephriam Adams.

These kindred spirits then proposed to hold prayer meetings, to further foster their remarkable friendship and unity of purpose. But no two of them roomed together, and the question arose as to when they might privately assemble. One of their number happened to be the seminary librarian; so they decided to meet in the library room, although the seminary rules forbade lights in that room: but they overcame that difficulty by meeting there on Tuesday evenings and praying in the dark. And in after years, though widely separated in the mission field, those devoted men observed Tuesday evening as the set time to secretly pray for each other. Before graduating from the seminary the twelve had chosen Iowa territory as the field of their missionary labors. They therefore became known as "The Iowa Band."

After seven years of acquaintance, courtship and betrothal, Daniel Lane and Elizabeth Staples were married, September 9, 1843, which was soon after he graduated from the seminary, and a few weeks before "The Band" was to start west. One of the members, William Hammond, decided not to go at all, "for fear of the western climate," and two more, Erastus Ripley and J. J. Hill, were temporarily detained, and came on the following year. Nine of "The Band," two of them, Mr. Lane and Mr. Robbins, with wives, started on the long journey, Oct. 4, 1843. The first stage was by train to Buffalo, then the western terminus of the railroad, thence by a lake steamer to Chicago. It is worth noting and will amuse present day Iowans, that during a brief landing at Milwaukee they were met by Rev. Peet, the Wisconsin agent for the American Home Missionary Society, which was financing "The Band," but he discouraged their going on to their destination by saying "Iowa will never amount to much, as it has only a narrow strip of good land along the Mississippi river, beyond which is the Great American Desert." The only excuse for such a statement was ignorance of the character of the unsettled portion of Iowa at that time, when it was understood that "the settled portion of the territory was a belt of land on the west bank of the Miss-

issippi, 200 miles long and 40 wide, with a population of something over fifty thousand." From Chicago, by chance conveyances, mostly open farm wagons, the missionaries came through what was to them, "a new and wonderful country," and were much surprised to get good meals by the way for a "bit," 12½ cents, and night lodging for 25 cents. Through out the whole trip they refrained from traveling on Sunday and, after about seventeen day of actual travel, they arrived at Denmark, Lee County, Iowa, October 25, 1843.

But they were not the first Congregational missionaries to come to Iowa. The same missionary society had sent Rev. Asa Turner to Quincy, Illinois, in 1830. In 1836 he made an exploring tour to the Black Hawk purchase, and found a colony of religious New England people settled in the Denmark locality. In 1838 those Denmark people invited him to become their pastor; he accepted the call, and sustained that relation to them for thirty years. However, during the first six years of that period he gave half his time as agent for the "American Home Missionary Society in the territory of Iowa. Fourteen Congregational churches had been organized by the time the 'Iowa Band' came, and some eight Congregational ministers had reached the Territory," so said Dr. Magoun at the dedication of a new Congregational church in Keosauqua in 1888," and Dr. Salter one of 'The Band,' says, 'It was a letter from Asa Turner, under God, more than any other single influence, which led us to choose Iowa as our field of labor,' therefore, with or without the consent of my Congregational friends, I may say that Asa Turner was a sort of Bishop of Iowa, and Denmark the headquarters of his diocese; which accounts for 'The Iowa Band' coming to Denmark in a body."

Dr. Salter further relates that, after arriving in Iowa, "the next Sunday I spent at Keosauqua, on the Des Moines river, and preached in a blacksmith shop." A Mr. Hadden attended or followed him back to Denmark where, on the following Sunday, November 5th, Mr. Lane and six others were to be ordained before the members of "The Band" dispersed to their appointed fields of labor. The method of assignment to those fields is thus described in the little book entitled "The Iowa Band", the nine members having assembled in the pastor's

study for that purpose: Then Fathers Turner and Gaylord, who had explored the field, came in, map in hand, described their tour, the places visited, and then retired. Now, by free suggestion and mutual consent, the assignment began. Brother Hutchinson, for peculiar reasons, as was well known, was inclined to Burlington, and H. Adams to Farmington; and none were disposed to object. Those having wives, it was said, ought to be provided with places as comfortable as any in the territory. A minister-seeking man¹ "from Keosauqua had claimed Brother Lane as the one of his choice. His promises were fair, and he was gratified. Then Bloomington, since called Muscatine, a smart town of 400 inhabitants, was eeded to Brother Robbins, and thus the wives were provided for." And thus, incidentally, was shown the rank which Keosauqua held among her sister towns in 1843. The Savior's injunction was "judge not according to appearances; judge righteous judgment." For lack of time and opportunity Mr. Hadden had to "judge according to appearances" when he chose Mr. Lane but, fortunately, it proved to be a "righteous judgment" also, and has been endorsed as such by Keosauqua people unto this day.

Mr. Lane was nearly thirty-one years old on November 12, 1843, when he preached his first sermon in Keosauqua, and stood face to face with the great work he had chosen, and for which God had chosen him. Many precious years had been spent in preparation for it, not willingly but necessarily. He had not inherited a robust body; physical weakness always, and real illness often, hindered study. And a degree of poverty frequently drove him from the halls of learning, and compelled long periods of manual labor or teaching, in order to replenish his normally slender and often empty purse. His eager spirit chafed against the enforced delay, which after all was not without its compensations, for the protracted struggle was a discipline which resulted in the development of patience, courage, perseverance, self-reliance—all those moral qualities, indeed, which characterized him afterward and contributed so much to his popularity and usefulness.

As a matter of economy, if not of necessity, the Lanes had sent their few household effects by water down the Atlantic

¹Mr. Hadden.

coast, across the Gulf of Mexico, and up the Mississippi to Burlington, whence they must come to Keosauqua by wagon; and until they arrived Mr. and Mrs. Lane boarded with Mr. Hadden's family. How few were those household effects is shown by the following excerpt from the diary of Rev. H. Adams, of Farmington, who, the next summer, visited the most of his brother ministers at their homes, beginning at Keosauqua: "July 16, 1844. Here are Brother Lane and his wife in their little home of two rooms. They have a chair or two now and a table, but they say they set up housekeeping without either, using old boxes instead." He then goes on to say "They have a church of a few members, organized as Presbyterians, but its members are not all of that way of thinking. Brother Lane is coming to be very decided that Congregationalism is the true Bible way, really quite conscientious about it. A majority are with him. How things will turn out, can't tell." How "few members" composed that church, and how eager was "the majority" who were "with Brother Lane" on the denominational question, appears from the fact that, when he did organize a Congregational Church about four months after Rev. Adams' visit, and a little more than a year after Mr. Lane began his labors here, he did it with only five members, viz., Moses Root and wife, Comfort Barnes and wife, and Mrs. Lane. Moreover, Mrs. Lane was the only member who lived in town; the others lived two and four miles out. Mr. Hadden, the Chief instrument in bringing Mr. Lane to Keosauqua, must have been a Presbyterian "after the strictest of his sect," for he did not then join the Congregational church, nor did he afterward during the few years he remained in town.

When Mr. Lane had been in Iowa about two years, the condition of his health required an extended vacation and a change of climate, but did not keep him from doing good when and where he had opportunity. Of that vacation Mr. John Valentine writes me, "The winter of 1845-6 Mr. Lane spent in Maine, on account of illness from malaria, and made his home with my brother, Lowell. During that winter he preached to our people there; and it was then under his preaching, that I was converted."

In the history of Van Buren County—page 475—it is erroneously stated that “Mr. Hadden built the first church at Keosauqua, in 1840.” It is not at all probable that a single person would build a church at his own expense in a frontier town which was less than four years old. The truth is that Mr. Hadden, being a carpenter, as I am informed, did erect a small house in that year to be rented for school purposes. It is true that it was also a preaching place “for all denominations”, as many school houses were in an early day, and not a few are in these days, but the Hadden house was not intended for a church, and was never dedicated as such. Judge Wright and Mrs. Joseph C. Knapp both came to Keosauqua in 1840, the year in which Mr. Hadden built that house. Judge Wright in his sketch of Mr. Lane—Annals of Iowa., October, 1914, page 486—refers to it as “the little school house, rented for private schools,” and Mrs. Knapp says she never heard it spoken of as being a church, on the contrary it was always called “Hadden’s school house.”

In that school house Mr. Lane preached his first sermon, and many others, in Keosauqua, but we have his own statement that his congregation “for several years had no settled place for public worship.” But in his fourth year here, and under his leadership, his people, aided by other citizens, built a small brick church, Mr. Lane himself paying for the brick out of his salary of \$400 per annum, when, as he afterward said, “we had no other pecuniary resources whatever.” Let us give honor to whom honor is due. As we have already seen, there was a small Presbyterian church organization here when Mr. Lane arrived in 1843, but to the Methodists belong the credit of the first church organization. About the middle of November, 1836, less than a year after the first settler built his “claim-pen,” and about seven years before Mr. Lane arrived, Rev. Norris Hobart, a Methodist preacher, “formed a Class” here, and made this a regular preaching place on his large “circuit” of sixteen appointments, the headquarters of which was Burlington. But to Mr. Lane belongs the honor of having been the first resident pastor, and the credit of leadership in the erection of the first church building in Keosauqua.

And now, a few general statements may be made to introduce an account of Mr. Lane’s school-teaching in the town.

According to the History of Van Buren County, "Tom Wilkinson kept the first school at the (new) county seat, in 1839," which was about three years after the advent of the first settler. The character of "Tom", and how he may have "kept school," may be inferred from the further statement of said history that "Wilkinson left in 1842, and married a half-breed of the Cherokee nation." All the early schools were private ones, and steadily improved in character and efficiency. In the late forties, Professors Allen, Moore and Howe taught schools of some pretensions. And a part of that time Moore and Howe were associated in teaching a school in the Des Moines House, originally a tavern, near the court house. The large dancing hall of that building could be made two good school-rooms by means of folding doors, and other parts of the house were occupied by private families.

The public school district was not organized till 1849. Late in that year it acquired two lots, on which a one room brick school-house was built the following summer, and in it the next winter a public school was taught by George Baldwin, a brother of the pioneer, Charles Baldwin, who had opened the school and taught it about two weeks, until his brother George could come on from Ohio.

A very bright girl, Mary Wilkins, was a scholar in that first public school, and later a student in Mr. Lane's academy. She is now Mrs. Charles Rustin, of Omaha, and writes me of that public school that, after a lapse of sixty-five years, she still treasures a little book, on the fly-leaf of which is written:
To Miss Mary E. Wilkins:

This book is presented by the undersigned, Directors of School District No. One, Van Buren Township, as the principal premium for improvement and good conduct during the winter term of said school—1850.

Attest: George G. Wright, Pres't.
John D. Mitchler, Treas.
John H. Stine, Sec.

And Mrs. Rustin adds, with commendable pride, "This was the first prize given in the first public school of Keosauqua."

But some citizens of the town were anxious for better advantages for their children than could be expected of the public school at that time. Who took the initiative in the matter I cannot say, but it resulted in Mr. Lane opening a school

in the only room on the ground floor of the Odd Fellow building. He did this partly for financial reasons, his salary as a minister still being a small one, and partly—perhaps more—for the sake of enlarging his sphere of usefulness. The school was to be one of high grade, an academy really, as appears from the following which, published in the Des Moines Valley Whig, Keokuk, Iowa, May 1, 1851:

KEOSAUQUA ACADEMY

Rev. Daniel Lane—Teacher

The First Term of this Institution will commence on Monday, May 20th. Each term will consist of 11 weeks.

TUITION PER TERM; PRIMARY BRANCHES—\$3.00

Branches usually taught in common district schools, including the elementary principles of Algebra and Natural Philosophy—\$3.75.

Higher studies in Mathematics, Mental and Moral Science, Chemistry, Astronomy, Rhetoric, Logic, Ancient and Modern Languages—\$4.50. * * * Keosauqua, April 17th, 1851.

In the announcement for the third term of the same year in the Western American, Keosauqua, December 5th, "Latin and Greek" are mentioned as languages to be taught; and in the same paper, June 19, 1852, announcing June 30th as the beginning of the "Fifth Term," it is said that "instruction will be given in Latin, Greek, French and German if requested." The first announcement, backed up by the well known fact that Mr. Lane was a graduate of three schools, an academy, a college, and a theological seminary, and also was a teacher of several years experience, indicated that the proposed school would not be an experiment so far as the teacher was concerned, and the people were not left in doubt very long. His ability as an instructor, and the excellent moral atmosphere of his school, soon became so evident that his patrons desired to have their younger children brought under his immediate influence. To gratify their desire, he formed one or two sub-primary classes, and employed Miss Mary Wilkins, an advanced scholar, to hear their recitations; for which service she received \$3.08 per week, in addition to her own tuition.

The newspapers frequently referred to the academy as being "an excellent and flourishing institution." Its fine rep-

utation went abroad and attracted students from adjoining counties in Iowa and Missouri.

As further evidence that Mr. Lane was seriously handicapped by physical frailty the *Western American* of August 30, 1851, says, "*Keosauqua Academy*—We are requested to state that the academy will not commence its session next Monday, owing to the continued ill health of Mr. Lane. But he is rapidly recovering and in all probability will soon be at his post." He bravely carried his double burden of preaching and teaching through a period of two years, until the spring of 1853, when it became evident to him that he was overworking. He therefore closed his school, severed his pastoral relation to the church, and went to Davenport to become principal of the Preparatory Department of Iowa College, then in its infancy, and without a dollar of endowment. He was also to have charge of the boarding and lodging department, in the case of which Dr. Magoun said "Mr. and Mrs. Lane were useful to the students in a rare measure, both in respect to this world and the world to come." Mr. and Mrs. Lane had no children of their own, but both of them had the instinct of parenthood in an eminent degree. Of course there was greater obligation and opportunity for its exercise while in charge of that boarding and lodging department than they ever had before or afterward, but they always had a parental interest in their scholars. To their intimate friends they habitually spoke of their scholars as "our boys" and "our girls," and they watched their adult careers with a solicitude akin to that of real parents. To illustrate that habit I may relate that on the occasion of a visit to Keosauqua, when the name of a former scholar, inclined to waywardness, was mentioned, Mr. Lane inquired with evident anxiety, "Is W—— steady now?"

He was equally solicitous about the church he had planted in Keosauqua and, before leaving for Davenport, he secured Rev. Dimon to succeed him as pastor. Mr. Dimon was an exceptionally able man and a fine character, who had left a good law practice in the east after being convinced of a call to preach the Gospel. But he died about a year after coming to Keosauqua, greatly to the regret of all who knew him. In that short time he acquired influence enough to organize a company for the purpose of founding a permanent academy in the

town. After his death the company bought a small brick house of two rooms, placed over its door the sign "The Dimon Institute," and brought a Professor Greene from the east to superintend the school. But for some reason the institution was short lived, and Mr. Greene returned to Massachusetts, where he became associated in the practice of law with George F. Hoar, who later on was United States senator.

Two years after going to Davenport, Mr. Lane was promoted to the chair of mental and moral science in Iowa College. But in 1858, because of a defaulting college treasurer, and the persistence of the Davenport City Council in opening a wide street through the campus the college trustees temporarily closed the institution but reopened it at Grinnell the following year.

During that year of intermission Mr. Lane taught a classical school in Davenport, at the close of which, in the fall of 1859, upon the earnest solicitation of Judge Wright and others he returned to Keosauqua under a contract to teach there three years. This second Keosauqua academy was conducted in the basement of the Methodist Church, and occupied three rooms. The majority of the students were under Mr. Lane's immediate control in a large lecture room. In a smaller room the primary scholars were located, and taught for some time by Mrs. Lane, who was succeeded by Miss Maggie McArthur. In a third room, a few of Mr. Lane's classes were tutored by the advanced scholar and exceptionally fine young man, William C. Harper, until he became a Union soldier in 1861. This school also attracted students from afar. The average number of its scholars is now supposed to have been seventy or eighty for about two years, when the Civil War came on, cut down the attendance and otherwise seriously affected the school by making soldiers of a number of young men and older boys, who were greatly admired by Mr. Lane, and had contributed much to the morale of his school. Mr. Lane was a devoted Union man, and thoroughly in sympathy with the patriotic spirit which prevailed among his scholars. Friday afternoons were devoted to literary exercises which, after the war began, took on a decidedly patriotic character. W. W. Baldwin says "I remember declaiming an impassioned, patriotic appeal, and seeing the tears flow down Mr. Lane's face

as he listened to me. I can never forget the inspired look upon him at that time."

In those days Keosauqua had a "glee club" of unusually good singers, four of whom were scholars in the academy, and Hattie McArthur one of the four. When the war came on the club sang at rallies for recruits in southeastern Iowa, and raised many a boy's patriotism to the enlisting point. And the boys did not forget that when they were hundreds of miles distant from the club, and experiencing the stern realities of soldier life. One day when conditions were very trying a wag in our company sang out dolefully, "Oh, I wish Hattie McArthur was here to sing me out of service; she sung me into it!"

Four of Mr. Lane's scholars responded to President Lincoln's first call for troops. Voltaire Twombly was one of them and he writes me, "The four of us, Harper, Burns, Henry and Twombly, were one day invited to dinner by Mr. Lane, and Mrs. Lane got us up a good dinner. The most impressive part of that visit with our dear teacher and his wife was when we all got down on our knees and he prayed with us. And in parting he gave each of us a small Testament and fatherly counsel. I carried my Testament throughout the war, and read it—sometimes when under fire in the trenches. I have it yet, with this written on the fly-leaf, 'V. P. Twombly, from his teacher and friend, D. Lane'." I have ascertained that, including nine from his first school, thirty-eight of Mr. Lane's scholars became Union soldiers, and suffered their proportion of hardships and casualties during the war. There may have been a few more in the Union Army, and it is also a significant fact that I have not learned of one of his scholars who served in the Confederate Army.

Including both schools Mr. Lane's teaching in Keosauqua covered a period of about five years. Some persons, in their zeal for the good reputation of the old town, but with no intention whatever of misrepresenting matters, assert that no other school of like character, in the whole country, and in the same length of time, was attended by so many scholars, who became prominent in their mature years. That may or may not be true. No one can tell in the absence of complete statis-

tics from all such schools, and it is safe to say that no such statistics were ever compiled, and distributed, therefore the assertion may be made only as an opinion, not as a known fact. Moreover, the makers of the foregoing statement erroneously, but of course honestly, swell their mental list of Mr. Lane's scholars who became prominent men, by including in it the names of George W. McCrary, H. C. Caldwell, and a few others, of less prominence, none of whom ever went to school to Mr. Lane. In the *Annals of Iowa*, October, 1914, there appeared a brief character sketch of Mr. Lane by Judge Wright. In that sketch the Judge does not assert the superiority of Mr. Lane's school over other schools in the production of prominent men, but he restricts the field of comparison, and adroitly shifts the burden of proof upon any one who might deny it. He says, "Find if you can another instance in this western world, in the early days, of a small private school sending out so many men of whom the instructor, the state and nation even, may feel so justly proud." This challenge comes after naming twelve prominent men—from memory—who had been scholars in Mr. Lane's school, Judge Caldwell among them. I will not attempt to take up the challenge, for I do not contend for the superiority of any other school, but the Judge is mistaken in naming Caldwell as a student in the Lane Academy. This may seem strange—and it is—in view of the facts that Caldwell studied law in the office of Knapp and Wright, and was junior member of the firm of Knapp, Wright & Caldwell from the time he was admitted to the bar in 1851, until he enlisted as major in the Third Iowa Cavalry in 1861, a period of about ten years.

Now Judge Wright's reminiscent articles are very fine. They are illuminating, intensely interesting, and, in a general way, are faithful portrayals of pioneer characters and events. But they were written exclusively from memory, or nearly so, and it is well known that memory is not perfectly reliable as to the details of forty or fifty years "Lang Syne." In other articles I have found Judge Wright in error as to some details. And in the article now under consideration there are two errors besides the one concerning Caldwell. The first one states that Mr. Lane settled in Keosauqua in 1842 instead of 1843, and the second says "forty years later he returned to his first

home in Maine, and died within the year," whereas he lived over seven years after returning to Maine. It is thought by some that George W. McCrary attended school in Keosauqua and it is known that Caldwell went to school to Professors Allen, Moore and Howe; but I have reliable information that neither of them, nor a few others included with them, ever were students in Mr. Lane's schools. Mrs. Rustin, Winifield Mayne and others who were students in the first school are quite positive that those persons did not attend it, and Mrs. Knapp confirms their statement.

Mrs. Rustin explains that as the Knapp, Wright & Caldwell law office was just across the street from the academy school room, Caldwell would often come over during intermission periods and join the older scholars in their games.

Caldwell had very little schooling, but he was one of those puerile youths who had a faculty for absorbing knowledge, and made good in after life. He began studying law with Knapp & Wright at the age of fifteen and was only nineteen when he was admitted to the bar in 1851, the very year in which Mr. Lane opened his school in the Odd Fellow building. What more likely then than that the boy of nineteen or twenty should still have a zest for play and often engage in it, when suitable comrades were hard at it so near him, especially when his sedentary occupation made exercise and recreation necessary. Judge Wright saw those youngsters at play hundreds of times; they made a bright and enduring picture in his mind. Forty years later as he sat writing his tribute to Mr. Lane memory brought out that picture labeled "Mr. Lane's students at play" and in it was Caldwell, one of the most enthusiastic players; so memory played the honest Judge a trick, and beguiled him into thinking that Caldwell was really a student in that academy. Finally, I have a list of the students in that school, given by Mr. Lane himself to Thomas S. Wright, the Judge's son, for use in an address made in Keosauqua in 1888, and the names of George W. McCrary and H. C. Caldwell are not in that list. It is true that Mr. Lane made that list from memory, closing with the remark "And perhaps two or three others, whose names are not recalled by their old teacher." But it is incredible that he should have forgotten two such men as McCrary and Cald-

well, who became far more prominent than any he did mention as students in his first Keosauqua Academy.

Other Keosauqua patriots, and ardent admirers of Mr. Lane, equally desirous of honoring him and being loyal to truth, are content with saying that he was in the front rank of this country's great teachers; that he probably had few, if any, superiors; and that his Keosauqua schools were really remarkable for the number of their students who became more or less prominent in after life. That seems to be a perfectly reasonable statement. And I feel sure that the fair minded and modest Daniel Lane would not think of claiming the sole credit for the prominence of his scholars. Indeed, he often and gladly admitted that heredity and home environment had furnished him an unusual amount of good material for the making of superior men and women. And we are not to leave out of the account that great factor, the personal endeavor of the students themselves. Therefore, on these accounts, and the certainty that those students would have had other good teachers, it is to be conceded that many of them would have become useful men and women and attained to a good degree of prominence if they had never seen Mr. Lane. And it is also admitted that at least a few of his scholars profited little in youth or maturity by the great advantages of his schools, but that was not the fault of their teacher. But I do contend that he inspired many with a zeal for knowledge and morality who, otherwise, might not have been so inspired; and that he developed even the most willing of his scholars to a degree which they were not likely to have attained under any other teacher available at that time—in short, that he was the greatest possible help to all who were willing to be helped and to help themselves; and therefore justly deserves a very large measure of credit for the success which they achieved in later life.

There is extant no original roster of the students in either of Mr. Lane's academies. His list of those in the first school given from memory has been supplemented—also from memory—by a few surviving students of that school. For a list of those in the second school I am wholly dependent upon the recollections of a few of its survivors with whom I have corresponded. Both lists are probably not complete, but I think

are nearly so. They are as follows, with my comments showing the prominence in life attained by many of them, the majority of those not thus noticed filled their humbler stations with credit to themselves and their able teacher:

FIRST SCHOOL

Edwin Stannard—Commission merchant in St. Louis, wealthy owner of flouring mills, lieutenant governor of Missouri, congressman, and delegate to Methodist General Conference.

Zervia Stannard—Wife of George C. Duffield, a prominent pioneer farmer and citizen of Van Buren county.

Alphonso Stannard—Brother of Edwin.

John C. Brown—Bank cashier.

Hugh Brown—Lieutenant on staff of Gen. Ord in Civil War, thereafter in regular army, last service in Spanish-American war, final rank, major.

Alex Brown—Sergeant-major of Fifteenth Iowa, discharged for wound received at Shiloh and Corinth, county judge, county auditor, lawyer, and member of state legislature.

Annie Brown—Wife of Dr. William Craig.

Mollie Brown—Wife of Judge Robert Sloan.

Henry Moon—Keosauqua postmaster.

Winfield Mayne—The first graduate of Iowa Wesleyan College, he being the whole class of 1856, for many years a prominent lawyer of Council Bluffs.

Leroy Mayne—Soldier in Second Iowa Infantry and Third Cavalry, lieutenant and adjutant of marine brigade when he died in 1863.

Stephen Fellows—Prominent citizen, wealthy and successful farmer.

Mary Shepherd—Wife of Delazon Smith, a lawyer, preacher, and United States senator from Oregon.

Mary E. Wilkins—Both scholar and tutor in the school, afterward a successful teacher in Keosauqua and Sioux City. wife of Charles Rustin, a cultured woman and life-long student.

Harriet Benton—Wife of Judge H. C. Caldwell.

Arthur Buckner—When a child came with his people from Kentucky to Clark county, Missouri, “depended on his mental

quickness rather than on close application to study, mischievous in season and out of season, and the only scholar I ever saw Mr. Lane out of patience with" says Mrs. Rustin. He became a physician and eminent surgeon. The Confederate Gen. Buckner was his great uncle. Arthur was loyal and served as a surgeon in the Union Army.

Aurelia Julien—Wife of Maj. H. C. McArthur, civil war veteran.

Jane Bell—Sister of Col. Frank Bell.

Margaret Leach—Daughter of Gen. Leach.

Isaac Thatcher—Captain of Company K, Forty-fifth Infantry.

Amos Thatcher—Sergeant-major Fifteenth Iowa.

Jacob St. John—Lawyer in Des Moines.

Vina Baldwin—Sister of Charles Baldwin.

Ellen Manguin—Wife of Winfield Mayne.

George Swain—Lieutenant in Seventh Cavalry.

Aurelia or "Milly" Williams—Wife of Mr. Schramm, a prominent Burlington merchant.

Volney Smith—Son of Delazon Smith, was cadet a while at West Point, supposed to have been a soldier in the Civil War, and known to have been prominent in Arkansas politics.

Lizzie Brown, Mary Ann Brown, Nancy Brown, Elizabeth Burns, Mary Burns, Elizabeth Cameron, Cornelia and Mary Chittenden, Ellen Claffin, James Coleman, Samuel Dook, — Devin, Davis Leonard, William Fellows, William Fosnot, Sarah and Amanda Hartzell, Victoria Julien, Luther and Mary Kreigh, Henry Mathias, Philander and Carrie Mayne, Sarah Jane, Elizabeth and Angeline Miller, Jackson and Zervia Miller, David Miller, Mary Moore, Francis Montonye, Martha Selby, Felissa Stannard, Joanna Steele, Carlisle and Sarah St. John, Louisa and Sarah Tolman, Charlotte and Russell Tylee, Adaline and Amanda Walker, Boylston Wilson, Emily Webster and William Wallace Brown.

SECOND ACADEMY

The first three names on this list are persons who were also in the first school, but in the primary class.

Charles W. Shepherd—Served three years in Third Iowa Cavalry, then till close of Civil war as a lieutenant in a col-

ored regiment, was a Methodist minister nearly thirty years, and died when treasurer of Van Buren county.

Thomas S. Wright—Son of Judge George G. Wright, was adjutant in Third Cavalry, prisoner of war for a short time, lawyer of prominence, and was attorney for the C. R. I. & P. Ry. Co. when he died in New York City as the result of an accident, age about forty-nine years.

V. P. Twombly—Excelled in mathematics while a student, enlisted spring of 1861 in the Second Iowa Infantry at the age of nineteen, was slightly wounded at Ft. Donelson and was the last of the color guards on his feet when he carried the colors over the Confederate works, was promoted from grade to grade until made captain, was severely wounded at Corinth, served over four years. After the war was treasurer of Van Buren county four years, treasurer of the state of Iowa six years, and president of the Home Savings Bank of Des Moines ten years, from 1891 to 1901.

Chloe Funk—Wife of V. P. Twombly.

W. W. Baldwin—Soldier and lawyer, prominent citizen of Burlington and president of its library association, became land commissioner of the C., B. & Q. R. R. in about 1879, still in the employ of that company as vice-president and is an able writer on railroad questions.

John Burns—Soldier four years, sergeant Third Cavalry, afterward treasurer Van Buren county and postmaster at Keosauqua.

B. F. Elbert—Banker and member of Iowa Legislature.

Felix T. Hughes—Soldier, school teacher in Memphis, Mo., three years, lawyer in Lancaster, Mo., in 1880 removed to Keokuk, Iowa, as general solicitor of the M., I. & N. R. R., five years later president and attorney for the same road reorganized as the Keokuk and Western until it was sold to the C., B. & Q., since which he has been local attorney for the C., B. & Q. Meantime he has been mayor of Keokuk two years and judge of that city's superior court three years.

Ben Johnston—Soldier four years in Union army, promoted lieutenant in colored regiment, lawyer, county attorney, and died while United States consul in a Honduras port.

B. F. Kauffman—Lawyer, and by many thought to be the foremost attorney in Des Moines when he died in the prime of life.

Rutledge Lea—Said to have been the best declaimer in the school, became an able lawyer but died when about forty years old.

Alvin J. McCrary—Soldier, lawyer, president Iowa State Bar Association, appointed by President Roosevelt a delegate to the congress of lawyers at the St. Louis Exposition, and since 1900 has been attorney for two corporate companies at Binghamton, N. Y.

Craig L. Wright—Son of Judge George G. Wright and for many years an able lawyer in Sioux City.

Sam M. Clark—Editor of the Gate City and member of congress.

J. H. Watts—First lieutenant in Third Cavalry and killed in battle.

Charles Leach—First lieutenant in Third Cavalry.

William C. Stidger—Soldier four years, second lieutenant and adjutant of Fifteenth Iowa.

George Stidger—Soldier and physician.

Addie Stidger—Wife of George C. Duffield.

John Baker—Soldier and physician.

William C. Harper—Lieutenant in the Second Iowa, was killed at Ft. Donelson.

W. H. Andrews, Irene Anderson, Lavina R. Baldwin, Rachel Berger, Mary Bonney, John Bonner, Jerome Briggs and two sisters, Miles Burns, Mary Claflin, Lou Canaja, Eliza Day, Henry Easling, Susanna Fellows, Lutie Ganes, Lizzie and Susie Harrison, Ellen Brewster, Clarissa Hartson, Samuel and Benjamin Hearn, Thomas and Orra Henry, Sally Jordan, Stanslow Julien, Christopher Kauffman, Augusta Kinnersly, Lemuel Kineade, Lena Lea, Anna and Will Manning, Josie Manguin, Flavins, Scott and Susan Miller, Hattie McArthur, Nelson McCrary, William McBride, Sarah and Vina Morris, Elizabeth Myers, Frances Miller, Lida Moore, Emma and Amandus Pearson, Henry Potter, Mary Purnell, James and Mary Rankin, Laura Rowley, Lewis Rye, John C. Smith, Melissa Stannard, Fletcher and Mary St. John, Clarence and

Amanda Walker, Thomas Thornburg, Peter Watts, Sarah Warren, Mary Wheelan, Solon Wilson, Dora and Mary Wright, Samuel Hogue, Elizabeth Marshall.

The building in which Mr. Lane taught his schools and the church he built in Keosauqua have long since been torn down that modern ones might take their places, and Mr. Lane has been dead nearly twenty-six years; but his memory is still cherished in the town, and will be after those who knew and loved him in the flesh are dead and gone. In the present Congregationalist church on the wall, above and back of the pulpit, there hangs a large and life-like picture of Mr. Lane, who seems to be looking over the congregation, his eyes fondly resting upon the beautiful front window, which bears this inscription: "Daniel Lane, D. D., of the 'Iowa Band,' and the first pastor of this church. By his students, testifying their affection and esteem, and commemorating his work and character as a Christian teacher." At the dedication of this church, in 1888, Thomas S. Wright delivered an appropriate and able address in behalf of Mr. Lane's students, some of whom had journeyed far to be present on the occasion. The foregoing narrative is a more able and just tribute to the character of Mr. Lane than I can personally offer in another form. But to show further how he was and still is regarded and appreciated by his former students, I here quote tributes which a few of them sent me at my request. Mrs. Rustin says: "I think Mr. Lane's success as a teacher was the result of his splendid scholarship and ability to impart knowledge, to his kind, wise and firm control of his scholars, and to his broad views and aims. He was much more than a mere pedagogue, with an eye upon his pecuniary reward. He had a great longing for the personal profit of his scholars, and through them for the future welfare of Iowa. As I think of it now, he must have taken up teaching in Keosauqua as a necessary corollary of his ministerial work, his conception of the work of a home missionary was that broad. He saw that the hope of Iowa lay in the morality and intelligence of her citizens. As a minister, and as a citizen himself he obeyed the call to do what he could to mold the minds and characters of the rising generation. And, Oh, the personality of the man! Sincerity radiated from his

countenance. Even a look from his honest, blue eyes blessed the one on whom it rested."

By Alvin J. McCrary: "No man can fully estimate a life so poured out on his pupils as was Mr. Lane's. In lasting influence never did a teacher more surely fasten his wise thoughts upon his scholars. And he personally followed them in after years with his loving counsel. He was one of the few who could talk of Divine things without cant. He was truly the friend of youth, yet you could not think of him as ever having had any youth. Man's value to man is the true measure of greatness. But by that standard Daniel Lane's greatness will never be realized in this world."

By Judge Felix T. Hughes: "We loved Professor Lane very dearly, and I have always regarded him as a wonderful educator, and in other respects a really wonderful man. His christian virtues and his anxiety for the advancement of his scholars were really admirable, and no thoughtful young man or woman could work for other than his highest esteem. I can see him now before the classes, his face aglow with interest and anxiety for the success of his pupils. He was so tender, so patient, and yet so firm that he never let a pupil go until he understood just what the lesson was intended to teach. He was so perfectly informed himself that it seemed a delight to him to exert himself in the interest of the subject under consideration, and he was so free in the use of simple and plain language that it all seemed real eloquence, and held us to the closest attention."

By V. P. Twombly: "Mr. Lane was loved by all his scholars. He was stern on occasion, but very just. As an example of his thoroughness I may relate that our arithmetic classes seemed to have trouble to remember, '5280 feet make a mile', that sentence was written at the top of the blackboard, and kept there until it was impressed upon their memories. And I venture that few, if any, of those scholars, if asked today, would fail to answer promptly, '5280 feet make a mile.' Mr. Lane was a strong, earnest, christian character; not a great preacher, but one who truly exemplified the Christ-life in his daily walk and conversation. He certainly was a great teacher and leader of young people."

And Mrs. Twombly says: "My strongest impressions of Mr. Lane in the school room were made by his quiet talks before or after reading a Scripture lesson and praying, every morning, on opening the school; and his repeating over and over again 'The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, meekness; against such there is no law.'" (Gal. V. 22-23.)

By W. W. Baldwin: "Mr. Lane was more than a teacher and preacher. He was a great example. His precepts were sound, but his life was more than all his precepts. He was not simply an upright and pure-minded man, but was the embodiment of uprightness and high character. I think that he combined in himself more nearly the best type of a patriotic citizen, the faithful pastor, and the conscientious teacher than any man with whom my life has been associated. This explains his influence upon his pupils, an influence in the formation of character and habits above any influence of maxims or books, and one which endures in our minds and lives even now after the lapse of more than half a century, not only as a blessed memory but also as a vital force."

In 1862 another protracted illness prevented Mr. Lane from teaching the final term, eleven weeks of his second school. That probably convinced him that he was no longer equal to the strain of continuous teaching. At any rate as soon as he was able he returned to active work in the ministry, in which he served as pastor at Eddyville four years, and at Pleasant Plains six years; he then retired from pastoral work on account of impaired hearing. In 1872-73 he assisted in raising funds for Iowa College. He then moved to Oskaloosa, chiefly to enjoy the fellowship of "Father" Turner, who in age and feebleness lived there with his daughter. Mr. Lane still preached at times, and for short periods undertook pastoral charge of churches which were temporarily without installed pastors. In that capacity he was again at Eddyville six months, and three months at Keosauqua. While in Iowa he was pastor of churches twenty-one years, a teacher eleven years and college agent two years, making in all thirty-four years of active labor, including the two years when he was both pastor and

teacher in Keosauqua. And in the meantime he was a trustee of Iowa College for twenty-six years.

As old age crept upon them Mr. and Mrs. Lane yearned for the land of their youth, and for their relatives and friends who still lived there. So they left Iowa and went back to Maine in December, 1882. In order to be near Mrs. Lane's relatives they bought a small, rural home about a mile from the little village of Freeport. It will please his Iowa friends and pupils to learn that the generous and self-denying Daniel Lane had enough means to supply his moderate wants in the evening of life. Mrs. Lane's sister, Miss Anna Staples, writes me, "One of Mr. Lane's Iowa friends advised him to invest some money in land, so that he would have something for old age, or to leave to his wife if she survived him, which she did for ten years. The investment proved to be a good one so when he came here he was able to buy a small place and live very comfortably. After he died some of his money was lost through his agent in the west, but there was enough left to last Mrs. Lane through, and what there was ever was to go to Iowa College and the missionary societies. He was to the last a cheerful giver, and when he received a gift he would give it to some good cause instead of using it for his own benefit."

Mr. Lane lived a little over seven years after returning to Maine, and died April 3, 1890, at the age of seventy-seven years and twenty-three days. Of his closing years Miss Staples writes, "His last days were passed quietly in reading and study, cultivating his garden and preaching occasionally. He was a constant attendant at church and mid-week prayer meetings. He had a large Bible class of men and women in the Sunday school, and a neighborhood prayer meeting at his home on Saturday evenings."

Thus, contrary to the dark prophecy of the physician in his academy days, although seriously handicapped by a frail body and frequent illness, this good man labored long and successfully for God and humanity, and "came to his grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in its season."

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

SUSPENSION AND RESUMPTION OF THE ANNALS OF IOWA

The Annals of Iowa, like many another excellent enterprise, has depended from its beginning upon great effort and sacrifice by the curator of the Historical Department. Extreme effort and expenditure of time, talent and energy by Charles Aldrich, the founder of the Historical Department of Iowa, and the founder and editor of the third series of the Annals of Iowa, drew exhaustively upon the frail strength of his last years. From its first issue in April 1893, until January, 1908 (the last number containing his work) his friends and associates volunteered for his use their strength and zeal. His successor, with fewer natural and acquired talents than Mr. Aldrich, took up and prosecuted the work to the best of his ability, holding to the same lines. He bound himself to the same considerations and aimed at the same results, as he understood them, as the founder.

With the publication of the Annals goes the direction of the great collection of newspapers, the portrait gallery, the great natural and political history museum, the priceless collection of local historical books, manuscript, etc., and the public archives of the state of Iowa. Thus is formed the task and thus supported the distinction of the curatorship succeeding that of the lamented founder.

The war which distorted the passions, the zeal, the demands of service, the purchasing power of money, and practically all the elements entering into the direction of an institution such as the Historical Department interfered especially with the publication of the Annals. Our board of trustees, therefore, on January 12, 1918, adopted the following:

RESOLVED, That the publication of the Annals be suspended until the close of the present war, and that at that time such action be taken as shall be deemed expedient.

Throughout the fighting the great heart of Iowa beat up to and beyond the full of its every obligation. The Thirty-eighth General Assembly substantially added to the curator's responsibilities, for it gave heed to an appeal in which the Historical Department had joined, for authority and means wherewith to establish and bring forward the work of conserving as public state parks such areas in Iowa as are suited to the use of the people for scientific, scenic, historical and recreational purposes. A more extended treatment of the latter subject is given elsewhere in this issue of the Annals. The editorial responsibilities and labor of the curator were doubled thereby. He, therefore, submitted to the Board of Trustees of the Historical Department, the Executive Council, and the legislative committee on Retrenchment and Reform, in substance, the following request:

It is proposed that since the curator was made by law a member, and by selection the secretary, of the Board of Conservation, with the resulting responsibility of establishing and maintaining an office with proper records, preparation of reports and carrying on the innumerable details of a new institution, in addition to doing his share of inspecting areas, and public speaking, he requests that an editorial assistant be engaged, who shall be assistant secretary of the Board of Conservation, and assistant editor to the curator, by way of compensating the time and talent subtracted by the curator from the Historical Department.

The proposal was agreed to by the legislature, authority and means for such assistant provided, and the resumption of the publication of the Annals of Iowa made possible. The curator thereupon reported to the Board of Trustees his belief that notwithstanding the continued distortion in the cost of printing and supplies and pending adjustment of our support to these and all other demands, the publication should be resumed, and in response the following resolution was adopted by the Board of Trustees:

RESOLVED, That Mr. Harlan's recommendation that the revival of the publication phases of the department work, including the issues of the *Annals of Iowa*, be undertaken within the present year, be adopted.

The field of the *Annals* is ample, and the repository of resources upon which to draw for its matter has increased and continues to expand. Neither the writer nor those who follow him need ever fear they will find themselves without the most ample and valuable sources of materials in the collections of the department and productions of others of the type and character the *Annals* produces, which will register and reveal the aims and attainments of those who laid the foundations or continue in the construction of our commonwealth.

The *Annals* therefore returns to its place of service. The work it did has been resumed.

THE IOWA BOARD OF CONSERVATION

Theodore Roosevelt attributes the enactment of national legislation to conserve national resources to the energy and foresight of Mr. Gifford Pinchot. Papers in the Historical Department reveal that two notable Iowa men contributed a very great part. They were W. J. McGee and John F. Lacey.

The Iowa legislature in its Thirty-seventh General Assembly, stimulated by the foregoing and similar influences, enacted two measures, aimed at the preservation of Iowa areas worth while for scenic, scientific, historical and recreational use. Numerous Iowa institutions of learned character, and associations aimed to promote recreation or sportsmanship, had for years directed the thought of the public to our rapidly disappearing forests, the decimation of wild animal and plant life, and the destruction of mounds and works of prehistoric men.

Chapter 333, Acts of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly, empowered the curator of the Historical Department to accept gifts as trustee of the people, of lands and property of historic interest.

Chapter 236 of the same session directed the division of the fish and game protection funds into halves, one part to be expended in improving lakes and acquiring public state parks

selected, if recommended by the fish and game warden and approved by the Executive Council.

The Thirty-eighth General Assembly amended the latter act by substituting for "the fish and game warden" "the Board of Conservation" so far as selecting and approving park sites are concerned. It set apart only so much of the fish and game protection fund as would not in the opinion of the Executive Council be required to carry on the work of the fish and game department, but it added annually the sum of \$100,000.

Under this law the curator of the Historical Department is made a member of the Board of Conservation and, in the organization, became its secretary. The Executive Council appointed Dr. L. H. Pammel of Ames, head of the department of botany of Iowa State College, who, on organization, was made president; Hon. Joseph Kelso, Jr., of Bellevue, a member of the Thirty-fifth and Thirty-sixth General Assemblies, and Hon. John F. Ford of Fort Dodge, former mayor of that city, as the other three members.

The board, serving with no compensation other than expenses, has performed a great amount of valuable work. Besides its preliminary investigations and the institution of state policies, they have examined and passed upon some fifty areas, and have recommended for acquisition some eight or nine tracts. A general report dealing with the law, policy and procedure of the state with reference to public state parks, is ready for publication and is delayed only by the impediments to state printing that retard all similar work.

Major Williams' journal, which he kept while going through Iowa in 1849 and which is published in this number of the Annals, frequently alludes to the Sons of Temperance, an organization which was then very popular. The Historical Department is fortunate in having in its possession a certificate of membership in that society issued to C. F. Clarkson in Indiana in 1845. We present an illustration of the certificate on opposite page.

ACCOMPLISHMENT OF STATE BOARD OF CONSER-
VATION TO APRIL, 1920

(From the forthcoming report of the State Board of Conservation)

AREAS IN IOWA WHICH HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED OR ARE IN
COURSE OF ACQUISITION FOR PUBLIC STATE PARKS*Boneyard Hollow and Woodman's Hollow, Webster County*

About ten miles southeast of Fort Dodge on the west bank of the Des Moines river; wild and beautiful scenery; rare plants and forestry; adapted to summer and winter sports; interesting historic associations and unusual prehistoric works and discoveries.

Four hundred and fifty-seven acres purchased for thirty-eight thousand, five hundred dollars, toward which the local citizens paid ten thousand dollars in cash and provided, cost free to the State, two appropriate roadways.

The Devil's Backbone, Delaware County

Twelve miles northwest of Manchester, four miles northeast from Lamont, four miles southeast of Strawberry Point: good roads; purchased almost entirely from funds derived from half the hunting license proceeds, under Chapter 236, Acts of the 37th General Assembly, therefore by the State Board of Conservation characterized as "The Gift of the Iowa Sportsmen to the People of the State." First public state park acquired; most wild and wonderful scenic area in interior of Iowa: great bend of Maquoketa river; immense spring is a constant supply for fine brook trout; Maquoketa river to and including an ancient mill embraced; rare plants and forestry, including best typical growth of native white pines; grotesque weathering of ancient limestone; unusual and rare glacial and erosive effects displayed; ideal camping place when facilities are provided.

All lands purchased.

Near Farmington, Van Buren County

One-half mile south of Farmington near Des Moines River and State roads; unique geology; scenic gem; original timber undisturbed; natural lake and marsh of forty acres proposed to be improved so as to cover sixty acres; perfect for stocking

with bullheads and other fish; rare fields of lotus or chinquapin; throngs of the cardinal and other birds winter and summer; muskrat and other fur bearers numerous.

One hundred acres purchased by local citizens for seventy-five hundred dollars and presented cost free to the State which has engaged to purchase two additional acres, condemn or acquire roadways and improve the same and otherwise render the area enjoyable.

Near Keosauqua, Van Buren County

Extends from the town along the south bank of the Des Moines River at the toe of the horseshoe bend some two miles up stream, thence southward from the stream to include some fourteen hundred acres. Natural wild life sanctuary and set apart to the unmodified and undisturbed use of the natural species of wild animal and plant life; rough, wooded, brushy, the high hills affording rarest of vistas up, down and across stream and crowned with prehistoric mounds; the ruffed grouse observed in summer 1919, with quail most abundant; winter resort and summer breeding place of the cardinal; numerous dens of fox, skunk, mink, raccoon, opossum and groundhog; for a mile in all directions of the State lands, land owners voluntarily engage to assist the State in its protection of wild life, both on their lands and the lands of the State so that there shall be a protected, undisturbed breeding place of approximately 4,000 acres; "Ely's Ford," a historic river crossing of pre-railroad days, famous then and ever since, as a camping site for hunting, fishing, bathing and for winter sports.

Acquired by purchase at an average of less than fifty dollars per acre, to which local citizens contributed in cash, something over seventy-six hundred dollars.

Lepley Park, Hardin County

Three miles in a northerly direction from Union; nine acres presented cost free to the people of Iowa by Mr. Irvin Lepley; the State to purchase some additional twenty acres. On the tract presented and that to be acquired are magnificent oak, elm, basswood, walnut and nearly every other native species of timber, wild flowers, woods, river, and important

highways near make of this place an ideal gift to be dedicated to the perpetual use to which it has been devoted from the earliest civilized times, namely, the enjoyment of the great out-doors.

For withholding this area from mercenary disposition and making its transfer to the State for park purpose, the board feels it is warranted in commending Mr. Lepley to the gratitude of the people of the State.

Near Oakland, Pottawattamie County

The Oakland Chautauqua Association donates, cost free to the State of Iowa, its fifteen acres of ground of a high pecuniary and still higher esthetic value as the first roadside park in Iowa, upon the condition that the State acquire a small additional area of ground to complete and perfect the foundation of an ideal roadside park.

The additional ground being held at an exorbitant price is yet to be condemned. The committee commends to citizens in other parts of Iowa the spirit of the Oakland Chautauqua Association as of the most practical, unselfish and farseeing character.

Near Oakland Mills, Henry County

Four miles southwest of Mt. Pleasant on Skunk River: accessible from State roads; resorted to from remotest civilized and even during Indian times, for fishing and sugar making; rare plants and forestry; good boating and bathing; beautiful scenery; interesting history.

— acres in extent, a part of the ground and four thousand dollars donated, the State purchasing — acres. Additional areas on margins of streams should be donated to the State, giving it complete, undisputed control.

Roosevelt Park, Floyd County

Three miles in a northerly direction from Greene and four miles in the southerly direction from Marble Rock in the banks of the Shell Rock River. C. M. Mather donates cost free to the people of the State, some fifteen acres of ground together with an appropriate roadway thereto, providing the State acquire some additional ground, denominate this "Roosevelt Park" and furthermore, that in the use of this area certain

rules deferential to Sunday be established and enforced. A fine growth of woods and flowers; resort of every species of bird, native and migratory in that region; picturesque bluffs and ravines; a dam in the river at Greene affords fine boating and fishing; for years much resorted to for fishing and to some extent for camping.

The State Board of Conservation regards the donation of Mr. Mather as a distinctly public-spirited act and beneficial to the people of the State beyond present valuation. It individually and positively expressed to Mr. Mather, and here records that expression, that the reasonable rules recognizing and differentiating Sunday as the one day on which pastimes and performances of all sorts shall be in harmony with the mental attitude of devout people, is a wholesome and welcome condition precedent to public acceptance of this gift.

Wildcat Den, Muscatine County

Eight miles northeast of Muscatine, near good roads. Misses Emma C. and Clara L. Brandt, nature-loving sisters, present, cost free, sixty acres of the heart of one of the richest floral regions in the State. Picturesque in every way and the resort for years of classes in botany and forestry from the Chicago University and other institutions of learning; fishing, boating and bathing available especially if the area embrace one of the few remaining water power mills on the smaller streams.

The State and local citizens engage to acquire the remainder of three hundred acres along Pine Creek to its confluence with the Mississippi River.

AREAS IN IOWA SUGGESTED BY RESPONSIBLE CITIZENS OF STATE AS SUITABLE FOR PUBLIC STATE PARK PURPOSES AND SO REGARDED BY THE BOARD OF CONSERVATION, FROM WHICH SELECTIONS WILL BE MADE, BUT NONE OF WHICH HAVE AS YET BEEN ACQUIRED FOR THE WANT OF APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS FOUND OR CREATED.

FIRST DISTRICT

Des Moines County—Starr's Cave—Cave and glen near Burlington.

Jefferson County—Cedar Creek—Woods south of Fairfield.

Lee County—Keokuk—Bluffs near Mississippi River.

Lee County—Murray's Landing—Camp ground on Skunk River.

Louisa County—Myerholz Lake—Near Wapello.

Louisa County—Odessa Lake—East of Wapello.

Louisa County—Toolesboro—Indian mounds, mouth Iowa River.

SECOND DISTRICT

Jackson County—Morehead Caves—Northwest of Maquoketa.

Jackson County—Tete des Morts—Historic, picturesque, near Bellevue.

Muscatine County—Park Place Addition—Suburb of Muscatine.

THIRD DISTRICT

Black Hawk County—Cedar Heights—Near Cedar Falls on Cedar River.

Black Hawk County—Island—Above Cedar Falls.

Bremer County—Shell Rock—Southwest of Waverly.

Bremer County—Waverly Park—In suburbs of Waverly.

Dubuque County—Catfish Creek—Two miles from Dubuque.

Dubuque County—Durango Road—North of Dubuque.

Hardin County—Alden-Iowa Falls—Along Iowa River.

Hardin County—Steamboat Rock—Scenic, scientific, on Iowa River.

Wright County—Cornelia Lake—Six miles northeast of Clarion.

Wright County—Elm Lake—Six miles north of Clarion.

Wright County—Twin Sisters' Lake—West of Belmond.

Wright County—Wall Lake—Eleven miles southeast of Clarion.

FOURTH DISTRICT

Allamakee County—The Fish Farm—Indian mounds, near Lansing.

Allamakee County—Waterville—Scenic and scientific.

Allamakee County—Yellow River—Scenic and scientific.

Cerro Gordo County—Hackleberry Grove—Fossil beds, near Portland.

Cerro Gordo County—Clear Lake—Land bordering the lake.

Chickasaw County—Nashua Park—Near Nashua, woods.

Chickasaw County—Nashua Lake—Near Nashua on Cedar River.

Clayton County—Bixby Park—Wooded and scenic, southwest part of Clayton County.

Fayette County—Arlington—Scenic, near Arlington.

Fayette County—Dutton's Cave—Scenic, wooded, six miles from West Union.

Fayette County—Falling Springs—Scenic, four miles northwest of West Union.

Fayette County—Rocky Dell—Scenic, four miles northwest of West Union.

Floyd County—Big Boulder—Biggest boulder in west, near Nashua.

Floyd County—Charles City Park—Suburbs Charles City, Cedar River.

Howard County—Lime Springs—Wooded, on Upper Iowa River.

Mitchell County—Spring Park—Wooded, near Osage.

Winneshiek County—Bluffton Balsam Grove—Rare woods, near Bluffton.

Winneshiek County—Ice Cave—Near Decorah, famous scenic, scientific.

Winneshiek County—Meader Farm—Woods near Hesper.

Worth County—Silver Lake—Ten miles west of Northwood.

FIFTH DISTRICT

Cedar County—Cedar Valley—Eight miles southwest Tipton on Cedar River.

Cedar County—Rochester—Seven miles south Tipton on Cedar River.

Jones County—Monticello—Ten miles east of Monticello, pictured rocks.

Jones County—Oxford Junction—Picnic grounds on Wapsie River.

Linn County—Palisades—On Cedar River, ten miles southeast Cedar Rapids.

Tama County—Tama—Partly on Indian Reserve near Tama.

SIXTH DISTRICT

Mahaska County—The Bluffs—Thirteen miles southwest Oskaloosa on Des Moines River.

Mahaska County—Eveland Park—Wooded, southwest of Oskaloosa.

Wapello County—Chilton Farm—Near Eddyville, Indian mounds.

Wapello County—Eldon—Suburbs of Eldon along river.

Wapello County—Monkey Mountain—Near Ottumwa on Des Moines River, scenic.

Wapello County—The Old Agency and Fort Sanford.

SEVENTH DISTRICT

Dallas County—Farlow Ford—On Coon River, north of Adel.

Dallas County—Perry—Woods near Perry.

Dallas County—Van Meter—One mile northeast of Van Meter, woods.

Madison County—Devil's Backbone—Scenic, scientific, six miles southwest Winterset.

Marion County—Red Rock—Historic, scientific, six miles northeast Knoxville.

Warren County—Carlisle—On North River, near Carlisle, wooded.

Warren County—Indianola—One mile west of Somerset, on Middle River.

EIGHTH DISTRICT

Lucas County—Chariton—Five miles southeast Chariton on Chariton River.

NINTH DISTRICT

Harrison County—Missouri Valley—Woods, scientific, scenic.

Harrison County—Four miles west Pisgah, on Little Sioux River.

Mills County—Buckingham Lake—Southwest corner county.
Pottawattamie County—Council Bluffs—Northwest of city, bluffs and ravines.
Pottawattamie County—Manawa Lake—Near Council Bluffs.
Shelby County—Grove Township—Rare woods, northwest part of county.

TENTH DISTRICT

Boone County—Ledges—Scenic, scientific, on Des Moines River, south of Boone.
Calhoun County—Twin Lakes—Six miles north Rockwell City.
Emmet County—Estherville—Near town, fine woods, on Des Moines River.
Emmet County—High Lake—Three miles east Wallingford.
Emmet County—Iowa Lake—Northeast corner of county.
Emmet County—Swan Lake—Ten miles southeast Estherville, walnut grove.
Emmet County—Tuttle Lake—On north line of county.
Hamilton County—Little Wall Lake—Three miles south of Jewell.
Hancock County—Crystal Lake—In northeast part of county.
Hancock County—Eagle Lake—Timbered banks, four miles east of Britt.
Hancock County—Pilot Knob—Four miles southeast of Forest City, scenic.
Hancock County—Twin Lakes—In southern part of county.
Palo Alto County—Medium Lake—Suburbs of Emmetsburg.
Pocahontas County—Sunk Grove Lake—Four miles northwest of Fonda.
Winnebago County—Duck Lake—In northern part of county.
Winnebago County—Rice Lake—On eastern edge of county.

ELEVENTH DISTRICT

Buena Vista County—Pickerel Lake—In northeastern corner of county.
Buena Vista County—Storm Lake—Land on shore near town of Storm Lake.
Cherokee County—Cherokee—In northwestern suburbs of Cherokee.
Cherokee County—Pilot Rock—Four miles south Cherokee, large boulder.
Clay County—Peterson—Scenic, wooded, on Little Sioux River.
Dickinson County—Okoboji Lake—Adjacent shore.
Dickinson County—Spirit Lake—Adjacent shore.
Lyon County—Gitchie Manito—Scientific, granite, northwest corner of county.
Monona County—Blue Lake—Four miles west of Onawa.
Osceola County—Ocheyedan Mound—Near Ocheyedan.
Plymouth County—River Sioux Park—Near Westfield, on Big Sioux River.
Sac County—Lake View—Shore of Wall Lake.
Woodbury County—Stone Park—Suburbs of Sioux City.

GOVERNOR SHAW'S PORTRAIT

We present as a frontispiece a halftone reproduction of an oil painting of Governor Leslie M. Shaw, which was recently hung in the portrait gallery of the Historical Department. It is by the artist, F. Carl Smith, and is a splendid portrait. It is the one that was in the Iowa building at the St. Louis Exposition in 1905, shows the distinguished governor in a characteristic pose, and reveals his force and power. It is a valuable addition to our already notable collection of paintings of historical characters of Iowa.

F. Carl Smith is an artist of note. "Who's Who in America" says of him: "Smith, F. Carl, born Cincinnati, O.; son of Frederick and Louisa Smith; grad. high school, Cincinnati; studied lithography; studied Cincinnati Art School, where he received medal; spent 7 years in Paris; pupil of Benjamin Constant and Bougeureau and Ferrier; won medal in art schools in Paris and exhibited several years in Paris Salon; married in London, Eng., Isabel E. Smith 1895. Benjamin Constant and Bougeureau and Ferrior; won mention Art Soc. Exhbn., Phila. 1902, for water colors. Mem. Am. Art Club (Paris), Washington Artists (sec). Address: 1739-17th St., N. W. Washington."

DAVID C. MOTT, ASSISTANT EDITOR OF
THE ANNALS

When the added duties of editorial character fell to the curator through his membership on the State Board of Conservation, editorial assistance seemed imperative. Authorities joined with him in making this possible. The curator's choice was Mr. David C. Mott, until recently of Marengo.

Mr. Mott has been a resident of Iowa nearly all his life. For twenty-five years he was in the newspaper business, owning and editing in that time in turn the What Cheer Patriot, the Tipton Advertiser, the Audubon Republican and the Marengo Republican. He was representative from Audubon County in the Thirtieth and Thirty-first General Assemblies. For nearly nine years he was a member of the State Board of Parole, ending his service there last July and coming to this department.

The state is fortunate in finding such a man and being able to keep him in its employ.

NOTABLE DEATHS

PETER MILLER MUSSER was born at Whitehall, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, April 3, 1841, and died at Muscatine, Iowa, May 22, 1919. He attended common school and early began to help his father in his store at Whitehall and later at Adamstown. In 1863 he came to Muscatine to work for his uncles, Peter and Richard Musser, in their lumber business. In 1864 he went to Iowa City as an employe in the firm's branch yard there. He later became the local manager of that yard. In 1871 he became a member of the firm of Musser & Co. In 1875 he removed to Muscatine and became active in the management of the company's business. The firm incorporated and grew to immense proportions. They erected and operated their own saw and planing mills. They also owned their own timber lands in Minnesota and Wisconsin and operated their own rafting steamers. The company was very successful and always maintained a reputation for integrity. Besides his active participation in the management of the lumber company P. M. Musser was for forty-three years president of the Cook, Musser & Co. Bank. He was also interested in other business enterprises. He was a public benefactor, as the P. M. Musser Public Library, the Old Ladies' Home, the Muscatine fire department and the Musser Park, all bear witness. He was a prominent member of and a liberal contributor to the Methodist Episcopal Church. He was a cultured man and especially loved travel and outdoor life.

CHARLES W. MULLAN was born in Wayne County, Illinois, December 31, 1845, and died at Rochester, Minnesota, May 8, 1919. Interment was at Waterloo, Iowa. He came to Black Hawk County with his parents in 1846. He attended public school in Waterloo. He enlisted as a private in the Forty-seventh Iowa Infantry and served until the regiment was mustered out. He attended Upper Iowa University at Fayette for a time and then read law with Orrin Miller at Waterloo. In 1870 he was admitted to the bar. He was city solicitor of Waterloo for six years. He was county attorney of Black Hawk County from 1887 to 1893. In 1897 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth General Assemblies. He was elected attorney general of Iowa in 1900 and re-elected in 1902, serving four years. In 1913 he was appointed by Governor Clarke one of the judges of the Tenth Judicial District and was thereafter twice elected, holding the position at the time of his death. He was an able lawyer and a high-minded and cultured man.

GEORGE A. LINCOLN was born at Chickopee, Massachusetts, January 31, 1848, and died at Spirit Lake, Iowa, July 18, 1919. When a boy he came with his parents to Madison, Wisconsin. At sixteen years of age he enlisted in the Third Wisconsin Light Artillery, serving until honorably discharged, July 5, 1865. He then worked two years in a clothing store in Madison and in 1867 came to Cedar Rapids and engaged in the clothing business, following it twenty years. From 1870 to 1876 he was chief of the Cedar Rapids fire department. In 1874 and 1875 he served as a city alderman. In 1878 he was city assessor. In 1889 and 1890 he was engaged in building the first electric railway in Dubuque. In 1890 and 1891 he was the Fifth District member of the Republican State Central Committee. From 1891 to 1895 he was postmaster at Cedar Rapids. From 1895 to 1897 he was mayor of Cedar Rapids. From 1899 to 1900 he was secretary of the Cedar Rapids commercial club. In 1901 he was appointed state fish and game warden, and served until 1910.

ELI MANNING was born near Rockford, Illinois, March 13, 1846, and died at Chariton, Iowa, June 23, 1919. He attended common school and was one year at an academy at Rockford. He taught school one year in Franklin County, Iowa. He was a bookkeeper for Farwell & Company of Chicago for a time and was also in the grain business there. With a brother he was in the grain business three years at Aledo, Illinois. In 1871 he came to Chariton and worked as a store clerk. He served as sheriff of Lucas County for six years, 1896 to 1901 inclusive. In 1903 he was elected representative and served in the Thirtieth General Assembly. He served as a member of the school board at Chariton, as a member of the city council, was active in securing the right-of-way for railroads being constructed in the county, in developing the coal mines, in building churches, in conducting Chautauquas, and in almost every enterprise calculated to benefit the people.

GEORGE FITCH was born in Galva, Illinois, June 5, 1877; he died at Berkeley, California, August 9, 1915. He was the son of Elmer Eli and Rachel (Helgesen) Fitch. He was educated in the common schools and received the degree of B. S. from Knox College, Galesburg, Illinois, in 1897. He commenced his newspaper work at Galva in 1897, was special writer on the Council Bluffs *Nonpareil* from 1902 to 1905 and editor of the Peoria (Ill.) *Herald-Transcript* from 1905 to 1911. He served as member of the Illinois House of Representatives in 1912. He was president of the American Press Humorists and author of the "Big Strike at Siwash;" "At Good Old Siwash;" "My Demon Motor Boat" and "Homeburg Memories," which last series was unfinished at the time of his death. He was recognized as one of the leading humorists of the country.

CANCELLED

THIRD SERIES

VOL. XII, No. 5

JULY, 1926

Owing to the World War there were no copies issued from October, 1915
until April, 1929.

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA
EDGAR R. HARKLAY, Curator

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR

SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

DES MOINES, IOWA

ANNALS OF IOWA
CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1920

Miscellaneous

Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1841.....	321
Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1842.....	331
John A. Kasson, an Autobiography.....	346
The Mount Vernon Ladies' Association of the Union, Mrs. Horace M. Towner	359
Letter from a Citizen of the Southern Confederacy.....	366
Span of the Great Ice Age, Charles Keyes.....	369

Editorial Department

Indian Treaties Touching Iowa.....	374
The Sac and Fox Treaty of 1842.....	375
The State Board of Conservation.....	381
Notable Deaths	383

Illustrations

James W. Grimes.....	Frontispiece
John A. Kasson.....	346
Home of Washington, Mount Vernon.....	359
Monumental Bridging of the Oldest and Youngest Glacial Deposits of Iowa	369



JAMES W. GRIMES.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 5

DES MOINES, IOWA, JULY, 1920

3D SERIES

SAC AND FOX INDIAN COUNCIL OF 1841

Minutes¹ of a Treaty held at the Sac & Fox Indian Agency in the Territory of Iowa on the 15th day of October 1841 by and between Hon. John Chambers², Hon. T. Hartley Crawford³ and Hon. James Duane Doty⁴, Commissioners on the part of the United States and the Chiefs, braves, warriors and head men of the Confederated tribes of Sac & Fox Indians.

The Council having met at 11 o'clock A. M. Gov. Chambers addressed the assembled chiefs, braves and head-men as follows: My friends; We are now about to enter upon a subject of vast importance to you and one of deep interest to the Government of the United States. Your great father, the President, has sent us here to act the part of friends towards you, and we wish you to act as such towards us. We want your own honest & candid opinions upon the subject we are about to submit to you, and not the opinions of your traders and those who have claims against you. We want, I say, your own opinions for we believe you are capable of forming

¹These minutes were recorded by James W. Grimes, of Burlington, then twenty-four years old, and just entering on his illustrious public career. See editorial section. The original is on file in the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C.

²An extended biography and estimate of Gov. Chambers, second territorial governor of Iowa, (1841-1845) was written by William Penn Clarke and published in the Annals of Iowa, Vol. I, page 425.

³Thomas Hartley Crawford was born in Chambersburg, Pa., Nov. 14, 1786. He graduated at the College of New Jersey in 1804 and was admitted to the bar in 1807, practicing at Chambersburg. He was representative in the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Congresses, 1829-33, and was a state legislator in 1833-4. In 1836 he was appointed by President Jackson to investigate alleged frauds in the purchase of the Creek Indian reservation. He was commissioner of Indian affairs, 1838-45, and was judge of the criminal court of the District of Columbia, 1846-63. He died in Washington, January 27, 1863. Recollections of Chambersburg, Pa., says he had a large law practice there, especially in criminal cases. He was of medium height and large build, with a sharp nose and a head inclined to baldness. His arguments were earnest and incisive. (Lamb's Biog. Dictionary.)

⁴James Duane Doty, second territorial governor of Wisconsin, (1841-44), was born in Salem, Washington County, N. Y., in 1799. After studying law he removed to Detroit, Michigan, at the age

correct ones and honest enough to express them. Your friend from Washington who has been sent here by your great father, the President, will explain to you what the President wants. We come as friends, from your great friend the President and we wish to act towards you in pure friendship. We do not wish to entrap or over-reach you, but to act honourably and fairly towards you and we wish and believe you will act so towards us.

Hon. Mr. Crawford:

My friends and brothers: Your great father the President of the United States has sent me in conjunction with my powerful friend on my left and my friend the Governor of Wisconsin on my right, to tell you what he wants. I am extremely happy to see you once more friendly and united, and I sincerely hope you will remain like the iron on a wheel, no part of which can move without the whole. You are met a handsome and powerful people, but you must know that you will become weak if you do not cultivate peace and friendship among yourselves and cease to follow the advice and practice of those whose design is to destroy you. What is better than anything else, you are honest still, but will not remain so if you obey the council of those whose endeavor it is to corrupt you. The times past have satisfied your great father that there is no safety for you unless you are removed beyond the reach of white men, where they can

of nineteen, where he was admitted to the bar, and in 1819 was appointed secretary of the legislative council and clerk of the court of the territory. In 1820 he joined the expedition to explore the upper lakes in canoes. He traveled with it 4,000 miles in command of one of the five canoes, and as secretary of the expedition, assisting in negotiating important treaties with the Indians of that region. In 1823 he was appointed United States judge for northern Michigan. He held his first court at Prairie du Chien, then a military outpost, and having organized the judiciary of his district, filled this position till 1832. In 1830 he was appointed by Congress one of the two commissioners to survey and locate a military road from Green Bay through Chicago to Prairie du Chien, in which work he was engaged about two years. In 1834-35 he was a member of the legislative council of Michigan. Here he was the first to agitate the question of dividing Michigan, which finally led to the creation of Wisconsin and Iowa territories. Returning from the legislature he became an active operator in the public land sales which were opened at Green Bay in 1835-36 and pre-empted several tracts of government land at presumably desirable spots in the wilderness for future towns and cities. One of these tracts situated on an undulating isthmus between four lakes, was laid out in 1837 and named Madison and he selected that as the site for the capital of the new territory. He succeeded in having the seat of government located there in 1836 and was himself a member of the commission to erect a capitol building. In September, 1838, he was elected delegate

have nothing to do with your funds or anything that concerns you. We wish to purchase the lands you now occupy and claim, but not without your full and free consent. To get that assent, freely and without the controul of any body we have sent away all white people from you and from the council house, and want you to be let alone, to get your opinions without the interference of white people. It is the opinion of the Sac & Fox nations we desire and not the opinion of persons coming from a distance who want your money and care nothing about your condition or happiness. Having these views for your advantage, we propose to you in behalf of the President of the United States to cede to the United States all that portion of land claimed by you and embraced within the present limits of the Territory of Iowa. For this we propose to give you one million of dollars and money enough to pay your debts. The country we wish you to remove to should such cession be made, will be on the head waters of the Des Moines and west of the Blue Earth River. To remove apprehension of hostilities from your red brothers in that section, we propose to establish and man three forts there for your protection to be established before your removal from your present villages. Out of the million of dollars we propose that you have farms & farmers, mills and millers, blacksmiths, gunsmiths, school houses, and a fine Council House. But what will be of more value to you

to congress from the territory, and re-elected in 1840, and served until March 3, 1841. He was appointed governor of the territory of Wisconsin, October 5, 1841, serving till September 16, 1844, when he was removed and succeeded by N. P. Tallmadge, but in 1845 Doty was re-appointed, and served till May 13, 1845. His administration was marked by bitter contentions and a collision with the legislature. After his removal from office he was appointed by the war department a commissioner to treat with the Indians of the northwest. He was a delegate to the first constitutional convention at Madison, in 1846, and on the admission of Wisconsin to the Union in 1848, was elected a representative in Congress, serving two terms, 1849-53. He was made superintendent of Indian affairs in 1861, with headquarters at Salt Lake City, Utah, subsequently became treasurer of Utah and in 1864 was appointed by President Lincoln, governor of Utah, which post he held at the time of his death. He died at Salt Lake City, June 13, 1865, leaving the reputation of a man of conspicuous ability who enjoyed the respect of both friends and foes. (Nat. Cyc. Amer. Biog.)

Letters from Henry Dodge to George W. Jones, published in Vol. III, p 292, of the *Annals of Iowa*, tell of Jones defeating Doty in 1835 for delegate to Congress from that part of Michigan Territory not included in the new state of Michigan, but that Doty defeated Jones in 1838. Henry Dodge seems to have been bitterly opposed to Doty. He charges in these letters that Doty was interested in locating the capitol of Wisconsin at Madison because he was interested in real estate there.

than all, we would propose to build a house for each family, each house to be worth not exceeding one hundred & fifty dollars, to fence and plough six acres of ground for each family. We propose to build for each of the chiefs a house worth not exceeding three hundred dollars and fence and plough twelve acres of ground for each. We then intend you all to live in one village, like brothers. This is the proposition we are authorized to make. If you will once try this mode of life, you will never quit it. The white people have found it good. You will be happy with your wives and children in fine, warm & close houses. Your children will grow strong and be healthy, if kept from the weather & well fed and you will all live long.

But to make your children respected, they should be taught to read & write. To enable them to do so, we propose to place fifty thousand dollars at interest, for the purposes of instruction. If you will live in houses, cultivate the land and educate your children you will be contented and happy. I have now told you the terms upon which we propose to treat. You will probably want time to reflect upon this subject. In making this proposition I have been honest and plain with you and I expect the same from you. Any other course of conduct would be unworthy of you and unjust to the Government.

Gov. Chambers:

My Friends: You have listened to what your friend the chief from Washington has said. I approve of every thing you have heard from him. I am sent here to remain as your superintendent. It is my duty to watch over you and see that no injustice is done to you by any one, either by our traders or the government. If the President should require me to do what was wrong towards you, I would spurn the direction. We have been directed by him to treat with you and to make you proposals for the purchase of your lands. If I thought the proposals you have heard were unjust or dishonourable I would not sanction or advocate them. I may be mistaken as to what is for your interest, but you are capable and must judge for yourselves. I have fought the

red men and esteem them brave. Brave men are always honest and I respect them for their bravery and honesty. You have now been two years without your money. You are surrounded by blood suckers who are constantly endeavoring to obtain all the money paid to you. All the money you yesterday reced. has already gone into their hands. You have paid them enough to supply all your wants for a year. Those of them who sell you whiskey are men who desire only your money and would kill all your women and children to obtain it. They have no souls. They are men of bad hearts and you should not permit them to exercise any influence over you whatever. I believe it to your interest to get out of their reach. Your great father proposes to give you such an opportunity—he proposes to you to go north. I know that in going north you will go towards your enemies the Sioux and Winnebagos but the President authorizes us to propose to establish for you a line of forts for your protection and to place sufficient troops there to prevent aggression upon you, and if they will not be peaceable, to chastize them. Farther south a great many red men have been gathering for some years and frequent difficulties have occurred among them. You would be much safer where we propose to send you. We propose to give you as your friend from Washington has stated, one million of dollars and money enough to pay your debts; to build you out of that one million of dollars comfortable houses and farms, mills, blacksmith shops, school houses, &c. Why is it the white people increase like the leaves on the trees and the red men are constantly decreasing! Because the whites live in comfortable house, are well fed and comfortably clothed. Your band only fifteen years ago numbered no less than sixteen-hundred warriors, and now it numbers but twenty-three hundred persons, including men, women and children. Another reason why the red man is continually decreasing is that the evil spirit has been introduced among you in the shape of liquor impregnated with pepper and tobacco and other poisonous ingredients. But few as you now are, there are young men among you who will yet live to see you a powerful and prosperous people if you settle down and

cultivate the earth as we propose to you. There is no reason why you should not increase as fast as any people on the earth if you live in comfortable houses, are well fed and keep clear of the vultures who are about you. It will indeed be a happy day to me to hereafter go among your homes and find you a happy & strong people. These old men and myself must soon be gone, but if we are so disposed, we can do much good for those who shall come after us. In deciding upon the acceptance of our proposal, we wish you to use your own judgment without the controul of others. We have forbidden white men to have any intercourse with you during the progress of this treaty.

Ke-o-kuck, the Chief:

All our chiefs and braves have heard what you have said to us, and understand your desires. We are glad you have told us to reflect upon it and not decide immediately. Our chiefs and then our braves will have to council together before we can give you an answer. We have to take more time among us in matters of this kind, than the whites do. When the Sun is half gone tomorrow, we will give our answer.

Saturday, 16th Oct. 1841, 12 o'clock, Council met, Gov. Chambers said, We have come to hear what reply the chiefs and braves have to give to our proposals.

Ke-o-kuck, Sac Chief:

We have come together without coming to any conclusion. Many of our people are not accustomed to business and do not understand your propositions. We want them explained slowly and plainly. We do not know whether the houses are to be paid for from the thousand boxes or to be paid besides. We wish this explained so there will be no misunderstanding. We hope we shall be excused for our not understanding, for our people are not much acquainted with business. After you will explain to us, we shall have a council among ourselves alone and then explain & talk over the whole matter among ourselves. We wish a guard stationed around us to prevent interference from the whites while in council.

Hon. Mr. Crawford repeated and explained the proposals made as substantially stated in yesterday's proceedings, whereupon council adjourned 'till Sunday 17th at 10 O'clock.

Sunday 17th Oct. 10 o'clock, Council met.

Kis-ke-kosh, a Fox brave and chief:

Wish-e-co-mac-quet's band are going to give their opinions first and then Ke-o-kuck's band.

Wish-e-co-mac-quet, Sac Chief, called Hard-Fish.

My braves and warriors who sit around me had a council yesterday. All our chiefs, braves and warriors had one council and are all of one opinion. We have thought of our families and those who are to follow us, and my answer is the answer of all. It is a great concern to us and we hope the great Spirit and this earth will bear favourable witness to our answer. It is impossible for us to accept your proposals. We can't subsist in the country where you wish us to go. It is impossible for us to live there. In reflecting upon it, it seems like a dream to think of going and leaving our present homes and we do not want to hear any new proposals.

Pow-e-sick, Fox chief from Iowa River:

You have heard through Wish-e-co-mac-quet the opinion of our whole nation. We have thought of the condition of our families, and what it will be where you wish us to live. We hold this country from our fathers. We have an hereditary right to it, and we think we have a right to judge whether we will sell it or not. According to our custom, our chiefs own all the trees and the earth and they are used for the benefit of our people. We should give up a timber for a prairie country if we went where you wish. I call the great spirit, earth, sky and weather to witness that we choose what is best for our people. After being a powerful people, we are now but the shade of one. We hope the great spirit will now pity and protect us.

Pash-o-pa-ho, Sac brave:

We yesterday listened to what was sent to us from our great father at Washington. We have had a council together about it and now come to give our answer. After thinking of our families and those who are to come after us we think

we cannot accept your proposals. We have already given to government all the land we owned on the other side of the Mississippi River and all they own on this side. Our country is now small and if we part with it we cannot live. We hope you will not be displeased with our refusal.

Kish-ke-kosh, Fox brave:

You have heard the unanimous opinion of our nations. We do not wish to accept your proposals. This is the only country we have. It is small and it is our only timber.

Wish-e-wah-ka, a Fox brave:

You have already heard our opinion. We are all of the same mind. This is the only spot of timber we own and it is small. The country you wish us to remove to is without timber and very poor. We hope our great father will not insist upon our removal.

Ke-o-kuek, Chief of the Sae nation:

Day before yesterday we did not understand the terms upon which you wish to buy our land. We have since then had a council & have come to one mind. We have never heard so hard proposals. We never heard of so hard a proposal as you have made us. The country where you wish to send us, we are acquainted with. It looks like a country of distress. It is the poorest in every respect I have ever seen. We own this land from our fathers, and we think we have a right to say whether we will sell or not. You have read and heard the traditions of our nation. We were once powerful. We conquered many other nations and our fathers conquered this land. We now own it by possession and have the same right to it that white men have to the lands they occupy. We hope you will not think hard of our refusal to sell. We wish to act for the benefit of our children & those who shall come after them, and we believe the Great Spirit will bless us for so doing. As to the proposal to build school houses, we have always been opposed to them and will never consent to have them introduced into our nation. We do not wish any more proposals made to us.

Wa-pel-lo Chief of the Foxes:

You said you were sent by our Great Father to treat with us and buy our land. We have had a council and are of one

opinion. You have learned that opinion from our chiefs & braves who have spoken. You told us to be candid and we are. It is impossible for us to subsist where you wish us to go. We own this country by occupancy and inheritance. It is the only good country & only one suitable for us to live in on this side the Mississippi River and you must not think hard of us because we do not wish to sell it. We were once a powerful, but now a small nation. When the white people first crossed the big water and landed on this Island, they were then small as we now are. I remember when Wisconsin was ours and it now has our name. We sold it to you. Rock River & Rock Island was once ours. We sold them to you. Dubuque was once ours. We sold that to you and they are now occupied by white men who live happy. Rock River was the only place where we lived happily & we sold that to you. This is all the country we have left, and we are so few now, we cannot conquer other countries. You now see me and all my nation. Have pity on us. We are but few and are fast melting away. If other Indians had been treated as we have been, there would have been none left. This land is all we have. It is our only fortune. When it is gone, we shall have nothing left. The Great Spirit has been unkind to us in not giving us the knowledge of white men, for we would then be on an equal footing, but we hope He will take pity on us.

Ap-pa-noose a Sac Chief:

You have truly heard the opinion of our nation from our chiefs and braves. You may think we did not all understand your proposals, but we do. We have had a council upon them among ourselves and concluded to refuse them. We speak for our whole nation. We were told at Washington that we would not be asked to sell anymore of our land, and we did not expect to be asked to do so, so soon. We would be willing to sell some of our country, if we could subsist where you wish us to live. The country you offered us is the poorest I ever saw. No one can live there. Wish our great father at Washington to know the reason why we do not wish to sell.

Gov. Chambers:

My friends: We have heard your answer to the proposals the President directed us to make to you. We hope and have reason to believe you have been governed by your own judgment and not by the advice of others. Your great father has no intention to drive or force you from your lands. I am sent here to remain and to watch over and attend to you—to see justice done, and I will not see wrong done to you while I can prevent it. I have been led to believe that the Country we wish you to go to is different from the description you have given of it. Your friend Gov. Doty has lately been over it and says it is different. He says there is timber there. There must be some mistake. Now I will tell you why your great father proposes to sell at this time. He knows and I know that white people have got near you—are selling you whiskey, and that we cannot prevent them from selling or you from buying. Bad white people are thus encouraged to sell and you are degraded by buying, and you will become more & more degraded until you become entirely extinct. Troops have been sent here, but on account of your proximity to the white settlements, improper intercourse with them cannot be prevented. I had learned and reported to your great father that you bought goods which you did not need and immediately traded them away for whiskey. Your great father thought you wished to pay your debts. I have ascertained that 300,000 dollars will not pay them. This is another reason why he thought you should sell. A few months ago you went to Montrose and bought fifteen thousand dollars of goods, none of which you needed (save perhaps a few horses) and they are now all given to the winds. How will you pay the man of whom you procured them? The whole amount of your annuities for five years will not pay your debts to your traders. They will not trust you any more. They have sold to you heretofore, expecting you would sell your lands and that they would then be paid. You will get no more goods on credit. It was kindness then on the part of your great father which induced him to offer to buy your land—to furnish you money with which you could render yourselves, your wives and children comfortable & happy.

It is my business to superintend your affairs and watch over your interests as well as the interest of government, and I want you to reflect upon the fact that in a few days all your money will be gone, you will be without credit—you may be unsuccessful in your hunts & what will become of you? Even your whiskey sellers will not sell you that without money or an exchange of your horses, guns and blankets for it. Many of you do not reflect upon this now, but you will before a year, with sorrow.

These Chiefs (Gov. Doty & Mr. Crawford) are going away. I am to remain and it will be the first wish of my heart to do you all the good in my power, but I cannot render you much service unless you are more prudent. We shall not come to you any more to induce you to sell your lands however great may be your sufferings. We shall let the matter rest until your misfortunes & sufferings will convince you that you have been guilty of an act of folly in refusing to sell your lands—

The Indians signifying no further disposition to treat, the Council was indefinitely dissolved.

I hereby certify the foregoing to contain substantially true & correct minutes of the council held as above stated by Hon. John Chambers, Hon. James D. Doty & Hon. T. Hartley Crawford with the Confederated tribes of the Sac & Fox Indians on the 15th day of Oct. 1841.

JAS. W. GRIMES,
Secty. of the Commission.

SAC AND FOX INDIAN COUNCIL of 1842

Minutes of a council held by Governor Chambers with chiefs, braves and headmen of the Sac and Fox Mission, commencing on the 4th of October, 1842, at the Sac and Fox Agency, Indian Territory for the sale of their lands in said Territory.

Tuesday morning, 10:00 o'clock, council opened.

Governor Chambers rose and said "My friends, I am glad to meet you once more in council. When I was here last

year, at the fall of the leaf, we made you an offer for the sale of your land in this territory to which you were not willing to accede. I then told you that no further attempt to treat with you would be made until you asked for it. Towards the close of the last winter, your agent told me you wished to go to Washington for that purpose. I wrote to your Great Father and told him of your wishes, but the great council of the whites was then in session and he had too much business to permit him to meet you there.

But he has now sent me here to talk to you again about it and he has told me he does not wish to hold frequent councils with you and make frequent purchases of you. He wishes now to settle you in a permanent home.

At the time we were here last fall, we had bought a part of the Sioux country on the St. Peters river, and you remember we wanted you to go there, but the great council have rejected that treaty and put it away, and we now have no land there. We could not therefore, offer you a home there if we wished to and you were willing to go to it, but you were not willing to go there then.

Your Great Father has told me to say to you now that he still wishes to buy the whole of your country and find you another home where you will not be troubled by the white people as you are here. You see that he has been compelled to keep part of his army here to protect you and he now wants to give you a home where they can no longer molest you. If he buys the whole of your country, he will want you to move further west until he can find another home which he will do as soon as he can.

I will now tell you what he offered. He will give you one million dollars (one thousand boxes of money). Out of that he expects you to pay all the debts you now owe. He will put a part of it in such a situation that it will never lessen and give you so much a year through all time; that is, he will give 5% a year or fifty dollars on each box. He directs me to urge upon you to apply some portion of it to educate your children, to learn them to read and write and to keep accounts so that they may not be cheated by bad men. He wished you to make yourselves farms and build comfortable

homes. He thinks it is very important to you to make yourselves comfortable homes and to educate your children. You will be better and happier and it will prevent white men from imposing upon you. He has instructed me to urge this upon you because he has seen that your red brother of the south who have done so, have good cattle, hogs and horses, and good homes and are increasing in numbers and are happy. He is your friend and he knows that this is for your good. He wants you all, your old men and braves, and your young men, to consider this deeply. Your money is now wasted, like water; your young men are dissipated and you all have a great deal of trouble. If you will adopt his advice, your money will last longer, your young men will be kept from the evils of intemperance, your condition will be bettered and you will all be happier.

I will now repeat to you briefly that if you sell your land, your Great Father will give you one thousand boxes of money. Out of that he will pay all the debts I may be satisfied ought justly to be paid (after the gentlemen I have here with me have investigated them to prevent your being cheated) and he will take pleasure in disposing of any amount of your money you may wish to for the purpose of educating your children and making them wiser and better. He does not wish to force you () do so but he knows that it is for your good and he hopes you will see it and adopt it and it will give him great pleasure to hear you have done so.

If you accept the proposition now made, he will want you for the present to go west of a line running north and south from the mouth of the Racoon river. He only wishes you together to get out of the way of the white men who are continually rushing in upon you in great numbers and giving him trouble to send them back into the white settlements, and he will select a permanent home for you as soon as he can do so, so that you will not remain there long.

You will now take this matter into consideration and answer me tomorrow, and if you conclude to sell your land we will then enter into the details as to when you are to move and of the disposition you will have of your money."

Kaw Kaw Ke, Fox brave, then rose and said "My friends, the advice of our father is good and I hope we may all meet and talk it all over friendly and amicably." When several other braves from the different bands having repeated the same in substance, the council adjourned.

Thursday morning, October 6th, the council having reconvened, Kaw kaw ke, a Fox brave, having said (addressing the Indians) "Chiefs and braves of the Sac and Fox, as we will leave the answer to the matter now under consideration to him whom the Great Spirit has given us to be the representative of our people, and we, braves and warriors, will listen."

Powsheik, Fox Chief, "You have heard what my brave has said. We govern by the appointment of the Great Spirit, and by the will of the nation. This land was given to us to do with as we please. After the Great Spirit made this vast island, he placed the chiefs upon it, he gave us the sun and moon and stars and all the great lights; he gave us the beasts of the field and the birds that fly for our meat and for our dresses. He made the trees and gave names to them for our benefit, and he not only gave us these but he gave us the great medicine bag and everything you see to make us a great people.

"You was sent by our Great Father to make a proposition to us for a sale of our lands. We have advanced and talked over several propositions among ourselves and you will hear the fourth one, to which we have all agreed."

Governor Chambers' commissioner then said "My friends I am glad you have determined to leave your chiefs to speak for you. I will consider it the answer of all of you and if I do not accept it, you can then say what other conclusion you can come to."

Kish ke kosh, Fox Brave, "I suppose our father did not understand precisely what my chief meant. I will explain. He said that the answer about to be given would be by the chiefs whom the Great Spirit approves as the rulers of our people. This is the first time the Foxes have ever spoken first in council. Heretofore it has been always our friends the Sacs. But my chief is the one to whom the Great Spirit

first gave this land, and you have heard him speak. We have been two days trying to make all of one mind, to reconcile all to the answer about to be given, and you was perhaps impatient. We first proposed among ourselves to sell all our lands south of the Des Moines, but all did not agree. We then spoke of selling from Wishecomaque's¹ to Poweshieks². This was rejected as was likewise a proposal to determine upon a creek named White Breast. The land is full of some precious things. It is in four different places near us to the north. You have before bought land of us containing this Lead from which you have grown rich. It is in many places in our country. We wish more money on this account and this was the cause of our disagreement. The Sacs have not yet spoken. After you have heard them, we will hear you and then you will hear us again. I am pleased that you approve of our determination that the chiefs should deliver the voice of the nation."

Wish e co maque, "You have heard what my friends, the Foxes have said. I was pleased to hear you advise us to think deeply of this matter and I think we have done so. Now the fourth proposition upon which we have all agreed is to sell all the land east of a line commencing where the northern boundary of Missouri is met by the eastern boundary of our session of 18 (for Indian purposes) thence northeast to a point on the Des Moines called Painted Rocks, (about eight miles from White Breast) and onward to the mouth of Deer River³ on the Iowa (not laid down on map, supposes about forty miles from the present boundary of the Neutral grounds).

"This is a serious matter with us. The country we now have left upon which to support our women and children is very small. But we have agreed among ourselves to this offer. We talked a great deal before concluding upon it, weighing and examining the matter well before we made up our mind. And we are now willing to sell you this portion

¹The Indian village of Hard Fish, or Wishecomaque, as it is in the Indian tongue, was located where the city of Eddyville now stands.

²An Indian village about a mile north of the present city of Colfax.

³Deer Creek, or Deer River, empties into the Iowa River near the west boundary of the city of Tama.

of our land because we want to pay our traders and to please our friends and relations by giving something to them."

Pash e pa ho, "I am pleased that you gave us time and advised us to consult among ourselves. It is an important matter and we wished the consent of all our people before we answered you which is the reason we were so long in consultation. Last fall our Great Father sent commissioners to buy our land but we could not agree and you have now made us the same proposition to which you have heard this answer of our chiefs and which is the answer of all."

Cha ko mart or Wa pe ke shit the Prophet, "I am not ashamed to come before you like a man and express my pleasure at the understanding to which we have come among ourselves. I hope that when you make this treaty you will blot out all our debts and I have thrown off my blanket to show you that I am willing to give all I have to pay an old debt we owe for having robbed a trader, Mr. George Hunt, a long time ago."

Governor Chambers, "My friends, I told you to consider well on this matter among yourselves. It is the wish of your Great Father that you should all unite in whatever you do, and although he would not regard the voice of a few turbulent ones, he would be pleased to have you all of one mind. I told you the day before yesterday and now tell you again, it is his wish to buy all your land provide you a better home. He knows as well as you do that your game is nearly all gone from your lands here and that if you go north to hunt, you meet with your old enemies, the Sioux, who will fight and kill you, and he wants to put you where your hunting grounds will be better. He knows that if he buys only a part of your land now, you will soon have to sell more. The Whites will follow you as buzzards do a carcass to get your money and everything of value you have, and they will follow you again. You know this and you know that it will be the case as long as you have any land to sell. If you sell all the lands you now own, and get the money for them, you will be out of their reach and be able to live easier and better and have better hunting grounds than you now have. One of (you) said you wanted money to pay your traders; well,

if you pay them now, how long will it be before you will again be in debt to them and have to pay them again and when you sell it all, how will you then pay them? You see then you will be compelled to continue selling until you will be shoved off your lands entirely and will then have nothing left to pay with or live upon.

“The president looks upon you as a part of his great family. It is his duty to take care of you and to protect you and see that you are not imposed upon. He does not want your land for present use. He has enough in Illinois and Missouri, and in the north. You attach great value to your lead mines but all you have sold him have only been a trouble to him. Some of his people make money by it, but others wear out their lives in digging without any success. He does not consider lead mines of any advantage to him. Those he has, gave him more trouble than profit. Day before yesterday, I made you the proposal the President directed me to make to you and you have rejected and have made one of your own. You have offered me less than a half of your land and if I were to accept your offer I could only pay for it in proportion to the whole sum I have offered you for all, and all I could give you for it would but little more than pay your debts. Your land then would be gone, and your money would be gone to the traders and whiskey sellers who would be ready next year for as much more.

“I cannot therefore accept your proposition. The President would be displeased if I were to do so because you would be ruined by it. I wish you therefore to go into council again, think well of what I have said to you think of the effect of selling a small part of your lands and then I will meet you in council again.”

Keokuk then said “This is the second time we have heard you on this subject. I think my friends have made a mistake in saying that all of our peoples have been in council. That cannot have been.” And leaving the council, it thereupon dispersed.

Saturday, October 8th. The council having been assembled.

Ma why why, a Fox, said, “We told you the day before yesterday that we had determined to permit those men whom

the Great Spirit had placed over us to speak for us in this matter and they will now give our final answer."

Powsheik, "I believe we are now all present. This is an important occasion to us and as is usual with us in such cases, we have taken much time to consider it and we are all willing now to accept the proposition you made us last fall."

Kish ke kosh, "You told us day before yesterday to go back to our tents and reconsider this subject. We have done so and after much difficulty have reconciled all to the answer just given. We were certain you had forgotten something on this occasion which you promised to us last fall. Then you was willing to give us one million dollars and pay all our debts in addition and as you appear to have forgotten it, we now remind you of it and submit it as the wish of all our people. In our treaties heretofore, our friends the Sacs have had the entire management but what my chief has said is the wish of all, both Sacs and Foxes. We are one people. In our new home we hope you will not let us be imposed upon by the red men we live near and we want you to prepare the agents of those people for our coming."

Wish e co maque, "I am pleased to hear the opinion of our friends the Foxes. I also was of opinion that you had forgotten a part of the offer made last fall and was listening to hear it. We wish you to adhere to that proposition. Our people have not forgotten it and have agreed to accept it."

Pash e pa ho, "You have heard what has just been said. It is good. Although you forgot to mention that you would pay our debts in addition to giving us \$1,000,000, you can do so now and we know you will. It is also good that you inform the agents of our brethren on the Missouri to tell their people that we are coming among them. Some of them are bad men, for I know them my self, and you know us well enough to tell them that if they do not meddle with us, we will not trouble them, and to tell them too, that if they molest us we will retaliate and you know that we can do it."

Keokuk, "You have heard the cause of our delay and I presume think it is a good omen. And now on this clear day, I give you the answer of all our people to your proposition for the sale of our lands. Last fall, our Great Father told

you to offer us \$1,000,000 and to pay all our debts, and find us a good home if we would let him have all the land we owned. After many consultations, among ourselves, we have come to the conclusion that it was good, but we want them to look at our new home and prepare to move their women and children there. We wish therefore to remain in our present country west of a line running north and south through the mouth of White Breast, for three years. We want you also to inform those people on the Missouri that we are coming to live among them and that we want to live peaceably. Some of them steal and sometimes they kill each other, but if they do so to us, we will have to protect ourselves and to fight too. We caution you now so that if they molest us you cannot be angry if we seek revenge. We will not trouble them but they must let us alone.

“We are now ready to draw up the writing and in doing so, we have many little things to talk about; many poor friends and relatives to think of, and also to provide for the future as well as the present and past. We would like to have our white friend, Mr. Choteau’s son-in-law, Mr. Sandford, and our interpreter, Mr. Le Claire, to be with us. They know us and can advise us.”

Governor Chambers, “My friends, I am glad that you have come to an agreement among yourselves as one people. I can only know and consider you as such in my intercourse with you. You are all brothers. You have inter-married. You hunt together and live together and you can only be considered as one nation. You have now agreed to sell your lands and ask the protection of your great father in your new homes. This you shall have, my long intercourse with you has made me your friend, and if I thought you could not live peaceably and happy where he places you, I would not ask you to sell and remove. I will tell your red brethren wherever you go, that you are coming to live near them and that they must be your friends. Your great father has soldiers everywhere who can and will protect you if these people attempt to molest you. But I hope we will be able to place you among your friends whom you know and with whom you have hunted.

“I am now ready to prepare the papers and will meet your chiefs this evening for the purpose of talking over the details that are to be written down. You can bring any of your white friends you wish with you, and we will talk it all over.”

On meeting the chiefs and braves in the afternoon in a similar conversation, they again urged that the Governor should confirm the offer made last fall of paying their debts in addition to the \$1,000,000 to which he replied that he had told them very candidly what their great father had allowed him to offer them, and that he could not consent to extend the offer. They, however, insisted upon it, and after some consultation among themselves, they inquired how much he thought their debts would amount to, to which the Governor replied that he had not yet been able to ascertain the amount, but that from the examination that had been made, he thought it would not exceed \$300,000. They then said they would agree to pay \$200,000 of the debts out of their \$1,000,000, but their great father must pay the balance, which the Governor finally agreed to, but said it must be understood that no debts should be allowed by them but such as he should consider just, to which they agreed.

The chiefs then said that having agreed to sell their land they must have a home upon it west of the line running north and south from the mouth of the White Breast at the Des Moines to strike the neutral ground on the north and the line of the state of Missouri on the south, for three years. To this the Governor answered that it was very important to them to remove as early as the President could point out the place to which they could go and he would much prefer that they should remove as soon as that was done.

The chiefs said it was probable they would wish to do so, but still they desired to have three years to remove in. The Governor then told them that if they would agree to let the line run north and south from the Painted or Red Rock on White Breast, understood to be 6 or 8 miles from the junction of that stream with the Des Moines and would remove west of that line by the first of May next, he would agree that they should remain there three years, if they insisted upon

it, but advised them earnestly against doing so longer than the President should give them a place to go.

This being agreed to, they entered into a variety of arguments to prove that they ought to make provision for their poor friends, meaning the half breeds and white people who had inter-married among them. The Governor advised them against such a disposition of their money and their friend Major Sanford told them they ought to divide the half breeds with the Governor and let him provide for one half of them as they were the children of white people as well as of the redskins, but that it was wrong to give them anything. It was too much like hiring the white men to take their women for wives. They however adhered to their wish and left the matter open for further consideration.

The chiefs by Keokuk then told the Governor that they wanted to give one mile square of land around the agency house to the family of their old friend General Street, their late agent. The Governor asked them why they wished to make such a gift and told them he did not wish them to begin to make presents of land. There would be no end to it. Keokuk answered that General Street had been good friend to them when alive, that they had buried their distinguished chief Wapello along side of General Street, and had given their agent \$100 to erect such a stone over his grave as was over General Street; that their tribe was now going away and they would not consent to let these graves go into the possession of strangers; they want the family of General Street to take care of them.¹ The Governor told them that the government had been at the expense of building the agency house and he was not authorized to give it away, but if they would agree to pay what it should be now valued at by gentlemen who were judges of its value, he would agree to their request and to this proposition. The chiefs assented. There was much additional conversation which did not result in any specific arrangement and the council adjourned to meet again tomorrow morning.

¹This monument was provided and the land granted to Mrs. Street as requested. Upon the death of Mrs. Street the lands passed on and finally into the possession of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad Company, which now maintains them.

Sunday morning, October 9th.

At the meeting of the council this morning Governor Chambers told the Chiefs and head men that if anything further had occurred to them which they wished to suggest before the treaty was drawn up, he wished to hear it, and then told them that he would again recommend to them very earnestly the adoption of the wishes of their great father, the President, that they should apply some portion of their money to agricultural purposes and to the education of their children, and reminded them of what had been recommended to them last year upon those subjects. He then told them it was his advice to them to make some provision for their chiefs who were compelled to attend the affairs of the tribe, and were expected to entertain and feed strangers, and friends who visited them, and had not time to hunt and attend to their own interests. And he recommended that they should give the principal chiefs \$500 each per year to be applied with the advice of their agent. He recommended to them to make provision for a national fund to be expended by their chiefs with the consent of their agent for the support of their poor and helpless of the tribe and for such other benevolent purposes as might present themselves, and to purchase provisions when their hunts failed and their necessities required.

Keokuk then answered that as to expending their money for agricultural purposes, or schools, or building houses, they had consulted among themselves and determined as they did last year they could not consent to it. A number of the braves then spoke and all concurred in the suggestion of giving their chiefs \$500 a year and creating a national fund as recommended by the Governor. They said they believed he was their friend and had a good heart, and they wished him to fix the amount to be retained every year as a national fund. Finally the chiefs and braves were unanimous in assenting to the adoption of those suggestions. Several of their chiefs then spoke with much earnestness of their wish to provide for two women of their tribe who were married to white men, said they had given up the idea of providing for any others upon the advice of the Governor, but they hoped he would consent to their giving one box of money to

each of these women because the Indians very often ate at their houses and were always kindly treated by them. The Governor told them he liked the manly liberality which they always manifested and especially when it was directed towards their women, but that if they opened the door, he knew there were forty or fifty more ready to rush in and that they could not withstand them. These people always gathered about them when they made a treaty or received a payment, and cared nothing about them at any other time; that these white men's wives deserved nothing more from them than any other of their women and they were only offering a premium to white men to marry their prettiest young women and deprive their young men of a choice. He entirely disapproved it and hoped they would give it up—which, upon further consideration, they agreed to do.

They then requested that provision should be made for marking the line from the Painted or Red Rock on White Breast west of which they were to remove. They wanted it so marked that the white people could see it and wished that they should be allowed to follow the surveyors over it.

The Indians finally requested that the papers might be drawn up and prepared for signing, and the Governor desired them to meet him early tomorrow morning to look into the debts that were brought in against them, and tell him which of them were just and which of them were not so. Whereupon the council adjourned.

The council having reassembled, at 10:00 o'clock on Monday the 10th of October, Governor Chambers proceeded to read the articles of the treaty to the Indians present and to have every part of it carefully interpreted to them, requesting them repeatedly to ask explanations if there was anything they did not perfectly understand. They all expressed their entire satisfaction with the terms of the treaty as read to them, but there was a blank left for the insertion of the aggregate amount of their debts which the Governor told them could not be filled until he held a council with them on that subject (of the claims which had been presented against them). There was also a blank for the amount of the national fund which they proposed to retain each year

out of their annuities; that he had considered their request to him to fix the sum, but felt at a loss about it and would be glad to have their views on the subject. He said he thought this fund had better be a large one. If they did not use it in any one year, there would be no loss of the money. It would still be in the hands of their agent for their use another year. He said he had thought of \$200,000 as the least sum they ought to reserve and would be pleased to enlarge it if they were willing. They then consulted together and finally requested that the sum might be set down at \$300,000.

Keokuk then said there was one thing he wished to mention to their father. They were now making their last treaty with their white friends for the sale of their lands, and it had been customary on such occasions for their great father to send their chiefs each a large medal and each of the principal braves a smaller one; and they hoped he would do so now. The Governor told him they would make the request of their great father and had no doubt he would take great pleasure in complying with it.

Keokuk then said there was another thing he wished to say. He understood that the great council at Washington sometimes altered treaties made with the red men after they were signed. That he and his people did not want this treaty changed after they had signed it, and they wished to have it written down in the treaty that it is not to be altered or changed in any way, and that if it is, it shall no longer be binding upon them. The Governor told them in reply that he would to satisfy them, insert a clause in the treaty that if any alteration or change in the treaty should be proposed by the Senate, it should be sent back for them to consider of it and if they disapproved the proposed change or amendment, it should have no effect and the treaty should be sent back to Washington for ratification or rejection as it was when they signed it. Keokuk answered for his people that they would be satisfied with such an article.

The commissioners appointed by the Governor to affirm the claims against the Indians then came into the council and together with the Governor and Chiefs, head men and braves,

proceeded to council upon the various claims that had been presented.

The council having again assembled on this morning of the 11th of October, the treaty was publicly read by the Secretary after which it was duly signed by the Commissioner and Indians. This done, Governor Chambers remarked: "My friends, this business on which we have been engaged, being now concluded, I take pleasure in saying to you that you have acted nobly and generously. I shall so inform your great father who I am sure will feel much kindness towards you. The step you have taken is an important one. I believe it will insure your greater comfort and happiness.

"In conclusion, I implore that the Great Spirit above will always watch over and protect you. I bid you now farewell."

And the Indians, having taken the Governor by the hand, the council dissolved.

I certify that the foregoing record is correct.

JOHN BEACH, *Secretary.*

NORTHERN BOUNDARY SURVEY.

The steamer, *Lamartine*, left this city on Thursday evening last for Lansing, in Allamakee county, having on board most of the party to be employed in establishing the Northern Boundary line of this State this season. The work will be done under instructions from the surveyor general of Wisconsin and Iowa. Capt. Andrew Taleott will have particular direction of the field and astronomical operations. Isaac W. Smith, late of the Creek and Cherokee boundary survey, is assistant surveyor, and George R. Stuntz and John S. Sheller, second assistants.

Active field operations will be entered upon immediately. The place of beginning will be at a monument heretofore established by Captain Lee a few miles from Lansing. The party is provisioned for six months, and great exertions will be made to complete the work the present season.

(Dubuque Tribune.)—Iowa City, *Iowa Republican*, April 14, 1852. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

JOHN A. KASSON, AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY¹

John Adam Kasson was born in the country town of Charlotte, Vermont, January 11, 1822.

His parents were John Steele Kasson and Nancy Blackman, who were fairly educated country people, intelligent and irreproachable in character, who migrated from Connecticut to Vermont in 1816. Both were devoted to giving the best education obtainable to their children, of whom the youngest was the above named. Their father died in 1828, the mother in 1860.

The blood was Scotch-Irish mingled with English. Adam Kasson with Jane Hall, his wife, and nine children sailed from Ulster, Ireland, in 1722 to Boston, Massachusetts, and taking a body of land lying partly in Rhode Island and partly in Connecticut settled upon it. Thence their descendants have scattered to Massachusetts, Vermont, New York, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Louisiana and California.

James, sixth son of the first emigrant, Adam, built a homestead at Bethlehem, near Litchfield, Connecticut, in 1760, which remained in the family 130 years. To him and his wife, Esther Duncan, was born in 1763, Adam his tenth child. He married Honour Steele, descendant of that John Steele who was one of the proprietors of Cambridge, Massachusetts, and after being a member alternately of both upper and lower house of the Colonial Legislature and its secretary, became afterwards a leader and founder of the town of Hartford, Connecticut and its registrar for many years. For him this Adam's son, John Steele Kasson was named; and this latter was the father of John A. Kasson, his youngest child.

Of the ancestral family Robert Kasson served in the French and Revolutionary Wars, and Colonel Archibald Kasson

¹This sketch was written by Mr. Kasson a few years before his death, for an eastern publishing company, and the document as he wrote it is on file in the Historical Department. The great career of this illustrious statesman and international diplomat justifies the laudatory statements he makes about himself.—Editor.



JOHN A. KASSON

The original painting from which this cut is made hangs in the portrait gallery of the Historical Department of Iowa

served throughout the Revolutionary War, and at its close was honored with a brigadier general's commission. Of the Blackmans one is known to have been a lieutenant and member of an expeditionary force to Ticonderoga, and his notebook thereof remains in the family.

John Adam Kasson was educated at the University of Vermont, in Burlington, and graduated in 1842, ranking first in Greek, and second in average of all studies.

His earliest experiences were on a farm near Lake Champlain, and at the common school of the town. Having been orphaned by the death of his father at the age of six years, the family afterwards settled in Burlington for his education, and that of his eldest brother, Charles de Forest Kasson, in the study of the law. The younger brother developed a taste for reading and study, was fond of horses and dogs, and was ambitious and diligent in his studies at school and the university. After graduation, restless and eager to see the world, he took a position as tutor in a Virginia family for a few months—returned to Burlington and began the study of the law. Again restless under his limitations and having a few extra dollars in his pocket, he left without adieus to the family for Boston, tried to embark for a sailing voyage on an old schooner fit for shipwreck, failed, turned inland to Worcester, Massachusetts, where he arrived with his funds exhausted, and entered the law office of Emory Washburn, afterward judge and governor of Massachusetts. He was admitted to the bar by Judge Washburn in 1844. After consulting the distinguished Rufus Choate at Boston, he went to pursue his profession at New Bedford. There he formed a partnership with Thomas Dawes Eliot, and had much practice from that whaling port in the courts of admiralty at Boston. At this time he published an article in the "Law Reporter" advocating a reform in the cumbrous common law system by simplification of pleadings, partial disuse of juries, and diminution of legal expenses. He also took part in the anti-slavery movement of 1848, was sent as a delegate to the Free Soil Convention at Buffalo, and was on his return nominated for congress on that issue from the

New Bedford District, a nomination which at that early age he had the good sense to decline.

Still feeling the pressure on him of the settled institutions and the hereditary systems of that old society, his desires turned to the new and open West, where west of the Allegheny Mountains all traveling was then done by boat on rivers and lakes and by stage coach or wagon or horseback across country. Having by this time some surplus earnings in money, he removed in 1850 to St. Louis, Missouri, where he arranged for law practice with J. B. Crockett, afterwards a supreme judge in California, to whose business he succeeded. For a short time he associated with him Hon. B. Gratz Brown, afterward United States senator from Missouri and a candidate for vice president on the Greeley ticket. He was very successful in his practice at that bar, which was then distinguished by such men as Henry S. Geyer, afterward a United States senator, and Edward Bates, afterward United States attorney general under Lincoln.

He continued in his profession there until 1856, when he found his health deteriorating under the influence of that climate, and the controlling pro-slavery elements of Missouri were distasteful to him. After a year of comparative idleness and a tour in Europe, he finally in 1857 established himself at Des Moines, Iowa, which had just then been declared the new and permanent capital of that young state. It was then a large struggling village, but full of hope and ambition as the coming capital city. He soon had a large docket as an attorney, the docket much fuller than his purse. Hard-working farmers, but no money. Panic of 1857 impoverished everybody. There was no river navigation nor railroad to the capital. Road and bridges bad, and wagon transportation slow and costly. The wagon which carried him for two days and nights to Des Moines broke down before reaching the city, leaving him to walk the remaining distance through the mud to his future home. Everything discouraging. But he stuck to his purpose of sharing the fate and fortune of this frontier and western people. Years of weary waiting, in which he formed his close attachment to his fellow-frontiersmen, who afterward stood so constantly by him in many

political contests. In his political campaigns he travelled in open wagons, he ate in their kitchens, slept when necessary on the floors of their cabins or in the hay loft, and shared their deprivations. Without wrangling over unpaid fees, he sometimes accepted in place of money a load of vegetables which a farmer would bring him.

In 1858-59 he was made chairman of the Iowa State Republican Committee, and organized for the first time systematically the Republican party of that state. He was also appointed by Governor Lowe chairman of a commission to examine and report upon the condition of the executive offices of the state, which had just been removed to the new capitol, and made report thereon recommending various improvements of administration. He was also made a state director in the newly organized State Bank of Iowa. In 1860 he was sent as delegate from the state at large to the Republican National Convention at Chicago which nominated Lincoln. He was chosen to represent that state in committee on resolutions, and on the sub-committee which framed the platform. After an all-night session of this committee of five, of which Horace Greeley was one, Kasson was left to reduce the platform to its final shape and style, while Greeley, as the morning sun was rising, left the room to telegraph the New York Tribune that the platform was complete, and that credit for it was chiefly due to John A. Kasson of Iowa, as appears by the Tribune of that issue. From that time throughout the campaign he was on the stump in the West advocating the election of Abraham Lincoln, and supporting that clause of the platform which he himself had penned, that "the normal condition of all the territories of the United States was that of freedom."

Joyous over the wonderful victory of his party in 1860, and made anxious by the threatening organization of rebellion, he traveled to Washington to witness the inauguration of the new president in March, 1861. Intensity of feeling was there divided between the rebellious movement in the South and the organization of the new cabinet. Montgomery Blair, whom he had known as a judge in St. Louis had been selected for postmaster general. By desire of Senator Grimes

of Iowa Mr. Kasson was most unexpectedly offered the place of first assistant postmaster general and accepted it. His nomination was the second sent to the Senate by President Lincoln for confirmation, the first being that of Mr. Lincoln's personal friend, Mr. Judd of Illinois for minister to Prussia.

In this way Mr. Kasson was introduced into that branch of the national service where as it later appeared he was to render some historical service in national and international postal relations. At first he was overwhelmed with the work of discharging and appointing postmasters, sometimes reaching six hundred changes in one day, both on account of politics and for disloyalty. In those days civil service reform had not been introduced. Mail communications with the Secession States were broken up. As our armies advanced southward Kasson prepared an army postal system which was approved by the military authorities and used during the war. As soon as this pressure of official duties was relieved, he turned his attention to the condition of the postal laws. They were scattered through many statutes. He prepared a postal code, eliminating obsolete provisions. He found different rates prevailing to different parts of the country. He proposed legislation to make them uniform, and this was adopted. In respect to foreign countries he found as many differing rates as there were nations, and a complicated system of international accounts, under which this country was brought largely in debt for balances each year to the foreign governments. This balance was payable in gold, the premium on which cost the United States Government many added thousands for exchange. To remedy these inconveniences Kasson proposed to Mr. Blair to invite an international postal conference to make lower and more uniform rates, to simplify postal treaties, and for the abolition of international accounts. The detailed plan being approved by the postmaster general, invitations were sent through the secretary of state, which were accepted by fifteen nations who were represented in the conference held at Paris in 1863. Kasson was the commissioner representing the United States, and his propositions were the basis and the beginning of that great international postal reform, which

has now become the admiration as well as the convenience of the civilized world. At its concluding session the Conference ordered Mr. Kasson's closing address to be inserted in the *Proces Verbal*, together with an acknowledgment of the obligation of the conference to "the enlightened and at the same time conciliatory spirit" which he had constantly presented in their deliberations. (*Proces Verbal* of June 8, 1863.) Kasson remained long enough in Europe to visit several of the governments and make preliminary conventions with them on the new basis.

He returned toward the close of that year to take his seat in the Thirty-eighth Congress, to which he had in the meantime been elected, representing twenty-three counties of southwestern Iowa. He was re-elected in 1864 to the Thirty-ninth Congress. During this time he made annual tours of his large district, speaking in every county, ardently advocating the support of Mr. Lincoln, and arousing and maintaining the popular determination to make all sacrifices for the maintenance of the Union and for the extinction of slavery. In the Thirty-eighth Congress he was appointed by Speaker Colfax on the leading committee, Ways and Means, which also at that time included Appropriations. In the Thirty-ninth Congress he was appointed on the Committee of Appropriations, and chairman of the Committee on Coinage, Weights and Measures. While on this latter committee he initiated and carried through Congress the first bill ever passed for the introduction of the decimal system of weights and measures into the United States, adopting the metric system of France. He also reported a bill which was passed, for abolishing the smaller denominations of paper money. On his proposition a measure was also adopted for introducing consular clerks into that service, irremovable except for cause—the first step in the congressional reform of civil service. Became prominent among congressional debaters in various departments of legislation, and secured the introduction of a clause into the Bankrupt Bill exempting from liability the homesteads of settlers in all the states where that exemption had been established by state law. He always advocated the reservation of public lands for actual settlers.

At the end of the Thirty-ninth Congress, in March, 1867, Kasson was again appointed a commissioner from the United States to European governments to make further postal conventions with them, and signed them with Great Britain, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Switzerland and Italy. In 1873 in recognition of his services in metrical reform he was made a member and first chairman of the American Metrological Society, organized at Columbia College, New York.

During his absence in Europe in the fall of 1867, the people of his home county elected him to the legislature of Iowa for the purpose of securing state action for the erection of a new capitol at Des Moines. This election was repeated in 1869 and 1871, when the Fourteenth General Assembly consummated the legislation desired. The contest which he conducted through three successive assemblies became memorable in the annals of the state, and secured still more for him the confidence and attachment of the people.

After making a long tour in Europe and parts of Africa and Asia in 1870 and 1871, Mr. Kasson was called home to take his seat for the last time in the legislature in January, 1872. In the following fall he was elected to the Forty-third Congress, by an unexpectedly large vote from the ten counties of central Iowa, which now composed his district; and was re-elected to the Forty-fourth Congress from the same district in 1874. During the Forty-third Congress he again served on the Ways and Means Committee, and in the Forty-fourth, which was Democratic, he was appointed on the Banking and Currency and Pacific Railroad Committees, and was prominent in various debates. He led the movement for the repeal of the odious provision known as the "Salary Grab," which the previous congress had passed. He opposed all further land grants to railroads, and defeated that proposed for the Texas Pacific Railroad.

During these congresses the wear and tear of congressional service, which was not confined to legislative duties alone, but embraced an immense correspondence with constituents about pension and other claims and demands for personal and political favors, added to his annual speaking campaign, had told upon Mr. Kasson's strength as well as his congres-

sional ambition. He resolved to retire at the end of that congress, and so declined to be a candidate for re-nomination in the fall of 1876. In that last session of the Forty-fourth Congress occurred the great trial before the historic Tribunal of Fifteen of the right of Rutherford B. Hayes to the presidency, contested by Mr. Tilden of New York, which excited intense and even passionate interest throughout the United States. Mr. Kasson was selected by the Republican committee in charge to make the opening argument in the case on the part of the Republicans in congress. This speech won great praise and was telegraphed in full to the press of the nation, and was also published in a pamphlet and widely circulated. Soon after the inauguration of President Hayes he offered Mr. Kasson the post of minister plenipotentiary to Spain, and afterward the alternative of accepting that to Austria-Hungary. The latter was accepted by him as having greater diplomatic interest owing to the Russo-Turkish War then waging near the boundaries of that empire, and the prospective conference of the Powers at Vienna. He occupied that post for four years to the satisfaction of his own government, as well as to that of Count Andrassy, the Austro-Hungarian premier. While there the United States government gave him a commission as special envoy to the new Servian government to negotiate a commercial treaty, and he visited Belgrade for that purpose. He also paid an unofficial visit to Montenegro, where he was entertained by the prince of that interesting people.

During his absence in Europe the Republicans had lost the Iowa district which Mr. Kasson had formerly represented in Congress. Toward the close of the Hayes administration his former constituents requested his return to become their candidate for the Forty-seventh Congress, in the hope of recovering the district to the Republicans. He returned for that purpose, made a successful canvas, and took his seat in congress in 1881 for the fifth time from the Capital District of Iowa. In this Congress he was an unsuccessful candidate for speaker of the House, and was appointed chairman of the committee on Reform of Civil Service, and to the second place on committee of Ways and Means and of Foreign

Affairs. From the first committee he reported the senate bill, for reforming the civil service, and secured its passage in the House. From the second he reported, and in two speeches advocated and secured the passage of the bill, providing a business commission to revise the tariff. From the third he made an elaborate report in favor of the construction of the Nicaragua Canal, with a bill in aid thereof.

He was again re-elected to the Forty-eighth Congress, which was Democratic, and was appointed as before on the Ways and Means Committee.

It was during this, his sixth term in Congress, that some diplomatic trouble arose between the then United States minister to Germany and the German chancellor, which resulted in chilling the relations between the two governments, and in the resignation of our minister. President Arthur, without prior consultation with him, sent the nomination of Mr. Kasson to the Senate as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to Germany to supply the vacancy thus created, and restore good relations. Wishing in any event to retire from congress at the end of this term, he accepted the appointment, and served as minister at Berlin until after the first inauguration of President Cleveland, when in accordance with the American custom he tendered his resignation to the new administration. The satisfaction which he gave to Prince Bismarck and his government was attested by a request made by the German government to that of President Cleveland for the retention of Mr. Kasson as United States minister at the German capital—an unusual and distinguishing honor from that supreme chief of European diplomacy, Prince Bismarck.

It was during this service, and in the winter of 1884-85, that the "Congo Conference" of fourteen governments assembled under the presidency of Prince Bismarck. Its object was to establish the international relations of that vast newly-discovered region called the Congo Free State, with a view to equality of international rights therein, to the promotion of its civilization and to the preservation of its peace. Mr. Kasson was specially accredited thereto by the United States government as its representative. Its beneficial work has

passed into history. In a German review of that conference Mr. Kasson was credited, next after the German representatives, with having done the most to shape its useful results. It was upon his proposition that the "Conventional Basin of the Congo" was enlarged so as to embrace about twice the territory originally included, and extending across Africa from ocean to ocean. In this region the people of all countries were to enjoy equal commercial, educational and religious privileges, and their citizens equal protection. He also, in the interest of civilization and perpetual peace, proposed an article agreeing to the arbitration of international disputes in all cases arising in or concerning these territories, instead of a resort to war. This was accepted by all but two of the fourteen governments; but the refusal of these two compelled the modification of that proposition after long negotiation, into a mutual engagement to resort in all cases to friendly mediation before having recourse to war, while reserving their optional resort to arbitration. It was the first general agreement recorded in history among powerful, independent and alien nationalities looking to the adjustment of all future differences by the peaceful intervention of third parties.

After his recall from Germany Mr. Kasson turned his attention to literary work, especially that of historical character. But his diplomatic experience and ability were again to be called into service. The three governments of the United States, Germany and Great Britain, had in vain attempted to settle their differences concerning the Samoan Islands in a conference at Washington, held under the first administration of President Cleveland. It was later agreed that a further conference should assemble at Berlin on the subject. In the meantime President Harrison succeeded Mr. Cleveland, and one of his earliest appointments was that of Mr. Kasson at the head of a commission, three in number, to meet the same number of delegates from each of the other governments in a conference at Berlin in 1889, to settle all the disputed points. Passing through London, Mr. Kasson had an interview on the subject with Lord Salisbury. The conference was successfully concluded at Berlin: and the

chief point of the contention of the United States was gained, as the result of friendly private negotiations between Mr. Kasson and Count Bismarck, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Since his return from that mission, Mr. Kasson has led a private and tranquil life, relieved by occasional travel to the remoter lands of the North Atlantic and Arctic Seas, and to various portions of Europe and America. His life has been industrious as well as active and successful. He has made countless speeches in political campaigns in many States since 1860 and in Congress, many of which have been separately published for general circulation. He has also delivered many lectures before associations, and the public, on various subjects. He has written for the reviews and magazines; notably two articles on the Monroe Declaration (*No. Amer. Rev.* Sept. and Dec., 1881); on Municipal Reform (*Ib.* Sept., 1883); on the Congo Convention (*Ib.* Feb., 1886); on Bismarck, Man and Minister (*Ib.* Aug., 1886); the Hohenzollern Kaiser (*Ib.* April, 1888); the Western View of the Tariff (*The Forum*, Dec., 1887).

In 1887, he was chosen president of the Interstate Commission to celebrate in that year the centennial of the American Constitution, under the shadow of Independence Hall at Philadelphia. In that connection he prepared a brief history of the formation of the United States Constitution and its causes, which was published in the memorial volumes of that anniversary (pp. 133, Vol. I. Lippincott Co. Phila. 1889). In 1890 he delivered a course of ten lectures on the development and history of diplomacy before the Lowell Institute of Boston; and subsequently two courses of lectures on the same subject before the Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore. His address before the General Assembly, state officers and people of Iowa upon the inauguration of their new State Capitol is remembered in that state as an Iowa classic, and is published among the state documents, 1884. He has had a large correspondence with men eminent in official and literary circles, much of which is now deposited in the collections of the State Historical Department at the Capital of Iowa.

Mr. Kasson is fond of society, whether that of royal court circles in Europe, or the more familiar circles of a country village at home. He was for many years a member of the Society of Free Masons in the West, and is a member of the Pioneer Lawmakers' Association of Iowa; of the National Geographic and Columbia Historical Societies of Washington; and a governor of the Metropolitan and Chevy Chase Clubs of the same city. He was honored with the degree of Doctor of Laws by the University of Vermont. He is a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and of the Board of Cathedral Trustees of the Diocese of Washington. Born into a Democratic family, he passed early through the Free Soil episode into the Republican party, to which he has since constantly adhered.

Mr. Kasson's "military service" is limited to one unhappy night, during his term as assistant postmaster general. Hearing of the fighting at Bull Run, he drove rapidly from Washington toward the front, meeting the rapid movements of scared, non-combatant fugitives on the way. Pushing on against the tide till after dark, he arrived at a place called Goodwin's tavern. Here his carriage was sent back to the city; he mounted an abandoned musket to his shoulder, moved to a dark part of the road, and began a sentinel's regular pacing to and fro across the highway, ordering all the routed soldiers and teamsters to halt and form camp by the tavern, where was good water, and where an escaping commissary wagon was ordered to furnish bread. Strangely enough none disputed his orders, the camp was formed, the wearied soldiers slept. At two o'clock in the morning a regular lieutenant of the army rode up on the route of fugitives and told this volunteer sentinel that the army orders were to fall back of the defenses of Washington. Mr. Kasson then roused his camp, having but a single soldier who refused to get up, and followed his command as rear guard, rousing and encouraging them who faltered with fatigue, until they entered the fortifications of the Potomac. General Burnside on horseback, weary and mud splashed, passed him on the way. Mr. Kasson crossed the long bridge into the city after

his weary night march, just as the sun rose over the humiliated capital. It was probably the only instance during the war where a civilian undertook to command armed forces and was obeyed.

The reader will observe that the foregoing fragment was written by Mr. Kasson about 1895 and his death occurred on the 18th day of May, 1910. After the sketch was written, President McKinley, in 1899, recognizing Mr. Kasson's great ability and experience in international diplomacy, appointed him to the important position of special commissioner plenipotentiary for the negotiation of commercial treaties with other nations, and also as a member of the British-American Joint High Commission for the settlement of differences with Canada. He proceeded at once to negotiating reciprocity treaties with the leading countries of both Europe and South America. His work was more difficult than was that of Secretary Blaine in negotiating his famous reciprocity treaties, because under the then recent Dingley tariff law other countries were somewhat resenting the strong protective policy of this country. But laboring with great skill and perseverance and with an eye single to the future interests of this country in its trade with other nations, he was successful in completing several agreements of limited scope, which did not need ratification by the Senate, and which became operative by proclamation of the President, and at least twelve treaties, which had to be submitted to the Senate before they became operative. This was the largest number of commercial treaties ever before negotiated by one officer on the part of the United States. Mr. Kasson's great disappointment as a diplomat was the refusal of the Senate of the United States to ratify these treaties. The unique distinction paid him by the President, which should have been the crowning glory of his long and successful career in diplomacy, turned out to be his great disappointment. Although the press largely commended his work and the President desired him to remain longer in the position, he resigned in 1903, and the position lapsed. This was his last official work. The remaining seven years of his life was spent mostly in quiet retirement at his home in Washington, where he died May 18, 1910. Thus ended the life of this accomplished orator, lawyer, legislator, statesman and diplomat.

The series of presidential commissions, diplomas and other tokens of honor and attainment of Mr. Kasson, deposited in the Historical Department, excel in number and excel in character all similar collection extant in Iowa.—Editor.

SAD AFFAIR.

The saddest incident connected with the battle at this place was the killing of Miss Magy Virginia Wade by the rebel sharp-shooters posted in the outskirts of the town. She was attending a sick sister at the time, and the house standing in an exposed position, she was in constant danger. A minie ball from one of their rifles struck her in the head and killed her instantly. Miss Wade was aged 20 years 1 month and 7 days, and was a young lady of good character and much respected. This is only one of the many painful incidents connected with this cruel war.—Gettysburg, Pa.—*Star and Banner*, July 9, 1863. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)



HOME OF WASHINGTON, MOUNT VERNON

THE MOUNT VERNON LADIES ASSOCIATION
OF THE UNIONBY MRS. HORACE M. TOWNER¹,*Vice-Regent for Iowa.*

The present quickening of interest in all that pertains to the early history of the United States, and the development of the national life, is well illustrated in the renewed desire to become more familiar with all that relates to the life, character and statesmanship of the "First American," George Washington.

The honor and responsibility of restoring, preserving and caring for the home and tomb of Washington has belonged for more than half a century to an association of women known as the Mount Vernon Ladies Association of the Union, the first national organization of women in the country for patriotic purposes. To this association is due the credit of accomplishing a task which is far reaching in its influence and importance.

At a time when Mount Vernon, with its hallowed associations as the home and last resting place of Washington, seemed in imminent danger of being lost to the people of the United States, this association of women was formed, rallied to its support patriotic citizens throughout the country, and by the most painstaking and conscientious effort has restored and preserved this historic spot as it is seen today.

Before referring specifically to the connection which Iowa has had with Mount Vernon it may be of interest to recount briefly the events which led to the formation of the Mount Vernon Ladies Association and the purchase of the estate, which at that time consisted of two hundred acres, and included the mansion in which Washington lived and the tomb in which he is buried.

¹Mrs. Towner is the wife of Hon. Horace M. Towner, of Corning, judge Third Judicial District 1890-1910, and representative in Congress from the Eighth Iowa District since 1911. She is a member of the Iowa Library Commission.

It will be remembered that Mount Vernon is part of a large tract of land in northern Virginia, lying between the Potomac and Rappahannock rivers, which was originally part of a royal grant made to Lord Culpepper. In 1674 a portion of this land came into the hands of John Washington, the great grandfather of George Washington. He devised it to his son Lawrence, who in turn left it to his son Augustine Washington, who was in 1740 in possession of 2,500 acres which included Mount Vernon. In 1743 this Augustine Washington left the estate to his son Lawrence, who built, it is thought, the original house and named the estate for Admiral Vernon of the English navy, with whom Lawrence had fought in the West Indies in 1741.

Lawrence Washington died in 1752 leaving the estate to his infant daughter, with the proviso that in the event of her death it should become the property of his younger half brother, George. The daughter died and in 1753 George Washington became the owner of Mount Vernon.

Here in 1759 he brought his bride, Martha Dandridge Custis, here he spent the important years preceding the Revolution, when not engaged in public duties; from here he went forth to become the commander-in-chief of the American Revolutionary forces, and to Mount Vernon he returned, the victorious general. At this time he completed the remodeling of the mansion and surroundings, giving it the form we see today.

From Mount Vernon Washington again went forth in obedience to the summons of his country to become in 1789 its first president, and to it he returned after eight years of service in establishing the Republic. Two years later he died at his beloved home on the Potomac and was buried there.

Mount Vernon was left to Washington's nephew, Bushrod Washington, the son of his brother Augustine. Judge Bushrod Washington was a member of the Supreme Court of the United States. At his death in 1829 he left the estate, now reduced to about 1,225 acres, to his nephew John A. Washington, son of his brother Corbin. John A. Washington died in 1842 leaving Mount Vernon to his wife Jane, with power to devise it as she pleased among his children. She deeded

it in 1850 to her husband's oldest son, John Augustine Washington, who was the last private owner. Changing economic and labor conditions, the gradual impoverishment of the soil, together with the enormous demands made upon his hospitality by those whose patriotism brought them from every part of the country to visit the home and tomb of Washington, made it increasingly difficult for John Augustine Washington to maintain the estate. He finally offered to sell it to the government of the United States, then to the commonwealth of Virginia, both of which declined to purchase it. At this juncture Miss Ann Pamela Cunningham, of South Carolina, came forward with the suggestion that the women of the country buy Mount Vernon and hold it in trust forever for the people of the United States. The movement for the purchase and restoration of Mount Vernon was started by Miss Cunningham in 1853, and from that time until the purchase was completed in 1859 she devoted her entire time and thought to the accomplishment of her purpose, overcoming obstacles which seemed at times to be almost insuperable. Miss Cunningham conceived the idea of forming an association of women, incorporated under the laws of Virginia, consisting of a representative from each state, which should take charge of raising the money to purchase the estate, restore it to its appearance in Washington's time, and hold it as trustees for the people. The first charter was granted to the Mount Vernon Ladies Association of the Union in 1856, followed by a second charter in 1858. In this year the Association held its first meeting, Miss Cunningham presiding as regent, the representatives of the various states being known as vice-regents. At this time there were twenty-two states represented by vice-regents. Iowa was one of these states. The contract to purchase Mount Vernon was signed April, 1858, and the first installment (\$18,000) was paid on the purchase price, which had been agreed upon as \$200,000 for the two hundred acres. Rapid progress was made in raising the remainder of the money required and this is recorded in a paper published in Philadelphia known as *The Mount Vernon Record*. Its title page announces that it is "the organ of the Mount Vernon Ladies Association of the Union; contain-

ing important official matter of the Association, appeals of vice-regents and lady managers, monthly reports of the secretary, lists of contributors to the fund, together with a great variety of valuable and highly interesting matter relative to our colonial and revolutionary history."

Mrs. Jane Maria Van Antwerp of Keokuk was appointed in October, 1858, as the first vice-regent for Iowa. Of Mrs. Van Antwerp *The Mount Vernon Record* for November of that year has the following:

"The Regent has been particularly fortunate in the selection of Mrs. Jane Maria Van Antwerp, as Vice-Regent for Iowa. Reports say—That this lady possesses every qualification which could fit her for the discharge of her duties in the honorable and important position to which she is called. She is endowed with brilliant talents; noted for her literary abilities, her energy, her practical good sense, and her patriotism.

"Mrs. Van Antwerp is the grand-daughter of Robert Yates, one of the framers of the Federal Constitution, and Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the State of New York; daughter of Robert Van Ness Yates, Secretary of the same state; and niece of Major Fairlie, of Revolutionary memory, (who was aide-de-camp to Baron Steuben.)

"Her husband, Gen. Ver Plank Van Antwerp, has been entrusted by the government with many responsible offices. It was he who drew up the important treaty with the Sioux and Chippewa Indians, whereby an immense tract of territory, reaching nearly to Lake Superior, and embracing the fine region of the upper Mississippi, was ceded to the United States. In the same year, 1837, he assisted in the removal of the Cherokee Indians from Tennessee and Alabama, and of the Pottawattamies to the western bank of the Missouri river. His biographer, Mr. John Livingston, places him among the most eminent men of his country."

In the same issue of *The Mount Vernon Record* Mrs. Van Antwerp appeals to the people of Iowa as follows:

"The undersigned has recently been appointed, by the Regent of the Mount Vernon Ladies Association of the Union, Miss Anna Pamela Cunningham, of South Carolina—whose

patriotic, zealous and untiring efforts in the cause, do her the highest honor—Vice-Regent for Iowa; and thus it becomes her duty to appeal to the people of the State, to help in this great work. It is confidently hoped that they will be no less prompt than have been those of South Carolina and New York, Virginia and Massachusetts, Alabama and Maine, in responding to the call. If, in consequence of the severe monetary pressure that still continues to prevail among us, much cannot be given by any one, let it be less, and in proportion to his, or her, ability to give; but let all give something; and the aggregate for the State may thus be made to swell to a considerable amount. The Western States are each being appealed to, in their turn, for help in this matter; and let it never be said of Iowa that she is less willing, and ready, than any of them, to do her share towards it, in proportion to her ability. Patriotism demands this at the hands of her people—and State Pride seconds to the call!

* * * *

“Finally, may not the undersigned appeal, confident of a favorable response, to the Public Press of Iowa—that ever ready champion of all noble and patriotic movements—for the aid of its columns to promote and advance the one now under consideration? She truly feels she may do so, with entire reliance upon a cordial co-operation on its part, for the achievement of the object in view; for surely, there can be none other of a more patriotic and truly exalted character.

“All communications should be addressed to the undersigned at this place.

JANE MARIA VAN ANTWERP,

Vice Regent for Iowa,

Keokuk, November, 1858.”

Mrs. Van Antwerp's appeal is followed by a list of twenty-seven names of Iowans to form an “Advisory Committee of Gentlemen” headed by Governor R. P. Lowe; also a “Ladies Standing Committee” of the same number. Contributions are reported and the names of contributors given from Keokuk, Davenport, Des Moines, Iowa City, Indianola, Dubuque, Mt. Pleasant, Drakeville, Council Bluffs, Cedar Rapids,

Bloomfield, Fairfield, Muscatine, Keosauqua, Farmington, Bonaparte and Washington. Under date of January 3, 1860. Mrs. Van Antwerp reports that Iowa has contributed over \$2,100 to the fund.

More than a quarter of the two hundred thousand dollars to be raised was contributed by Mr. Edward Everett, who, through his oration on the character of Washington, and in other ways, raised \$69,064.77.

The date of Mrs. Van Antwerp's death is uncertain but it occurred before 1872. Her successor as vice-regent for Iowa was Mrs. John F. Dillon of Davenport, who was appointed in 1872. Mrs. Dillon was the daughter of an Iowa pioneer, Hiram Price, who was five times elected to congress from Iowa, between the years 1862 and 1881. She was the wife of Judge John F. Dillon, who served on the district bench (Clinton, Scott, Muscatine and Jackson Counties), was a member of the Iowa Supreme Court, and later became United States circuit judge for the Eighth Federal Circuit. Judge and Mrs. Dillon moved to New York in 1879. Mrs. Dillon was closely identified with social and civic affairs in Davenport and was the first president and long time trustee of the Davenport Library Association.

Mrs. Dillon resigned as vice-regent for Iowa late in 1873, as she was planning an extended stay abroad with her children. In 1898, as Mrs. Dillon and her daughter were again enroute to Europe to take the cure at Nauheim, Germany, they were lost on the French steamer, La Bourgoyne, which was wrecked under tragic circumstances.

Mrs. Dillon was deeply interested in Mount Vernon and in the effort to restore it to its appearance in Washington's time. When the mansion came into the possession of the Association none of the original furnishings remained, the contents having been divided among the heirs of General and Mrs. Washington. It was therefore, from the beginning, the task of the members of the Association not only to restore and preserve the appearance of Mount Vernon, but to find and bring back the household belongings which Washington had in his home. This labor of love has been carried on through the years with the utmost reverence and singleness of purpose, the Association feeling itself bound by its charter

to keep Mount Vernon inalienably sacred to the memory of Washington. The regent and vice-regents representing the different states are appointed for life. The present regent is Miss Harriet C. Comegys of Delaware, daughter of the late Joseph P. Comegys, at one time chief justice of the Supreme Court of Delaware.

After the resignation of Mrs. Dillon Iowa was without representation in the Mount Vernon Association until the writer was appointed in 1913. She has since then attended every meeting of the Grand Council which is held each year at Mount Vernon in May.

HOW PRIMGHAR WAS NAMED.

In the October, 1914, issue of the ANNALS was published an account of the origin of the name of Le Mars, Iowa, which attracted the attention of Mr. J. D. Edmundson of Des Moines, who has kindly obtained for us the appended account of the origin of the name of Primghar, Iowa:

Primghar, Iowa, January 18, 1915.

J. D. Edmundson, Des Moines, Iowa.

Dear Sir: Yours of the 15th inst. at hand in regard to the naming of Primghar.

It was named from the initials of the surnames of the eight men taking chief part in the platting; their names being as follows:

Pumphrey, J. R.
 Roberts, James
 Inman, C. W.
 McCormick, B. F.
 Green, W. C.
 Hayes, D. C.
 Albright, C. F.
 Rerick, T. L.

It has been put in verse as follows:

"P—umphrey, the treasurer, drives the first nail;
 R—oberts, the donor, is quick on his trail;
 I—nman dips slyly his first letter in;
 M—cCormick adds M, which makes the full Prim.
 G—reen, thinking of groceries, gives them the G;
 H—ayes drops them an H without asking a fee;
 A—lbright, the joker, with his jokes all at par;
 R—erick brings up the rear and crowns all, Primghar."

LETTER FROM A CITIZEN OF THE SOUTHERN
CONFEDERACY¹

Berkeley Co., Virginia, Southern Confederacy,
The 12, May, 1861.

Dear Brother,
Samuel Thatcher:

I seat myself this Sabbath morning to answer your kind letter which I received last week, and to let you know that I and my family are all well; hoping that you and yours are enjoying the same great blessing.

I have not written to you concerning the death of my wife, she died on the first of March, 1860, lasted but 46 hours, leaving me, 6 sons and one daughter to mourn her loss. My sister-in-law Adaline Miller, has kept house, and she lived with us 2 years before the death of my wife and she is still with us. You wrote to me that there was a great excitement in your state concerning national affairs. "Now the crisis is only an artificial one; when I look out I see nothing going wrong, there's nobody hurt." This was the language of Abraham Lincoln, that was elected for to be president of the Great United States of America. It now appears to me that the man Abram or Abraham begins to think that something is going wrong and altho, he has at this time thirty thousand soldiers around him to guard him and the capital, he is still afraid of the southern rebels as he calls them, that they will hurt somebody. Well now I will let you know as near as I can how the call of Abram Lincoln was responded to here. He called for 75 thousand volunteers to crush the Rebels in the Seceded States. I was at Harper's Ferry yesterday and learned that Virginia has at this time 76 thousand Volunteers under arms and well equipped and will resist with their lives and fortunes and their sacred honor, any Northern Army that Lincoln may send against them.

¹This letter, written by J. W. Thatcher, of Virginia, to his brother, Samuel Thatcher, of Ohio, reflects the intense feeling that frequently divided families along the border states during the Rebellion. It came into the possession of the late V. P. Twombly, and was by him turned over to the Historical Department.—Editor.

Berkeley County furnished six large companies and they are at Harpers Ferry; there are five thousand troops at Harpers Ferry at this time. My oldest son belongs to the Berkeley Cavalry; he left home last Friday three weeks ago, he is only 17 years of age, but is very near as large as I am.

Hardly one family around here, but some one, two, or three, of its number have gone to defend the rights of the south; we may be over run, but may not be easily subdued. I believe the only way the Federal Government can conquer the South will be to exterminate them, sweep them from the face of the earth. We begged long and hard for the Crittenden Compromise, which if it had been granted, would have saved the Border States and been no loss to the North. They wouldn't give us that. Then we wanted to separate in peace and they won't let us go that way; and I tell you now brother, the first blood that the northern troops shed on Virginia soil will be the beginning of a contest such as was never seen this side of the Atlantic. I was one of the number that went to Harpers Ferry from Martinsburg the time of the John Brown raid, which was on Monday, the 17th of October, 1859, and I there seen the teachings of the North, and if it could have been carried out, where would we have been? The Sharps rifles and pistols and pikes some two or three thousand in number, the pikes with long handles; they were handed to the slaves that they took, but they could not be persuaded to use them against their masters, where did these instruments come from? There must have been a large number of men in the North aiding in this irrepressible conflict, the 22 men that came there could not have made all those instruments themselves and kept it a secret. But, I am now glad that John Brown did come to Harpers Ferry, that very affair give the South warning and she prepared herself for the coming conflict.

If what the Northern Journals say comes true, then our lands, after we are murdered, will be given to the Northern soldiers for their pay.

Now brother I have written to you and have not been writing fictitious language; you asked me to let you know how things stood, and I have this to say to you about this war,

that if the Black Republican Government at Washington is as determined as we are, then I say to you goodbye.

Now I will ask of you to write to me and let me know how it stands out there, give me a full account, etc.

I remain your brother and well wisher,

J. W. THATCHER.

P. S. I have 75 acres of wheat and 25 acres of barley which I sowed last fall and it looks very well.

I sowed 20 acres of oats this spring and have planted 25 acres of corn, and 25 acres to plant yet, just half done.

I have one hundred and twenty-four head of sheep at this time, I sold 7 head last week for 31 dollars after I sheared them.

I have 11 head of hogs and 34 head of cattle.

I am farming besides my own land, which is 343 acres, my sister-in-law's and brother-in-law's 260 acres which is over 600 acres, and you may judge whether I have much time to idle away.

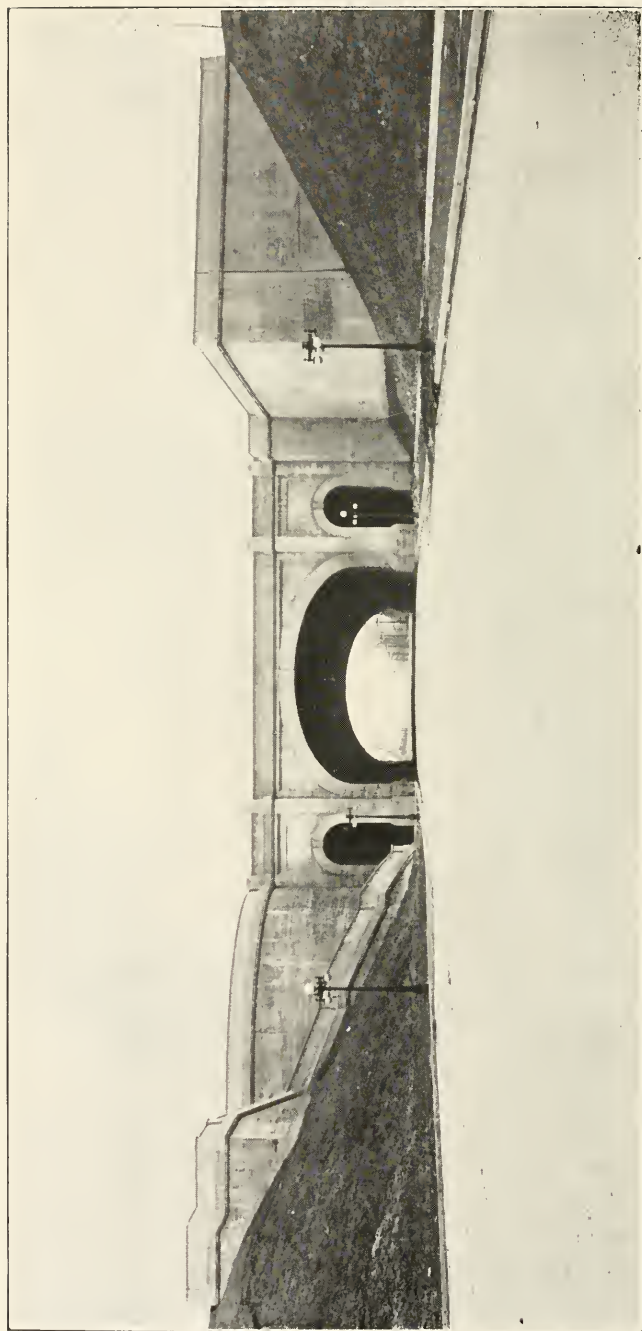
J. W. Thatcher to Samuel Thatcher.

My best love to you and Emily.

The Fourth of July was celebrated in this city most agreeably. A large procession of citizens, headed by the city band, after parading the streets, marched to the courthouse where the Declaration of Independence was read by Warner Lewis, Esq., and an oration delivered by George Greene, Esq.; after which about 200 citizens (including ladies) sat down to a dinner prepared by Mr. Fanning on the ground in front of the courthouse.—Dubuque, *Iowa Transcript*, July 12, 1844. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

THAT BUFFALO.

There will be a shooting match at Dudley on Christmas day next—first match for the Buffalo. Ye Knights of the Rifle be on hand; much sport may be expected. So clean up those old guns and pick your flints.—*Fort Des Moines Star*, November 23, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)



MONUMENTAL BRIDGING OF THE OLDEST AND YOUNGEST GLACIAL DEPOSITS OF IOWA

SPAN OF THE GREAT ICE AGE

BY CHARLES KEYES

When about half a century ago deep road cuttings were made on Capitol Hill there were unearthed some geological features that have since become famous the world over. While the excavations were fresh the walls displayed with diagrammatic clearness some of the most noteworthy glacial drift phenomena ever uncovered on the American continent. At the time the record was preserved in one of our leading scientific magazines. Were it not for this circumstance a great scientific discovery might soon have passed into oblivion. Long since the mural faces succumbed to the effacing effects of rain and frost, until they were worn down to gentle hill-side slopes, grass-covered and tree-dotted.

In the extensive grading operations on the new Capitol grounds a few months ago, the celebrated glacial sections are again laid open to sky. They are now preserved for the ages to come. They are marked by a permanent monument erected by the State of Iowa. A beautiful and substantial bridge spans the sunken speedway where they were best exposed.

This monumental site, on the brow of Capitol Hill, is really one of the scientific wonders of our state. Geologically its interest is indeed global. Bearings of our local sections upon the broader aspects of the basic problems concerning the great Ice Age seem worthy of brief relation. For many years after Louis Agassiz first gave to the world his theory of glaciation—one of the most brilliant generalizations of modern science—earth students in the field were occupied mainly in gathering facts and details. With the accumulation of these records came new generalizations. Gradually it came to be realized that the original notion was not nearly so complete as was in the beginning supposed.

Finally it began to develop that instead of a single glacial epoch there were probably several successive Ice Ages.

In the great world-wide controversy which was warmly waged on this subject for more than a generation Iowa chanced to bear a conspicuous part. Not the least interesting feature was that in this state were found the first undoubtable evidences of the existence of more than one drift-sheet separated by a thick deposit of fine wind-deposited loam. In after years this observation proved to be the most critical criterion in the argument for a multiple rather than a unal character of the Ice Age. Moreover, Iowa men made this important discovery. In our state were finally differentiated five great glacial mantles. At the present day the Iowa Classification of the great Ice Age deposits is recognized the world over.

This spot on Capitol Hill where first were obtained the depositional proofs of the complexity of the Glacial Period is for several reasons exceptionally instructive. It seems to be the first locality ever recorded in which the stratigraphical relations of two drift sheets were unmistakable. It is also this section which later gave first intimation of the eolian origin of American loess loams. It is here that was disclosed first clue to that wonderful interlocking of the continuous southwestern loess and adobe deposits with the northeastern glacial tills. This site bids fair long to remain one of the classic geological localities of the continent.

At this time and at this distance there are few of us who can have any adequate appreciation of the almost unsurmountable difficulties which this novel problem once presented, albeit now it seems all so simple. Still fewer of us there are who can gather directly from experience what it really means actively and determinedly to contend on the skirmish-line of the unknown. By our distinguished fellow citizen, the late W J McGee, than whom no one was in better position to know intimately the marvelous intricacies of the attempt to decipher the glacial puzzles of that day, the procedure, so far as it concerns Iowa, is thus graphically portrayed: * * * "In the solution of the problem it is necessary to do more than assume the existence and action of a great sheet of ice hundreds or thousands of feet in thickness and hundreds or thousands of miles in extent. In order to

explain the sum of the phenomena it is necessary to picture the great ice sheet not only in its general form and extent, but in its local features, its thickness, its direction, and its rate of movement over each square league, the inclination of its surface both at top and bottom, and the relations of these slopes to the subjacent surface of earth and rock; and all this without a single glacial stria or inch of ice polish, save in one small spot, in the whole tract of 16,500 square miles. It is necessary to conceive not only the mode of melting of the ice at each league of its retreat, but also every considerable brook, every river, and every lake or pond formed by the melting both at its under surface and on its upper surface; it is necessary not only to restore not only the margin of the *mer de glace* under each minute of latitude, it occupied, but as well, the canyons by which it was cleft, the floe-bearing lakes and mud-charged marshes with which it was fringed, each island of ice, and each ice-bound lake formed within its limits. And it is not only necessary to reconstruct the geography of a dozen episodes, as does the anatomist the skeleton from a few bones, but to develop a geography such as civilized eye has never seen, and which could exist only under conditions such as utterly transcend the experience of civilized men. All this has been done. The trail of the ice monster has been traced, his magnitude measured, his form and even his features figured forth, and all from the slime of his body alone, where even his characteristic tracks fail.”

As originally described in the American Journal of Science, this now famous exposure on the brow of Capitol Hill presents the following succession of beds:

	Feet
6.—Soil	2
5.—Till; light reddish buff clay, with pebbles.....	7
4.—Till, contorted and interstratified with loess.....	5
3.—Loess, with numerous fossils.....	15
2.—Till; dark red clay, with abundant pebbles.....	6
1.—Shale, Carbonic, exposed.....	10

The salient features to be especially noted are that: First, the lower till sheet (No. 2) represents what is now called the Kansas Drift, which was formed when the great continental glacier, reaching southward to St. Louis and Kansas

City, attained its greatest extent and thickness; second, the loess members (Nos. 3 and 4) composed of fine loams, constitute the soil formations during long interglacial epochs when the climate was not so very different from what it is at the present time; and third, the upper till (No. 5) represents what is now known as the great Wisconsin Drift-sheet.

At the time when these observations were made (1882), as already indicated, the possible complexity of the Glacial Period was not yet even faintly surmised. Chances of the existence of a second Glacial Epoch were only vaguely being suggested. The prolix and bitter controversy over the duality versus the unity of the great Ice Period was just beginning. Under these circumstances it is not at all surprising that some of the Iowa facts were misinterpreted and that their true significance was for a time overlooked. Then, too, the prevailing notion concerning the origin of the loess tended to obscure a proper understanding of data accurately recorded.

Notwithstanding the fact that Doctor McGee was inclined at the time to attach rather slight importance to his really monumental observations and to regard the phenomena which he had noted as indicating mere local advance of the ice-sheet it soon became manifest that the two till deposits separated by a thick loess bed was impeachable testimony in support of two distinct and great ice movements within the period of what was regarded previously as a single one. So far as is known this appears to be the first and most important recorded evidence proving conclusively the complex character of the Ice Age.

Of similar import was the somewhat later description of a great drift section several miles farther south on the Des Moines River. In a paper read before the Iowa Academy of Sciences in 1890, it was shown that there was still another thick member to be reckoned with beneath the till underlying the loess. In recent years officers of the State Geological Survey were inclined to regard it as representing the pre-Kansan Aftonian beds.

The Capitol Hill drift section is now one of the notable glacial localities in America. During the past thirty years the place and the vicinity have been visited by many of the

most eminent scientists of the world. As it is, our fellow Iowan and distinguished pioneer in the field of glaciology narrowly escaped making one of the half dozen great geological discoveries of the Nineteenth century—the establishment of the fact of the complexity of the Glacial Period.

It so happens that the two thick drift sheets which cover Capitol Hill are the youngest and the oldest but one of a succession of five great glacial mantles, the intermediary sheets being absent. Now, the bridge, of which a view is given in the accompanying plate, joins two unrivaled sections on opposite sides of the Court Avenue speedway. The south abutment rests on the more remote drift sheet and the deposits beneath; while the north end of the span abuts the more recent drift deposit.

The arch not only spans a fine boulevard but it connects the two glacier-dropped beds which in point of time are separated by thousands upon thousands of years. Geologically this noble structure spans, as it were, the Glacial Period as does the rainbow the heavens. It is fitting that a majestic monument should mark the positions of the famous McGee Drift sections, which first gave definite clue to the conception of a multiple Ice Age. It is especially appropriate that Iowa should in so artistic a manner and in so permanent a form commemorate such unique event.

MILITARY NOTICE.

The signers of the article of agreement to form a rifle company in Jackson county, are requested to meet at the store of A. G. Clark in Andrew, November 9, 1844, at 2.00 p. m. for the purpose of choosing officers, to agree upon a uniform, and the transaction of such other business as may be deemed necessary. A punctual attendance is earnestly requested by

MANY SOLDIERS.

Andrew, Oct. 24, 1844.—Dubuque, *Iowa Transcript*, November 1, 1844. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

INDIAN TREATIES TOUCHING IOWA

The Annals of Iowa is a repository rather more than a purveyor of Iowa historical facts. It has served as a ready tool and probably will continue so to serve for a long while. It has been able so to serve largely through its publication of original articles and its re-publication of rare and fugitive pertinent materials.

The present editor of the Annals has found special pleasure in pursuing facts relating to the transfer of title and possession of lands of Iowa to the individual owner. A considerable mass of these materials has been assembled. Portions of them have been printed, and other portions are not in print, nor, so far as we know, accessible to the public. It is intended to put such information into the pages of the Annals and to make it available.

Not the least interesting of this group of materials are the minutes of the councils that were held between the United States government on the one part, and the Indian tribes occupying what is now the State of Iowa on the other part. Introducing what may become a valuable series of these materials, we present the minutes as they have been preserved of these two councils, viz: of 1841 and 1842, held at Agency City, now in Wapello County, Iowa. The deliberations of these councils ended in the treaty of October 11, 1842, which transferred to the white man the right to occupy the largest area surrendered at one time, and took from the Saes and Foxes their last claim to their rights within the state.

WA-PEL-LO who participated in the council of 1841 died in March, 1842 and was buried on the site of the two councils. The inscription on his tomb is as follows:

“In memory of WA-PEL-LO a principal chief of the Foxes, who was born at Prairie du Chien about the year 1787, died

near the forks of the Skunk River, March 15, 1842 and here buried at his own request. This stone was erected by the Sac and Fox nation. Distinguished in early years for his valor, he was no less remarkable for kindness and beneficence toward his people, while honesty of character and strict friendship towards the white men won for him unusual regard."

Those familiar with Iowa history will note with interest that one of the statements attributed to those representing the red and white peoples was written by James W. Grimes. It is probable that he who later became one of our greatest statesmen transmitted truly the meaning of those arguments to us.

Reading then the record of the councils of 1841 and 1842, it is not difficult to sense deeply the pathos with which the "trustees" from their "Great Father" for the benefit of His red children in perpetuity fought off the surrender of these lands.

THE SAC AND FOX TREATY OF 1842

In the body of the Annals we present the minutes of the councils leading up to the treaty through which the Sac and Fox Indians surrendered their right of possession of that part of the state of Iowa bounded on the north by the Neutral Strip of 1830; on the east by the New Purchase of 1837; on the south by the state of Missouri and on the west by the Neutral Line of 1825.

It is believed the meaning of these minutes will be better understood and this issue of the Annals increased in value by the addition herewith of the text of that treaty:

TREATY WITH THE SAUK AND FOXES, 1842

Articles of a treaty made and concluded at the agency of the Sac and Fox Indians in the territory of Iowa, between the United States of America, by John Chambers their commissioner thereto specially authorized by the President, and the confederated tribes of Sac and Fox Indians represented by their chiefs, headmen and braves:

ARTICLE I

(Lands ceded to the United States.)

The confederated tribes of Sacs and Foxes cede to the United States, forever, all the lands west of the Mississippi River, to which

they have any claim or title, or in which they have any interest whatever; reserving a right to occupy for the term of three years from the time of signing this treaty, all that part of the land hereby ceded which lies west of a line running due north and south from the painted or red rocks on the White Breast fork of the Des Moines river, which rocks will be found about eight miles, when reduced to a straight line, from the junction of the White Breast with the Des Moines.

ARTICLE II

(Payment by the United States for Cession)

In consideration of the cession contained in the preceding article, the United States agree to pay annually to the Sacs and Foxes, an interest of five per centum upon the sum of eight hundred thousand dollars, and to pay their debts mentioned in the schedule annexed to and made a part of this treaty, amounting to the sum of two hundred and fifty-eight thousand, five hundred and sixty-six dollars and thirty-four cents; and the United States also agree, (Lands to be assigned to Indians for permanent residence.)

First. That the President will as soon after the treaty is ratified on their part as may be convenient, assign a tract of land suitable and convenient for Indian purposes, to the Sacs and Foxes for a permanent and perpetual residence for them and their descendants, which tract of land shall be upon the Missouri river, or some of its waters.

(Blacksmiths' and gunsmiths' shops, etc.)

Second. That the United States will cause the blacksmiths' and gunsmiths' tools, with the stock of iron and steel on hand at the present agency of the Sacs and Foxes, to be removed, as soon after their removal as convenient, to some suitable point at or near their residences west of the north and south line mentioned in the first article of this treaty; and will establish and maintain two blacksmiths' and two gunsmiths' shops convenient to their agency and will employ two blacksmiths, with necessary assistance, and two gunsmiths to carry on the said shops for the benefit of the Sacs and Foxes; one blacksmiths and one gunsmiths' to be employed exclusively for the Sacs, and one of each to be employed exclusively for the Foxes, and all expenses attending the removal of the tools, iron and steel, and the erection of the new shops, and the purchase of iron and steel, and the support and maintenance of the shops, and wages of the smiths and their assistants, are to be paid by the tribe, except such portion thereof as they are now entitled to have paid by the United States, under the 4th article of the treaty made with them on the 4th of August, 1824, and the 4th article of the treaty of the 21st of September, 1832. And when the said tribes shall remove to the land to be assigned them by the President of the United States, under the provisions of this treaty, the smiths' shops

above stipulated for shall be re-established and maintained at their new residence, upon the same terms and conditions as are above provided for their removal and establishment west of the north and south line mentioned in the first article of this treaty.

(Boundary to be run and marked)

Third. That the President of the United States will as soon as convenient after the ratification of this treaty, appoint a commissioner for the purpose, and cause a line to be run north from the painted or red rocks on the White Breast, to the southern Boundry of the neutral ground, and south from the said rocks to the northern boundry of Missouri; and will have the said lines so marked and designated, that the Indians and white people may know the boundry which is to separate their possessions.

ARTICLE III

(Removal of Indians)

The Sacs and Foxes agree that they will remove to the west side of the line running north and south from the painted or red rocks on the White Breast, on or before the first of May next, and that so soon after the President shall have assigned them a residence upon the waters of the Missouri, as their chiefs shall consent to do so, the tribe will remove to the land so assigned them; and that if they do not remove before the expiration of the term of three years, they will then remove at their own expense; and the United States agree, that whenever the chiefs shall give notice to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs of the time at which they will commence their removal to the land to be assigned them by the President, a quantity of provisions sufficient for their subsistence while removing, shall be furnished them at their agency, and an additional quantity, not exceeding one year's supply shall be delivered to them upon their arrival upon the lands assigned them; the cost and expenses of which supplies shall be retained out of any money payable to them by the United States.

ARTICLE IV

(Each principal chief to receive \$500 annually.)

It is agreed that each of the principal chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes, shall hereafter receive the sum of five hundred dollars annually, out of the annuities payable to the tribe, to be used and expended by them for such purposes as they may think proper, with the approbation of their agent.

ARTICLE V.

(\$30,000 to be retained at each annual payment.)

It is further agreed that there shall be a fund amounting to thirty thousand dollars retained at each annual payment to the Sacs and Foxes, in the hands of the agent appointed by the Presi-

dent for their tribe, to be expended by the chiefs, with the approbation of the agent, for national and charitable purposes among their people; such as the support of their poor, burying their dead, employing physicians for the sick, procuring provisions for their people in cases of necessity, and such other purposes of general utility as the chiefs may think proper, and the agent approve. And if at any payment of the annuities of the tribe, a balance of the fund so retained from the preceding year shall remain unexpended, only so much shall be retained in addition as shall make up the sum of thirty thousand dollars.

ARTICLE VI.

(Application of any portion of annuities.)

It is further agreed that the Sacs and Foxes may, at any time, with the consent of the President of the United States, direct the application of any portion of the annuities payable to them, under this or any former treaty, to the purchase of goods or provisions, or to agricultural purposes, or any other object tending to their improvement, or calculated to increase the comfort and happiness of their people.

ARTICLE VII.

(Certain funds for agricultural purposes.)

The United States agree, that the unexpended balance of the fund created by the seventh paragraph of the second article of the treaty of the twenty-first of October, 1837, for agricultural purposes, or so much thereof as may be necessary, shall be used and employed in the cultivation of the pattern farm near the present Sac and Fox agency, in the year 1843, for the exclusive use and benefit of the tribe. And they further agree, that such portion of the fund for erecting mills, and supporting millers, specified in the fourth paragraph of the second article of the aforesaid treaty of October 21, 1837, as may be and remain unexpended on the 1st day of May next, shall be transferred to and made part of the sum designated in the fifth paragraph (as amended) of the article and treaty above named, for breaking up land and other beneficial objects, and become thereafter applicable to the same purposes, as were in the said fifth paragraph, originally intended.

ARTICLE VIII.

(Remains of the late chief Wapello to be buried, etc.)

The Sacs and Foxes have caused the remains of their late distinguished chief Wa-pel-lo to be buried at their agency, near the grave of their late friend and agent General Joseph M. Street and have put into the hands of their agent the sum of one hundred dollars to procure a tombstone to be erected over his grave, similar to that which has been erected over the grave of General Street; and because they wish the graves of their friend and their chief

to remain in the possession of the family of General Street, to whom they were indebted in his life-time for many acts of kindness, they wish to give to his widow Mrs. Eliza M. Street one section of land to include the said graves, and the agency-house and the enclosures around and near it; and as the agency house was built at the expense of the United States, the Sacs and Foxes agree to pay them the sum of one thousand dollars the value of said building, assessed by gentlemen appointed by them, and Governor Chambers, commissioner on the part of the United States, to be deducted from the first annuity payable to them under the provisions of this treaty.

(Patent to issue to E. M. Street for 640 acres.)

And the United States agree to grant to the said Eliza M. Street by one or more patents, six hundred and forty acres of land in such legal subdivisions, as will include the said burial ground, the agency house, and improvements around, and near it, in good and convenient form, to be selected by the said E. M. Street or her duly authorized agent.

ARTICLE IX.

(Treaty binding when ratified. Proviso.)

It is finally agreed that this treaty shall be binding on the two contracting parties, so soon as it shall have been ratified by the President and Senate of the United States: PROVIDED ALWAYS, That should the Senate disagree to and reject, alter or amend any portion or stipulation thereof, the same must be again submitted to the Sacs and Foxes, and assented to by them, before it shall be considered valid and obligatory upon them, and if they disagree to such alteration or amendment, the treaty shall be returned to the Senate for ratification or rejection, in the form in which it was signed.

In witness whereof, the said John Chambers, commissioner on the part of the United States, and the undersigned chiefs, braves and headmen of the Sac and Fox nation of Indians, have hereunto set their hands, at the Sac and Fox agency, in the Territory of Iowa, this eleventh day of October, Anno Domini, one thousand eight hundred and forty-two.

JOHN CHAMBERS.

SACS.

Ke o kuk
Ke o kuk, jr.
Wa ca cha
Che kaw que
Ka pon e ka
Pa me kow art
Ap pe noose
Wa pe

FOXES.

Pow a shick
Wa co sha she
An au e wit
Ka ka ke
Ma wha why
Ma che na ka me quat
Ka ka ke mo
Kish ka naqua hck

SACS--CON.

Wa sa men
 Wis ko pe
 As ke po ka won
 I o nah
 Wish e co ma que
 Pash e pa ho
 Ka pe ko ma
 Tuk quos
 Wis co sa
 Ka kon we na
 Na cote e we na
 Sho wa ke
 Mean ai to wa
 Muk e ne

FOXES--CON.

Pe a tau a quis
 Ma ne ni sit
 Mai con ne
 Pe she she mone
 Pe shaw koa
 Puck aw koa
 Qua co ho se
 Wa pa sha kon
 Kis ke kosh
 Ale mo ne qua
 Cha ko kow a
 Wah ke mo wa ta pa
 Muk qua gese
 Ko ko etch

Signed in presence of—

John Beach, U. S. Indian
 Agent and secretary.

Antoine Le Claire, U. S.
 interpreter.

Josiah Swart, U. S.
 interpreter.

J. Allen, captain First
 Dragoons

C. F. Ruff, lieutenant, First
 U. S. Dragoons.

Arthur Bridgman

Alfred Hebard

Jacob O. Phister

(To the Indian names are subjoined marks.)

Schedule of debts due from the Confederate Tribes of the Sac and Fox Indians to be paid by the United States under the provisions of a treaty made and concluded at the Sac and Fox agency in the territory of Iowa on the eleventh day of October in the year 1842; to which this schedule is annexed as a part thereof.

Name of claimant	Place of residence	Amount
Pierre Choteau, Jr. & Co.	St. Louis, Missouri, licensed traders.	\$112,109.47
W. G. & G. W. Ewing	Indiana, licensed traders	66,371.83
J. P. Eddy & Co.	Ioway " "	52,332.78
Thomas Charlton	Van Buren c'ty, Ioway	76.69
R. B. Willoughby	" " " "	25.00
Francis Withington	Lincoln county, Missouri	4,212.58
Jesse B. Webber	Burlington, Ioway	116.60
J. C. Wear	Jefferson county, Ioway	50.00
W. C. Cameron, assignee of A. M. Bissel, (bankrupt)	Burlington	283.14
David Bailey,	Lincoln City, Missouri	75.00
Thomas W. Bradley	Ioway	20.00
John J. Grimes	Lincoln c'ty, Missouri	625.00
William Settles	do do do	320.00

John S. David	Burlington, Iowa	20.00
F. Hancock	Van Buren, do	20.00
C. G. Pelton	Burlington do	34.00
J. Tolman	Van Buren, do	115.00
J. L. Burtis	Lee county, do	715.00
Isaac A. LEfevre	Van Buren do	348.00
Jeremiah Smith, jr.	Burlington do	4,000.00
William & Sampson Smith	Jefferson county do	60.00
John Koontz		6.50
Robert Moffet	New Lexington, Iowa	129.63
Antoine Le Claire	Davenport do	1,375.00
Margaret Price	Lee county, do	9.00
Jesse Sutton	Van Buren do	22.00
Jefferson Jordon	do do	175.00
Jeremiah Wayland	St. Francisville, Missouri	15.00
Robert Brown, assignee		
Cutting & Gordon	Van Buren c'ty, Iowa	73.25
William Rowland	do do	460.32
Edward Kilbourne	Lee county, do	10,411.80
Perry & Best	do do	22.75
P. Chouteau Jr., & Co.	St. Louis, Missouri	26.00
Job Carter	Van Buren C'ty	28.00
Francis Besseron	St. Louis, Missouri	26.00
James Jordon	Van Buren, Iowa	1,775.00
Sampson Smith	do	54.00
Louis Laplant	Iowa	122.00
William Phelps	Clark county, Missouri	310.00
William B. Street	Iowa	300.00
Julia Ann Goodell	do	855.00
George L. Davenport	Davenport, Iowa	320.00
G. C. R. Mitchell	do do	100.00
David Noggle	Van Buren, do	20.00
Amount		<hr/> \$258,566.34

JOHN CHAMBERS,

Commissioner on the part of the U. S.

ALFRED HEBARD,

ARTHUR BRIDGMAN.

*Commissioners appointed by the commission on the part of the
United States for examining and adjusting claims.*

(The above treaty became effective by proclamation March 23,
1843.—Editor.)

THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

Chapter 236, Acts of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly, and acts amendatory thereto, providing for the creation of a State Board of Conservation and the machinery wherewith to initiate a public state policy of reserving and administering areas as state parks, names as a member of the commission, the Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa; by election he was made and remains the secretary of the board. By a resolution of the Thirty-eighth General Assembly provision was made for an assistant secretary, and under an appointment of the Curator, on the 15th day of July, 1919, Mr. D. C. Mott accepted and has filled that position.

The Historical Department, therefore, more than has any other department of the state government contributed of its administrative and physical resources to the routine of initiation and promotion of this new public policy.

It appears fitting to the Curator of the Historical Department, that in the absence of some other official publication of the State Board of Conservation, and in view of the ex-officio character of his service on the board, that the *Annals of Iowa* should publish the essential facts touching the business of the board and, therefore, beginning with the next number the editorial department will carry an abstract of the minutes of the board.

New Mail Route.—The legislature has authorized the postmasters at Dubuque, Iowa City and Keosauque, to hire a mail carrier to carry a one horse mail weekly during the present legislative session, from Dubuque through this city, via Washington and Mt. Pleasant to Keosauque.—*Iowa City Standard*, December 11, 1841. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

Henry O'Reilly, Esq., formerly editor of the *Daily Advertiser and Republican*, has been appointed postmaster at Rochester. A very popular appointment.—*Albany, N. Y., The Jeffersonian*, June 2, 1838. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

NOTABLE DEATHS

Of difficulties experienced by all historical societies and similar institutions the past three or four years, our department has had its full share. Nothing, however, has driven us from the sacred duty of noting and recording the passing of our notable citizens and pioneers. The "Notable Deaths" feature of the *Annals*, made standard and indispensable by our lamented predecessor, Charles Aldrich, has been made the particular charge of the publication division of the Historical Department, and the complete file, duly edited, lies ready and is to be published portion by portion until it appears without a skip.

JOHN R. SAGE was born at Blenheim, New York, December 29, 1832, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, May 28, 1919. He attended common school and, at eighteen years of age, became a country school teacher, removing soon thereafter to western New York. In 1856 he was licensed to preach by the Universalist Church, having studied in the family of Rev. D. P. and Mrs. Mary A. Livermore. He was preaching at Little Falls, New York, when, in 1862, he enlisted as a private in the One Hundred and Twenty-first New York Infantry. He was commissioned chaplain of the regiment and served as such until the summer of 1863 when he was discharged on account of physical disability. In 1869 he came to Mitchellville, Iowa, as pastor of the Universalist church there. In 1877 he gave up his ministerial work and, with Ralph Robinson, established the *Newton Journal*. In 1879 he sold his interest in the *Journal* and became editor of the *Cedar Rapids Republican*. In 1883 he sold his interest in the *Republican* and was employed for a time as editor of the *Des Moines Daily Capital*. When that paper changed hands he was employed several years as correspondent for and editorial writer on the *Chicago Inter-Ocean*. In 1890, after the establishment of the Iowa Weather and Crop Service he was appointed director. This position he filled for twenty years and became an authority on meteorological science. For several years before his death he had been in retirement. He loved literature, music and nature.

JOHN MAHIN was born at Noblesville, Indiana, December 8, 1833, and died at his home in Chicago, Illinois, July 24, 1919. Burial was at Muscatine, Iowa. He was brought by his parents to Effingham County, Illinois, in 1837, and to Bloomington (afterwards called Muscatine), Iowa, in 1843. In 1844 they removed to a farm near Rochester, Cedar County, remaining there until 1847, when they returned to Bloomington. He was then apprenticed to Stout & Israel, editors and publishers of the *Bloomington Herald*. About a year thereafter this firm failed financially, but young Mahin remained in the office when new proprietors assumed control, and was so advanced that he did much of the writing for the paper. In 1852 the Mahins, father and son, bought the paper, then called the *Journal*, and John at nineteen years old, was installed as editor, a position which he retained for fifty years, excepting about one year, in 1855, when he was attending Ohio Wesleyan University at Delaware, O. Because of serious illness he had to give up his much cherished desire to secure a college education. After returning from Ohio Wesleyan and resuming his editorial work he soon attained prominence. In 1861 President Lincoln appointed him postmaster at Muscatine which position he retained until 1869. That fall he was elected representative and served in the Thirteenth General Assembly. In 1873 President Grant appointed him postmaster and he served until 1878. In 1888 he was nominated by the Republicans for railroad commissioner, but was defeated by Peter A. Dey. In his editorial work he uniformly, courageously and with ability opposed the liquor business and advocated prohibition. Being a leader he incurred the enmity of some of the liquor men. On the night of May 10, 1893, his home was dynamited and wrecked, and he and his wife and children escaped as if by miracle. But not even this dastardly deed served to swerve him from the course into which his judgment and conscience had directed him. In 1903 he retired from the editorship of the *Journal*. A short time before this he had been appointed a postoffice inspector and in April 1905, he removed to Evanston, Illinois, that he might be near his children, and continued for a few years his work for the post office department, but several of the later years of his life he spent in happy retirement. During the more than fifty years of active life in Muscatine he was a real leader in his city and state. He was secretary and manager of the Soldiers' Monument Association of Muscatine County which erected the beautiful monument in the court house square. He was active in every good cause. He was a prominent lay member of the Methodist Episcopal church and was a delegate from the Iowa Conference to the general conferences at Baltimore in 1876, at New York in 1888 and at Los Angeles in 1904. He attained eminence as an editor. At the time of his retirement he was recognized as Iowa's veteran editor. At one time he was honored with the pres-

idency of the Iowa Press Association. As a writer he made no effort at brilliancy nor claim to unusual talent. He even said what he wrote he had to "pound out." But he had a clear, logical, common-sense and forceful style. His earnestness, enthusiasm and intense-ness, his uncompromising steadfastness of purpose, his personal integrity and high character, made of him a positive power in shaping the opinion of the state.

DAVID A. YOUNG was born in Burnside, Hancock county, Illinois, January 16, 1852; he died at Keokuk, Iowa, August 21, 1915. He was of Canadian descent, his parents being Rev. William and Juliette (Toms) Young. The family moved from Burnside to Iowa and when he was ten years of age settled in Keokuk, in which town and its vicinity he made his home until his death. He was educated in the public schools and worked on the canal and in a sawmill before he was of age. He afterward engaged in farming, in stock raising and in the selling of public lands. He was greatly interested in politics and was a regular attendant on county and state conventions. In 1897 he was elected state senator from Lee county on the Democratic ticket. He was re-elected in 1901 and his terms of service extended from the Twenty-seventh to the Thirty-first General Assemblies. He was instrumental in securing a new cell house for the penitentiary at Fort Madison and appropriations for various soldiers' monuments throughout the State. He was appointed delegate to the prison congress at Indianapolis by Governor Shaw. As a member of the Lee county board of supervisors he did much for the improvement of county bridges and highways.

JOHN PORTER was born in Washington County, Pennsylvania, April 14, 1828, and died at Boise, Idaho, September 25, 1913. Interment was at Eldora, Iowa. In 1836 he migrated with his parents to Ohio. Here he attended school, studied law at Warren, Ohio, and was admitted to the bar in 1851. He removed to Plymouth, Indiana, in 1854, and to Mason City, Iowa, in 1856. In 1858 he was elected a judge of the district court in the then new district composed of Marshall, Story, Boone, Hamilton, Wright, Hancock, Winnebago, Worth, Cerro Gordo, Franklin and Hardin Counties. In 1859 he changed his residence to Eldora. In 1862 he was re-elected district judge and served until April, 1866, when he resigned and entered the practice of law at Eldora. His partner was W. J. Moir. He was very active in work for the interests of the new town and country. He led in promoting the building of the railroad from Gifford to Eldora, becoming president of the company and general manager of the road. He was mayor of Eldora for some years and lead in securing many improvements, water works and a sewer system being among them.

EUGENE SECOR was born at Peekshill Hollow, New York, May 13, 1841, and died at Forest City, Iowa, May 14, 1919. He came to Forest City in 1862 and soon thereafter entered Cornell College, Mt. Vernon. In about a year he was called to Forest City to take charge of the business of his brother, David Secor, who had enlisted in the army. Caring for his brother's business included acting as treasurer and recorder of Winnebago County and as postmaster at Forest City. He performed these duties until the end of the war. He was the first mayor of Forest City, serving four consecutive terms. He was afterwards a member of the city council for many years. From 1870 to 1876 he was clerk of the district court, From 1877 to 1881 he was county auditor. He was county cornorer, serving two years. In 1901 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-ninth General Assembly. For many years he was, by appointment of the governor, a delegate from Iowa to the Farmers' National Congress. From 1889 to 1894 he was a trustee of the Iowa College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. He was a member of the board of trustees of Cornell College for twenty years and held the honorary degree of A. M. from that institution. For fifteen years he served as a member of the board of education of Forest City. For twelve years he was president of the Winnebago County Farmers' Institute. He organized the Winnebago County Agricultural Society and was its first president. He was at one time president of the Iowa State Society, Sons of the American Revolution. For many years he had conducted a real estate and loan business, was interested in banking and for the last few years in breeding registered Short Horn cattle. For forty years he was a bee culturist and won world-wide reputation in that work. In 1893 he was sole expert aparian judge at the World's Columbian Exposition. He was at one time president of the North American Beekeepers' Society, and for seven years its general manager and treasurer. He was a regular contributor to various agricultural and technical journals. He was an active member of the Iowa Horticultural Society, at one time its president and for many years was regularly on the program of its meetings. At the time of his death he was devoting his attention largely to horticulture. Mr. Secor was a Republican and in 1892 was a delegate to the national convention at Minneapolis. He was a Methodist and in 1892 was a delegate to the general conference at Omaha. He was an accomplished writer of both prose and verse, a naturalist, philosopher, scholar, public servant and christian gentleman.

GEORGE L. DOBSON was born in Westmoreland County, England, September 24, 1851, and died at Redmond, Oregon, February 16, 1919. Burial was at Sac City, Iowa. When an infant his parents removed with him to County Tipperary, Ireland. In 1864 they came to the United States, stopping in Jo Davies County, Illinois. In

1868 they removed to Lafayette County, Wisconsin, and in 1869 to Webster County, Iowa. He lived on a farm with his parents until 1873 when he went to Sac County and purchased a farm. He remained there three years and married there. Soon thereafter he entered the law department of the State University of Iowa from which he graduated in 1878. He then practiced law one year in Sac City and removed to Newell, Buena Vista County, in 1879, where he continued to reside until 1891, practicing law and acting as editor of the *Newell Mirror*. He was mayor of Newell five years and a member of the school board nine years. In 1885 he was elected representative, and was twice re-elected, serving in the Twenty-first, Twenty-second and Twenty-third General Assemblies. He resigned as representative before the expiration of his last term and accepted the appointment of registrar of the government land office at Beaver, Oklahoma. In 1892 he removed to Des Moines, Iowa. In 1896 he was elected secretary of state and was re-elected two years later, serving until January, 1901. In 1905 he was appointed consul to Hang Chow, China, but only remained abroad a few months, resigning because of poor health. In 1908 he was elected treasurer of Polk County and re-elected in 1910. For several years in Des Moines he was interested in insurance business, and was for four years vice president of the Des Moines Life Insurance Company. In 1918 he went to Redmond, Oregon, to make his home with a son. For a quarter of a century or more he took a conspicuous part in Republican campaigns both in Iowa and in other states, being considered one of the most popular orators of the day. He also distinguished himself on the platform as an eloquent advocate of measures against the use of intoxicating liquors.

MALCOLM SMITH was born in Belfast, Ireland, June 8, 1848; he died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, May 2, 1915. He was of Scotch ancestry. His education was received in the schools of Belfast. While still a boy he became interested in the temperance movement and was a member of the Rechabites, Good Templars and Band of Hope. In 1873 he migrated to the United States, settling first in New York, where he was employed by A. T. Stewart & Co., pioneer drygoods merchants. He removed to Cedar Rapids in 1880 and became an employe of the T. M. Sinclair & Co. wholesale house, with whom he remained until his death, being in his last years their general agent. On his arrival in Cedar Rapids he became intensely interested in the prohibition question, and, though a Republican in politics, he allied himself with the Prohibition party. He was an intimate friend of the national leaders of that party. In 1890 and again in 1914 he was candidate for governor of Iowa on the Prohibition ticket, and had twice been candidate for United States senator.

TACITUS HUSSEY was born in Terre Haute, Indiana, October 10, 1832, and died at the Home for the Aged in Des Moines, Iowa, August 9, 1919. In his youth he attended country school in a log school house during winters. When sixteen years old he commenced work in a printing office in Terre Haute and continued it for four years. On November 9, 1855, he arrived at Fort Des Moines, later called Des Moines, on a stage coach, and lived there continuously from that date until his death. He commenced work in Des Moines in the printig office of the *Statesman*, and worked in other offices, but in 1857 took employemet as a job printer with N. W. Mills & Co., becoming their foreman. In 1864 he became a member of the firm of Carter, Hussey & Curl, job printers, continuing actively in business until 1901. During all this time he did more or less writing, editing the *New Broom*, published by Carter, Hussey & Curl in the interests of their business, editing the *Mail and Times* for two or three years, assisting in editing *Plain Talk* for some time, and contributing many articles to the *Register* and other papers. He was the author of the songs, "Iowa, Beautiful Land," "My Country, Oh, My Country," and "When the Mists Have Passed Away"; "The River Bend and other poems," "History of Steamboating on the Des Moines River," "Story of the Central Presbyterian Church," and many other poems, sketches, etc. He had in manuscript at the time of his death "Beginnings; being Reminiscences of Early Des Moines," which has since been published by his friends in a volume of over 200 pages. Mr. Hussey was a member of Central Presbyterian Church, Des Moines, from the time of his arrival in 1855. Printer, philosopher, pioneer, nature lover and poet, he was a remarkable character and was loved by all who knew him. He left his large and valuable collection of clippings, books and manuscripts to the Historical Department of Iowa.

FREDERICK EDWARD WHITE was born in Prussia, Germany, January 19, 1844, and died at Sigourney, Iowa, February 14, 1920. With his widowed mother and two sisters he emigrated to America in 1857, coming to the north part of Keokuk County, Iowa. For four years he worked in that vicinity as a farm hand, part of the time attending common school. In 1861 he enlisted in the Eighth Iowa Infantry but was rejected on account of his youth. In February, 1862, he re-enlisted, this time in Company I, Thirteenth Iowa Infantry, served as a private until the end of the war, and was mustered out in August, 1865. He returned home and again engaged in farm labor. In 1866 he was married and settled on a farm of his own. For the next forty-five years he lived on that farm, adding to it from time to time and becoming successful as a farmer and stockman. He was a great reader and an intense student of political subjects. He early adopted the theories of Thomas Jeffer-

son and being himself of a philosophical turn of mind and cultivating the art of public speaking, he gained some local prominence as a speaker. In 1890 the Democrats of the Sixth District nominated him for congress, and he was elected, defeating John F. Lacey, and served in the Fifty-second Congress. In congress he made at least two notable speeches, one being on disarmament, and the other on the tariff question. The latter became one of the most widely circulated speeches ever delivered in congress, being translated into various languages and used for years by Democratic committees as a campaign document. Mr. White was renominated for congress in 1892, but was then defeated by Major Lacey. In 1897 he was nominated by the Democratic party for governor of Iowa, but was defeated by L. M. Shaw. He was nominated again for the same office in 1899 and was again defeated by Governor Shaw. In 1908 he was nominated for governor a third time, and this time was defeated by B. F. Carroll. In 1911 he retired from his farm and removed to Sigourney. When the World War opened he was, as might have been expected, intensely loyal to his adopted country and it was while delivering a speech at Ottumwa in the interests of the Red Cross that he was stricken with apoplexy, from which he never fully recovered. In his life he overcame the handicaps of poverty, hardships and lack of education. He labored by day and read by night. He was a foe of aristocracy and militarism. He ardently loved the institutions of this republic. He was an original and independent thinker in religion as well as in politics, and was an orator of unusual ability.

BENJAMIN REX VALE was born June 4, 1848, in Jefferson county, Ohio; he died at Bonaparte, Iowa, April 3, 1915. He removed with his parents to Lee county, Iowa, in 1850, and in 1856 to Harrisburg township, Van Buren county, which was his home until 1914, when he moved to Bonaparte. He was educated in the Birmingham Academy, Birmingham, Iowa, and at Monmouth College in Illinois, graduating therefrom in 1873 with the degree of A. B. He later received the degree of A. M. from the same college. He became one of the leading farmers and stock breeders of Van Buren county, introducing and improving thoroughbred strains of cattle and hogs, his most notable contribution to the wealth of the country at large being his long and wise course of improved breeding of the Chester White strain of swine. Upon the organization of the Farmers and Traders Bank at Bonaparte, in 1882, he was made president, and held the position continuously while he lived. He was also president of the Mt. Sterling Savings Bank. In 1887 he was elected senator from the Van Buren-Jefferson district to the Twenty-second General Assembly and served two terms. He took special interest in all matters pertaining to schools and agriculture.

JESSE MACY was born in Henry County, Indiana, June 21, 1842, and died at Grinnell, Iowa, November 2, 1919. In 1856 he came with his parents to a farm in Poweshiek County, near Lynville. In 1859 he entered the academy of Iowa College at Grinnell. He had been born and reared a Quaker. His parents had been active anti-slavery people. When the war came on he volunteered in the hospital service. He was with Sherman's army in its march to the sea. He was mustered out at Springfield, Illinois and re-entered Iowa College, graduating in 1870. From 1871 to 1885 he was principal of Iowa College Academy. From 1885 to 1888 he was acting professor of history and political science in Iowa College. In 1888 he became professor of political science, which position he held until he retired in 1912. He received the degree of A. M. from Iowa College in 1873. He was granted the degree of LL. D. from Brown University in 1898, from Grinnell College in 1911 and from Oberlin College in 1915. He was Harvard Foundation lecturer in French provincial universities in 1913. He was president of the American Political Science Association in 1916. His fame is based not alone on his success as an instructor, but also on his productions as an author. Among his more noted publications are "Civil Government in Iowa," 1881; "Institutional Beginnings in a Western State," 1884; "First Lessons in Civil Government," 1894; "English Constitution," 1897; "Political Parties in the United States," 1900; "Political Science," 1913. He had an acquaintance with and the confidence of many of the world's truly great. He was indispensable to Hon. James Bryce in the production of "The American Commonwealth." He was a man of large abilities and of fine character, bringing honor to his college and to his state.

WILLIAM E. JOHNSTON was born in Cedar county, Iowa, September 8, 1866; he died at Ida Grove, Iowa, August 16, 1915. His parents were Albert Jefferson and Ellen C. (McDonald) Johnston. He was educated in the district schools of Cedar and Ida counties, the family having removed to Ida county in 1881. He began the study of law and was graduated from the law department of the State University of Iowa in 1890. He served as clerk of the courts and in 1892 was elected county attorney, serving one term. As a young man he was a Democrat in politics, but in 1896 became an advocate and active worker of the Republican party. He was instrumental in promoting the candidacy of William S. Kenyon for United States senator, and in 1914 was permanent chairman of the Republican state convention. He was president and attorney of the Grain Shippers Mutual Fire Association and interested in various business enterprises of Ida Grove. He was an extensive land owner and had traveled widely in Europe and the Orient.

DAVID BRANT was born at Shelbyville, Indiana, July 6, 1850, and died at Iowa City, Iowa, June 4, 1919. He came with his mother and stepfather to Monroe County, Iowa, in 1855. They went on to Ringgold County in 1857. The stepfather went into the Union army, leaving the farm to the care of David when he was but twelve years old. Ambitious for an education he went to Iowa City in 1872, walking sixty miles of the way, and entered the academy where he remained two terms. He then attended the University three years. Leaving the University he became editor and part owner of the *Iowa City Journal*. He later disposed of his interest in the *Journal* to take a position on the *Iowa City Republican*. In 1881 he went to Cedar Rapids as city editor of the *Cedar Rapids Republican*. In 1883 he established the *Walker News*, conducting it seven years. In 1890 he became city editor of the *Cedar Rapids Gazette*, which he also represented six years as legislative correspondent at Des Moines. He was elected representative from Linn County, serving in the Twenty-sixth General Assembly and in the Twenty-sixth extra session in 1897 when the code was revised. In 1897 he went to Clinton as editor of the *Clinton Herald*, remaining there four years. In 1902 he returned to Iowa City as editor and manager of the *Iowa City Republican*, later acquiring its ownership and continuing with his two sons, its publication until his death. As an editorial writer he was original, aggressive and forceful. He was a delegate to the Republican national convention in 1908. He was well acquainted with Iowa politics and affairs, had a retentive memory, and wrote a series of valuable reminiscent articles for his paper not long before his death. He had been a familiar figure at district, state and national conventions for many years. He bitterly denounced the legislation for extending and improving the State Capitol grounds in 1913.

HENRY W. ROTHERT was born in Germany, September 11, 1840, and died at Council Bluffs, Iowa, January 29, 1920. Burial was at Keokuk. He came with his parents to Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1850. He graduated from high school in that city and at once entered the hardware business with his brothers. In 1858 they established a branch house at Keokuk and Henry removed there and took charge of it and soon built up a very prosperous business. He began public life in 1868 by being elected alderman from the Third Ward and served three years. In 1871 he was elected mayor and was re-elected in 1872. In 1873 he was elected senator and served in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth General Assemblies. He was president *pro tempore* of the senate of the Sixteenth General Assembly and when on February 1, 1877, Governor Kirkwood resigned to become United States senator, and Lieutenant Governor Newbold became governor, under the constitution Mr. Rothert became acting lieutenant governor,

serving as such until January, 1878. In 1881 he was elected to the senate again and served in the Nineteenth and Twentieth General Assemblies. Although those assemblies contained many men of note and ability, he was a real leader and greatly influenced legislation. In 1881 he was appointed register of the land office at Cheyenne, Wyoming, and held the position nearly four years, resigning when Cleveland was inaugurated. He was then called by the board of directors of the Union Pacific Railroad to investigate and report on their entire land system, which he did. Up to this time his career had been that of a successful business man and a political leader. For years he was chairman of the Republican county central committee of Lee County, and he was perhaps the dominant political figure of the county during the later years of his residence there. In August, 1887, at forty-seven years of age, he turned his back on what appeared to be further and more distinguished political honors, and entered his life work as superintendent of the Iowa School for the Deaf at Council Bluffs. His mind had been directed to this work because of the deafness of a son. When in the senate he had been active in furthering legislation for the deaf. His nine years of service on the board of education of Keokuk, several of the later years as its president, had familiarized him with general educational work. In 1887 he found the School for the Deaf was a small institution with quite limited buildings. He remained its superintendent thirty-two years, or until August, 1919, when he resigned. During that time epidemics of sickness, floods and fires were visited upon them. At one time nearly the whole plant was burned down. Under his constructive management the school became one of the best equipped and best organized in the country. Mr. Rothert was active in Masonic circles, being grand master of the Grand Lodge of Iowa in 1875 and 1876. He was a man of large administrative and executive ability, of strong intellect and of generous sympathies.

JAMES HANNIBAL SHIELDS was born near Bowling Green, Missouri, May 8, 1840; he died at Dubuque, Iowa, September 30, 1914. He received his early education in the schools of Dubuque, was prepared for college at Alfred Academy in western New York and spent some time in Union College, Schenectady. He studied law in the office of John B. Henderson, of St. Louis, and was admitted to the bar in Dubuque County in 1862. He was elected city attorney of Dubuque in 1863 and served two terms. In 1882 he was elected district attorney and held that office for four years. In 1889 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth General Assemblies. In the last twenty years he withdrew almost entirely from politics and the practice of law, confining his attention to the real estate business.

JAMES ALBERT SMITH was born at Castile, Wyoming County, New York, February 4, 1851, and died at Pasadena, California, January 12, 1918. Burial was at Osage, Iowa. He received a common school education. In 1869 he came to Osage and followed civil engineering several years. He then entered mercantile business and soon thereafter the lumber business. He became the owner of several lumber yards in Iowa, Minnesota and South Dakota. He had rare business judgment and great energy and came to be rated as a millionaire. He served several terms on the school board and on the city council of Osage. In 1887 he was elected representative and re-elected two years later, serving as such in the Twenty-second and Twenty-third General Assemblies. In 1899 he was elected senator, and twice re-elected, serving as senator from the Twenty-eight General Assembly to the Thirty-fourth inclusive. Thus for four years he was representative and for thirteen years he was senator, making a state legislative career excelled in length of service by only Lemuel R. Bolter, of Harrison County, John L. Wilson, of Clinton County, and William Larrabee, of Fayette County. Senator Smith was a very useful member. During the last few sessions of his service he was chairman of the appropriations committee and was also president pro tempore of the senate. He was a close personal and political friend of Albert B. Cummins. He was an ardent advocate of primary election, anti-pass, two-cent fare and kindred measures. He was a trustee of Grinnell College from 1887 until his death.

JOHN A. NASH was born in Des Moines, Iowa, May 9, 1854, and died at his home in Audubon, Iowa, October 28, 1913. He was the son of Reverend John A. Nash, prominent pioneer minister of Des Moines. He attended public school in Des Moines and graduated from Des Moines College in 1870. He read law with Brown and Dudley and was admitted to the bar. He spent one year at Stuart in a law office, then in 1878 went to Exira and commenced practice. In 1879 he removed to Audubon. He was employed by the C., R. I. & P. Ry. Co. to quiet the titles of lands they owned in Audubon, Shelby and Crawford Counties. He also engaged in the law, loan and abstract business, having partners at different times, the present Congressman W. R. Green being with him several years. He was mayor of Audubon some years, was a member of the school board twelve years, was a leader in politics in that part of the state and a public spirited and useful citizen.

MICHAEL F. MCCULLOUGH was born at Holy Cross, Dubuque County, Iowa, July 28, 1854, and died at Dubuque, December 20, 1913. He received a common school education and followed the avocation of farmer and stock buyer. He was elected representative in 1910 and re-elected in 1912, serving in the Thirty-fourth and Thirty-fifth General Assemblies.

MARO LOOMIS BARTLETT was born at Brownhelm, Ohio, October 25, 1847, and died in Des Moines, March 15, 1919. His youth was spent on a farm. At Oberlin College he early took instruction on violin and in voice. Soon thereafter he began his long career as a musical instructor, as he there became director of the Baptist Church choir. He went from there to Meadville, Penn., and taught music there and conducted a church choir. He later did the same in Orange, New Jersey. He then went to New York City where he was the first to introduce the specialized teaching of music in the public schools. In New York he studied under some of the best known instructors and sang and directed music in several leading churches, among them being Grace Church where Bishop Potter was rector. After six years in New York he removed to Chicago and was equally active there, but in 1886 went to Des Moines and remained there actively engaged in teaching music and training choirs and orchestras. In St. Paul's Episcopal Church he organized the first boy's choir. He established the first orchestra of any size in Des Moines. He gave the Messiah, the Creation, Elijah and other choral works their first performance in Des Moines. It was through his efforts that many great artists were brought to Des Moines, among them being Nordica, Melba, Carreno, Alice Nielson, Schumann-Heink, McCormack, Kubelik and Alma Gluck and among the organizations he brought were the Thomas Orchestra, the New York Symphony Orchestra, the New York Philharmonic Orchestra and the Minneapolis Orchestra. He was a strong force in developing the musical taste of the people of Des Moines and of Iowa.

JOHN STILLMAN LOTHROP was born at Dover, Maine, October 9, 1836, and died at Sioux City, Iowa, July 1, 1913. He came with his family in 1852 to Illinois and lived on a farm until 1859 when he entered the Chicago Law School. When the war opened he enlisted in the Eleventh Illinois Infantry and re-enlisted in the Twenty-sixth Illinois Infantry and was commissioned captain. After the war he practiced law at Ottawa, Illinois, and later at Champaign, Illinois, until 1884 when he removed to Sioux City, Iowa. Here he was quite successful in his law practice, especially in drainage cases, in which he specialized. President Harrison appointed him collector of internal revenue with headquarters at Dubuque and he served one term. In 1895 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth extra and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies. After retiring from the legislature he was successful in securing for the state of Iowa from the United States a refunding of interest on certain war and defense bonds issued in 1861, amounting to \$456,417.89, for which service he was paid \$7,500. In 1912 he was elected commander of the Loyal Legion of Iowa. He was a political orator of reputation.

BRADFORD B. LANE was born in Lincoln County, Ontario, Canada, February 5, 1838, and died at his home near Maxwell, Iowa, July 16, 1913. He attended common school in his native town and graduated in the Bellville Academy. He then taught school two years and in 1860 entered Oberlin College, remaining there two years. The three following years he was in his native country but in 1865 he came to Palmyra, Warren County, Iowa, and taught school. He was ordained a minister by the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1867, and two years later an elder. He then had charge of various churches until 1872 when he settled on a farm in Washington township, Polk County, and for ten years cultivated his farm and preached for the Highland Congregational Church. Failing health caused him to quit preaching. In 1889 he was elected representative and re-elected in 1891, thus serving in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth General Assemblies. In the former, following the custom of the senior member from Polk calling the house to order, he became temporary speaker, and presided during the two weeks of the famous deadlock, or until an organization was effected. He served ably and satisfactorily. After his retirement he frequently contributed to public journals on leading questions of the day.

L. B. PARSHALL was born at Interlaken, Seneca County, New York, June 28, 1845, and died at Canton, Jackson County, Iowa, May 9, 1913. He attended common school, Northville, New York, Academy and Yale University, graduating from the latter with the degree of Ph. D. He was in Chicago in 1872 in mercantile business one year. He then went to Kansas and engaged in the cattle business until 1877, after which he returned to New York. In 1881 he removed to Jackson County, Iowa, and engaged in farming and live stock business on a large scale. In 1892 he was elected superintendent of schools of Jackson County, holding the position until 1897. In that year he was the candidate for state superintendent of public instruction on the Democratic ticket. In 1908 he was elected state senator and served in the Thirty-third and Thirty-fourth General Assemblies.

GEORGE LEUDERS was born at Jaemstad, Germany, January 30, 1861, and died at New Liberty, Iowa, January 24, 1919. He came with his parents to America in 1875, locating at Davenport. He attended common school and business college in Davenport. In 1887 he located at New Liberty and engaged in the lumber business and in buying and selling live stock. In 1905 he became cashier of the German Savings Bank of New Liberty and later became its president. He held numerous township offices and was mayor of New Liberty from 1909 to 1915. In 1914 he was elected representative and served in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly.

JAMES M. ANDERSON was born at Antrim, Guernsey County, Ohio, November 22, 1844, and died at Long Beach, California, February 17, 1919. Burial was at Indianola, Iowa. He came with his parents to Davenport, Iowa, in 1854. In 1856 they removed to Oskaloosa, and in 1857 to Warren County. He worked on the farm for his father in boyhood until sixteen years of age when he went to Des Moines and learned the saddlery and harness making trade. In 1872 he went to St. Charles and engaged in mercantile business, and afterwards bought and operated a farm near there, in Warren County. In 1886 he and his brother T. T., bought the *Indianola Herald*, which they owned and edited for twenty-five years. In 1911 he bought his brother's interest and until 1915 he owned and edited the paper alone. In 1899 he was elected representative and was re-elected two years later, serving in the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies. He was the author of the Anderson road law, which marked a distinct progress in road legislation. He was an able and successful newspaper man. In 1908 he was president of the Southern Iowa Press Association. In 1915 because of poor health he sold his newspaper and thereafter spent his time between Ft. Collins, Colorado, and Long Beach, California.

NEAL W. ROWELL was born in Athens county, Ohio, June 19, 1826; he died at Afton, Iowa, June 30, 1915. He was educated in the public schools and at Ohio University, graduating therefrom in 1856, completing the scientific course. He had removed with his father's family to Wapello county, Iowa, in 1847, and after his graduation in Ohio, returned to Iowa and began the study of law in the office of Harris and Galbraith in Centerville. In 1858 he was admitted to the bar and removed the same year to Afton, where he continued in the practice of law until his death. He was elected county judge of Union county in 1862. In 1868 he was elected representative in the Twelfth General Assembly and two years after re-elected for a second term. He served as member of the board of education from 1865 to 1880 and as mayor of Afton for two terms. He was a Republican in politics and deeply interested in all affairs pertaining to the welfare and uplift of his community.

OLIVER P. ROWLES was born at Beth, New York, March 25, 1821, and died at his home at Albia, Iowa, August 10, 1913. When an infant he was brought by his parents to Covington, Indiana, where he grew to manhood. In 1844 he came to a farm two miles south of the present city of Albia, and lived there for sixty years. He was a member of the county board of supervisors for two or three terms and was representative in the Ninth and Ninth extra General Assemblies, being elected in 1861. Since 1900 he had lived a retired life in Albia.

JOHN W. HARVEY was born in Wells County, Indiana, September 16, 1840, and died at Leon, Iowa, February 28, 1913. His father died in 1845 and the next year the mother and family came to Jasper County, Iowa. He took some preparatory school work at Indianola and then attended Iowa Central University at Pella. He enlisted in Company G, Eighteenth Iowa Infantry, as a private and came out a captain in 1866. He again entered college at Pella and graduated in 1867. He graduated from the Iowa College of Law at Des Moines in 1868. He removed to Leon soon thereafter and formed a law partnership with Major J. L. Young. He was elected judge of the district court, serving from 1883 to 1890. He then formed a partnership with R. L. Parrish, which continued eleven years, or until Mr. Parrish was elected to the district bench. He then formed a partnership with his son, James F. Harvey. His practice was extensive and his reputation as a lawyer and a citizen of the best. He was president of the Farmers and Traders State Bank of Leon from 1894 until his death.

EDWARD P. McMANUS was born in Keokuk, Iowa, June 20, 1857, and died at Keokuk, January 8, 1918. He graduated from the public schools and took a business course at Bayless Commercial College. He then taught school three years, then acted as bookkeeper for a Keokuk firm three years, and then for eight years was engaged in farming and stock-raising. At the end of that time he became a member of a contracting firm of which his father was the head, and on his father's death he became the senior member of the firm of McManus & Tucker, general contractors in stone and earthwork. In 1906 he was elected senator and was re-elected in 1910, serving from the Thirty-second General Assembly to the Thirty-fifth inclusive. At the time of his death he was postmaster at Keokuk. He was also chairman of the Lee County Council of Defense and was county food administrator.

HENRY FRANKLIN ANDREWS was born at Lovell, Maine, June 27, 1844, and died at Exira, Iowa, May 20, 1919. In 1862 he enlisted in the Sixteenth Maine Infantry. In June, 1864, on account of ill health he was sent to a hospital at Washington, D. C., and afterwards was on detached duty as clerk there until he was discharged in July, 1865. He came to Audubon County, Iowa, in 1865, taught school two or three years, served as county recorder in 1867 and 1868, and in 1868 was appointed county judge. He was admitted to the bar in 1870. In 1891 he was elected senator from the Audubon-Dallas-Guthrie district and served in the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth General Assemblies. In the later years of his life he became an authority on geneological subjects, publishing several books on different family lines, particularly of the Hamlin family.

GUERNSEY SMITH was born in Ulster county, New York, July 15, 1833; he died at Hawkeye, Iowa, July 16, 1915. His parents were Calvin and Henrietta (Chambers) Smith. His early years were spent on the home farm. When he was eight years of age his father died and he was obliged to earn his own living. In 1849 he started to California, but stopped at the Missouri river and spent a year in shipping and freighting on the Missouri, Mississippi and Tennessee rivers. He returned home for a few years. In 1856 he removed to Iowa City and was one of the party who assisted in removing the capital from Iowa City to Des Moines. In 1857, while acting as government surveyor in Pocahontas county, he volunteered in the Spirit Lake Massacre Relief Expedition and participated in the terrible hardships of that trip. The next three years were spent on his claim near Fort Dodge. In 1861 he crossed the plains and worked in the mines and as stage driver until 1864, when he returned home. He remained on this farm for eight years, and afterward lived for different periods of time at Rochester, Illinois, on a farm in Fayette county and at Hawkeye, Iowa. He was a worker in the temperance cause and always interested in men and events about him.

WILLIAM DENNIS was born in Madison County, Illinois, April 20, 1870, and died at his home in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, December 12, 1919. In 1884 he came with his parents to Woodbury County, Iowa. He attended school at Sloan, taught school five years, graduated from Cornell College, Mount Vernon, in 1900, and later, from the law department of the State University of Iowa. He began practice at Mount Vernon, but was elected county clerk of Linn County in 1910 and re-elected in 1912 and 1914. He was for a time chairman of the Linn County Republican Committee. In 1915 he was appointed by Governor Clarke a member of the Iowa Board of Parole, but resigned in 1916. He then formed a law partnership with Charles W. Kepler and son of Mount Vernon, the firm being Kepler, Dennis & Kepler, he having the Cedar Rapids office of the firm. He was a member of the board of directors of the Cedar Rapids Y. M. C. A.

THOMAS FRANCIS NOLAN was born in Ireland, December 17, 1838; he died at Dubuque, Iowa, June 26, 1915. At the age of eight years he emigrated with his parents to America and settled in Philadelphia, Pa., where they remained three years. At the end of that time they removed to Iowa, and to a farm in Dubuque county. Mr. Nolan engaged in farming and successfully followed that pursuit in Dubuque county for the remainder of his life. He served as representative from Dubuque county in the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth Extra and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies and as senator in the Twenty-eighth General Assembly, in which he was a member of the committees on agriculture, labor and mines and mining.

JOHN COLLINS SHERWIN was born at Berlin, Ohio, February 6, 1851, and died at Mason City, Iowa, February 3, 1919. When an infant he came with his parents to LaCrosse, Wisconsin. He attended common school and Ripon and Beloit Colleges and graduated from the law department of the Wisconsin State University at Madison in 1875. In 1876 he came to Mason City, Iowa, and entered on the practice of law. He first had a partnership with B. F. Hartshorn and two years later, with Richard Wilbur. At one time he was a partner of M. L. Schermerhorn. In 1881 he became city solicitor of Mason City, and in 1884, mayor. The fall of 1884 he was elected district attorney of his judicial district, being the last one under the old system. In 1888 he was appointed district judge and was later elected and regularly re-elected, serving until 1899, when he was elected judge of the supreme court of the state. He was re-elected to this position serving until 1913. After retiring he continued to make his home in Mason City. He had a high standing in his profession and as a citizen.

CORNELIUS C. PLATTER was born at Chillicothe, Ohio, April 22, 1839, and died at Red Oak, Iowa, December 30, 1909. He graduated at Miami University, Oxford, Ohio, in 1860. In 1861 he enlisted in Company I, Eighty-first Ohio Infantry, was commissioned a second lieutenant, then a first lieutenant, then adjutant of his regiment, and later was commissioned captain and appointed adjutant of his brigade. Finally he was assistant adjutant general on the staff of General John A. Logan. After the war, he removed to Forest City, Missouri, and engaged in the furniture business, but in 1870 he removed to a farm near Red Oak, Iowa, where he lived for twenty-five years. In 1873 he was elected representative, serving in the Fifteenth General Assembly. Again in 1881 he was elected representative and served in the Nineteenth General Assembly. He was postmaster at Red Oak from 1900 until his death, almost ten years.

CHARLES E. ALBROOK was born in Pennsylvania, October 23, 1851, and died at San Diego, California, February 10, 1919. Burial was at Eldora, Iowa. When a boy he came with his parents to Delaware County, Iowa. He attended common school and graduated from Cornell College, Mt. Vernon. He went to Eldora in 1874 and began the study of law in the office of Judge Porter and W. J. Moir. After being admitted he was a partner of Judge Porter for some time and later practiced alone until 1893 when he became the senior member of the firm of Albroom & Lundy, which continued until 1908 when he was appointed as one of the judges of the Eleventh Judicial District. He was later elected and served until 1914 when he retired and moved to San Diego, California.

W. B. SOUTHWELL was born at Sterling, Illinois, November 16, 1862, and died at a hospital in Chicago, February 16, 1920. Interment was at Burlington, Iowa. When a small boy he removed with his parents to Burlington. He became a carrier boy for *The Burlington Hawkeye*. Later he ran the news stand at the Union Hotel, and at the Union Station. In 1885 he entered the business office of *The Burlington Hawkeye* and soon became that paper's business manager. He achieved real success in that work and in 1904 he went to the *Register and Leader* of Des Moines as its business manager, remaining there thirteen years. There he was also eminently successful. In 1917 he returned to Burlington as principal owner and publisher of *The Hawkeye*. In Des Moines he was a director and finally first vice-president of the Chamber of Commerce. In Burlington he was a member of the school board, a director in the Rotary Club, and was very active in Red Cross, Belgian Relief, Liberty Bond sales and all war activities.

MARION FLOYD STOOKEY was born in Kosciusco County, Indiana, March 19, 1846, and died at Leon, Iowa, April 2, 1919. In 1857 he came with his parents to Linn County, Iowa, where they made their home on a farm. He attended common school, one year at Cedar Rapids High School and one year at Western College. He enlisted in Company C, Forty-seventh Iowa Infantry and served until the regiment was discharged. He taught school during winters and worked on farms during summers for several years. He attended the law department of the State University of Iowa, and graduated from there in 1877. He then located at Leon, forming a partnership with E. W. Hasket which lasted several years and until Mr. Haskett was appointed district attorney in Alaska. For several years Mr. Stookey was one of the editors of the *Decatur County Journal*. He was mayor of Leon for a time and also was city attorney. He was county attorney of Decatur County in 1887 and 1888. In 1903 he was elected senator and served in the Thirtieth, Thirty-first and Thirty-second General Assemblies.

HUGH ROBERT LYONS was born at St. Clairsville, Ohio, July 10, 1825, and died at his home at Winfield, Henry County, Iowa, December 28, 1913. He came on horseback and by stage from Indiana to Winfield in 1853, and entered from the government 320 acres of land three miles southwest of Winfield. It remained his property until his death, never having been mortgaged or encumbered. He brought his family there in 1855 and lived there until 1891 when he removed to Winfield. He held a number of township offices, was a member of the county board of supervisors and was elected representative in 1863 and again in 1873, serving in the Tenth and Fifteenth General Assemblies.

~~CANCELLED~~

THIRD SERIES

VOL. XII, No. 6

OCTOBER, 1920

(Owing to the World War there were no copies issued from October, 1915
until April, 1920.)

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

EDGAR R. HURLAN, Curator

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR

SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

DES MOINES, IOWA

ANNALS OF IOWA
CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1920

Miscellaneous

Incidents of an Iowa Soldier's Life.....	401
Recollections of Marengo.....	429
Memories of the Chicago Convention of 1860.....	446

Editorial Department

A Notable Bequest.....	467
Blackstone on Preserving Historical Materials.....	468
State Board of Conservation.....	471
Notable Deaths.....	473

Illustrations

Alonzo Abernethy.....	Frontispiece
Hon. Milo P. Smith.....	429
Charles Clinton Nourse.....	454



ALONZO ABERNETHY
At the Age of Twenty-six Years

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 6

DES MOINES, IOWA, OCTOBER, 1920

3D SERIES

INCIDENTS OF AN IOWA SOLDIER'S LIFE, OR FOUR YEARS IN DIXIE

By ALONZO ABERNETHY¹

Who can portray, after so many years, the exciting events that foreshadowed and inaugurated the War of the Rebellion? The bombardment of Fort Sumter on April 12, 1861, and its precipitate surrender next day to rebel soldiers under Beauregard, sent a thrill of excitement throughout the land. This defiant act of open war at once aroused the nation to intense feeling and activity.

Who has forgotten that electric shock, even at this distance? Long years have come and gone since the heart of the whole North was convulsed by the attack and capture of Fort Sumter, but the sorrow and wrath of that day have never been forgotten and never can be. The conviction of danger and the impulse to self-preservation were alike universal.

The call of President Lincoln, on the day following the surrender, for 75,000 volunteers to defend the old flag seemed only the reflection of a greater call from every hearthstone in the broad land. When that memorable proclamation said: "I appeal to all loyal citizens to favor, facilitate and aid this effort to maintain the honor, the integrity and the existence of our National Union and the perpetuity of popular government, and to redress the wrongs already long enough endured," it found the country already in arms. Forty-eight hours later, regiments were en route for Washington, and in two days more, a hundred thousand men had offered and were being rapidly organized for instant service.

Intense excitement burst over the country. Both North and South rushed to arms. I need not recount the manner in which the call was everywhere responded to. How from all ranks, con-

¹Col. Abernathy died February 21, 1915. He was born in Sandusky, Ohio, April 14, 1836, and came to Iowa in 1854. He enlisted as a private in Company F, Ninth Iowa Infantry, and rose to be lieutenant colonel. He was a representative in the Eleventh General Assembly in 1866. He was state superintendent of public instruction from 1872 to 1876. For a more complete sketch of his life, see ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. XII, No. 2, p. 152.

ditions and classes they came, "Came at their country's call," and went forth—the young men, the old men and the boys from school; the single men and those who had families to support; the men of all parties, of all religions and all nationalities; giving up their employments, giving up their attachments, giving up their homes. Gathering into companies and regiments, they rose up in one mighty throng in this hour of common danger. Such was the common impulse that impelled a nation of freemen to arms.

Our first winter in the Sunny South under canvas might well have served to cool the ardor of patriotic fervor. For three months it was a humdrum life in the woods, in a miserably unattractive and unhealthy region of southeastern Missouri, at a little railroad station near Pacific Junction, where the people appeared sickly, sallow and cadaverous; where malarial fever prevailed nine months in the year and worse forms of disease the remaining three. Camped there to protect important railroad bridges and constantly on guard duty day and night by turns; with no adequate facilities for maintaining cleanliness; exposed to cold, wind and storm; sleeping on rude bunks or on the frozen ground in our crowded tents at night, with only a pair of coarse blankets apiece for bedding; with little variety or change of food; with few of the comforts and delicacies of the average home, and with none of the cheerfulness and affection of either wife, mother, sister or daughter, is there any wonder that sickness soon entered the camp and carried away numbers to the post hospital, and even so soon, some down into the narrow house. Even that early in the service many a soldier began to absorb from the sickening miasma of that section the seeds of malarial disease that subsequent years of change, waste and repair never eradicated.

It would be both ungenerous and unjust, in any account of our first winter of camp life, not to mention the name and services of one noble woman, Mrs. Terrell², the widowed mother of one of our boys, who spent nearly the whole of our first winter in the camp and camp hospital of our regiment, in alleviating the pains, in relieving the distress and softening the pillows of our sick and suffering. They said, when she came, it was no place for a woman. She soon proved how sadly they were mistaken. So

²The name Terrell is not found in Roster of the Ninth Iowa. It shows a D. W. Tyrell from West Union and an Edward Tyrell from Waverly.

far as I know, Mrs. Terrell was the first army nurse of the war, the harbinger of that noble army of heaven-appointed nurses that later went out as angels of mercy in the midst of all the sickness and carnage and death.

Iowa sent out her full quota of Mrs. Terrells, Aunt Beckys and Annie Wittenmeyers, furnished as they always were with every possible supply of sanitary stores and supported by the willing hands and loving hearts of the noble women at home.

During three months' service here, in an unhealthy region and an inclement winter, the regiment passed through one of the severest ordeals of all its four years of active service in the South. Inexperienced in camp life and ignorant of its real perils, it was attacked simultaneously by the scourge of that country, bilious fever, and by the measles and the mumps. Few were so fortunate as to escape the hospital for one or more of these complaints. On December 31, 1861, at the end of the first four months of service, the regiment had lost by death 17, by discharge 7, total, 24; and had gained by additional enlistments and transfer 42, leaving an aggregate of 995.

A month later found us among the Ozark mountains, in southwestern Missouri in pursuit of the rebel general Price; and after a march of 250 miles in less than a month, having made our way alternately through mud and snow,³ the Army of the Southwest, under the gallant Curtis, halted at Cross Hollows. From this point a detachment of 300 men under Colonel Vandever was sent to Huntsville, Arkansas, forty miles away, to destroy commissary stores, and capture or drive away a detachment of rebel soldiers.

Our advance guard found the camp deserted, and learned from a straggler, a rebel soldier, that the combined Confederate army, under Van Dorn, McCullough, Price and McIntosh was even then marching to meet and attack our force. At four o'clock on the morning of March 6, the bugle sounded the order to "fall into line," and we started to rejoin our command, every hour bringing us some new evidence that not a moment was to be lost if we would save ourselves from capture by the large force pressing forward in advance of us, on a parallel road. Accordingly, after an extraordinary march of forty-two miles, our little band of 300

³January weather in southwest Missouri was not greatly unlike some of our March weather in northern Iowa—one day four or five inches of snow; the next, eight or ten inches of mud.

sore-footed infantry rejoined our comrades at eight o'clock the same evening. It was the longest and hardest march we ever made, forty-two miles in one day.

The phases of camp life were like the ever-changing sands of the seashore. Whoever would understand a soldier's life must put himself in his place, and imagine himself on a mild winter morning, strapped to his back a knapsack containing, besides the extra shirt, pair of trousers and stockings, the single blanket which has been his sole protection in sleep from the frozen bed beneath and the frost and wind above. He should not forget the usual plug of tobacco and pack of cards, even if they must lie beside mother's Bible.⁴ Over his right shoulder hangs his haversack, with its last day's scanty rations; from the left, his canteen and coffee. The belt around his waist supports the cartridge box and forty rounds, with cap box in front and glistening bayonet at the left. Last but not least, he will not forget to "shoulder arms" with the eleven-pound Dresden rifle, as bright a piece and true a shot as ever soldier bore. Thus equipped, the distant bugle sounds the order "March" and for sixteen hours, he plods his way along, up hill and down, over gravelly and stony roads, made doubly hard and sharp by the mere remnants of his shoe soles, with never so much as a halt and rest of fifteen minutes during the livelong day. As the muscles begin to stiffen and the bones begin to ache he may fear, as some did fear on that tiresome day, that he is planting seeds that may perchance bear fruit of pain⁵ even to the end of the journey of life.

At last we reached camp where our rations of hard-tack and rusty bacon made us a sumptuous supper. There occurred, on the following day, March 7, 1862, the memorable battle of Pea Ridge. It was for many an Iowa regiment a hard-fought battle. Such was it to the Ninth Iowa above all others. The fighting began at 10 A. M. by a fierce attack of the enemy, who was driven back. Our line advanced in turn. We, too, were driven back before the grape and canister of their batteries. Again they came and again were repulsed. From this time, the battle raged incessantly, growing hotter as the day advanced. Only an occasional lull

⁴One member of the Ninth Iowa, at least, can testify that he neither carried his pack of cards nor played its games during all those years.

⁵It is no great wonder that many a gallant soldier who has stoutly braved it out, lo! these many years, has at last been compelled to ask the government for a pension to buy bread he no longer has the strength to earn.

gave opportunity to refill the cartridge boxes. This, our first fight, raged with a fury which exceeded our worst apprehensions. Lieutenant Colonel Herron, our commander, had said in the morning to his regiment in line of battle: "We have come a long way, boys, to fight them, and by the Eternal, we will fight them right here." And we did fight them there. At nightfall we held our ground, and lay upon our arms near the spot where the fighting began in the morning and were satisfied that we had triumphed, but were not confident that we could long continue such fighting against such odds. It was only when the enemy vanished at sunrise with the mists of the morning, that we realized how complete had been this our first victory.

This victory, though, was dearly bought. Of 560 men who went out in the morning, 237, or nearly every other man in the ranks had been killed or wounded. In this day's engagement seventy-four men had been either killed or mortally wounded, and nearly as many more permanently disabled out of our single regiment. Among the killed were the brave Captains Andrew W. Drips and Alva Bevins, and Lieutenants Abner G. M. Neff⁶ and Nathan Rice. Here the gallant Herron, then commanding the regiment, was severely wounded and fell into the hands of the enemy while at the head of his regiment. He was soon after promoted to brigadier general, and Colonel Vandever, also in command of our brigade, received a like recognition of his distinguished bravery.

It was during the thickest of the fight on the afternoon of this day, that I had my first experience of rebel lead and how it feels. Standing partly protected by a fallen tree, I had raised my rifle to take steady aim, when I felt a dull thud upon the inside of my right leg, near the ankle, as if struck by a club.

In the midst of a first battle, the human mind often manifests powers transcending all experience, as in the case of a man drowning. I would not express it as some have, as an instantaneous review of the experiences of a lifetime, but rather as a preternatural power of recollection and association by which the mind seems able to recall instantly and vividly, every related idea in all past experience.

⁶Lieutenant Neff died of his wounds, March 12.—Iowa Soldier's Roster.

Daniel Webster, when afterwards describing his mental state while making that great speech in the United States Senate in reply to Hayne of South Carolina, portrayed the condition of the mind in the highest state of controlled activity, when he said: "All that I had ever read, or thought, or acted in literature, in history, in law, in politics, seemed to unravel before me in glowing panorama; and then it was easy, if I wanted a thunderbolt, to reach out and take it as it went smoking by."

The instant I felt the stroke, there came to me, probably for the first time since early boyhood, the recollection of stories to which I had listened, related by returned soldiers of the Mexican war, that a cannon ball might take off a leg or a foot, with no more pain at the instant, than of a limb benumbed by a blow or bruise. I looked down and found the foot still there. I stepped and found that no bones were broken, and returned to the thought of my rifle. A few minutes later, Captain Towner asked me the cause of my limping. I replied, "A slight bruise only," though my trousers were considerably riddled. Some time later I found blood in my shoe, and then first learned that I was really wounded, but I still considered it unimportant and kept my place in the ranks. In another half hour I could not walk, and did not again step upon that foot for four months; nor was I able to walk without the aid of a cane for more than a year. But to many a soldier in that day's struggle, nightfall brought neither pain nor anxiety, for

He lay like a warrior taking his rest,
With his martial cloak around him.

Of the eight thousand who went out to battle in the morning, thirteen hundred were that night *hors de combat*. They were out of the battle. Those who rested upon their arms, where nightfall had ended the battle, were ready to re-form their lines at a moment's warning. Though their ranks had been frightfully decimated; though it was apparent to everybody that they had been fighting against great odds; though heavy draughts had already been made upon the reserve ammunition, and though no one could claim more than a drawn battle; yet they were determined and resolute, and for the most part hopeful, and after the exhaustion and excitement of the day, they generally slept.

Quite another scene was presented at the Division Hospital. The shifting fortunes of the preceding day had twice compelled the removal of the large hospital tent, in and around which were huddled the hundreds of wounded men, who had either hobbled back or had been borne thither on stretchers from the front. I will not attempt a description of the scene at this hospital during that weary, anxious night. My own unimportant wound remained undressed till nearly morning. What could five or six surgeons do among 500 or 600 men who lay there, scores of them writhing in agony? Besides the pain that every man had to bear for himself—I might well say men and boys—for half of them seemed but striplings who ought to have been under their mother's care—besides their own pains, they must, perforce, listen to the groans and shrieks, the complaints and crinations, the curses and prayers, on every side. Add to this the uncertainty, and to these helpless men the gloomy anxiety of the morrow, and you have the material for your own picture.

When the shot and shell, the grape and canister, begin to whiz about the ears of a regiment of armed soldiers, they can usually "hit back" and return the fire. When it becomes too hot, they know they can "retreat in good order"; that as a last resort, they can adopt the famous cry of Napoleon's Old Guard at Waterloo, "*Sauve qui peut*,"—"Save himself who can." But what shall a regiment of wounded men do, in like circumstances? Add yet to this number a small horde of worthless camp followers and cowards, who always infest that part of an army which is farthest from danger, with their doleful fears and their more doleful rumors from the front, and you have some conception of a night in a field hospital after a drawn battle.

Army life afforded frequent illustration of some singular anticipations of coming danger. A similar illustration was that of the case of the gifted and charming Margaret Fuller, whose tragic fate on Fire Island Rock, near New York Harbor, sent such a thrill of horror throughout the country in the year 1850. She had been abroad four years, most of the time at Rome. When about to embark from her home abroad to the land of her birth, she found herself under a cloud of apprehension which no effort of her strong will could dispel. To a friend she wrote: "Various omens have combined to give me a dark feeling. In

case of mishap, however, I shall perish with husband and child." Again she wrote: "It seems to me that my future on earth will soon close. Have a vague expectation of some crisis, I know not what. Yet my life proceeds as regularly as a Greek tragedy, and I can but accept the pages as they turn." On the day of sailing, she "lingered for a final hour on shore, almost unable to force herself to embark." During all the long homeward voyage across the Atlantic the same shadow hung over her. They were not long out when the captain of the vessel sickened and died of smallpox. Two days later her own little boy was attacked with the same fell disease, and came near death's door, but recovered. After two weary months of anxiety and when almost in sight of the harbor, the vessel suddenly went to pieces on Fire Island Rock, less than 100 yards from the Long Island shore, and completed the tragedy so strongly foreshadowed in her own mind, by engulfing together husband, wife and child.

Every one is familiar with the shadows that would continue to flit over and darken the rugged pathway of the lamented President Lincoln with their portents of impending personal disaster, which at the very zenith of his lofty career came so undeservedly, so suddenly and so tragically. The most marked case of morbid presentiments, however, that has come under my own observation, was in connection with the Pea Ridge battle. Just one month to a day prior to that event, Lieutenant Neff, of my company, was seized with a foreboding that he could not throw off.

On the night of February 7, at Lebanon, Missouri, where the regiment camped on its march, Lieutenant Neff spent the whole night in sleepless vigilance, and when at last morning came, he revealed to me the cause of his deep emotion. He had been my companion daily and almost hourly for the last five months. I knew every mood and phase of his usually sunny life. He was a man of genial life and high social qualities, dwelling habitually upon the sunny side of life and possessing a large fund of anecdotes, with which it was his custom to beguile the monotony of camp life. But from that fell hour the whole current of his mental activity was changed. The clear limpid stream, suddenly and without apparent cause, became dark and turbid. He had

a conviction that his time had come. He made every preparation for it. His mind dwelt continually upon it and time did not serve to efface this conviction. It did not, however, affect his performance of duty. When one week later we came upon the enemy, he was in his place and never shrank once in the face of danger. So far as I know, he was the first man shot on the morning at Pea Ridge, and that, too, by a stray ball, some time before we got into action.

He died in the heat of that terrible day,
A day that shall live in story;
In the rocky land they placed his clay,
And left him alone in his glory.

There was one phase of this class of phenomena very common in the army and often very baleful. It came to be known as homesickness. Sometimes sickness, which was not readily cured, brought first discontent, and then despondency; a conviction that they would not recover without better treatment and better care, followed by the longing for the comforts of home. This too often settled into a despair that greatly lessened the chances of recovery, and carried many a brave soldier to an untimely grave. But if some lives were lost by despondency and homesickness, many, many more were saved by "clear grit," by the force of will alone, stimulated by a conviction of duty. The man whose cot lay next to mine in the hospital at Cassville, after Pea Ridge, had been shot through the lungs. Whenever the wound in his breast was unbandaged, the air bubbled out at every expired breath. His surgeons told him he could not live. But he bravely said he would live, and sure enough he did live, got well, and served out his time in the ranks. The world has yet to learn the real value of courage, based upon devotion to the truth. "As a man thinketh, so is he."

My first view of the rebel dead strewn upon the field was at the battle of Arkansas Post, January 10, 1863; a spirited affair in which the army and navy united to compass an easy victory. Aside from two days and nights of wading and standing around in the mud, with clothing drenched with rain; with what came near being a forty-eight hours' fast—Arkansas Post was a large victory at a small cost. We had captured an important military post at a time in the war when victories were the exception and not the rule. It

served to reassure the army and prepare it for the splendid victories that awaited us under Generals Grant, Sherman and McPherson, from Vicksburg to Chattanooga during the year 1863. But after the first flush of excitement and joy was over, as we traversed the lines of the Arkansas Post intrenchments, the savage execution of our arms was apparent enough. Everywhere were the torn and mangled bodies of the rebel dead, scattered over the ground where the death-dealing weapons had left them. In ordinary death we see only the lifeless form, white hands, pallid face and sunken cheek. In the "grim visage of war" we saw more. We saw the gaping mouth and glaring eye over which the dull color of the butternut uniform cast its sickly hue. But here a still worse picture met the eye in face contortions; in brainless skulls; in limbless and headless bodies; here an arm, there a leg and close by, two booted and stockinged feet, still standing in their place but from which had crawled away the mangled body, leaving the red stains as the life blood gushed out.

Arkansas or Arkansaw, as their own people mostly pronounce it, though a state of great fertility and rich in undeveloped resources, contained at that time a wretched population. The people were, as a class, ignorant and lazy. It was decidedly a land of corn-dodgers and poor fiddlers. I wish I could render a little of the "Arkansas Traveler," a ridiculous song so popular in Missouri and elsewhere south, in those days:

Way daun in Aukinsaw, daun b'low, daun b'low;
Whar they eat the bar meat raw, daun b'low, daun b'low,
And the taters skin and a', daun b'low, daun b'low.

Referring to the kind of fare the Arkansas people liked best, they used to say that a true Arkansas breakfast consisted of "Three whiskey cocktails and a chew of tobacco."

From Arkansas Post we returned to Youngs Point, Louisiana, just above Vicksburg, where we remained during February and March, 1863. During the two months after our arrival there, we suffered greater loss than can ever be told. Amidst the incessant rains and the constant overflowing of the river banks, we were driven hither and thither in search of a dry spot upon which to pitch our tents; or in the expressive words of our leader, Sherman, "were compelled to roost on the levees when no

other dry spot could be found." The history of the regiment for these two months of February and March is a tale of sorrow. The health of many of the men was already undermined by a six months' sojourn in the malarial regions of the lower Mississippi and it seemed that but few could withstand the debilitating and enervating influences of this insalubrious climate.

The smallpox came now for the first time into our ranks. Scores of our boys hitherto stout and rugged, were prostrated past recovery and now lie buried in the narrow graves near where the hospitals once dotted that region, while others only recovered long afterwards, in the mountains of Tennessee and Georgia or on the sandy plains of the Carolinas. The ordeal of these unpropitious months was the more grievous because it had all the evils of the battlefield with none of its honors. A historian of the war says of this period:

Death was holding high carnival in every encampment. Acres of graveyards were soon visible in these most dismal swamps. The dying increased as the flood increased, till at length the dead were buried on the levee, whither the army had been driven. There they continued to be buried till, it is not too much to say, the levee was formed near its outer surface with dead men's bones, like the layers of stones in a work of masonry. When, after more than two months' stay in this vicinity the army moved away, it left the scene of its encampment the Golgotha of America.⁷

The army was a good place to study character. The men were thrown constantly together, and thus compelled to reveal to their comrades almost every act and thought of their lives. Any peculiarities soon became manifest, and sooner or later, the "true inwardness" of every man revealed itself. Whether selfish or unselfish; good-natured or ill-natured; peaceable or quarrelsome; hopeful or despondent; pious or profane, (in fact, mostly the latter); industrious or indolent; brave or cowardly. A great many people in this world are moody. Most civilized people have at least two suits of clothes, one for every day and one for Sunday. They seldom wear their Sunday suit at home.

I think it was Madame De Stael, that most brilliant and witty of all brilliant French women, who said: "The more I know of men, the better I like dogs." It is a common proverb, I believe, among women, that all husbands treat their second wives better

⁷Ingersoll—*Iowa and the Rebellion*. p. 159.

than their first, and all other women better than their own. Personally I do not believe it is true, but I do believe that a great many people make themselves unnecessarily disagreeable at certain times and in certain moods. This was especially true in army life. The men were huddled so closely together, had so many real causes of grievance, and so many more imaginary ones, that they often jostled each other without cause. What wonder if they became selfish and quarrelsome and troublesome when their rations were lean, their raiment thin, their comforts small and their duties hard. It was often difficult to harmonize conflicting interests. A boy in my old company, whose name was Orlando Searles, took it into his head for some reason, I know not what, for he was only sixteen years old, to call himself "Old Hackett" and very soon he was known as "Old Hackett" and always called "Old Hackett." "Old Hackett" was brimful of good nature and broad humor. He was the self-appointed peacemaker of the company. He was sure to find enough absurd, ridiculous or funny points in every quarrel and against every complainant to laugh both parties out of it. It was impossible to get mad at him or resist his sallies of wit. Though a "high private in the rear ranks," and not quite like Dickens' Mrs. Fezziwig, "one vast, substantial smile," yet "Old Hackett" as a peacemaker, God bless him, was worth his weight in gold.

Since the time when Charles Sumner made his masterly speech in the United States Senate in 1860, choosing as his subject, "The Barbarism of Slavery," denouncing its influence on character, society and civilization, the barbarism of slavery has been illustrated in a thousand forms. One instance that came home to me with great force occurred at the first capture of Jackson, the capital of Mississippi, just prior to the siege of Vicksburg. Having a leisure hour, I walked out to the State Penitentiary, whose doors that morning had been thrown open, all the convicts being pressed into the rebel ranks. One old white-haired man alone remained. Suddenly set free, and left there alone, after thirty years of continuous imprisonment, he seemed at a loss where to go or what to do. His intelligent and kindly face was attractive, and, approaching, I ventured some inquiries. This led to a brief history of the old man's checkered life from his own lips.

He told me that he was born and educated in Fall River, Massachusetts, and learned the trade of carpenter and joiner. In the year 1832, he went south to seek his fortune, working at his trade. Landing at Mississippi City, he soon found employment and boarded in a private family. Six months later he was caught in that invisible cord whose silver strands bind together kindred hearts, and became enamored of a young woman employed at needlework in the house. This woman, he said, was endowed with rare beauty and intelligence. Unfortunately, her otherwise aristocratic southern blood was tintured with one-sixteenth African. In other words, she was a semi-octoroon, and a slave, though her complexion was as fair and pure as that of any woman in the town. To this woman he was plighted in marriage, and they started on their way north, through Alabama, making their way rapidly and successfully until he was suddenly prostrated by sickness. He urged her to go on and he would follow, but she resolutely refused. The delay proved terribly fatal to their plans and hopes. The trail had been found and followed, until as they were about escaping into the mountain ranges of East Tennessee where friendly hands would surely have helped them forward, they were overtaken. She was carried back into slavery, he never knew where, and he was thrown into jail, whence he was sent to the Alabama State Prison, for the crime of "Abducting a slave from her master." At the expiration of a twenty year term of imprisonment, instead of being released, he was turned over to the state authorities of Mississippi on a now twenty year old indictment, for the further crime of "Attempting to marry a slave"; and though he had the sympathy of both judge and jury, and was given the lightest sentence allowed under the laws of Mississippi, he was "sent up" for another ten years.

He completed his remarkable story in these touching words: "In three months more I should have completed thirty years imprisonment in these two penitentiaries for two offences, neither one of which would have been even so much as indictable in my own native state of Massachusetts."

Seeing that I had become deeply interested in his story, he requested me to go with him to a neighboring cell, where he took the half of a pair of broken handcuffs, which had encased

his own wrists, and asked me to keep it in remembrance of a heartbroken, homeless and now helpless old man. This little memento of that old man's sorrowful story I took from his hand, and shall keep as long as I live. As I looked into the face of the white-haired, but broken-spirited and penniless man, my blood boiled with indignation and I realized as never before the barbarism of slavery. And I shall never cease to reverently bless the Most High for the Emancipation Proclamation, which Theodore Tilton said "Bound the Nation and unbound the Slave" and of which President Lincoln himself afterwards said: "It is the central act of my administration and the great event of the Nineteenth Century."⁸

I shall not soon forget the dismay of 300 factory girls in a large cotton mill on the banks of the Pearl River in Jackson at General Sherman's order to "clear the building and set it on fire." The factory contained looms enough to employ 300 girls, weaving a heavy-bodied, light-colored cotton jean. General Sherman had good evidence that they were manufacturing cloth for rebel uniforms, and hence the order to burn that sent such consternation among these poor girls, many of whom ran back and forth in wild excitement at being so suddenly thrown out of employment. All too many of them no doubt were thus left both penniless and homeless—one might almost say of girls in their situation, hopeless. The order was probably necessary, and yet to these 300 factory girls it seemed only harsh. It was harsh. And, indeed, such must ever be nearly all the concomitants of cruel war, especially of civil war.

That night we left the Capital to march upon Vicksburg, but before starting I found time to go over to the Confederate Hotel for supper. At the head of the table stood the good-natured landlord, a fat, old man, known as "Old McMackin," who, they said, had kept the same hotel under different names for near thirty years. He followed the odd habit of standing at the head of the table and calling out in a singsong, lazy tone the bill of fare, set to rhyme in some doggerel verses:

Here's yer jellies and yer jam,
Yer veal cutlets and yer ham,
Yer petatoes mashed, and yer squashes squashed,
Yer peach pie and yer bread made o' rye.

⁸Carpenter—*Six Years in the White House*. p. 90.

When asked why he continued such an absurd custom, he replied that it was purely from the force of habit; that when he first opened the house many years ago, it being the principal hotel in the capital city, he had at his table a good many members of the legislature, and that he found it necessary to call out the bill of fare because so many of his boarders could not read. The price charged for my supper was \$1.50, which I paid by giving the clerk a ten dollar Confederate bill handed me by one of my boys during the day, and received in change \$8.50 in United States currency.

The same landlord went to General Sherman for protection, as a "law-abiding Union man," which fact, the General quietly remarked, was manifest from the sign of his hotel, which was the Confederate Hotel, the sign "United States" being faintly painted out and "Confederate" painted over it. In the dusk of the evening, as we marched away, this "Confederate Hotel" also was seen to be in flames and by its lurid light illumined the whole city for miles around.

Forty-eight hours after leaving Jackson, we took position in the outer works which environed Vicksburg, having in seventeen days marched a distance of 225 miles, on about six days' rations. May 19, after severe skirmishing and a final assault, the regiment succeeded in getting a good position about seventy-five yards from the enemy's line of works, protected in front and flank by a semi-circular ridge the crest of which was immediately converted into a line of earthworks, supported on the right by the Twenty-sixth Iowa and on the left by the Thirtieth Iowa. Some difficulty was at first experienced in getting up supplies of ammunition and food, as no one could leave our position in daylight without exposing himself to the rebel sharpshooters, constantly on the watch. In a few days covered ways were constructed, which made the passage sufficiently safe.

On May 22, in line with the whole Army of the Tennessee, we went up to the assault. Our colors went down a few feet from the rebel works, after the last one of the color guard had fallen, either killed or wounded, and its dripping folds were drawn from under the bleeding body of its prostrate bearer. In the few terrible moments of this assault our regiment lost seventy-nine killed and wounded, or nearly one-third the number in action.

But this was not all. The assault failed; and we found ourselves lying in ravines, behind logs, close up to and partly under the protection of the rebel works. There we lay and were compelled to lie, till darkness gave us a cover under which to escape. Here again I pay tribute to those who fell: to Captain F. M. Kelsey, and Lieutenants Jacob Jones, Henry P. Wilbur and Edward Tyrell who fell while leading their companies to the assault; and to Captain F. S. Washburn who was mortally wounded at the head of the regiment. Our loss on May 19 was sixteen men; and when on the morning of Independence Day, the enemy came out and stacked his arms and colors on the works, our total loss in the siege was 121. "They slept an iron sleep—slain for their country." The same evening, July 4, found us marching away again toward the State Capital, where we took part in the siege of Jackson, now fortified and defended by the rebel Joe Johnston, who was soon put to rout.

The Fifteenth Army Corps to which we belonged almost from the date of its organization, always had faith in "Billy Sherman," or "Crazy Billy," as General William T. Sherman was often familiarly called in those days.

The "Stay-at-home Rangers" in the North might say what they would of "our Billy," but the boys of the Fifteenth Corps had faith in him. They believed he would fight—believed he would look after his men—believed he knew what he was doing—believed he could lead them to victory if anybody could. In other words, they believed him a man of brains, a man of heart, and above all else, a man of action. But they were also ready to do battle under any other fighting man. And at last our Fourth Division of the Fifteenth Corps did serve for two days and two nights under "Fighting Joe Hooker."

I must pass over a long and ever-radiant page of our history, from Vicksburg to Chattanooga, where we found ourselves on the night of November 23, 1863, at the foot of Lookout Mountain, cut off from the rest of Sherman's Corps by a broken pontoon bridge stretched over the Tennessee River, and were temporarily attached to the command of General Joe Hooker.

The first and only written order we had from Hooker was received that night: "Be ready next morning to move at six, and fight at seven." We were ready as ordered; but did no fighting

till the afternoon of the 24th. It was a misty, cloudy, murky day, and we were drawn up in line at one o'clock at the foot of Lookout Mountain, the sides of which, at this point, were exceedingly steep and rugged. We were ordered to advance. A more appropriate order would have been to ascend, as it was a feat of climbing rather than of marching. We obeyed orders as best we could, climbing up the steep sides and clambering over the huge rocks as they lay piled one upon the other.

It was a wild weird way that we went. It was a dark and dismal afternoon. The thunders of battle were rolling and reverberating about and above us. Away in the distance to our left, Sherman was deploying his troops and planting his batteries along the foot of Missionary Ridge. The closed ranks and heavy guns of Thomas were in the center; close up to which, on Pilot Knob stood General Grant, turning wistfully from right to left, in the vain effort to follow the movements of the two armies in the gathering mists. But we were crowding up the mountain side into the very muzzles of the enemy's cannon as they belched forth with flame and smoke their fiery missiles over our heads. The hoarse voice of command ordered "Halt." But the intoxication of battle carried our line steadily forward. On we climbed, still up the rocky heights, over fallen trees, through tangled thickets, into unexplored ravines, until we were beyond and behind a large part of the rebel host as they stood shivering with fear behind their breastworks, hastily constructed of cordwood, and sowing the unoccupied hillsides below thick with their harmless minie balls. There was nothing left for them to do but to surrender, stack their arms and march down where we had just come up.

At length as we neared the summit of this mighty "Bulwark of everlasting hills," the darkness of cloud and mist was made intense by the darkness of night, and we halted, resting upon our arms and sending a detail down for hard tack and coffee.

This battle has been immortalized by the genius of Benjamin F. Taylor, whose poetical and beautiful description is as follows:

Night was closing in and the scene was growing sublime. The battery at Moccasin Point was sweeping the road to the mountain. The brave little fort at its left was playing like a heart in a fever. The rebel cannons at the top of Lookout were pounding away at their lowest

depression. The flash of the guns fairly burned through the clouds; there was an instant of silence, here, there, yonder, and the tardy thunder leaped out after the swift light. For the first time, perhaps, since that mountain began to burn beneath the gold and crimson sandals of the sun, it was in eclipse. The cloud of the summit and the smoke of the battle had met half way and mingled. Here was Chattanooga, but Lookout had vanished!

It was Sinai over again, with its thunderings and lightnings and thick darkness—and the Lord was on our side. Then the storm ceased, and occasional dropping shots tolled off the evening till half-past nine—then a crashing volley, a rebel yell, and a desperate charge. It was their goodnight to our loyal boys; goodnight to the mountain.⁹

On the morrow as we again shouldered arms at early dawn to complete the ascent, we missed the music of the rebel shot and shell. The glittering sunlight, leaping from the crest of Missionary Ridge, away in the east, fell upon the Stars and Stripes again floating upon the summit of Pulpit Rock. We enjoyed a sublime view of the wonderful panorama spread out before us; a scene of varied hue and grandeur; of city and plain; of winding river and mountain range; a bird's-eye view of surpassing beauty of nature's own scenery from six different states. Our part of the great battle of Missionary Ridge on November 25 was a contest of legs rather than of arms; the rebels running to get away from us; we running to catch them. Having descended from Lookout Mountain early in the day, we were marched away over the plain to Ross's Gap, a fissure and roadway through Missionary Ridge, guarded by a detachment of infantry and artillery, which we easily put to flight.

Having been ordered to stack arms, our boys were strolling about when suddenly came dashing down into our midst a gay young officer in butternut uniform, riding one of Kentucky's fleetest thoroughbred horses. Before he could realize his situation, he was surrounded by a half-dozen bluecoats, with pointing revolvers, and ordered to dismount. He proved to be a son and aid-de-camp of the rebel General Breckenridge, sent down to reconnoitre. At this moment the signal officer on Lookout Mountain, four miles away in the rear, signalled General Hooker that a strong rebel column was starting along the crest of Missionary Ridge, with the evident purpose of driving us back. Our bugleman sounded the "assembly" and we were hastily formed

⁹Ingersoll—*Iowa and the Rebellion*. p. 580.

into line, over the crest of the Ridge, and ordered "forward, double quick."

From that time till dark we maintained a running fight, repeatedly striking and doubling back the head of the rebel column, and never once giving them a chance to form a sufficient line seriously to check our advance. That night was cold and bleak, and we were compelled to huddle about our scanty camp fires without either blanket or food until four o'clock next morning, when our previous day's combined dinner and supper at last reached us. I can this moment see all about me, as when I stood there years ago on that bleak November night, on the brow of that historic Ridge, those thickly-studded knots of shivering, hungry soldiers, good-naturedly recounting the incidents of the day. It was indeed a rough, bleak night but little we cared; for another great battle was done and victory won, and our lives were yet spared by the God of Battles, while the enemy was utterly routed and in full retreat. Our year's work mainly ended with this great battle. And to us who survived, it had been a glorious year; a year of great marches and great battles, a year of great victories; and crowned, at last, with the greatest victory of all. It began to give some promise and hope of a successful and speedy termination of this unholy war. And for this most of all, our hearts rejoiced.

Time utterly fails me even to make mention of the still later marches and countermarches, battles and victories, of this eventful year; of the soldierly celebration of New Year's Day in northern Georgia wherein every able-bodied man of my regiment attested his patriotism by promptly re-enlisting for another "three years or during the war"; of the consequent twenty days' furlough at home; of the honors received by the way, notably those bestowed by the patriotic citizens of Dubuque; of our prompt return, bringing 125 three year recruits; and I plunge headlong into the middle of the immortal Atlanta Campaign.

At Dallas, Georgia, on May 27, 1864, having lain upon our arms during the night, the regiment was attacked at daybreak simultaneously in front and flank, by a strong force, but handsomely repelled the charge and drove the enemy back. Next day, the 28th, we were again attacked, and this time with great force and fury. For two years we had been digging intrench-

ments; for the last twelve months almost continually, and since the beginning of the present campaign, incessantly day and night. As yet, not the first opportunity had been afforded to use them. So far we had only dug to go forward and leave our works in the rear. Now, suddenly, we had our reward for all this labor. At 4 P. M. without warning and as the rush of an avalanche, came the excited, confident, yelling thousands of the rebel Hardie's corps. They swept our skirmishers to the ground. Our men in the trenches waited to see their comrades come in from the front before firing, but they came not; and in their stead was the advance of the rebel line. That moment they were met by such a volley as scattered them from the spot. They tried to rally, once, twice and even a third time, but to no avail. All who could, betook themselves to places of safety, and as our skirmishers followed them out over the ground where so short a time since their lines were advancing, they found it strewn with the killed and wounded. That few moments' experience behind breastworks had taught us, and the whole Fifteenth Army Corps, such a lesson as was never forgotten; the lesson that no number of men could have driven them that day, nor ever afterwards, from behind a line of earthworks.

It was the boldest and fiercest attack that Johnston ever made upon us, and it miserably failed. From this place, we went to New Hope church, thence to Big Shanty. And from June 19 to July 3, we remained close up under the frowning brow of Kenesaw Mountain and within easy range of the line of batteries that bristled from its crest and belched forth upon our unprotected heads its periodical discharge of iron hail. Several of our men were fearfully mangled by shot and shell from their batteries.

This Atlanta campaign was prosecuted with the most wonderful energy. General Sherman was a man of extreme nervous temperament, and pushed forward every part of his army with the utmost vigor. The Confederate army was crowded back at every point, and followed up day and night. All our supplies were kept close up to the front, and even railroad bridges, burned by the rebels as they retreated, were sometimes replaced in a night.

Sherman tells a good story on a Confederate soldier who was on Kenesaw Mountain during our advance, regarding the railroad tunnel at Dalton, through which all our supply trains had to pass:

A group of rebels lay in the shade of a tree one hot day, overlooking our camps at Big Shanty. One soldier remarked to his fellows: "Well, the Yanks will have to git up and git now, for I heard General Johnston himself say that Wheeler had blown up the tunnel at Dalton and that the Yanks would have to retreat, because they could get no more rations." "Oh, hell!" said a listener, "don't you know that Old Sherman carries a duplicate tunnel along?"

From Kenesaw Mountain we went to Marietta, the Chattahooche River, Roswell Factory and Decatur, and were in front of Atlanta in time to take part on July 22 in handsomely driving back a strong rebel column and retaking a battery of Parrott guns that had just been lost on our left. We could but take honest pride in having the honor of helping turn the first success of the new rebel leader, General Hood, into a withering defeat before night, and of avenging the death of our own beloved McPherson.

I had been almost three years in active service in the army, and had taken part in some of the most hotly-contested battles of the war, before I ever really saw two hostile armies in the midst of battle. Soldiers as a rule had poor opportunities of witnessing those grand views of contending armies, pictures of which are everywhere so common. These views came not to those who stood at their posts in the front line, but to that other army of camp followers, newspaper correspondents, and the like, who always did their fighting at long range and who were able to send home glowing accounts of battle scenes because they were not in the fights. I tried that method of fighting for a part of one day, and had the usual reward, getting a splendid view of one of the great battles of the war, that of Atlanta, July 22, 1864.

It was the greatest battle of the Atlanta campaign and indeed the last great battle of Sherman's army. At daybreak on the twenty-second our army found the rebel earthworks in their front deserted. And many hoped it was a final retreat—that our Atlanta campaign was ended. It soon enough proved otherwise. It was only a sudden change of front, for a final struggle

to drive us thence. It was an adroit flank movement to strike us hard at a weak point. At first they met with real success. Our lines did, for the time, waver. Some gaps were made, through one of which the gallant McPherson rode hastily to his death at 11 A. M. as he was bravely trying to direct his army to resist the assault.

From that hour, the battle raged with the greatest fury in front of the Fifteenth and Seventeenth Army Corps. Line after line was formed along our whole front and hurled desperately forward. They were shattered and scattered and slain, and the staggering survivors could only retreat to again rally, with the reinforcements rapidly led forward. They, too, in turn, went down before the livid lightning of our steady lines. Yet other lines were formed, came wavering on, in great serpentine columns, only to meet the fate of those who had before been sacrificed in the insane hope of breaking our solid and serried ranks. It was an awful sight. Fifty thousand armed men confronting each other, counting not their lives dear unto themselves, if they could but stand, and withstand the terrible ordeal. The din of artillery, the roar of musketry, uninterrupted and increasing as the day sped was like pent-up peals of rolling thunder. It was a grand and awful scene. A sublime day in the history of the Republic, though in it many a brave man fell, to rise no more.

Will I be blamed if I linger a moment, even at this distance, to drop a tear over the sacred memory of a long-lost, but not forgotten brother? I know I may claim many in the great brotherhood of humanity and patriotism, and doubtless may even join hands with many an one whose heart chords are often made tremulous over the evergreen memory of a slain brother, father or affectionate son.

It was in the heat of one of those two terrible days at Atlanta, in the second one of which the noble McPherson with so many of his gallant men received their final discharge. Among them my own younger brother was ruthlessly slain, at the head of the old veteran Third Iowa, in a charge made by a part of the Seventeenth Corps. I sought the privilege of taking his remains away from this bloody field and to our old home for Christian burial. The hard fortunes of war denied me even this poor privilege. His body lies buried near the scene of his last struggle

and final sacrifice upon the holy altar of his country; near the spot where his spirit—the spirit of a loving brother, an affectionate son and a patriot soldier—took its flight.

I would not if I could, forget the last brave words that passed his whitening lips. He said calmly, but with bated breath: “My time has come at last, and I must go. But tell Mother I have done my duty and am ready.”

And when the sun in all his state
Illumed the western skies,
He passed through glory's morning gate
And walked in Paradise.

A soldier's grave he was not denied. A soldier's burial he was not refused; for we laid him away gently, “With his martial cloak around him.” His grave yonder upon the stony hillside, under the tropical rays of the sun in central Georgia, may go ever undecorated until the echo of the final trumpet shall proclaim the general assembly of all the earth. And yet I do not forget that he was only one of the many, many thousand brothers and sons of Iowa, whose lives must needs have been laid upon the bloody altar.

On September 22, 1864, while our army was lying for a few days in and around Atlanta, it was my fortune to witness the return of some of our Union soldiers from the Andersonville prison pens. In that Atlanta campaign prisoners were being constantly captured on both sides. The men taken from our army had been for months hurried away to Andersonville. At last an exchange of prisoners was arranged for, and it was announced that the first trainload was approaching our lines. As the iron horse moved slowly along past our picket outposts and approached within the Union lines, the banks of the railway were lined with our soldiers to witness and welcome a trainload of their old comrades direct from the horrors of Andersonville.

And who shall depict the scene that met their eyes? Strong, stalwart, sun-browned men already inured to the hardest of hardships, in two short months reduced to literal skeletons, haggard, nerveless, spiritless, almost naked. Of hats and shoes next to nothing was left. Of coats, I need not speak, for they had none. Of the trousers and shirts that alone remained, and with which they vainly sought to cover their bodies from midnight chill and

midday sun, scarcely a garment that was not either measurably legless or armless. It was indeed an affecting sight, that long line of standing skeletons, almost naked. And yet when cheer after cheer from the ranks that lined either side of the slowly moving train aroused them to the fact that they were, at last, back again among their old comrades, the joy that shone from their eyes, beamed forth from their white faces, and otherwise manifested itself from their feeble actions, was a sight never to be forgotten. Some tried to hurrah, others to sing; some laughed, some cried; while in many more, the emotions were too deep for any utterance. And yet in every attitude and look were unmistakable evidences of the joy of deliverance from a living death; of an escape from loathsome tombs; of a resurrection to new life.

On October 4 we were again hurried off at "double quick" after the rebel General Hood, whom Jefferson Davis had recently placed in command of Joe Johnston's army with the hope of resisting and checking Sherman's further progress into the heart of the Confederacy. Hood had failed to keep us out of Atlanta. He now tried a bold scheme to force us back, by a flank movement intended to attack our lines of communication and cut off our supplies. We followed him rapidly back nearly 200 miles, through Marietta, Rome and Resaca, and across into Alabama and then again "about faced" and retraced our steps to Atlanta, Sherman telegraphing to General Grant, November 2, "I want to prepare for my big raid; I regard the further pursuit of Hood as useless. The best results will follow my contemplated movement through Georgia."

To which Grant's laconic answer was: "Go on!"

Before starting on his "big raid," Sherman issued a general order in which he said: "The army will forage liberally on the country during the march."¹⁰ The General, himself, tells a story illustrating how well this order was understood and executed. Standing by the roadside a few days after the orders were issued, while his army was marching through Covington, Georgia, a soldier passed him with a ham on his musket, a jug of sorghum molasses under his arm and a big piece of honey in his hand, from which he was eating. Catching Sherman's eye, he

¹⁰Sherman—*Memoirs*. V. II, p. 175.

remarked *sotto voce* and carelessly to a comrade: "Forage liberally on the country," quoting from the general orders.

November 15 we started with Sherman's army on its famous "March to the Sea." In describing this remarkable trip and the manner in which we lived off the country as we traveled, often leaving more provisions in camp as we left it in the morning than the whole army had consumed, there only remains to copy from my daily journal, kept at the time, a few days' record:

Sunday, November 13. At daybreak we received orders to be ready to march at seven o'clock. We started promptly on time and marched through Atlanta and two miles east, a distance of sixteen miles. Saw Atlanta today for the first time, and it looks sorry enough in all conscience; but probably not half so bad as it will tomorrow. It still contains, after all the destruction of property, many fine buildings and even whole brick blocks.

It will be seen that we commenced this great march, as we did so many marches and battles in the war, on Sunday. Of the destruction of Atlanta, here foreshadowed, General Sherman's own record is as follows:

About 7 A. M., November 16, we rode out of Atlanta by the Decatur road, filled by the marching troops and wagons of the Fourteenth Corps; and reaching the hill, just outside of the old rebel works, we naturally paused to look back upon the scenes of our past battles. We stood upon the very ground whereon was fought the bloody battle of July 22, and could see the copse of wood where McPherson fell. Behind us lay Atlanta, smouldering and in ruins, the black smoke rising high in air, and hanging like a pall over the ruined city.¹¹

I must omit the record of the intervening days, and quote the records of two Sundays more, only.

Sunday, November 20. Started at 6 A. M. our division and brigade in advance. Got a mile or two before daylight. Passed through Hillsboro, and marched direct for Macon, stopping at Clinton, twelve miles from Macon. Reached camp at 8:30 P. M. in the rain, having come twenty miles.

Pretty good Sabbath day's journey, twenty miles, beginning an hour before daylight, and ending two hours after dark, and in the rain!

It should not be forgotten that all arrangements for cooking and eating supper, preparing beds upon which to stretch the

¹¹Sherman—*Memoirs*. Vol. II, p. 178.

weary limbs, details for guard duty and other precautions for the night's defense had to be made after we reached camp. And many a night the bed, made simply of rails, over which one-half the single blanket was spread, formed a most grateful protection from the damp, wet or muddy ground. There is a limit to physical and nervous endurance. Is it any wonder that many a soldier, under the terrible strain to which he was so often subjected, finally gave up in despair and fell out by the way, never to return?

Again I pass over six days' record, for a last quotation.

Sunday, November 27. At 7 A. M. were ordered out to tear up railroad. Went four miles, worked till one o'clock, when we were ordered to rejoin the regiment—marched till nine o'clock, twenty-two miles.

So the days, even the Sundays, came and went, filled with work, tearing up railroads till one o'clock in the afternoon and then marching twenty-two miles and reaching camp at 9 P. M. tired, hungry, sleepy men.

It was in the closing days of this march and during the actual siege of Savannah, Georgia, that our boys were permitted to enjoy their well remembered rations of rice in three courses. The first course consisted of rice taken from the immense rice mills of that region, all hulled and nicely prepared for our camp kettles; for we were in the midst of the finest rice-growing plantations of America. When this supply of hulled rice gave out, the boys resorted to the bins of unhulled rice as it came from the threshing machines, which was about equal to so much unhulled barley or oats. And again when this delicacy had all been served up, a lively skirmish line deployed out over the fields for a vigorous attack upon the little stacks and bunches of cut and gathered, but unthreshed rice, which still dotted most of those broad, level rice fields of southern Georgia.

I scarcely need so much as even to mention the three days on parched corn that filled in the necessary gap between the last of the rice and the first boxes of hard tack that finally reached us from the Atlantic coast.

Having found Savannah a comfortable place to spend the Christmas and New Year's holidays, we embarked on January 13 of the new year, for a short ride out over the broad Atlantic,

landing at Beaufort, South Carolina. Plunging thence into the interior of the state, it was not many weeks till we built our camp fires, and lay down to sleep at night beneath the domes of another proud rebel capital. Columbia lay upon the hillside beyond us. Her haughty citizens could look down upon us at night, and we could now come beneath their very windows, and almost upon their thresholds.

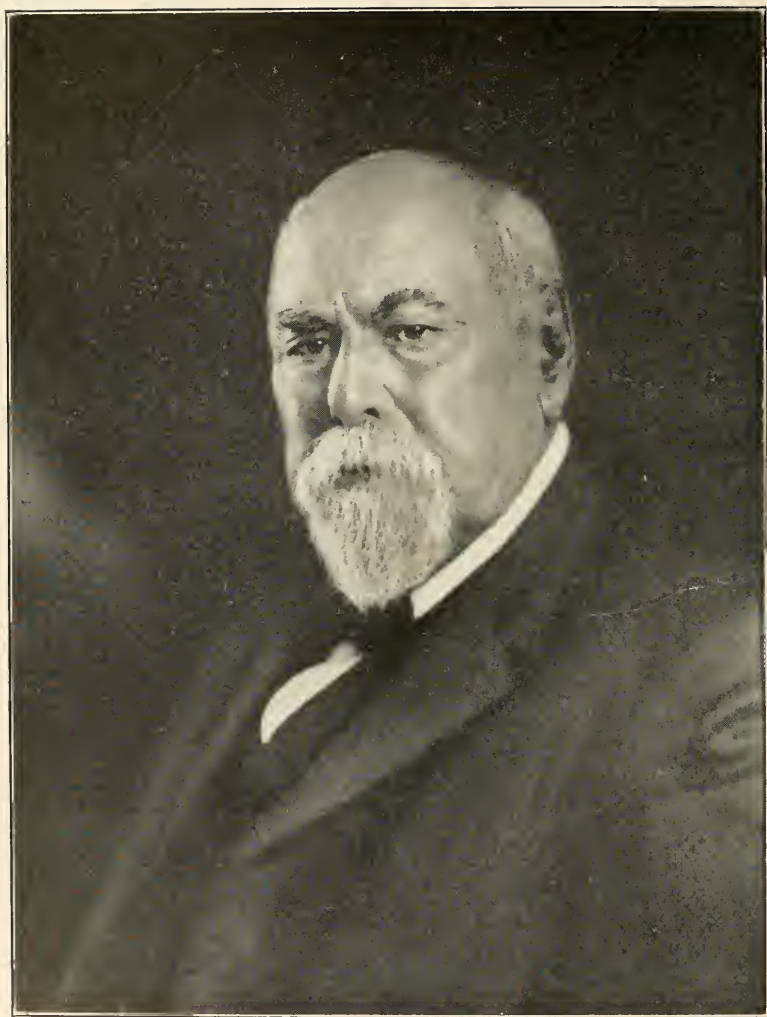
The next night after our arrival was spent in being ferried across the Broad River, two miles above the city, and by daylight of the seventeenth, the Ninth Iowa, together with the Thirtieth and Thirty-first, charged through a bayou, sometimes up to their waists in the mud and water, upon a force of rebels opposed to us, and drove them from their position. This sealed at last the fate of Columbia, and gave us the pleasure of marching, an hour later, at the head of Sherman's army, into this hotbed of treason and the foul nest where secession was first hatched.

That night our boys pitched their tents, taken from the rebel storehouses around the capitol, and from thence furnished guards for the night, to the southwest quarter of the city, until driven away by that terrible night of fire and flame, wherein a city of 30,000 souls was instantly consumed. Does any one yet ask how Columbia was burned to the ground? Echo will ever answer, "How?" to every soldier who witnessed the awful sheet of red flame that canopied the whole wide expanse of heaven, as far as eye could reach, and which is so vividly photographed, to this day, upon the imagination of every surviving witness of that awful scene, and the causes of which, when rightly read between the lines, give color and ground for the bold comparison of Sherman, the statesman-soldier, vs. Wade Hampton, the political poltroon.

A few more weary stages up through the Carolinas brought us to Bentonville, North Carolina, and Raleigh, its beautiful capital, where we well remember the one day of gloomy suspense, succeeding the first vague report of President Lincoln's assassination. Thence in a triumphal march we went up through the proud old state of Virginia, via Petersburg, Richmond, Fredericksburg, Mount Vernon and Alexandria, to Washington, where we took part in the great military pageant of May 24, in the streets of the National Capital. Thence, westward, over the

mountains, down the Ohio river, to Louisville, Kentucky, whence at last the fortunate survivors of our oft-thinned ranks, with their final discharge, came "Marching Home."

And thus we left the conquered South. We left it neither in hate nor in anger. Any truthful picture of the great war, from whatever standpoint we view it, must needs present a sombre hue. And yet, even this great cloud of defeat and destruction and death; of wasted energies and ruined hopes, wherein all had been staked and all lost; even this dark cloud has to me its silver lining. After its night of defeat, is there not arising in the South, a new civilization whose bow of promise already spans the whole arch of heaven? This "Sunny South," this "Dixie Land," the fairest upon which the sun ever shone, is even now giving assurance of a great and glorious future. If the close of our first century of national life testified to the blessed inheritance we have received through the Revolutionary War, may not the close of a second century testify to the still greater benefits of the war for the suppression of rebellion, in the existence, on this continent, of a nation of a hundred million freemen, controlled by the supremacy of an enlightened public sentiment, and built on the immovable pillars of a free church, free schools and a free ballot?



HON. MILO P. SMITH

Judge of the Eighteenth Judicial District of Iowa

RECOLLECTIONS OF MARENGO

BY JUDGE MILO P. SMITH¹

I first saw the village of Marengo in January, 1862. It then had about five or six hundred inhabitants. I walked there from Leroy station (now Blainstown) on the Chicago and North-Western Railway. The snow was quite deep and walking hard. I crossed the river down where Robert McKee formerly had a ferry and went up town by the old hotel kept by the Ratcliffs. There were but few buildings then on either the south or west sides of the square, and the little town looked straggly, sickly and very bleak in its coat of snow. I stayed over night at Lewis Wilson's on the Koszta road, and the next day passed on my way westward. The railroad only ran to Victor then.

The next time I saw the place was in May, 1866, when I located there and began the practice of law. The town had grown some in the four years and then contained about eight hundred inhabitants, with but four brick buildings—the school house, the Presbyterian church, the court house, and L. Q. Reno's dwelling house—all the rest being wooden, some frame and some log buildings. Aside from Beaupre's Hall near the northwest corner of the public square, William Liddle's blacksmith shop and McConnell's millinery shop (where the First National Bank now stands) and the V. M. Ogle & Co.'s store, there were no other buildings on the west side. Mrs. Groff's dwelling,

¹This article was originally written in 1909 at the request of the editor of the Marengo Republican and published in the home-coming edition of that paper, issued on October 13, 1909, on the occasion of the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of Marengo. Judge Smith recently made some revision of the article for publication in the ANNALS. The author of the article, Milo P. Smith, was born in Delaware County, Ohio, July 16, 1835. He spent most of his youth in Washington County, Ohio, and came with his parents by covered wagon to Linn County, Iowa, in 1855. He graduated from Cornell College, Mount Vernon, in 1861. In 1862 he enlisted in Company C, Thirty-first Iowa Infantry. He was promoted several times and became captain of his company. Anticipating the fact that the war was almost over he resigned late in 1864 and entered the law department of the University of Michigan, and graduated therefrom in 1866. He entered the practice of law at Marengo, Iowa, in May, 1866. In 1874 he was elected district attorney of the Eighth Judicial District which was composed of Cedar, Jones, Johnson, Linn, Iowa, Benton and Tama counties, and was re-elected four years later, serving from 1875 to 1883. In 1882 he removed to Cedar Rapids and has continuously resided there since. In 1906 he was elected one of the judges of the Eighteenth Judicial District, composed of Cedar, Jones and Linn counties; was re-elected in 1910, 1914, and in 1918 for the term which will end in 1922. He occupies the bench acceptably to a most distinguished bar, and administers the duties of his office promptly, impartially and with exceptional ability. He surpasses in age the record of any presiding judge of which we have account, being well into his eighty-sixth year.—D. C. M.

where the Masonic building now stands, L. Q. Reno's store, Jake Hass' saloon, Charley Eckert's blacksmith shop, and the Marengo hotel on the southeast corner were all the buildings there were on the south side, while the north and the east sides were about half filled with buildings, many of which have long since disappeared.

The court house was a boxlike building standing close to the sidewalk on the east side of the park or square, the length being the breadth of the present old court house building, as it was afterwards improved. The county offices were all on the ground floor and were entered directly from the sidewalk, with no hall or staircase in the building. The second floor was reached by some outside steps at the south end, and up there was the court room, small, stuffy, but certainly well lighted. In place of carpet or linoleum the floor was covered with about one inch of sawdust, making a good deposit for tobacco spit. All the furniture was of the plainest kind, and unpainted except the judge's desk, and that was white. N. B. Vineyard was county treasurer and occupied the south room, while the middle room was used by the clerk of the court and the sheriff. W. G. Springer was clerk and his son, John C., deputy. Eli D. Akers was sheriff, and he had for deputy the irresponsible "Bill" Hastings, who could tell the biggest yarn of any man in the county. He used to tell it as a fact that he was driving a wagon loaded with loose gunpowder during the war through the city of Columbia, South Carolina, when it was burning, and that the powder caught fire and half the load burned up before he could tramp it out. But the Ananias Club had not been organized then. The county recorder (Judge John Miller) and the county judge (A. H. Willetts) occupied the north and remaining room of the building. I believe Mr. Jennis was county superintendent and Mr. Childers coroner. They both carried their offices in their hats.

The stores of general merchandise were those of L. Q. Reno on the south side and V. M. Ogle & Co. on the west side, and Scheuerman Bros. at the northeast corner of the square, where Eyrich so long had his shoe store. The only drug stores were run by Ed Alverson in the old Beaupre building on the west side, and by Williams & Garnes on the north side. Libby & Martin had a hardware store just south of Alverson's drug

store. Gus Holm, genial and accommodating, was running in connection with Myers Bros. of Davenport, a hardware store on the east side, and Henry Deffinbaugh had the office of the express company in the same room with him. Hon. John R. Serrin, representative in the legislature, was postmaster, and carried in the same room a stock of notions, wall paper, etc. His store was east of the southeast corner of the square, and the Masonic Lodge and Good Templar lodge met up stairs over his store. H. N. Redmond (Nice) and B. F. Haven each carried a small stock of goods. These were the chief parties engaged in business as I now recall them. A. J. Morrison ran the Clifton House and Uncle John Cone ran the hotel at the southeast corner of the square. John Dinwiddie, now the cashier of the Cedar Rapids Saving Bank, and secretary of the Bankers' association of Iowa, was learning to clerk in the store of B. F. Haven. He was very young and small.

Some years afterwards J. H. Branch came and established his bank. It is said he started with \$2,500, one-half of which he invested in a safe, which must have proven a good advertisement and investment, as his subsequent success showed. Drs. Bartlett, Grant and Huston were the leading physicians, though Drs. McFall and Alverson had some practice. Afterwards Drs. Eddy and Schultz came and both acquired a good practice and won for themselves enviable positions in the community for their learning, judgment and skill in their chosen profession.

The legal fraternity was represented by Martin & Kagy, J. H. Murphy & Bro., Templin & Feenan, Capt. (Judge) C. Hedges, and John Miller, who became my partner. Soon after I went there C. S. Lake and Charles E. Baker came up from Iowa City and established the firm of Lake & Baker. Capt. J. N. W. Rumble was at the time reading law in the office of Martin & Kagy, and Homer Wilson was reading with Templin & Feenan.

H. M. Martin (commonly called Hugh) was *facile princeps* of the bar of the county. He was a first rate lawyer, careful, painstaking and studious, and always kept abreast of the decisions of the supreme court of the state. Though not a man of great learning or especial breadth of general reading, he possessed excellent judgment and a good understanding, and was a splendid all-round lawyer. He was almost destitute of wit,

however, or the power of repartee. He was genial and pleasant, and was of fine physique and princely bearing, always dressed in the height of fashion, his clothes neatly fitting his almost perfect form, and his head always crowned with a silk hat. He was instinctively respected by all who met him, was admired by his associates and loved by his friends. He left Marengo shortly after I came and went to Davenport, and he and J. H. Murphy constituted the firm of Martin & Murphy, which became eminent and was known as one of the strongest law firms of the state. Mr. Martin died many years ago from the effects of an accident when on a visit to the Rocky Mountains. He was a man of affairs and acquired quite a property and left a generous estate to his family at the time of his death. His partner, Mr. Kagy, was a respectable lawyer, industrious and careful. He only remained in Marengo a few years, but early went to Muscatine and died many years ago.

J. H. Murphy, member of the firm of J. H. Murphy & Bro., was, as his name indicates, an Irishman, possessed of the unique distinction of being an Irishman born in Massachusettes. He was the son of a Yankee mother and there was no other man like him. "Jerry," as we called him, was a splendid judge of human nature, a pretty good lawyer, possessed a fair education, and had more than ordinary ability as a public speaker. Whether addressing the jury or speaking from a platform, he was very effective, and was always listened to with close attention. He had unusual assurance and unbounded faith in himself, and never hesitated to push his own claims or any claims in which he was interested to the utmost. His motto, and it was appropriate, was "If a man bloweth not his own horn, surely that horn shall not be blown." His horn was heard early and often. His self-esteem and egotism were most remarkable. It passed the line of boredom and disgust and become not only tolerable, but really pleasant and enjoyable. He was of a large, sturdy frame and was a man of affairs, and accumulated before his death considerable property. While the firm of Martin & Murphy existed in Davenport, I presume that Jerry Murphy could go to New York City and drum up more valuable collections against western merchants than any man in the state of Iowa. Soon after going to Davenport he began to take a great interest in politics,

was mayor of the city a long time, and represented his district in congress for a number of terms. He was whole-souled, open-handed, a generous man and one who loved a joke and appreciated all the good things that came his way. I heard Dr. Peck say once "There were a thousand people in Davenport who believed 'Jerry' Murphy was the greatest man in the state, because Jerry had told them so himself." He was the sort of man

Who, meeting Caesar's self, would slap his back,
Call him "Old horse," and challenge to a drink.

I learned to respect him very much, and loved his company and genial conversation.

T. P. Murphy, commonly called "Tim," was a very good lawyer indeed. We regarded him as a much better lawyer than his brother, J. H. He was industrious, persevering, vigilant and very determined in any thing he undertook, and at times his logic was merciless. He was not, however, so good a business man, nor was he so good a talker as was his brother. He went years ago to Sioux City and at one time filled the office of United States district attorney for the northern district of Iowa.

After the departure of H. M. Martin, Mr. Hedges was recognized as the head of the bar of Iowa County, and, indeed, many thought he was not inferior to Mr. Martin. He had, I believe, a better education than any of those before mentioned. His general reading and his acquired information were very broad and very thorough. He had read law and was prepared for admission long before he was twenty-one years of age. He had read in the office of one of the best lawyers in Ohio, had been thoroughly drilled, and became versed in the common law and the principles of American jurisprudence, and but few lawyers in the state were his superiors in that respect. His mind had been well trained to investigation, reflection and accurate decision. He was a splendid pleader, and was an advocate of no mean ability. He could discover and present finer questions of law than any other member of the bar, and sustain them with better reasoning and more profundity if not lucidity of argument than almost any lawyer I ever knew. He was very firm and tenacious of purpose, and when he afterwards was elected judge of the Eighth Judicial Circuit of the state, he became eminent for the justness and fairness of his decisions, and for his firmness

and impartiality in dispensing justice. He was as fearless as death itself, and as honorable and upright as a man could be. He was always very plain and direct in expressing his opinion of men and things, and at times quite blunt, as was illustrated in the answer he made to Lawyer Clarkson, who blew into Marengo at one time, remained a few years, and departed between two days. On the occasion I refer to, Homer Wilson, who did not always use the best language in the world, was addressing the jury, when Mr. Clarkson turned to Hedges and remarked, "Homer's vernacular grates so harshly on my ears that I can scarcely stand it." Hedges instantly replied, "Cut your d—d ears off then." Such indulgence in the energetic idiom came so natural to him that it never seemed to be profane. Clarkson, however, afterwards partly evened up with the Judge upon being told that Hedges' first name was Christian, by saying, "What strange ideas his parents must have entertained of the character of Christ." In my early efforts in the practice of law in Iowa County I acquired more valuable information from Judge Hedges concerning the practice of law itself than I had acquired in all of my previous reading.

Mr. Templin, of the firm of Templin & Feenan, had formerly been a Methodist preacher of great power and unction, but abandoned the cloth for the court room. His enemies always insisted that he never forgot Paul's injunction in I Tim. 5:23. He was a good advocate and quite strong before a jury; was a man of good parts and acquired information, but not overly profound as a lawyer. He was not about Marengo very much, intrusting the business to his partner, Mr. Feenan, as a general thing. I never thought he deserved the implied excommunication administered to him by LeGrand Byington of Iowa City. They were trying the case of Byington vs. Scanlon that came to Marengo on change of venue from Johnson County. In addressing the jury Mr. Byington went for Templin's client, Scanlon. He described him as a thief, robber, perjurer and law-breaker, a moral pervert, a man without a single virtue to his credit, then pausing and pointing downward, he said, "And now, gentlemen of the jury, leaving Scanlon and descending the scale of human degradation, we come to Templin."

Mr. Feenan, as the name indicates, was an Irishman too, although he looked the least like it of any one you ever saw. He was rather below the medium size, trim built, with a good head, fine face and dressed always at the top of the fashion. His movements about the office or court room were stately, considerate and quiet, rarely in a hurry. His step as he walked upon the street would remind you of that of a cat walking in damp grass. He was not the profoundest lawyer, nor did he possess the strongest individuality in the world, but he was the soul of industry, with an unflagging zeal for the rights of his clients; was honest, careful and true, and became quite eminent in the line of probate law and commercial collections. He died a comparatively young man several years ago, quite well off.

Mr. Lake, of the firm of Lake & Baker, afterwards became a member of the well-known firm of Rumble & Lake, that flourished a number of years in the county. He spent the later years of his life at Marion, enjoying the respect of all who knew him, dying in 1917. I always thought that Mr. Lake had naturally the best legal mind of any lawyer in the county. His natural abilities were far above the average; his education, though not so broad as some, was solid and thorough, and his knowledge of the law and his ability to discern the main points in a case and the effect of a legal proposition were really invaluable. He was a fine pleader, and presented his questions to the court with clearness and fairness, so that it was a pleasure to listen to him, but he very much disliked the trial of jury cases. In the preparation of a case for the supreme court or in looking up the law applicable to a case in the trial court, he was wonderfully useful and successful.

Charles E. Baker remained in Marengo only about a year, when he returned to Iowa City, entered the office of Mr. Blackwell, became his partner and finally his successor, and then the senior member of the firm of Baker & Ball, now one of the oldest and best law firms in the state. I always had a fellow feeling for him, because he came to Marengo as poor as I was. He rendered valuable service to the profession in assisting to frame the Code of 1897. He has since passed away.

Mr. Rumble, as I have heretofore said, was a law student when I first knew him, who afterward became one of the most

prominent men and most highly respected citizens of the county, and had a reputation that was state wide. He was the trial member of the firm of Rumple & Lake, and probably no man tried or assisted in the trial of more cases in Iowa County than he did, and with the assistance of Mr. Lake, their firm justly became very eminent and successful. Mr. Rumple's education was good and his early advantages were such as usually fell to a young man of that period. He, like Judge Hedges and his partner, Mr. Lake, and Mr. Baker, had served faithfully and honorably during the War of the Rebellion, which gave him much prestige in his after life. I never thought he was as deep and profound a lawyer as was his partner, Mr. Lake, but his perceptions were quick, his judgment was sound, and as a trial lawyer and advocate, he stood surpassed by few. He represented the county for many years in the state senate, and died while a member of congress from the Second District of Iowa. Rumple & Lake had the best clientage in the county after the departure of Martin & Murphy. We used to think that Rumple needed Lake as much as Lake needed Rumple in the firm.

Homer Wilson was entitled to much credit for the position he won for himself as a lawyer when one considers his lack of advantages in his early life. He always had a fair clientage, and there came to him a class of business among his old acquaintances and friends that could not be driven to anyone else. He served his country also as a member of the First Iowa Regiment and fought at Wilson's Creek.

My old partner, Judge Miller, gave a very accurate description of himself the first time I saw him, in which he said, "I am not much of a lawyer, but I can work just as hard as anybody." He came to the county when the Indian trading post stood down where South Amana stands, became acquainted with the Indians, and was by them named Kish-Ke-Kosh. He had a common school education, had been a farmer, and was once elected county judge of Iowa County, hence always carried the title of Judge Miller. He too had been a member of the Twenty-fourth Iowa. He was admitted to the bar when such admission could be obtained by having two lawyers recommend him and setting up the oysters for the crowd. He was a man of fair natural ability, and I soon found that he was just as industrious as he said he was,

nor was his profundity in the law in excess of what he had first told me. He was honest, upright, true to his friends, a kind husband and father, and no one was more highly respected than he during all the time I knew him. He also died some years ago.

To show that lawsuits were not always conducted then with the decorum that now prevails, I give the following illustrations:

Thomas Rankin of Millersburg was a lawyer of pretty fair ability. He was lawyer and farmer combined, and was respectable in both capacities. He was a small, active, wiry little fellow with a very scant supply of hair on the top of his head, and, fortunately or unfortunately, was very quick tempered. There was a long, lathy lawyer that lived in Marengo a short time, who announced to some of us one day that he was going over to Millersburg to try a case before Pat Sivard, a justice of the peace. He was asked who was on the other side. He answered, "Tom Rankin." He was told to be careful or he might have trouble. He just laughed and went on the next day. After he came back he dropped into Hedges' office where I was sitting at the time and began to tell what a fine time he had over at Millersburg. Hedges asked him how he and Tom Rankin got along. He replied, "Oh, first rate; we had no trouble at all." Hedges asked him what made that black and blue place on the top of his forehead. He replied, "Oh, during the trial I told Tom he was a d—d old bald-headed fool and he knocked me down." We afterwards learned that it was true and Tom had cleaned out the ranch.

I was once trying a case before Squire Ogden in Troy Township against old Thomas Hughes, a sharp but domineering old Welshman who acted as his own lawyer in the trial. He purposely insulted and exasperated every witness that testified against him. I finally called old Lewis Jones, another fiery Welshman, to the witness stand, and Hughes (they called him "Windy Hughes") insulted him with his first question. Jones sprang up, laid some money on the Squire's table and then turned and struck Hughes, turned him around and kicked him clear out of the room, through the kitchen and off the back porch. The Squire regarded it as being contempt of court, and announced that he would have to fine him for contempt, when one of Jones'

friends spoke up at once with great assurance, "You can't fine him, Squire, for he laid the money down before he struck the man." The Squire regarded that as good law and entered up a fine for the amount laid down and let the contempt matter go.

At another time I went over, or rather he took me over, to the school house in York Township, to try a case before Squire Kelly for Mike Rigney, a well-to-do old Irish bachelor. As we approached the building, I saw a great crowd around it. I asked Rigney whether or not the justice of the peace was friendly to him. He replied, "Friendly, of course, because I board with him." I asked what lawyer was on the other side. He answered, "A little fellow by the name of Winter from Iowa City." I said, "Maybe he will call for a jury." He replied, "It's all right; the crowd is all my friends, for I have two kegs of beer up there on the hill." It is needless to say that I won the case.

Of the judges who presided in the courts at Marengo during my stay there, much could be said. There was Judge Hubbard, Judge Rothrock and Judge Shane of the District bench; and Judge William E. Miller, Judge George R. Struble, Judge C. Hedges and Judge John McKean of the Circuit court, and I doubt if, all things being considered, the judiciary of the state was ever represented by seven more competent, upright and fair minded men than by the above-named gentlemen.

Hubbard only held court a few times in Marengo. He had an extraordinarily acute and penetrating mind, and had no superior as a trial lawyer in the state, as his subsequent career demonstrated, but his methods in the transaction of business from the bench were so energetic and novel, presenting phases so unexpected, and at times with conduct so abrupt and severe, and withal quite humorous and interesting, that some were constrained to say that he held court-martial rather than an ordinary court. He afterwards attained to great eminence in his profession and in state affairs.

Judge Rothrock, though not a man of extensive learning or very great breadth of reading had an unusual amount of "uncommon common sense," and his knowledge of men and affairs, and his natural good judgment made up for his deficiencies in other respects. He was a large and fine looking man, and his aspect when on the bench was always that of strong judicial integrity.

He afterward served for over twenty years on the supreme bench of the state.

Judge John Shane of Vinton was probably the best educated and the best read of any of the district judges that had sat on the bench prior to his time in Iowa County. He too was a natural jurist, with a presence that was satisfactory to all who knew him unless you would say that his facial resemblance to Boss Tweed of New York fame was a drawback. He died greatly lamented.

Judge William E. Miller, our first circuit judge, a sort of helper to the district judge, lived in Iowa City. He had been fairly well educated when young and trained to the trade of a mechanic or rather machinist, which knowledge was very useful to him afterward in his profession and especially in deciding cases that came before him. He was a good lawyer, clear headed, perfectly upright and very suave and sociable. He served as a judge of the supreme court after leaving the circuit court, from 1870 to 1875. He died in Des Moines, highly respected, many years ago.

Judge Struble of Toledo, succeeded Miller on the circuit bench. He was then a young man of fine appearance, well educated, and thoroughly grounded in the laws of Iowa, and no man was more familiar with the provisions of the Code of Iowa than was Judge George R. Struble. He was, if anything, more genial, more pleasant and more accommodating than any of the other judges. He used frequently to adjourn the spring term of court for half a day to go fishing with the lawyers. After his retirement from the bench he entered into the active practice at Toledo and was known throughout the state as a careful, painstaking, high-minded and successful lawyer.

John McKean of Anamosa also served as one of the circuit judges. He was well educated, a good and profound lawyer, a learned jurist and an upright judge, though a constant sufferer from an affliction that rendered his neck stiff and eventually terminated in death. Having long served in the Iowa Legislature he proved to be a wise and sagacious statesman. A lover of learning, he took a deep interest in college work and higher education. No man in Jones County was more respected than Judge McKean.

Of Judge Hedges I have already written.

The district attorney at that time was C. R. Scott of Anamosa, who was followed by William G. Thompson of Marion. I pause for words when I come to write of Major Thompson. He was tall, straight, broad-shouldered, full of life and vitality, and everybody knew he was around when he was there. A man of remarkably quick perceptions, rapid judgment and a sound understanding, he also possessed the readiest wit and quickest repartee of any man in the old Eighth Judicial District. He had read law and been trained in an old-fashioned Pennsylvania law office, which training was seasoned by doses of the Westminster catechism administered by his Presbyterian parents, so that he came to the bar thoroughly imbued with the principles of the common law and a knowledge of the natural degeneracy of mankind. The readiness with which he could grasp the main points in a case was equalled only by the rapidity with which he let loose his gatling guns on the enemy. When the Major "turned himself loose" on a criminal, all that fellow had to do was to select the articles of clothing he wanted to wear to the penitentiary. If there was any man living who could prepare and try a case quicker, and say more to the point in addressing the jury, in the same length of time than Major Thompson could, I never met him. He had always been an omniverous reader, and his naturally retentive memory aided him so that his mind became well stored with the thoughts of the world's best authors which he used to advantage. He was remarkably democratic in his habits and in his dress and had a *bon homme* about him that rendered him very popular indeed. He filled many offices of trust and honor in the state and never was defeated at the polls. Coming to Iowa in 1853, he soon entered public life and has ever since been in the lime-light, and no blur or stain ever formed on his name. He was state senator and representative, presidential elector, chief justice of Idaho, member of congress and district judge, besides district attorney, all of which positions he filled with credit and honor. He died at his home at Kenwood Park in April, 1911, when past eighty-one years of age, full of honors and loved by all who knew him.

C. R. Scott, who, as I have said, was district attorney when I went to Marengo, was a small, waspish fellow, whose greatest

delight was to be the hero of a row in a lawsuit. He was familiarly called at that time "Little Scott," but after he went to Omaha he was called "Great Scott." When Scott's ire was raised he made the saw dust fly in that old court room. He was surely a live wire. He went to Nebraska in the early '70's and was for many years a judge in one of the courts in Omaha. I believe he is not now living.

Of the other citizens that I early became acquainted with in the town of Marengo forty odd years ago, but few are living. We had some characters there, as all communities have. The man who was nearest regarded as a part of Marengo, and who came, I think, while the Indians were in possession, who was always a property owner there and had faith in the future of the town equalled only by the faith of a Christian in his Saviour, who was always ready to greet friend or stranger with a smile and pleasant word, and help anyone who was in need, and who bought every patent right that was offered on the street, was Uncle Horace H. Hull. No kinder hearted or more optimistic man ever lived than Uncle Horace. I don't think he had, when I knew him, or ever had, an enemy; nor did he deserve to have one. I don't think anyone ever asked alms of him that he did not receive something, and always got the sympathy of the old man, but the singletree on his side always scraped the wheel. When I travel over the state and visit different towns and see hundreds of miles of cement sidewalk and scores of beautiful buildings made from cement, I recall the fact that the first time I ever saw anything of the sort, Horace Hull made the stone with which he laid up a cement wall for a cellar in Marengo over fifty years ago, and it stood there on the north side of the square a naked and unfinished wall for years, and furnished scoffers and wits the opportunity to laugh at "Hull's folly." The old gentleman had bought a patent right for Iowa and possibly some other county, and had started to make stone. It was the incipient step to the great cement industry that now practically takes the place of natural stone in sidewalks throughout the country.

The man that I always felt I owed as much, if not more to, than anyone else, was G. W. Williams, commonly called "Gord." I soon became acquainted with him, and learned to love him. He

was such a good hearted man, so kindly disposed, so ready to help a friend, that I early became indebted to him for many acts of kindness. On many a time when I hadn't a dollar and did not know where the food for myself and family was to come from, I have gone to Gord, and a hint of my situation would prompt him to proffer me any amount I wanted, and many a five dollar bill did he loan to me, saying "You can pay it back to me, Cap, whenever you get ready." I often wonder at the mistaken faith that he had and why he was so foolish as to trust a penniless fellow as I was without any security. We all knew that Gord kept not only his family, but all his brothers and a part of his wife's family. He never had a word of complaint to make to anyone, but seemed to do it not only as a duty, but because he loved to do it. There was but one person living that ever was or ever could be an enemy of Gord Williams, and that was Gord himself. The circumstances of his death it is not necessary to mention. I would place a laurel wreath on his grave.

A. J. Morrison, then the keeper of the Clifton House, was another with whom I early became acquainted, and for whom I ever had a tender and affectionate feeling. No one enjoyed a good joke on another more than did Andy Morrison. I recollect before I had been there a year, on a cold winter morning I started on horseback over into Benton County to try a case before a justice of the peace. I had a copy of the Conklin Treatise under my arm, and as I rode past the Clifton House, Andy came out, called to me to stop, and tendered me one of Jayne's Almanacs, saying it was just as useful to me, and that I could comprehend it just as well as the book I had. During the long period of the time that he lived in Marengo, no man filled as many offices as he did, and no one filled them more acceptably and faithfully. He was a public spirited man and always had an interest in the town. I never believed the trouble which came to him eventually was by reason of his want of honesty or integrity. I believe the "recording angel dropped a tear on the charge that blotted it out forever."

Another very prominent man and one who probably did more for Marengo than any other man there, and who had more varied ability than any other, was N. B. Holbrook. He was, I think, the best educated man in the town. He was a splendid

surveyor and engineer, a successful newspaper editor, a respectable member of the bar, a very prosperous land agent, a good banker, and one of the most successful all-around business men that the county ever had; and was, withal, the most complete master in politics that could be found in this portion of the state. No church subscription was ever circulated there that didn't have N. B. Holbrook's name on it with a good sized amount; no appeal was ever made for charity to which Holbrook did not respond; no town meeting was ever held for the general good of the town and community that Holbrook wasn't prominent in. In school matters and the financial affairs of the churches and in the general business affairs of the town N. B. Holbrook had no superior, if he had an equal. He was thoroughly versed in the history of the country, and had the political events of the nation at his finger's end, and no one was safe in getting into an argument with him on the history of American politics. He filled many places of eminence and trust and offices of responsibility, and, withal, Bruce Holbrook, as we called him, was in his daily walk and conversation, as quiet, gentlemanly and polite as a subdued minister of the gospel.

Another quaint character in Marengo was Uncle Dicky Groff. Teacher, preacher, lawyer, merchant, book peddler and poet all rolled up in one man makes a combination hard to beat, but that was Dicky Groff. A short, stubby man with a full grey beard, always of the same age and never changing, he was honest and well meaning, but never learned how to do anything. His greatest claim to immortal renown lies in his poem to Iowa, commencing, "Young Peri of the West." His greatest achievement in teaching a Sunday School was to ask the children where Moses was when the light went out, and his preaching was about on a par with that. As a lawyer he went out of practice about a hundred years ago, in fact, he never began. The goods in his store consisted of two old straw bonnets, some ribbon, a few spools of black thread, and an old stove that never had a fire in it winter or summer. He had no customers, for he had nothing to sell, but still he went to the store every day, opened it, sat down and read a book a short time and then went home. But I think he was the most constant reader in the state of Iowa, and read to the least purpose of anyone in the state. Still he could write

a first class newspaper article, and make words jingle in what he called verse or poetry. He was always happy and good natured, and viewed life from a pleasant standpoint. The following quotation, worthy of Hudibras, he frequently used, possibly because it fully embodied his ideas of men:

The world of fools has such a store
That he who would not see an ass
Should go home and bolt his door,
Then break his looking-glass.

I don't think he ever sat five minutes in his life that he did not pick up a book or paper and go to reading. He could write as good an article on farming as could Horace Greeley, and could manage a farm about as well as could the great editor.

But there were other good men in business there: J. P. Ketchum, who was probably the best business man in the town; Ed Hopkins, who was a royally good and lovable man; J. M. Rush, true to his friends; W. A. Snively, tinner and hardware merchant, a good citizen and "pillar" of the M. E. church; "Nice" Redman, with his "North Carolina" ditty; Fred Eyrich, the shoeman; Ben Liddle, whose love for Canada was so intense that, when in a fight with a stranger who struck him a fearful blow, he said, "I knew he was Canada from the way he struck me." There was I. M. Lyon, "Pappy," we called him, who came as near as mortal could to keeping the commandment, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and thy neighbor as thyself." Quiet and of even temper at all times, he was surely a good and consistent Christian. He had a large family of boys—Asher (the dragoon), Tom, Ben, etc. Ben Lyon once at a meeting of the G. A. R. men to bury a comrade, unconsciously paid his father an unclassified compliment. We could find no minister in town to officiate at the funeral, when Bent cut the Gordian knot by saying, "Why, d—n it, boys, Pap can do the praying, and Cap. Rumble or Smith can do the talking." And no minister ever made a more appropriate prayer than did "Pappy" Lyon at that grave. Out on the hill in the old grave yard, on a cold stormy day, from an earnest man came an earnest prayer to the Heavenly Father that for simplicity of language, grandeur of pathos, and firmness of faith, could not have been excelled by a bishop. And when he

asked divine blessings on the band of scarred veterans standing around, it seemed that heaven was near!

J. S. Shaw, soon after I went there, "came to stay." Next to his family, he loved the Methodist church and a good horse more than anything else. And by kicking Jake Sehorn out of his hotel, he was the innocent and unintentional cause of Jake's dropping into poetry in the next issue of the Marengo Democrat.

Of the young men of the town that I became acquainted with, there was Capt. McBride, Capt. J. B. Wilson, C. V. Gardner, W. P. and Sam Ketchem, Nate Martin, A. B. Eshelman, Thomas Owen, Henry and Newton Leib, Lute Wilson, my dear friend, Henry E. Goldthwaite, still living there, and others. We never painted the town red, but it was sometimes made green. Our enjoyments were primitive, but they were well worth their cost, and did us no harm. An evening at the Good Templar's Lodge, a sleigh ride to Blairstown, or a trip to the Colony, were regarded as sufficient acts of dissipation. But few of those early friends are living. The departed acted well their part in life.

Yet they who fall in fortune's strife,
Their fate ye should not censure,
For still the important part of life
They equally may answer.

I could mention many others with whom I early became acquainted and whose friendship has left a sweet remembrance, but I forbear. Any town that could withstand a campaign of "Mike McNorton" and two floods deserves to live while the hills stand.

Of my numerous acquaintances subsequently made, though just as dear as the older ones, I will forbear to speak.

Around Marengo hangs many a recollection of struggles in life, clouds of adversity and sunshine of joy and happiness, and the town and its people will never be by me forgotten till my heart is as cold as death can make it.

MEMORIES OF THE CHICAGO CONVENTION OF 1860

Being interviews with General Grenville M. Dodge of Council Bluffs and Judge Charles C. Nourse of Des Moines, the memoranda being obtained and put in form

By F. I. HERRIOTT

Professor in Drake University

The following interviews were obtained in the course of a search for data bearing upon assertions of two prominent historians relative to the actions of the representatives of the Republicans of Iowa at the Chicago Convention of 1860 which nominated Abraham Lincoln for the presidency, namely:

(1) The allegation of Professor A. B. Hart of Harvard University in his *Life of Salmon P. Chase* in "The American Statesmen" series, by means of a quotation to the effect that "some of the delegates from Iowa were 'on the trading tack' "—so put in a context as to involve all of the delegation in the charge of sordid personal greed and venality. (See edition of 1899, pp. 189-190, and repeated in the same terms in the "Standard Library Edition" of the series of 1917, pp. 189-190.)

(2) The assertion of Miss Ida M. Tarbell in her *Life of Abraham Lincoln* concerning the many and varied efforts of the opponents of Governor Seward's nomination to unite on Lincoln on the night before the convention was to decide, as follows:

While all this was going on, a committee of twelve men from Pennsylvania, New York, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Iowa were consulting in the upper story of the Tremont House. Before their session was over they had agreed that in case Lincoln's vote reached a specified number on the following day, the votes of the states represented in that meeting, so far as these twelve men could effect the result, should be given to him. Vol. I, p. 353.

The present writer has dealt with the gross injustice and the unmitigated impropriety of Professor Hart's aspersion upon the members of the delegation to the Chicago convention.¹ His design to exhibit the actual part taken by Iowans in the pre-

¹See "Iowa and the First Nomination of Abraham Lincoln" in the *ANNALS OF IOWA* for July, 1907, Vol. VIII, pp. 81-115, especially pp. 100-109.

liminaries and proceedings of the National Republican Convention of 1860 and particularly the character and conduct of the members of the party sent to represent them has been partially accomplished.²

Both of the interviews contain recollections of more or less general interest outside of the immediate objectives of the interviewer that justify their preservation and publication—particularly the recollections and observations of Judge Nourse. The contents of the interview in each case were submitted subsequently to the one interviewed and his amendments or additions incorporated. The interview with Judge Nourse was, because of his defective vision, read twice to him in order to insure the accuracy of his original statements and additions or amendments.

The interview with General Grenville M. Dodge which follows took place in the Savery Hotel, Des Moines, on the evening of November 17, 1908. General Dodge was in Des Moines in attendance at a meeting of the Loyal Legion. The writer was indebted to the courtesy of Colonel G. W. Crossley of Webster City for the opportunity to meet him at the time when many counter interests attracted him. Previous correspondence with him had prepared the way, however, and the only adverse fact was the shortness of the time.

General Dodge frankly confessed to difficulty in recalling specific facts inquired about because, as he himself put it, he was "a youngster" and acted "as a messenger for Judd," and was completely absorbed "in helping him in his moves and maneuvers." Working "like a beaver," he hardly appreciated the significance of the crowding events about him or took particular note of the men who were, or who were reported to be, con-

²*Ibid.*, and again in subsequent articles under the same title in the ANNALS for October, 1907, Vol. VIII, pp. 186-220; for July, 1908, *Ibid.*, pp. 444-466; for April, 1909, Vol. IX, pp. 43-64; and for October, 1909, *Ibid.*, pp. 186-228.

See also "Republican Presidential Preliminaries in Iowa—1859-1860" in ANNALS for January, 1910, Vol. IX, pp. 242-283; and "The Republican State Convention—Des Moines, January 18, 1860" in ANNALS for July-October, 1910, Vol. IX, pp. 401-446.

In another series dealing with the notable and decisive activities of the Germans in the anti-slavery propaganda affecting and determining the course of the Republicans of Iowa and of the northern Free states in the preliminaries of the National Republican Convention of 1860 the writer has displayed more or less of the antecedent developments controlling the Iowans at Chicago. See especially "The Germans of Davenport and the Chicago Convention of 1860" in *Deutsch-Amerikanische Geschichtsblätter* for July, 1910, Vol. X, pp. 156-163; also "The Germans of Iowa and the 'Two Year' Amendment of Massachusetts," *Ibid.*, Jahrgang, 1913, Vol. XIII, pp. 202-308; also "The Germans of Iowa in the Gubernatorial Campaign of Iowa in 1859," *Ibid.*, Jahrgang, 1914, Vol. XIV, pp. 451-623; and "The Premises and Significance of Abraham Lincoln's Letter to Theodore Canisius," *Ibid.*, Jahrgang, 1915, Vol. XV, pp. 181-254.

trolling or directing the course of events. Portions of the interview do not bear directly upon the convention at Chicago, but as one of the paragraphs deals with what was one of the notable perplexities of President Lincoln's policy in dealing with the liberated slaves during the early progress of the Civil War, and the other to a noteworthy decision of President Lincoln that was due in major part to the latter's visit to Council Bluffs and his chance meeting with the young surveyor of the projected railroad to the Pacific coast, both are included.

Grenville M. Dodge in May, 1860, was already a young man whom associates were beginning to watch with lively expectations of a notable career and they were not disappointed. At that time he was a civil engineer in charge of the initial surveys for the then much mooted railroad to the Pacific coast, and not long thereafter he became chief engineer of the Union Pacific Railroad Company. Upon the outbreak of the Civil War he offered his services to the government of President Lincoln, raised a company of infantry at Council Bluffs and entered the army with the rank of captain. His rise was rapid and his achievements under Generals Grant and Sherman were so brilliant and solid as to win for him the stars of a major general before the end of the Civil War. In 1866 he was elected by the Republican party to the Fortieth Congress. At the expiration of his term he declined renomination and thereafter devoted himself to his profession and to the furtherance of his investments and interests in railroad construction, mainly in the western and southwestern states. He became one of the influential leaders in financial circles in Wall Street in relation to railroads and their management. In 1898 President McKinley appointed him chairman of the Commission to Investigate the Conduct of the Military Department, particularly in care of the soldiers in camp and field during the war with Spain, concerning which there raged a violent and bitter controversy both in official and in popular circles. Many of the helpful reforms in the organization of our national military department that enabled the United States to cope so effectively and so promptly with the immense task suddenly put upon the government in the late war with Germany resulted from the findings and recommendations of General Dodge's commission.

Somewhat of the energy and influence of Judge Nourse in 1860 may be inferred from the ensuing extract from a letter to the writer from Mr. A. C. Voris, President of the Citizens National Bank of Bedford, Indiana, under date of April 25, 1907, written in response to inquiries as to his recollections of the character of Iowa's delegates to the Chicago convention of 1860 and their participation in the caucus, or committee, referred to by Miss Tarbell. Mr. Voris was one of the delegates from Indiana. He says relative to the caucus in the small hours of Thursday morning:

As to the members of that Com[mittee] from Iowa, I regret I cannot say certainly. I only remember that a Mr. Nourse of Des Moines, and of "Williamson and Nourse," seemed to be a ruling spirit in the convention, and though there were older men than he, it is likely he was one of that Com[mittee].

Mr. Nourse was only twenty-nine years of age at the time of the Chicago convention. He was known then as one of the "coming men" of Iowa and a factor to be reckoned with by all those concerned with the political affairs of the state. The next year he was elected by the Republicans to the office of attorney general of the state and served for four years of the Civil War. Later he was appointed judge of the Fifth Judicial District; but he soon resigned and thereafter steadfastly confined himself to the practice of the law.

As Judge Nourse recalled the exciting moments in the Chicago convention, following the third ballot that insured Abraham Lincoln's nomination, his memories of the scene in the great Wigwam became so stirring that his emotions aroused him from his chair, and almost blind though he was from cataract of the eyes, he leaped to his feet, threw out his arms in swinging gestures in reproduction of the wild gesticulation and vociferation of the Iowans joining in that pandemonium. In the rush of his recollections he dashed about the table in the center of the room in which we were in demonstration of his narrative. His abandon proved beyond cavil how intense and overwhelming must have been the excitement the instant the friends of the Commoner of Springfield realized the certainty of their triumph, if nearly a half century after memories of the scene could so arouse and carry away a cool collected lawyer of wide and varied

experience in court and public forum. Judge Nourse's partial blindness enhanced the effect of his demonstration. It was a sight that the present writer will not soon forget.

I.

NOTES OF A CONVERSATION WITH GENERAL GREN-
VILLE M. DODGE, SAVERY HOUSE, DES MOINES,
NOVEMBER 17, 1908

"My first interest in Abraham Lincoln came about as a result of my business interests and connection. For some time I had had business relations with Mr. N. P. Judd of Illinois. He was, as you know, Mr. Lincoln's manager in the campaign before the Chicago convention. He was an attorney for the Rock Island railroad, then in the course of construction across Iowa, and a large stockholder, and I believe an officer.

"Mr. Lincoln was also interested in the Rock Island railroad. He had acted as one of the leading attorneys in the celebrated litigation involving the right of the company to build the bridge across the Mississippi at Rock Island. In consequence of the acquaintance and association of Judd and Lincoln I had been asked to look after some of their land interests in Council Bluffs, which I had done for some time. These facts created and, of course, increased my interest in the promotion of Mr. Lincoln's public advancement.

"My going to Chicago and working for Lincoln's nomination was the result of a letter from Mr. Judd asking me to do so. I was an admirer of Lincoln and did not need much urging, but it was my relations with Judd that made me go and work like a beaver for Lincoln at that convention. I was only a youngster then of course.³ I was not very well acquainted with the older political leaders in the state. I knew Hoxie,⁴ Nourse and Kirkwood and some of the other delegates but none very intimately. I tried to exert what influence I had of course in bringing our delegation around to Lincoln but I was in a way a messenger for Judd,

³General Dodge was twenty-nine years old.

⁴Herbert Hoxie of Des Moines, later appointed by President Lincoln United States marshal for Iowa. After the war he became extensively interested in railroad construction. At the time of his death in 1886 he was virtually in charge of the Gould system of railroads in the Southwest. See *Harper's Weekly*, Dec. 4, 1886, p. 734.

helping him in his moves and maneuvers. My business interests and my admiration of Lincoln combining, I was naturally very enthusiastic and earnest and hopeful of the final outcome.

"The caucus in the Tremont House the night before the nomination was made I recall but I cannot remember the names of the men who were there except Kirkwood. The others you mention (Gear,⁵ Dunham, Saunders) were doubtless present for they were influential and would naturally be called in for such a conference. As I recollect the conference was first called by some man from New York. The opposition to Seward wished to find out whether there was not enough second choice Lincoln men among the delegates from New England, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Indiana and Iowa to secure the votes of those states for Lincoln after the first ballot. Judd's plan from the start was to unite the second choice men in the doubtful states on Lincoln. My memory is too vague now to recall names or faces of men from the other states; but I do recollect late or rather early the next morning after the conference had come to an agreement, going to Judd and talking with him about the agreement reached and the result if the agreement could be carried out. Judd was especially anxious to get our Iowa delegates to go solid for Lincoln after the first ballot. Our being neighbors was a fact that he urged very strongly. But our Seward men, while they wanted to nominate a strong man and were willing to go to him when it was evident that all would go to him, voted for Seward up to the last or third ballot.

"My memory of men and events back in those days is not so good as it was ten years ago; but when you prod it by calling my attention to some of the incidents I can recollect many of them. One fact I realize. In the hurry and confusion of ordinary times we do not always appreciate, or even discern the importance or significance of events taking place about us and in which we are more or less engaged. In 1860 I felt of course much of the keen public interest in the discussion of political matters and yet as a young man I but vaguely sensed the vital import of the events that I was watching.

⁵John H. Gear of Burlington, afterward (1877-1881) Governor of Iowa and Mr. Clark Dunham, the editor of *The Hawkeye* of Burlington. Mr. Alvin Saunders, later mentioned by Judge Nourse.

"I first met Mr. Lincoln at Council Bluffs in August, 1959. He had come up there by way of St. Joseph and the Missouri River to look after an interest in the Riddle tract, he had bought from Mr. Judd. I had returned with my party from a surveying trip and was camped in a ravine just north of the town, and had come down to the Pacific House to get a square meal.

"He heard of the arrival of the engineering party, and sought me out at the hotel. We sat down on a bench on the porch of the Pacific House and he proceeded to find out all about the country we had been through, and all about our railroad surveys, the character of the country, particularly its adaptability to settlement, its topographical features, in fact, he extracted from me the information I had gathered for my employers, and virtually shelled my woods must thoroughly.

"There are no accounts of his speech⁶ that give any details as to what he said except perhaps in a very vague way. He dwelt largely upon the slavery question—the great subject in which we folks on the 'Missouri Slope' were then, as was the whole country, much interested. Mr. Lincoln set forth his views of the slavery question in connection with the settlement of the territory just across the Missouri River. The settlement of the new territories interested him very much and their commercial development was much in his mind. In the course of his speech he took occasion to commend the advanced stand taken by Kirkwood in his campaign for governor. I went with Kirkwood to some of the towns in the western part of the state, where he spoke. Kirkwood was regarded by a good many as pretty strong on the slavery question. It was natural that Lincoln should say a good word on his behalf.

"Before the speech I had no very definite ideas about Mr. Lincoln, but that speech in the square settled the matter. He convinced me and most of those who heard him that he knew what he was talking about and that he knew how to put the issues so as to bring out the strong points of the Republican position. He made many strong friends in our part of the state at that time.

⁶This was Lincoln's speech made on the public square in Council Bluffs the same day.

"Mr. Lincoln staid with Messrs. Thomas Officer and W. H. M. Pusey while in the town—they had formerly lived in Springfield, Illinois.

"Years after it was the conversation at the Pacific House that led to the fixing of the eastern terminus of the Union Pacific at Council Bluffs. In 1863 I was stationed at Corinth, Miss., with my command. I had just previously marched up the Tennessee valley, which was a very rich district and full of rebel supplies. These I had destroyed. One of the results was that about three thousand negroes followed me back to Corinth and were on my hands. They were a great problem. They had to be fed and kept in order. My soldiers, or many of them, did not take very kindly to the idea of guarding, feeding and caring for 'niggers.' The ill feeling manifested itself in serious ways, the white guards shot darkies out foraging and tresspassing. What to do with them I hardly knew. Finally Chaplain Alexander of one of my regiments—a very able man—came to me and said that he could solve my negro problem. He asked to have 100 muskets assigned to him to arm a company of the darkies to guard the rest. He said that they would be able to do it with a little assistance. My ordnance officer refused to issue arms and ammunition to him and when Alexander came back to me and reported the situation I receipted for the arms and turned them over to him, not thinking much about the matter at the time for I was greatly relieved to have their care taken off my hands. The arming of those negroes produced a stir. Soon the Chicago papers had accounts of it. The discussion of what to do with the negroes was then becoming a live coal in political discussion. I soon realized that I had put my foot in it. But I concluded that silence was the better part of wisdom and said nothing. I knew that General Grant knew what I had done though I had made no report; and so long as he did not make trouble I felt fairly safe. One day General Grant transmitted an order from the War Department directing me to report at once at Washington. I thought my time was up and my head was going off, for I had done a very serious thing absolutely without orders.

"The event was not so fearful as I had reason to fear. President Lincoln had to decide upon the terminal of the Union Pacific and he had summoned me to give him the benefit of my

first hand knowledge of the region and the probable developments. He recalled our conversation in Council Bluffs, and on the report I made to him he fixed the eastern terminus on the western boundary of Iowa in the townships that Council Bluffs is located in. About that time the government officers were beginning to look favorably upon the notion of arming the negroes and I could offer some practical experience that was beneficial. I was thereupon given a general commission that enabled me to organize regiments directly and appoint the officers from my command which were duly commissioned at Washington. By this means I could reward my line officers and non-commissioned men. At first they did not look upon the offers or chances favorably but as the negroes proved that they could fight and under good training and discipline would make good soldiers, very soon my soldiers were anxious to secure commissions. The First Alabama Colored Regiment was thus organized by me and several other regiments."

II

A DELEGATE'S MEMORIES OF THE CHICAGO CONVENTION OF 1860

AH INTERVIEW WITH HON. CHARLES C. NOURSE, DES MOINES,
APRIL 26 AND MAY 12, 1907

"My memories of the Convention that met in Chicago, May 16-18, 1860, are not so definite as you probably wish. Nevertheless, events and men and measures that concerned us in those exciting days made a vigorous impression on my mind. I recall much in those days a great deal more clearly than I do happenings of ten years ago. However, I do not want to be held too strictly to account for details. You know in a few days now it will be just forty-eight years since we met in that Wigwam at the corner of Market and Lake streets.

"From the beginning of the serious discussion of candidacies in 1859, I was a Lincoln man. When I went to Chicago I felt strongly that two things had to be accomplished or all would be in vain in the forthcoming campaign. The first essential was to



CHARLES CLINTON NOURSE

From a Photograph by W. Kurtz, Madison Square, New York, 1876

prevent the nomination of William H. Seward. The second thing was to nominate a man whose views on the slavery question were solid and clear-cut, who would represent and attract those in all the old parties who strongly opposed the extension of slavery and the aggressions of its leaders, and whose character and career would not suggest attacks upon the property rights of the southern slave owners. The selection of Lincoln I believed would meet the second condition of party success.

"My objections to Seward were based partly upon my opinion of the New York statesman and his character, and partly upon my knowledge of what the people here in Iowa, particularly in the southern tiers of counties, thought of him. To me, Governor Seward was a dangerous radical. He had been intimately associated for over a decade with the extreme opponents of slavery, especially with the Free Soilers. He had used expressions in his speeches that seemed to us then to indicate that he was in favor of abolition or emancipation. Certainly this was the opinion of the great majority of the Democrats throughout Iowa. At the same time he was associated with the old Cotton Whigs of New York to such a degree as to make him objectionable to those Whigs who opposed further compromises for the sake of holding the southern trade. The manufacturers and merchants of New York were anxious to curry favor with the southerners. They wished first and last to maintain the supremacy of the port of New York as the transshipping point or center of the cotton and ocean carrying trade for the Southern States. They wanted further to enjoy a monopoly in supplying the South with manufactured goods. Back of Seward stood vast commercial interests. Their leaders counseled against firmness in opposing the arrogant demands of Judah P. Benjamin and Jefferson Davis, and favored compromising and conciliatory measures. We had had enough of compromises that made the southerners more and more aggressive and domineering. Another fact adverse to Governor Seward, in southern Iowa particularly, was his hostile attitude towards the 'American' or Know Nothing party that had a very considerable representation in Iowa.

"These fears of Seward, or objections to his candidacy were not a dreamer's notions. They had been forced upon me as early as the Pierce-Scott campaign in 1852 and particularly in 1856.

In 1852 I was elected county prosecutor of Van Buren County as a Whig. In 1854 I was renominated. The Free Soilers were numerous enough in the northern part of the county to cause the convention to put a Free Soiler by the name of French on the ticket. For several reasons I was strong enough to win on my own strength, but my friends soon told me that I could not carry the Free Soiler along with me. You see a great number of the people in Davis and Van Buren counties had moved into that region when they supposed it was a part of Missouri. In the contest over the boundary the decision was largely in our favor. The fact that those southerners were in Iowa did not, however, reconstruct their notions or ways of thinking. A Free Soiler to them was an abolitionist, an equal suffragist who proposed to force on us negro equality both political and social. I worked manfully on behalf of French but I could not disabuse their minds and I was beaten. It was my defeat that induced my friends to make me clerk of the House of Representatives in 1854, as a sort of compensation or 'consolation prize.'

"In the Fremont campaign in 1856 I canvassed nearly all the southern counties of the state for the State Central Committee, and I knew, or thought I knew thoroughly how strong the anti-abolition and anticompromise sentiments were among the voters. By that time the old Whig party had disappeared as a national party organization. But we had large numbers of them in the state. Many, if not most of them were opposed to any interference with slavery in the Slave States, but they were just as much opposed to its extension. Many of them were strongly proslavery because they had come from Kentucky, Virginia and Maryland. We could not safely or sensibly antagonize them and Seward's speeches had made them very uneasy and suspicious. Finally, we had a large Know Nothing element in our region—just how large it was I cannot say now. But they made a tremendous noise and no one could really say whether the woods were full of them or not. The Bell-Everett vote showed that they were not a factor to be ignored. The most of them became Republicans and we believed that if not antagonized or offended nearly all of them would come to us. They made us lots of trouble in the southern sections. To all this element Seward was especially distasteful because as governor

of New York he had pursued a course contrary to their views on Catholicism and the school question.

"Such objections were not captious or fanciful or mere make-believe. If we were to unhorse the Democrats at Washington we needed every ounce of strength we could muster. It was suicide to take any serious risks. We had to have a candidate that would unite all factions and all sections of the Republicans and attract to us the other discordant elements that were, like we were, opposing the Democracy and draw to us the thousands of Democrats who were discontented and disgusted with the weakness of Buchanan's administration. The right man in my judgment was the man who had worsted Stephen A. Douglas in 1858.

"Abraham Lincoln had secured my admiration and firm support in 1858, because he had demonstrated his remarkable insight into the significance of the issues then disturbing us. His debates with Douglas had astonished us all by his profound thought and preeminent capacity for statesmanship. He was no artful dodger and he was no demagogue; he met the issues squarely and convinced the entire public that he knew and was master of the real problem. As soon as the lines began to be drawn and the date of the convention approached, I became convinced that Lincoln was the man we should nominate. Among the politicians, as the term goes, Seward had a large following. But Iowa could not be carried easily by anybody we might nominate. We had to fight, and to fight hard, to secure and to maintain control, and common prudence or 'good politics' if you please, as well as moral philosophy required that we nominate a man at Chicago who would carry our cause and the party through to victory.

"Seward probably had the largest popular following in Iowa at the time; and I think that such was the case in the convention that met in Des Moines in January, 1860. But we were practical politicians as well as ardent friends of the various candidates. We were chosen five months before the National Convention and none knew what might happen. Every practical political worker knows that winds and tides change suddenly and it would have been extremely foolish for us to be instructed then for anybody. We wanted to nominate a man that would win

and we divided honorably and fought hard but it was not petty huckstering that controlled our conduct.

"The assertions of Professor Hart concerning our delegation has no justification. The fact that our Seward men held fast and fought from start to finish for their leader shows that a good portion of us were not wabblers or weak-kneed brethren. We original Lincoln men had to contend against tremendous odds—Seward's popularity and the money and hired workers of Thurlow Weed, the great manager of Seward's forces. We would call Weed a 'boss' nowadays. There were some, perhaps, in our delegation—but I recall none—as there were doubtless in every delegation, who considered the probabilities of personal advancement being an incidental result of the success of their own candidate—but it is unjust to Iowa's delegation to class us, as Professor Hart does, in his *Life of Chase* among corruptionists. Even if he means only office broking, cabinet appointments, or the like, he implies petty sordidness on our part; and honorable men do not rest easily under the implications of his statement.

"The correspondent of Chase on whom Professor Hart depends was without warrant, in my judgment, for his assertion respecting the delegates from Lee county. Dr. Walker and Senator Rankin were both men of great ability and solid character with a fine sense of honor regarding public matters. Neither pettiness nor desire for private gain were moving motives with either. Any one who knows the A B C's of politics knows that in the last struggle of the various factions and sections for the chief prizes of a convention that various sorts of combinations or 'trading,' if you please so to call it, result, but there is nothing essentially questionable about such proceedings. They are inevitable and, while now and then the result of petty trading and corrupt exchange, are not usually reprehensible.

"Colonel Voris, of Bedford, Indiana, gives me undeserved credit in saying that I was the leading spirit among the Lincoln men of the Iowa delegation. I was young and active and I worked like a Trojan and no doubt I helped somewhat. But the real leader of the Lincoln men was Colonel Alvin Saunders, of Mt. Pleasant. He was one of our big men in Iowa in those days, a forceful, clear-headed and efficient worker. He had managed the

two campaigns of his fellow townsman, James Harlan, for the United States Senate, with rare discretion and marked success. He was widely acquainted in Indiana, Illinois, Kentucky and other states. He was, in fact, a whole team by himself. Another man who probably exercised as much influence as Saunders on behalf of Illinois's candidate was Governor Samuel J. Kirkwood. He was not a delegate, however. He had already won distinction by his course as governor. He was a great leader, a keen eyed statesman, and an adroit politician. He was extensively acquainted in Ohio where he had a state wide reputation before coming to Iowa. Saunders and Kirkwood probably did more than any others to bring the Iowa contingent around to Lincoln.⁷

"Miss Tarbell's statement I think is true, but I cannot say positively who represented Iowa in that committee of twelve to which she refers. Saunders and I slept in the same room at the Tremont Hotel where Illinois and Iowa had their headquarters. Early in the evening of the night before the nomination was to be made I had gone up to get some rest. I was fagged by the long strain of the day. The outlook for Lincoln was gloomy indeed; I recall Saunders coming in. He was depressed and dubious about our chances of overcoming the New Yorkers. Kirkwood came in later. He was nervous and very uneasy and glum. I remember a peculiar sound he made that was characteristic of him whenever he was worried over anything—a clucking or sucking sound as he fidgeted about. Both of them soon went out and I went to sleep. After midnight Saunders came in and in some excitement wakened me. He said that he, or Kirkwood, or both, had just come from a caucus or committee of various states and that all present had decided to throw their votes and influence for Lincoln after the first ballot. He was jubilant at the outlook. I cannot assert definitely, but I feel certain that he or Kirkwood or both had been in attendance at a meeting that

⁷In a letter to me dated at Des Moines, August 29, 1906, Judge Nourse says: "We had originally, first, last, and all the time, eight men in the delegation earnestly in favor of Mr. Lincoln's nomination. The most active of them were James F. Wilson of Fairfield, Alvin Saunders of Mount Pleasant, Thomas Seeley of Guthrie [county], and myself; the others I am not sure of."

James F. Wilson later became a representative in Congress and a national senator from Iowa, becoming one of the prominent leaders of both bodies. Alvin Saunders was appointed the last governor of the territory of Nebraska; later he became a national senator from the state of Nebraska. Thomas Seeley had been a member of the Constitutional Convention in 1857 that drafted the present constitution of Iowa.

practically decided Lincoln's fate. I mean by this, of course, that none of us before that agreement were certain that we could swing Pennsylvania and New Jersey into line and insure Seward's defeat, which we deemed necessary to party success in the fall.

"W. M. Stone's seconding Lincoln's nomination 'on behalf of two-thirds of the Iowa delegation was a case of undue excitement. The minutes are correct:⁸ he made the declaration, but he had no right to do so. All of us were astounded at his performance and laughed at his being carried off his feet. Stone was not an original Lincoln man. He was for McLean or Chase as I recall. His vote on the first ballot was cast for one or the other in accordance with the decision of the delegates before we went into the convention. But Stone was a man who was bound to distinguish himself some way or other. He supposed that his candidate would win of course, but when the deavening roar followed Judd's nomination of Abraham Lincoln—you know the Lincoln managers had packed the Wigwam while the Seward shouters were parading outside—Stone was carried off his feet. He thought he saw his chance and jumped up and proclaimed Iowa for Lincoln. The vote, however, showed that he was off; his own vote included.

"The summary, or poll of the delegation in the *St. Charles City Intelligencer* [May 24, 1860], is incorrect." There were

⁸The above refers to the following minute in the proceedings of the convention on Thursday morning after some fourteen different delegates had either nominated or seconded the nomination of different candidates, mostly either Seward or Lincoln: "Mr. Stone, of Iowa. Mr. President, I rise in the name of two-thirds of the delegation of Iowa to second the nomination of Abraham Lincoln. [Great Applause.]" See Chas. W. Johnson's *Proceedings of the First Three Republican National Conventions*, p. 149.

⁹In its account of the Chicago Convention The *St. Charles City Intelligencer* of St. Charles City, in Floyd County, contained, May 24, 1860, the following:

"The Iowa delegation had their headquarters at the Tremont House. Before the opening of the convention they organized by appointing W. Penn Clarke chairman and took a ballot among themselves for the purpose of ascertaining how they stood in reference to the different presidential candidates. The result was as follows:

"Whole number of ballots.....	27
Lincoln had.....	8
Seward	7
Bates	4
Cameron	4
McLean	3
Chase	1"

On the first ballot in the convention the delegation gave two votes to Seward, two votes to Lincoln, and one each to Bates, Cameron, Chase and McLean. The division of the delegates from Iowa was eight each for Seward and Lincoln and four each for the other candidates named. (See Johnson's *Proceedings*, p. 149.) Both the contemporary and the latter-day statements of the vote of the delegation from Iowa have been curiously misrepresented or incorrectly reported. Professor Hart in his *Life of Chase* states that the Ohioan received no votes from Iowa. (see p. 190.) Iowans voted for Chase on all three ballots, William B. Allison of Dubuque and Judge William Smythe of Cedar Rapids being among the number. Judge Smythe "died in the ditch" with Chase. (For the ballots, see Johnson's *Proceedings*, pp. 149, 152, 153.)

nine Seward men on the delegation. I remember very distinctly the heated discussions we had when we refused to allow it to be counted. It took four delegates to make one vote and we would not announce less than one-half a vote. Mr. R. L. B. Clarke, of Mt. Pleasant, an ardent Seward man, was among us by proxy apparently because his name, you say, does not appear among the regular delegates. He insisted stoutly upon having his vote for Seward added and there was a hot debate when we refused. He got so angry that I flippantly said that if he did not look out he would make us think he had just escaped from the new lunatic asylum at Mt. Pleasant, that was just then a subject of hot political discussion.

"The Seward men were very confident of winning when we went into convention and they held fast to the end. Henry O'Connor of Muscatine, one of my successors as attorney general, in a ratification meeting afterwards at Muscatine, said there were two classes of men who voted for the New Yorker, 'plain' Seward and 'fool' Seward men, the latter voting for their candidate through thick and thin regardless of prospects and he, O'Connor, belonged to the latter class.

"We delegates from Iowa were a noisy and contentious set. We were all young and full of ginger and fight. We were divided so badly that our deliberations were not always the most dignified. The odd Seward vote not being counted put a wire edge on the tempers of the Seward men. In the convention we sat next to the New Jersey delegation. The contrast between us was marked. We were full of life and enthusiasm and perhaps not very considerate of each other's feelings or opinions. The Jerseyites were extremely dignified and proper in their conduct. From their solemn looking clothes and polite behavior, one to another, we would think they were all college professors or preachers. They seemed always to bow to each other in a most deferential manner whenever one spoke to another. When Lincoln was nominated we Lincoln men let loose such a series of war whoops and indulged in such fantastic antics that one of the Jersey delegates came up to me in one of my gyrations and very cautiously put his hand on my shoulder and said soberly, 'Why are you so excited? What is the need of so much feeling?' 'Why,' I said, letting forth another shout, 'we have nominated the best

man in the country for president and beaten that New York crowd of wire pullers. Why shouldn't we shout? We came from Iowa where we were suckled by prairie wolves! Whoop!' and off again I went into a series of ear-splitting performances. I never was so happy in my life before or since.

"One of the comical results of the convention was the cost of the 'Iowa Headquarters' to the chairman of the delegation, William Penn Clarke. Clarke felt very much elated at his selection as chairman. I have forgotten whether we had concluded to choose him here in Des Moines or not. Any way, Clarke felt that he was certain of being so designated and he was also sure that it would promote his political ambitions which were robust at that time—he had been, you know, a strong candidate for the United States Senate against Grimes in 1858—and he wanted to make the most of his honor. So he went to Chicago several days ahead of time and rented a good sized room and had it labeled 'Iowa Headquarters.' We had no candidate to promote and no axes to grind and there was no particular need for so much show, but it gave us some prominence perhaps. The result to Clarke was hard on his pocketbook. There were a few on our delegation who liked wines and Kentucky Bourbon more than was good for them and at the convention such gay lords had plenty of encouragement to indulge their fondness for spirits. Clarke himself was not much given to such diversion, if at all. Those who were so addicted ordered such liquors as they desired and had the costs charged to the 'Iowa Headquarters.' The subjects under discussion at the conclaves of those partizans—the fates of candidates and the welfare of the nation were too important and pressing, you know, to permit those stern patriots to think of such prosy matters as immediate payment of the price. In the furious excitement just preceding and following the nomination they totally forgot that they had ordered or were ordering all sorts of high priced liquors. After the convention was over, and the delegates had dispersed, the bill was presented to Clarke. It took his breath, but he had to pay it and he realized as never before the beauties and benefits of fame among politicians.

"Another interesting reminiscence of Clarke's part in the convention comes to me. He had a slight impediment in his speech that became serious whenever he got excited. His office of

chairman made him the spokesman of the delegation, who should announce Iowa's vote on the roll call. When our turn came on the first ballot Clarke arose. The excitement was intense. Iowa's vote, while known to be divided, was of consequence to the two leaders, Lincoln and Seward, and all were eager to hear our decision. Clarke opened his mouth to speak and couldn't say a word. There he stood painfully helpless in a vain stammer or stutter. We saw that he couldn't make it, and some one jumped up to relieve him and the situation by announcing the vote of Iowa for him.

"Among the influential considerations in making many of us fight Seward so hard at Chicago was the feeling that the forces of 'commercialism' and corrupt political rule would triumph by his election. The New York men 'talked big' about the need of money in the approaching election and the sources they would control and tap. It was notorious at that time that Weed manipulated the Albany legislature to secure New York City franchises for coteries or cliques of his personal and political friends. He was regarded as the most potent political manager in the country. The forces he controlled and worked through and with were what today we should unreservedly call the 'machine' elements. Such certainly was the horde of Seward shouters and workers led by the prize fighter Tom Hyer. One of the New Yorkers came up to me and said, 'It is absurd for you westerners to want to nominate an Illinois man or any other man than Seward. No man can carry Pennsylvania or Indiana unless he and his backers have plenty of the sinews of war.' I asked, 'What do you mean?' 'I mean money, of course,' he rejoined. 'Just so,' I retorted, 'and that is one of the reasons why we from Iowa and the West are afraid of you and are fighting you. You and your kind think you can purchase the election as you buy stocks. But you can't buy Iowa. We need a little money for ordinary campaign expenses but not to buy votes. With such methods as you fellows pursue at Albany endorsed at the polls and you will drain the national treasury dry. No, Sir! Mr. Seward must not be nominated. Not because we think he is personally bad or wants to do anything unrighteous, but because he could not control the forces that are back of him and that would work through him.' This fact of his bad company and his radical and reckless

statements were the great causes of the general opposition to him.

"Seward's defeat was taken with very bad grace by many of his eastern champions. Some exhibitions are worth mentioning. A large number came west with us as far as Davenport to see the wonderful prairies of Illinois and the scenery of the Mississippi. At most of the stations where stops of ten minutes or so would be made some of the big guns from New York or elsewhere would be called out for a rear platform speech. Several of the New Yorkers referred deprecatingly to the nominee, apologizing for having a 'rail splitter' for the party's standard bearer—a man without the culture or experience and trained ability of the great statesman of Auburn, etc., and of similar strain. My blood boiled but I said nothing in the way of retort until we reached Davenport and then I concluded I couldn't hold in any longer. Some of those inconsiderate and ill advised gentlemen needed a little disciplining and I let them have it straight and hot. 'Why,' I exclaimed, 'such deprecation of the Commoner of Springfield and of the yeomen of the West! We of the West were born of women as were you of the East. We are sons of your fathers and of your bone and flesh. We have all the traditions that you have and more. We have been reared in the free fresh air of the prairies, redolent with sweet odors of wild flowers. We love liberty and will fight for our rights if need be. We have youth and vigor and are conquering a vast empire. Abraham Lincoln has shown himself to be a profound thinker. He is a powerful advocate of the cause our party represents. The convention has passed by the learned men and older leaders of the East and has chosen for its leader the great giant of Illinois. He is worthy of your respect and he will prove himself the greatest among all of us and you will yet concede it.'¹⁰

"The tremendous applause that greeted my rejoinder indicated that I had struck a responsive chord."

¹⁰The episode referred to by Judge Nourse was probably an incident of the excursion of various eastern delegates to the convention to the Mississippi River, made as a result of the official invitations of the managements of the Chicago & Galena and of the Chicago & Rock Island railroad companies to participate in the excursion as their guests. (See Johnson's *Proceedings*, p. 167.) Among those who came to Iowa was no less an one than Mr. Thurlow Weed. His biographer informs us that efforts to get him to make a speech to the convention after the defeat of Governor Seward were unavailing because "Mr. Weed was already preparing to leave Chicago for the Prairies of Iowa." (Barnes' *Life*, Vol. II, p. 267.) Mr. Weed came to Iowa City where he stopped in connection with some private business matters, according to information given the writer by one of the citizens of Des Moines, who happened to be in that city at the time and met him at the hotel at which he staid.

III

CHARLES C. NOURSE TO SENATOR JAMES HARLAN

In the way of striking confirmation of the general accuracy of Judge Nourse's recollections of the general considerations that coerced the judgments of the delegates of Iowa to the Chicago convention in 1860 there is reproduced a portion of a letter he wrote to Senator James Harlan, Iowa's senior senator at Washington, dated at Des Moines, June 6, 1860. Senator Harlan expected, and in general deemed expedient, and as a strong opponent of slavery desired the nomination of Governor Seward. Judge Nourse was a staunch supporter of Senator Harlan's and was writing him in explanation of his own course and that of others of the delegation at Chicago. The original letter is in the James Harlan manuscript in the possession of Mr. and Mrs. Robert T. Lincoln to whom the interviewer is indebted for permission to use.

Des Moines, Iowa, June 6, 1860

* * * * *

"The nomination of Lincoln gives us great strength in this Congressional District. I voted for Lincoln at Chicago on every ballot. By his nomination and the platform adopted we get rid of any issues in regard to the Fugitive Slave Law, Slavery in the District of Columbia, and 'No more Slave State' Doctrine. These questions about which republicans are not agreed, and about which there is not now and probably will not be any practical issue before the country, have been continually thrust into the canvass by Democratic stumbers. They were the whole staple of Dodge's tirade and with John Brown and Helper's Impending Crisis would have driven all old-line-Whigs and Fillmore men from us if Seward had been nominated. It is a fact that we cannot ignore that Clay, Fillmore and other Whigs did sustain the Fugitive Slave Law and did oppose any effort to disturb Slavery in the District and never gave any countenance to the unqualified doctrine of 'no more slave states.' With Seward's

nomination we could not have held the same position as now. The question of Negro suffrage is another of the catch questions which would have been thrust into the campaign to our prejudice in case of Seward's nomination. We would also have lost much, if not all the capital we have in this campaign in the extravagance and corruption of the Administration, had Seward been our candidate. However honest and pure Seward may be, he is not a political economist and there is a general distrust in the Northwest of that class of N. Y. politicians into whose hands Seward, in case of his election, would in his magnanimity to his friends, have placed our P. O. and custom houses.

"These are the reasons, I think, which influenced the majority of our delegation to vote against Seward."

CADETS OF TEMPERANCE

We are much gratified to learn that a charter has been obtained by the youth of this place, for a Section of the juvenile branch of the great Temperance family, known as the Cadets of Temperance. The Cadets of Temperance embrace boys from twelve to eighteen years of age, and hold to the same sentiments and observances as the Sons. Every boy, whose parents or guardian will consent, should become a Cadet. Aside from the important fact that it will throw that most fearful of vices, intemperance, and elevate his nature and purify his heart by the noblest and most exalted moral teachings and influences, it will be a great advantage in an intellectual point of view. Each Section of Cadets elects a Minister of Affairs, from among the Sons, who assists in conducting affairs and preserving order. The Section will be organized next week, and is to be called, we learn, Hawkeye Section, No. 3, of Iowa.—*Bloomington Iowa Democratic Enquirer*, Jan. 27, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

A NOTABLE BEQUEST

In harmony with the counsel and conduct of the last twenty-five years of his life, General Grenville M. Dodge provided in his will, executed February 9, 1911, the following bequest:

* * * * *

THIRD. I give and bequeath to the Historical Department of Iowa, of which E. R. Harlan is at present the Curator, my Army and Civil Commissions and Diplomas and my Army Records, Maps, Photographs and Reports and letters of Historical interest; also all my records, Reports, Maps, Plans, Letters, Letter-books relating to my profession as Civil Engineer and especially those relating to the surveys and explorations of the two over-land routes to the Pacific Ocean, the Union Pacific and Texas-Pacific both of which are of historical interest; also one of the seven typewritten volumes of the compiled and complete records of my life. If the said Historical Department shall determine that the above described documents and records supply data for a publication of public interest or utility and shall arrange for such a publication in such a manner as shall be approved by my Executors and Trustees, hereinafter named, then in that event, I authorize my said Executors and Trustees to contribute out of my estate towards defraying the cost of preparing and publishing the same, under the auspices of the said Department, a sum not exceeding Five Thousand Dollars, and my Trustees and Executors are also entitled to appropriate out of my estate such sum as their judgment would approve for any suitable monument or memorial to me.

FOURTH. My painting as Grand-Marshal of the Grant Monument Inaugural Parade, twelve feet by nine feet in size, painted by Whipple of New York, I donate to the Union League Club of New York City, of which I am an Honorary member.

* * * * *

Some months prior to the death of General Dodge the Curator of the Historical Department requested that he present to our collections the painting named in paragraph four. It was sent but with it came a letter from General Dodge explaining that it belonged to the Union League Club. The club has declined

the bequest so that our collections become the final repository for this great memorial canvas.

Upon his last visit to the Historical Department General Dodge was shown the apartment in which we proposed to assemble his materials as a Grenville M. Dodge memorial. The architectural features were discussed and their preparation left with the approval of General Dodge to his friend, the eminent architect, Emanuel L. Masqueray. The proposed method of treating the vast manuscript collections and the publication features were broadly canvassed. Soon after the death of General Dodge our Board of Trustees approved the plan of the Curator for the memorial room and the policy of publication, and appointed as a committee thereon Judge Horace E. Deemer and the Curator.

The death of General Dodge occurred on January 3, 1916, that of Judge Deemer on February 26, 1917, and of Mr. Masqueray on May 26, 1917. The general outlines for both the structural and literary features of the memorial were rapidly taking shape when the loss of these two advisers came. But when the whole country turned its attention to the war our own department awaited more settled conditions to take up and complete its work on the memorial of General Dodge. Recently we have received the final portions of the great collection. More than a million items of written and printed matter not only bearing upon, but indispensable to the understanding of western industrial, political and military subjects of greatest importance are now assembled. Plans for their final repository and use will be ready to be announced in the ANNALS in an early issue, and their completion will, we believe, be in full compliance with the letter and spirit of the great bequest of General Dodge.

BLACKSTONE ON PRESERVING HISTORICAL MATERIALS

Sir William Blackstone, in Vol. II of "Law Tracts." published at "Oxford, at the Clarendon Press, M. DCC. LXII." presenting "the Great Charter and Charter of the Forest, with other Authentic Instruments: to which is prefixed An Introductory Discourse, containing The History of the Charters," explains how

the original parchment manuscript of the charters happened to remain in existence in his time. His works are no more pertinent to the history and the principles of English common law than are these words commendatory of the traits of such as Charles Aldrich, which resulted in the founding and promotion of Iowa historical collections in our own institution. Blackstone says:

New as this account may appear and unnoticed by all our historians, except very imperfectly by Tyrrel, it is however incontrovertibly confirmed by the original charter itself now preserved in the Bodleian library at Oxford; from which the following copy is very carefully and exactly printed. This charter is in breadth seventeen inches, and in length (including the fold for the label) twenty three. It has the following endorsement on it in a cotemporary hand, *Magna Carta Caps. xiiij de Lanc. te.* which seems to have been a mark denoting the capful or drawer, wherein it was deposited at the abbey of Gloucester, to which religious house it is thought to have once belonged. In a somewhat later but very ancient hand it is also thus endorsed, *Carta H. regis de libertatibus magne carte H. reg. avi nostri. Registratur W at.* There still remain affixed to it by parchment labels the seals of Gualo the legate and William Marecall earl of Pembroke, the former in white wax, the latter in green; both which are exhibited with their several imperfections in the plate, page 71.

This invaluable piece of antiquity was bequeathed (among others) to the university of Oxford by the late reverend Richard Furney, M. A. archdeacon of Surry. And it were much to be wished that all gentlemen, who are possessed of similar curiosities, would follow so laudable an example, by placing them in some public repository. The collecting and hoarding of antiquities, which, when confined to private amusement and self-satisfaction only, are too justly the object of ridi-

cule, would then be of singular advantage to the public. However, we may congratulate the present age on the prospect there is of seeing the paths to these hidden treasures made sufficiently easy and commodious, not only by the immense fund of antient learning which the wisdom of the legislature has amassed together and deposited in the British Museum; but also by a plan which has long employed the attention of the noble and honourable trustees of the Radcliffe library in Oxford, for transferring to that august edifice all the MSS which are at present the property of the university, and appropriating it for the future to the reception of MSS only: a design, which will exhibit in one view, and preserve with the utmost security, that inestimable treasure which now lies inconveniently dispersed; will give room for the daily accessions of printed books to the Bodleian library; will perpetuate, by a proper arrangement, the memory of former benefactors to letters, and be the means of exciting new ones; and will in the end do the highest honour to the name of the munificent founder, by stamping a peculiar and most useful character of its own on that noble structure, which it ever must want if considered only as a supplement to former libraries. How far this plan will be adopted, is not hitherto fully determined; yet it cannot but seem an auspicious omen, that the ample first-fruits of doctor Radcliffe's endowment have been lately applied with the utmost propriety to the purchase of M. Frazer's very curious and numerous collection of oriental MSS.

STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

According to announcement in the July ANNALS, we herewith set out in abstract the proceedings of the Board of Conservation, after the meeting of July 28, 1918. The minutes of that meeting and all prior thereto occur in the Report of Conservation, 1919, pp. 11-28.

AUGUST 30, 1919¹

Communications.—Secretary of Executive Council advised the Board that ten cents per mile per member for necessary automobile passage would be allowed.

Resolutions.—Account of expense incurred to be entered in a book by the secretary so that the Board may know instantly at all times all details of said accounts. Expenditures to be within the clear purview of prior minutes of meetings certified to each member by the secretary. Expenditures evidenced by statements and audited by the Board to be certified by the secretary to the Executive Council for payment.

Regular Meetings.—Until further arrangement the Board to meet on the 1st and 3rd Friday of each month, at the office of the secretary.

Consideration of Areas.—One or more members to make preliminary inspection and report essentials at next meeting of Board, which as a whole shall then visit the area, enter into written agreement if approved, subject to approval of Executive Council, inspections to be grouped for minimum of expense and time.

Review of Business as to Each Area.—Oakland Mills—progress reported; Fairfield Chautauqua Grounds—secretary to arrange meeting at Fairfield to consider this and Big Cedar Bluffs in same county; near Keokuk and Murray's Landing—secretary to inquire for details; in Louisa County—report by Pammel and Harlan on visit to Toolsboro, Odessa Lake, Myerholts Lake and mouth of Iowa River, showing same to be replete with points of interest to history, science and recreation; Farmington and Keosauqua—secretary to secure final descriptive data, maps, etc., and certify approval of Board to Executive Council; Donahue Park and Amana—deferred for the present; Morehead Caves—approved for all essentials, referred to Kelso for negotiation; Catfish Creek, Tete de Morts, Durango Road and Swiss Hollow—referred to Kelso; Wildcat Den—sixty acres tendered to state cost free upon state acquiring certain additional lands—proposition approved and referred to Kelso and Harlan for completion; Cedar Heights and Island above Cedar Falls—secretary to write interested parties; Waverly Park, Bixby's Park, Iowa Falls, Steamboat Rock, Waterville, Nashua, Meader Woods, Decorah, Cedar Valley, Rochester and Gray's Ford—referred to Pammel; Little Wall Lake, Twin Sisters' Lake, Cornelia Lake and Clear Lake—referred to Pammel and Albert; Yellow River, Arlington, Monticello, Palisades, Madison County, Hepburn Park, Oakland—referred to Harlan; Eveland Park, Des Moines Bluffs, Monkey Mountain, Eddyville, Garrison Rock, Wapello's Grave, Agency, Old Farlow Road, Russell Lakes, Forks of the Coon, Carlisle, Indianola,

¹For brevity this record will omit roll calls and other repeated language except where the same is an important part of the business.

Ford, Buckingham Lake and Backbone Park—deferred to September 5; Red Rock—referred to Kelso, Ford and Harlan; Big Boulder, Mitchell County—referred to Ford.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1919

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted covering the following matters:

That Kelso be an audit committee to whom accounts of the Board shall be sent for inspection and approval before secretary certifies to Executive Council.

Oakland Chautauqua Grounds proffered by their owners, cost free, and having been inspected and approved by the chairman, Mr. Ford is directed to inspect and finally negotiate for the same and such additional grounds as may seem expedient.

Board concurs with request of Executive Council to participate in planning and conducting dedicatory functions; of creating a system of co-ordinating the two bodies; of forming joint authority for fixing amounts to be paid for lands, and forms committees for carrying out these provisions.

Chairman authorized to join Fish and Game Warden as a committee to locate areas on each of the lakes named and report to the full Board. Secretary is directed to do likewise, with respect to the Ledges, Twin Lakes, Storm Lake, Peterson Park, Gitchie Manitou, Ochevedan Mound and Stone Park.

The Board understands it supercedes Fish and Game Department in carrying out lake improvements, but as no report or sufficient information has been furnished the Board on which to base its study, opinion or judgment, it asks the secretary to formally request of the Executive Council a statement of the legal and pecuniary status of this Board with respect to such lake improvements under Section 2, Chapter 236, Acts of Thirty-seventh General Assembly and amendments thereto, and of the policies, contracts, purposes and projects of the Fish and Game Department and Executive Council with which this Board should be concerned.

All lake areas referred to committee composed of the chairman and State Fish and Game Warden; matters relating to dams, water levels, riparian rights, dredging, reclamation or other matters involving authority of Executive Council, Fish and Game Department, Board of Conservation, counties, municipalities or drainage districts to be assembled by the secretary of the Board so that an itinerary of any or all concerned to all the places may be arranged, hearings held and conclusions reached in the month of October.

Consideration of Areas.—Oakville, Myerholtz and Odessa Lakes and Toolsboro Mounds visited by Ford and Kelso—action deferred; Farmington and Keosauqua—certified for acquisition; reports by members of investigation on Greene, Nashua, Rochester, Tama, Red Rock, Davis City, Chariton, The Ledges, Twin Lakes, Tuttle Lake, Iowa Lake, Little Wall Lake, Pilot Knob, Woodman's Hollow, Boneyard Hollow, Wildcat Cave, Storm Lake, Peterson Park, West Okoboji, Gitchie Manitou, Ochevedan Mound, Horseshoe Bend, Wall Lake and Stone Park.

NOTABLE DEATHS

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN ALLEN was born at Salem, Indiana, April 27, 1829, and died at Hollywood, California, April 14, 1914. The body was cremated and the ashes placed in the family lot in Woodland cemetery, Des Moines. He came to Des Moines in 1848, bringing several thousand dollars with him and began active and extensive business operations. He early exhibited great talent as a business man. With Jonathan Lyon, he at once entered the general mercantile business on the corner of Second and Vine streets. In 1850 with Charles Van he built a steam sawmill at the south end of the old Coon River bridge. There was a great quantity of good timber near, especially black walnut, and they had a big business. In 1851 he and R. W. Sypher purchased a steamboat at St. Louis and put it in the Des Moines River traffic. In 1855 he established a bank and soon obtained an immense business. He successfully came through the wildcat banking period of 1855 to 1858, maintaining his credit and winning recognition as one of the leading bankers of the West. In 1860 he was a member of the city council. In 1865 he organized the first gas company of Des Moines. The same year with others he organized the Hawkeye Insurance Company. He became a stockholder and director in the Rock Island railroad and assisted it to reach Des Moines in 1867. In 1869 he built on Grand Avenue the most magnificent residence in Iowa, later and now the mansion of Mr. F. M. Hubbell. The same year he was elected to the state senate and served in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth General Assemblies and was influential in securing the legislation providing for the new Capitol building. In 1871 he organized the Des Moines Water Company. In 1874 he went to Chicago and took over the Cook County National Bank. Here he met disaster, the failure swallowing up his entire fortune, including his Des Moines properties. Soon thereafter he went to Southern California where he was interested for a time in fruit growing, had an important position supervising forestry service in California for the Federal Government for some years, but for several years of his later life, lived in retirement. He is credited with doing more toward developing the city of Des Moines in its early history than any other one man.

BERNARD MURPHY was born at Brookline, Massachusetts, September 24, 1847, and died at Vinton, Iowa, February 28, 1918. He came with his parents to Poweshiek County, Iowa, in 1859, where they located on a farm about four miles south-west of Belle Plaine. He worked on farms in this neighborhood and in the south part of Benton County until 1867 when he went to Vinton and commenced to learn the printer's trade. Remaining there until 1870 he went to Des Moines and was

employed by the Clarksons, the proprietors of the *State Register*, for three years, except for a short time he spent in Denver working on the *Rocky Mountain News*. In 1874 he assisted in establishing the *Traer Clipper*, but in 1876 became a partner in the ownership of the *Vinton Eagle*. In 1886 he became the sole owner of the *Eagle*, and continued as such until 1913 when his son became part owner with him. For some years he was a member of the city council of Vinton. He was postmaster at Vinton from 1897 to 1901, and state printer from 1901 to 1906. He was an alternate delegate to the Republican national convention at Minneapolis in 1892 and was a presidential elector on the Republican ticket in 1916. He was grand chancellor of the Grand Lodge of Iowa, Knights of Pythias, in 1901 and was representative to the supreme lodge of that order from 1912 until the time of his death. He was untiring in his work for the Iowa College for the Blind at Vinton, and his work for Linnie Hagewood, the blind and deaf girl, the Helen Kellar of Iowa, will long be remembered. His interest in education was such that he was appointed as a member of the Better School Commission. His greatest work, however, was on the editorial page of his paper. In originality and in creative and constructive power he was not excelled by any writer in the state. He took an active part in district and state editorial association meetings, and for years attended them and always gave interest and inspiration by his presence. He was also a well known figure at Republican district and state conventions, where he had a large influence. He had good judgment, good ability, rugged honesty, a sense of humor and a love of his fellow men that made of him a real leader in Iowa.

VOLTAIRE P. TWOMBLY was born near Farmington, Van Buren County, Iowa, February 21, 1842, and died at Des Moines, February 24, 1918. His parents had emigrated from Massachusetts with the Free Thought Colony founded by Abner Kneeland near Farmington in 1839 and named Salubria. A few months after his birth his father died and the widowed mother with her infant son removed to Keosauqua. There he attended public school and Lane's Academy. He volunteered as a private in Company F, Second Iowa Infantry and was mustered in May 27, 1861. In October, 1861, he was promoted to seventh corporal and detailed as a color bearer. In the famous charge on Ft. Donalson, five color bearers of his regiment were shot down in succession, when he caught up the colors, and although knocked down once by a spent ball, succeeded in carrying them forward and planting them on top of the enemy's works. He was then promoted to lieutenant. At Corinth he was severely wounded and again at Jonesboro. In June, 1864, he was promoted to adjutant of the regiment and in November became captain of Company K. In 1865 he was acting inspector general of the Fifth Army Corps. He was mustered out July 12, 1865, returned home, attended Bryant & Stratton's Business College at Burlington for

awhile, and then was two years at Ottumwa in the grain, flour and grocery business. Removing to Pittsburg, Van Buren County, he followed milling nine years, when he removed to Keosauqua and engaged in the mercantile business. In 1880 he was elected county treasurer of Van Buren County and was re-elected two years later. In 1884 he was elected treasurer of state and was twice re-elected, serving until January, 1891. Soon thereafter he entered the Home Savings Bank of Des Moines as its president and acted in that capacity for ten years. The last few years of his life were spent in retirement. He was quiet and unobtrusive, but was held in high esteem because of his integrity and good judgment.

EDWARD HOOKER GILLETTE was born at Bloomfield, Connecticut, October 1, 1840, and died at his home near Valley Junction, Iowa, August 14, 1918. He graduated from the Hartford, Connecticut, High School and the New York State Agricultural College at Ovid, New York. Intending to devote himself to agriculture, on leaving college in 1863 he came to Iowa, bought a farm in Dallas county and engaged in raising high bred stock. Shortly thereafter he bought a farm immediately west of Des Moines at the end of Grand Avenue and adjoining what is now the city of Valley Junction. He made his home for a while in Des Moines and was interested not only in farming but in manufacturing and in other business enterprises. He became active in farmers' organizations, especially in their contests with railroad corporations and with the barbed wire trusts. He was an active organizer of the Anti-monopoly party in 1874 and the Greenback party in 1876. In 1876 he was a delegate to the national convention of the Greenback party that nominated Peter Cooper for president, and that year he took an active part in the campaign, speaking in many states. In 1878 the Greenback party of the Seventh Iowa District nominated him for congress and the Democratic party fusing with it, he was elected and served in the Forty-sixth Congress. In 1880 he was renominated but was defeated by John A. Kasson. Mr. Gillette and General Weaver having started the *State Tribune* Mr. Gillette became its editor in 1881 and remained such until 1891. For over twenty years he was active in politics, speaking in practically every state in the union. He was chairman of the national committee of the Greenback party at one time and chairman of the state committee of the Union Labor party for several years. He was the nominee of the Democratic party in 1898 for auditor of state. The later years of his life were spent in quiet retirement at his home near Valley Junction.

NATHANIEL FRENCH was born at Andover, Massachusetts, September 7, 1854, and died at Tuscon, Arizona, February 14, 1920. Burial was at Davenport, Iowa. When a child he removed with his parents to Davenport. There he attended common school and Griswold College and completed his education at Harvard and Heidelberg universities.

Choosing the law for his profession, at Peoria, Illinois, he read in the office of Robert G. Ingersoll, an intimate friend of his father, and commenced practice there. In the late '70's he returned to Davenport, entering the practice there with John W. Thompson. In 1882 he was appointed city attorney and in 1883 was elected circuit judge, serving until 1886. He then retired from the law practice and took over the management of the manufacturing interests of the French family, his father having recently died. From 1889 to 1896 he was with the Eagle Manufacturing Company, which was later sold and removed to Kansas City. In 1888 the Bettendorf Wheel Works was organized by Judge French and William P. Bettendorf. Later this became the firm of French & Hecht. They maintained one large factory at Davenport and another at Springfield, Ohio, and became the largest metal wheel manufacturers in the world. For years Judge French was a director in the First National Bank of Davenport. When a receiver was appointed for the Rock Island lines he became a director. He was a gold standard Democrat and supported Palmer in 1896. During the World War he served as chairman of the exemption board at Davenport, and the arduous duties likely hastened his death. He was a man of large wealth, a lawyer of unusual ability, and a philanthropist and public-spirited citizen of much influence. His brother is Col. George W. French, and his sister, Miss Alice French, known in the literary world as Octave Thanet, of Davenport.

LUMAN H. WELLER was born at Bridgewater, Connecticut, August 24, 1833, and died at a sanitarium in Minneapolis, Minnesota, March 2, 1914. Interment was made at his home at Nashua, Iowa. His education was obtained in the common schools of Connecticut, State Normal School and Literary Institute of Suffield. He came to Iowa in 1858 and settled on a farm near Nashua, which was his home from then until his death. He was admitted to practice law in both the state and federal courts. In 1865 he was justice of the peace. He also served as a member of the county board of supervisors. In 1867 he was an independent candidate for the general assembly. He identified himself with many new movements, it is said with practically all of them except socialism and woman suffrage. In 1882 he was elected to congress from the Fourth Iowa District on the fusion ticket of the Greenback and Democratic parties, and in 1884 he was defeated for congress by William E. Fuller by only 200 votes. He was twice a candidate for governor, twice for judge of the supreme court and, in 1908, was a candidate for vice-president of the United States on the American ticket. He was president of his local grange, a prominent leader in the Knights of Labor, president of the Chosen Farmers of Amercia and a member of the national committee of the Peoples Party for many years. For some twenty years he was editor of the *Farmers' Advocate*. He was a reformer by nature, was sincere and earnest and struck hard blows at monopoly and corruption in high places. He was widely and affectionately called "Calamity Weller."

THOMAS JEFFERSON STEELE was born in Rush County, Indiana, March 19, 1853, and died in Sioux City, Iowa, March 21, 1920. In 1859 he removed with his parents to Coles County, Illinois, and in 1862 to Jefferson County, Iowa. Here he attended common school and, later, Axline Academy (now defunct). After two years in the academy he commenced teaching public schools, which he continued several years. He later farmed and worked at the carpenter trade in northwestern Iowa. When the grasshopper plague came he had to return to school teaching to make a living. He studied law with Barrett & Bullis at Sheldon and was admitted to the bar, but did not enter the practice. He entered the retail merchandise business at Wayne, Nebraska, took control of the First National Bank and organized a big cattle feeding company. In 1893 he removed to Tyndall, South Dakota, established a lumber yard and also went extensively into the cattle business. In 1895 he entered the live stock brokerage and commission business in Sioux City. He continued, however, to develop his South Dakota holdings, having one ranch there of 20,000 acres. Although the Eleventh Iowa Congressional District was normally Republican by several thousand, he was elected to Congress as a Democrat in 1914 by a majority of 3,659 and served in the Sixty-fourth Congress. In 1916 he was again his party's nominee and was defeated by 131 votes. At the time of his death he had been selected as one of the delegates at large from Iowa to the Democratic National Convention at San Francisco. He was a very successful business man and was deservedly popular.

FRANK D. BAYLESS was born at Pendleton, Madison County, Indiana, October 9, 1840, and died at Los Angeles, California, March 7, 1920. Burial was at Elkader, Iowa. He came west by ox team with his mother and her family in 1853. In 1855 they located in Dodge County, Minnesota, where he worked on a farm. In 1856 he returned to Indiana and attended high school two years. In 1858 he again went to Minnesota and farmed, taught school and studied medicine. In 1861 he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Infantry and served until his health became impaired, when he was honorably discharged. Soon thereafter, however, he re-enlisted in the Third Minnesota Infantry, serving until September, 1865. He then became a drug clerk and in 1866 removed to Elkader, Iowa, and entered the drug business on his own account. He was very successful and established several branch stores at neighboring towns. He was enterprising, public-spirited and helpful to his community. He was a member of the local school board continuously for twenty-four years. In 1883 he was elected to the state senate as a Democrat and was re-elected in 1887, serving in the Twentieth, Twenty-first, Twenty-second and Twenty-third General Assemblies. During his service in the senate he became recognized as a legislator of ability, independence and good business judgment. In the Twenty-third General Assembly he was a member of the Ways and Means, Railways, Public Health and Printing committees and was chairman of the Military committee.

MATTHEW SIMPSON HUGHES was born at West Union, West Virginia, February 2, 1863, and died at Cleveland, Ohio, April 4, 1920. The final funeral rites were observed at Portland, Oregon. He was a son of the Reverend and Mrs. Thomas B. Hughes. He was educated in the common schools, in Linsley Institute and in the University of West Virginia. On leaving the University he became city editor of the *Parkersburg Daily Journal*. In 1884, although but little past twenty-one, he achieved state wide distinction as a political orator, speaking in the interest of the Republican party. In 1886 he was converted and at once decided to enter the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church. In September, 1887, he received his first appointment, that of Ewart Circuit in Poweshiek County, Iowa. From that little circuit of four points he went as pastor to Malcom in 1888-89, to Grinnell in 1889-90, to Chestnut Street Church, Portland, Maine, in 1890-94, to Wesley Church, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1894-98, to Independence Avenue Church, Kansas City, Missouri, in 1898-1908 and to First Church, Pasadena, California, in 1908-16. He was elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal church at the General Conference held at Saratoga Springs, New York, in 1916. From 1916 to 1920 he was resident bishop at Portland, Oregon. He was an orator of national reputation.

ALFRED N. HOESON was born at Allegheny City, Pennsylvania, April 1, 1848, and died at a hospital at Rochester, Minnesota, April 11, 1918. Interment was at West Union, Iowa. He came with his parents to Fayette County, Iowa, in 1855, and to West Union in 1858. He attended public schools, the Upper Iowa University at Fayette and, for a short time, the State University of Iowa. He read law with his father, Joseph Hobson, and with L. L. Ainsworth, and was admitted to the bar in 1870. For a short time thereafter he was in the revenue department at Dubuque, but in 1875 he became a law partner of Mr. Ainsworth on the latter being elected to congress. This partnership continued until the fall of 1894 when Mr. Hobson was elected a judge of the Thirteenth Judicial District. This position he continued to hold for twenty-three years, or until his death. The estimation in which he was held by the people of his district was indicated by the fact that his re-elections were made with but little or no opposition. His record on the bench gave evidence of judicial talent of a high order. At different times he was prominently mentioned as a member of the state supreme court, and in 1910 all the counties of his judicial and congressional districts solidly supported him for nomination to that position. In 1916 he was president of the state bar association.

HUGH BRENNAN was born in County Monaghan, Ireland, March 12, 1845, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, March 15, 1920. He emigrated to America in 1850 with his parents, who first located at Philadelphia, then at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania. In 1865 he came to Des Moines. Here he worked as an engineer in a pottery, and later as a coal miner.

From 1873 to 1877 he was a member of the Des Moines police force, and in 1877 was appointed deputy sheriff of Polk County. Soon after becoming a peace officer he took up the study of law, devoting his time to it while not on duty. He read with Smith & Baylies (Seward Smith and Ripley N. Baylies) and was admitted to the bar in 1878 while he was still deputy sheriff. In 1880 Mr. Baylies retired and Mr. Brennan entered the firm. In 1881 he retired as deputy sheriff and devoted himself to the practice of law. In 1866 he was appointed assistant city solicitor of Des Moines and served until 1890 when he was elected city solicitor. From 1903 until 1914 he served as a district judge in Polk County, being three times elected to that position. Both as a peace officer and as a judge on the bench he acquitted himself with honor. In overcoming the handicaps of poverty and in winning his way unaided to an honorable position in a learned profession, his was a remarkable career.

J. D. M. HAMILTON was born at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in 1851, and died at Kansas City, Missouri, September 20, 1914. In 1851, when only an infant, he came with his parents to Fort Madison, Iowa. He attended common school there, Knox College at Galesburg, Illinois, and was graduated from the law department of Washington University, Saint Louis, in 1875. He became city attorney of Fort Madison and in 1877 was elected representative in the Seventeenth General Assembly. He attained prominence politically. He was a candidate for presidential elector on the Democratic ticket and was appointed by Governor Sherman as a member of the commission to locate and build the hospital for the insane in the southwest part of the state. In 1886, he was chairman of the committee on resolutions at the Democratic state convention. In 1887 he was elected mayor of Fort Madison. In 1884 he was grand chancellor of the Grand Lodge, Knights of Pythias of Iowa. He was recognized as one of the ablest lawyers of the state and he obtained an extensive practice. He was appointed claims attorney for the A. T. & S. F. Ry. Co. and removed to Topeka, Kansas, where he lived several years during the latter part of his life.

WILLARD CHAUNCEY EARLE was born at Honesdale, Pennsylvania, October 7, 1833, and died in Florida, February 10, 1920. Burial was at Waukon, Iowa. He was educated in public schools. He came to Waukon in 1854 and worked in a sawmill. In October, 1861, he enlisted in the Union Army and was elected captain of Company B, Twelfth Iowa Infantry. In 1863 he raised and commanded the Seventieth United States Colored Infantry. In 1865 he resigned to attend Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, and in 1867 graduated therefrom. Returning to Waukon he practiced medicine there twenty-five years. He was interested in the mercantile business, stock and grain shipping and banking. He was active in promoting the building of the railroad to Waukon. In 1881 he was elected representative and served in the Nine-

teenth General Assembly, and in 1886 was elected senator to fill the unexpired term in the Twenty-first General Assembly of William Larrabee when the latter became governor. He was again elected representative in 1906 and served in the Thirty-second and Thirty-second extra General Assemblies.

WILLIAM BATTIN was born in Columbiana County, Ohio, June 24, 1832, and died at Marshalltown, Iowa, February 8, 1918. He was of Quaker parentage and rearing. He attended country school, taught school at Lisbon, Salem and Damascus, Ohio, and clerked in stores. He came to Iowa City, Iowa, in 1856 and to Marshall County in 1857, and established a store. The brick building in which he had this store is said to be still standing. In 1859 he was elected county judge of Marshall County on the issue of removing the county seat from Marietta to Marshalltown, he favoring Marshalltown. After Marshalltown won the removal contest by an election and had successfully resisted Marietta's efforts to defeat the removal by court actions, a counter movement was started to change the county seat to Albion, and the case arising in that movement was tried before Judge Battin, Marshalltown winning. He declined to be a candidate for re-election. A few years thereafter he removed to a farm near Marshalltown and in 1890 removed to that city. He held several township offices, including justice of the peace.

MAHLON HEAD was born in Highland County, Ohio, July 12, 1835, and died at Jefferson, Iowa, January 17, 1920. He came with his parents to Poweshiek County, Iowa, in 1855. There he worked on a farm one year and then became a clerk in the office of the treasurer of Poweshiek County. He remained in that position until June, 1861, when he enlisted in Company F, Tenth Iowa Infantry, and served four years. He participated in many battles and was seriously wounded at Missionary Ridge. He marched with Sherman to the Sea, was commissioned a lieutenant and was later a staff officer with General John E. Smith. Returning home from the war in 1865, he engaged in banking one year at Montezuma, but in 1866 went to Jefferson. There he entered the banking business and became a leading citizen of Greene County. Besides his banking interests at Jefferson he was interested in banks in several nearby towns. He invested largely in land and became quite wealthy. In 1899 he was elected representative and, by reason of re-elections, served in the Twenty-eighth, Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth and Thirty-first General Assemblies.

WILLIAM HENRY WEBB was born near Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, October 7, 1849, and died at Spencer, Iowa, May 2, 1914. In 1854 he came with his parents to Iowa County, Wisconsin, in 1874 to Clear Lake, Iowa, and in 1877 to Spencer. He was a successful farmer. He was elected representative in 1912 and served in the Thirty-fifth General Assembly.

THIRD SERIES

VOL. XII, No. 7

JANUARY, 1921

(Owing to the World War there were no copies issued from October, 1915
until April, 1920.)

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR

SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

DES MOINES, IOWA

ANNALS OF IOWA
CONTENTS FOR JANUARY, 1921

Miscellaneous

Galland's Iowa Emigrant.....	481
Major-General Lewis Addison Grant.....	511
Letters of General Joseph M. Street to Dr. Alexander Posey.....	533
How Boonesboro Lost a Railroad Station.....	540

Editorial Department

The Organization of the Historical Department.....	544
A Notable Speech of Black Hawk.....	547
Abstract of the Minutes of the State Board of Conservation.....	548
Notable Deaths	551

Illustrations

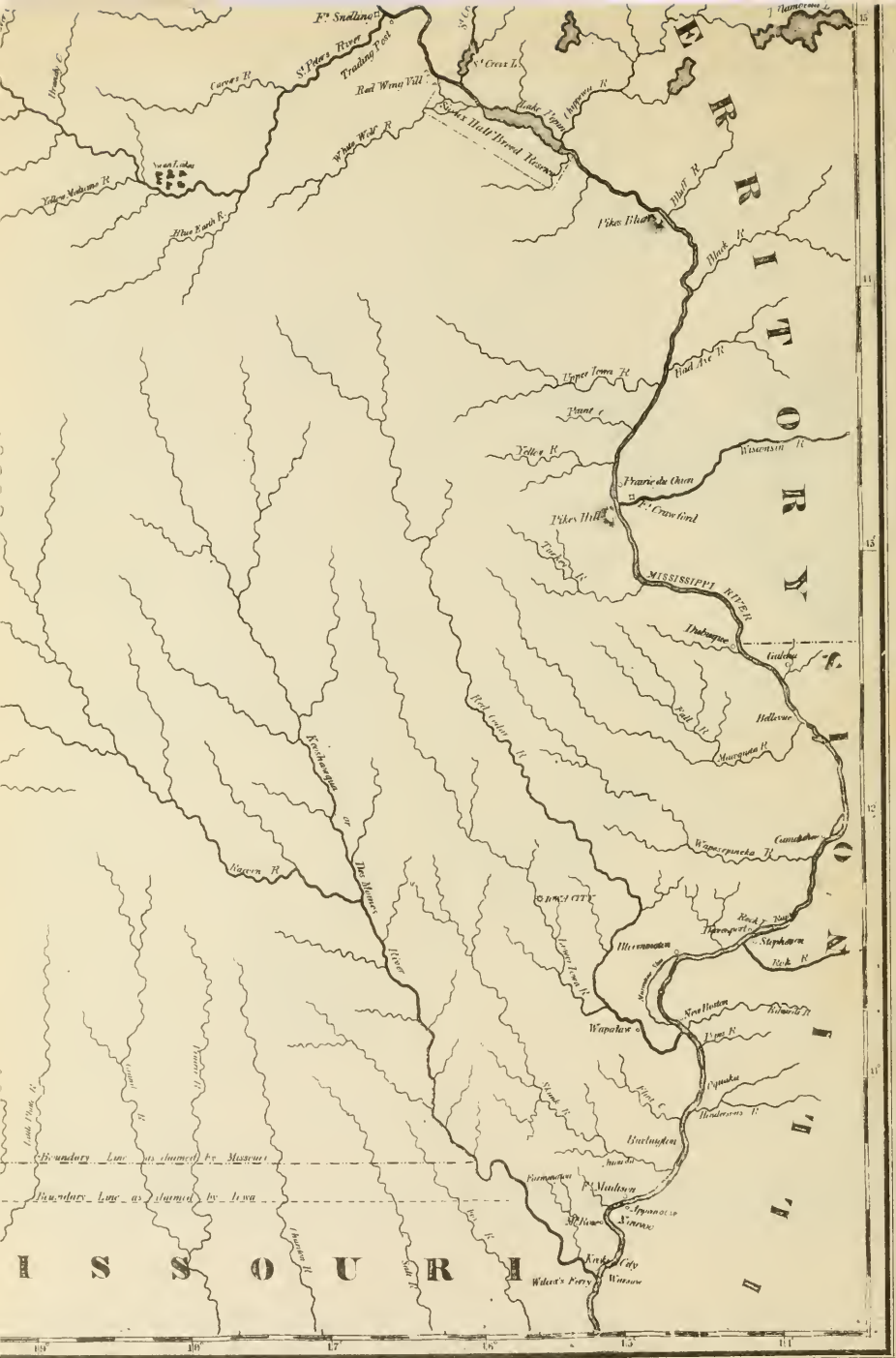
Galland's Map of Iowa.....	Frontispiece
L. A. Grant.....	510
General L. A. Grant Before the "Vermont Lion" on the Field of Gettysburg.....	516
Major-General Lewis A. Grant.....	525

U P P E R C A N A D A



CANADA'S
Map
Compiled from the latest
authorities
by J. G. Holland

Scale 100 Miles
1880



ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 7 DES MOINES, IOWA, JANUARY, 1921

3D SERIES

GALLAND'S IOWA EMIGRANT, 1840

A REPRINT

Much publicity, which was helpful in turning immigration to a country so rich in natural resources, was given Iowa Territory by men engaged in official duties and by the early settlers. Descriptions of the land when it was new and of the beginning of the settlements were faithfully recorded by Isaac Galland in "Galland's Iowa Emigrant," published in 1840, of which the writer has one of the very scarce copies, here reprinted; R. W. Chandler, "Map of the Lead Mines on the Upper Mississippi River," (showing location of Dubuque's Mines) 1829; Albert M. Lea, "Notes on Wisconsin Territory," 1836; Henry I. Able, "Travelers' & Emigrants' Guide to Wisconsin & Iowa," 1838; Wm. R. Smith, "Observations on Wisconsin Land District," 1838; John Plumb, Jr., "Sketches of Iowa and Wisconsin," 1839; Jesse Williams, "Descriptions of Lands in Iowa," 1840; J. H. Colton, "Guide for Territory of Iowa," 1840; John B. Newhall, "Sketches of Iowa," 1841; Joseph N. Nicollet, "Report and Map of the Hydrographical Basin of the Upper Mississippi River," 1843; Willard Barrows, "Notes on Iowa Territory," 1845; John B. Newhall, "Glimpse of Iowa," 1846. ALBERT N. HARBERT.

In the following pages we reprint "Galland's Iowa Emigrant," the original of which is loaned to us by Albert N. Harbert, of Iowa City. In 1903 Mr. Harbert loaned this same volume to this department, and in the October, 1903, issue of the ANNALS, Vol. VI, No. 3, page 232, Charles Aldrich acknowledges his obligation therefor, saying: "Mr. Harbert has kindly loaned to the Historical Department several of his rare books and pamphlets, one of which we briefly mention as follows:" He then gives an extended description of "Galland's Iowa Emigrant," ending with, "The book is in an excellent state of preservation, and we are confident will some day be reprinted in this state. At the present time this thin volume is one of the rarest of Iowa publications and perfect copies command high prices."

We have endeavored to follow the spelling, capitalizing, italicizing and general style of this fine old book as nearly as possible.

Isaac Galland was born at or near Marietta, Ohio, in 1790, and died at Fort Madison, Iowa, in 1858. (See "History of Lee County, Iowa," Western Historical Company, Chicago, 1879, page 548.) He had but little schooling. In early life he wandered into what is now New Mexico where he was seized by the Spanish government on suspicion of being there with designs

against it, and was confined for about a year in prison at Santa Fe. On his release he returned to the United States and practiced law awhile in Indiana. He then studied medicine in Fulton County, Illinois, practiced there awhile, and in 1826 removed to Yellow Banks, now Oquawka, Illinois. (See "Portrait and Biographical Album of Lee County, Iowa," Chapman Brothers, Chicago, 1887, page 588.) In the spring of 1829¹ he removed with his family to a point in Lee County, Iowa, where afterwards grew up the village of Nashville, now Galland. Here he established a store and carried on an extensive trade with the Indians and the white people and also practiced medicine. His "Dr. Galland's Family Medicines" had an extensive sale in surrounding territory. In 1837 he had the first survey and plat made of the town of Keokuk. From 1836 to 1838 he was editor of *The Western Adventurer*, published at Montrose. He was agent for the New York Land Company and was much interested in the development of the country. It was near this time that he wrote his "Iowa Emigrant." In 1839 he met Joseph Smith, the Mormon leader, became a convert to the Mormon faith, removed to the Illinois side of the Mississippi and for a year acted as amanuensis for the famous "prophet." He practiced medicine in Hancock County, Illinois, but in 1842 deserted the Mormon faith and returned to Lee County, Iowa. He had concluded Smith's "revelations" were the result of his peculiar mental powers. Dr. Galland, before he joined the Mormons, was inclined to Methodism, and on several occasions filled pulpits of that denomination. After leaving the Mormon church he became a believer in Spiritualism, and retained that faith during the rest of his life. In 1847 he was editor of the *Iowa Advocate and Half-Breed Journal*, published at Montrose. The last ten years of his life he resided in Keokuk, Nashville (Galland) and Fort Madison, being at Fort Madison from 1855 until his death in 1858. He was a writer and public speaker of unusual ability, and had a wide range of information. He was a fine type of American frontiersman, with the education and manners of civilized life, intermixed with the audacity, boldness and peculiarities of Indian and border life. He had lived a great deal among the Indians, spoke their language fluently, and had made their character and habits a study.

¹In the "Portrait and Biographical Album" quoted above appears a sketch of the late Washington Galland, and the material for that sketch was doubtless furnished by him. He mentions that his father, Dr. Isaac Galland, removed from Yellow Banks about July, 1827, and on September 24, 1827, settled with his family where the town of Galland now is. However, in "Galland's Iowa Emigrant," written by the father, there occurs on page eight the following: "In the spring of 1829, the writer settled with his family on the bank of the Mississippi, at the upper chain of rocks in the Lower Rapids, where the village of Ahwipetuk now stands, in Lee county, Iowa."

GALLAND'S

IOWA EMIGRANT:

CONTAINING

A MAP,

AND

GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS

OF

IOWA TERRITORY.

CHILLICOTHE;
PRINTED BY WM. C. JONES,
.....
1840.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1840, by

I. GALLAND,

In the Clerk's office of the District Court of the District of Ohio.

TO THE READER

The writer had proposed sending this little matter forth to the public without any preliminary remarks whatever; but being prevailed upon by the publishers and other friends to accompany it with a few preliminary remarks, expressive of the opportunities which he has had of obtaining correct information on the subject upon which he treats, he begs leave to premise that he has been an actual resident in the regions hereinafter described for the last fourteen years, and more than forty years a resident north-west of the Ohio river. Aware that many publications, having in view, as it would seem, the same object, have already appeared before the public, it might be supposed superfluous to tax the reading community with anything further on the subject. But when it is recollected, that most of those productions which have appeared in the characters of "sketches," "notes," and newspaper paragraphs, are misrepresentations both of the country and the people who inhabit it, the country being generally over-rated, and the progress of improvements greatly extolled, should be deemed a sufficient apology for this work. It is true that there are many convenient, comfortable and even capacious edifices in both town and country; but the "splendid Cathedrals," the "lofty steeples" and "towering edifices," etc., spoken of by travellers and writers have yet to be erected before they can be seen. It is of vastly inferior interest to those who wish to emigrate to a new country, to learn in what manner a few wealthy nabobs have already contrived to expend their thousands of dollars, in pampering their pride; than to be made acquainted with the natural advantages of the country. "Can a poor man get a comfortable living there?" "Can he do better there than to remain in the old settlements on rented lands?" "Is it probable that a poor man with a large family, could in a few years obtain lands for all his children?" Such would seem to be the most rational questions, to be proposed by the greatest part of emigrants. These inquiries are continually being answered in the affirmative, by the improved circumstances of hundreds who are locating themselves in Iowa-Territory. It should also be borne in mind, that where the earth is successfully cultivated and plentiful harvests reward the labors of the field, there also will the mechanic, the artizan, the merchant and the learned professor find an ample field for the exercise of their industry, skill, enterprise and science. The privations attendant on settling a new country, are, to many persons, an insurmountable obstacle. To abandon the place of their nativity, and to forsake forever the society of those with whom they have been associated from infancy to manhood; to exchange the shrill tone of the city bell, for the howling of the wolf or the melancholy hooting of the owl; the busy hum of men and domesticated animals, for the distant murmur of the prairie hen, or the silent beauties of an undulating plain, ornamented with wild flowers of every tint; to be as it were exiled from society and deprived of many of (p. 4)¹ those social enjoyments to which they have become attached by

¹These parenthetical numbers indicate the pages in the Galland book.

habit, are circumstances calculated to cool the ardor of enterprize in many bosoms. But had our fathers shrunk from privations such as these, or even from dangers and toils of infinitely greater magnitude, than any which now await the new settler in Iowa, the Ohio Valley would still have remained a wilderness. Still, whatever may be the inconveniences attending a frontier life, there are, at least, some advantages resulting from it. The important changes which are continually occurring, both in the moral and physical condition of things, seem to mark so many different periods of time at an imaginary distance from each other, so as to double as it were the retrospect of life. While those who have always resided in cities or in the older settlements, pass their dreaming lives away without a striking event to mark the progress of their years.

When I attempt to call to mind the events which have transpired within the last thirty years of my life, if their definite number did not teach me otherwise, I should be disposed to think, at least a hundred years had passed away.

The scenery of uncultivated nature, either of hills or valleys, woodland or prairie, unchanged by human art, is certainly one of the most sublime, terrestrial objects which the Creator ever presented to the view of man. Equally deserving of our admiration, is the simple, unostentatious manners of the children of the forest. Let any one compare the easy, social, unassuming deportment of the western pioneer, with the stiff, reserved, haughty and domineering manners of a southern black leg, or a northern coxcomb, with all their boasted refinements;—the yelling of our wolves is not more offensive to Christian ears, than the shrieks of tortured slaves in the *civilized* cities of the south; and our wild roses yield as rich perfumes, as the pomatumed whiskers of a northern dandy. In what point then, will the western people suffer by a comparison with any other section of the Union? If they have better laws in the older divisions of the country, they do not obey them better; if they have better schools, they have no better scholars; and if they make more ado about religion, they have no more piety or virtue, than the people of the west. The city *refinements* of the western country, are the only matters which would make a savage blush:—such, for example, as the burning of McIntosh in the *polished* city of St. Louis; and the murder of Elijah P. Lovejoy, in the *church building* of Alton. If these, together with your mobs at Baltimore, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, &c., are specimens of your christianity and civilization, then, may heaven grant, that the native American savages may never be contaminated by such improvements as you are laboring to afford them.

Among the most prominent obstacles in settling on the frontier, from the earliest period of American history to the present time, has been the fear of a savage foe. We are told that the North American Indians are "*monsters*," that "the only associations connected with the savages are of barbarity and perfidy." That "they have always been the aggressors." "The results of the repeated efforts of Government to influ-

ence these Indians, by measures of kindness and benevolence, will warrant the conclusion, that it is futile to attempt any other course towards them than that of the greatest rigor and severity. The natural distrust between the white and red man, has at length amounted to an entire want of confidence on both sides; the proneness of the Indians to take the lives of the whites, without regard to sex or condition, whenever it is in their power to do so,—form a barrier to the renewal of any good feeling on either side.” [See the late Report of the Major General commanding the Army.] Volumes might be filled with extracts of the above description, which are as illiberal and unjust, as they are cruel and untrue.

(p. 5) “Open thy mouth for the dumb * * * , and plead the cause of the poor and needy.”—Prov. XXXI. 8, 9.

Having commenced my earthly career about 49 years ago, in the Ohio valley, and from that time to the present date having lived in social and familiar intercourse with the various tribes of Indians who have inhabited the country from Pennsylvania to the Missouri river; speaking many of their languages, and being intimately acquainted with all the causes which have led to the unhappy difficulties between these people and the whites, I hope to be excused for calling in question the correctness of such sweeping charges, no matter how high the authority from which they emanate. It is due to the injured, it is due to myself, and it is due to posterity, that those insidious reports made by designing individuals who are interested in perpetuating hostilities between the two races, should be corrected and the truth published to the world. But it cannot be presumed that any thing more than a mere glance at the subject, can be expected in this place.

The Senate of the United States have made void by a vote of 28 to 19, a most solemn treaty with the Cherokee Indians of Georgia,—a treaty ratified by Gen. Washington and all his successors until the administration of Gen. Jackson. By this most flagrant outrage upon the rights of humanity, a Nation's character has been sacrificed for Naboth's vineyard, (see 1st Kings, 21st chapter,) and the Indians invited to make *another* treaty. Policy has been substituted for the unchangeable word *justice*; and in this as well as other countries, and under its insidious guise aristocracy has committed some of the darkest deeds and blackest crimes which have ever disgraced human nature. But why dwell upon this particular circumstance, as though it was an isolated case? If from this act of perfidy on the part of our own government, towards the Cherokees, we could not trace the whole catalogue of our recent difficulties with the Indian tribes, both in the south, the north and west, we would not have adverted to it. What man of common sense would listen for a moment to the declarations of another, who had already violated his promise, that he might have an opportunity of making another more in accordance with his interests. Let any impartial umpire contrast the inhuman butchery of the Moravian Indians

on the Muskingum, the burning of the old woman at Massassinneway, the indiscriminate murder of women and children at Bad Axe, the murder of Quasquama's son by the Missourians, and a thousand other atrocities within the knowledge of the writer, with every incident of savage cruelty known to the American people, and we believe the whites would suffer by the comparison.

While this disregard for national character, in the most dignified body of legislators on the whole face of the earth, is so obviously manifested, we should not be astonished if the brigands of our own and other countries, encouraged by so dignified an example, should practice their profession upon these helpless people, though it should be upon a much smaller scale; such, for instance, as horse-stealing, robbing them of the result of their toil, such as meat, skins, &c., and through cowardice, inflict upon the injured Indian a most brutal castigation, with a view of terrifying him from a resort for redress or revenge. The very blankets were stolen from around the dead bodies of Indians in their graves, at the mouth of Rock River, in the celebrated Black Hawk war, and after being washed and smoked, were carried to their homes by white men. The *bones* of the celebrated chief, Black Hawk, have been stolen from his grave! ! Thus it seems, that these ill fated people are first to be cheated out of all the *products* of their country by the traders; then to be robbed of the *country* itself by the Government; and, lastly, as they refuse to be *slaves*, their bones are destined to become articles of traffic and speculation. Would to Heaven, for the honor of our common (p. 6) country, that this was an exaggerated picture of the facts in the case. But, alas! one thousandth part of the truth is not told, nor can it be at this time. We may smile over our ill-gotten gains, or forfeit with impunity the confidence of a community whom we no longer fear, but sooner or later the oppressor will lie as low as the helpless being upon whom he has trampled. You must first expunge from the breast of the Indian his *memory*, or you can never gain his confidence.

I. GALLAND.

Chillicothe, *March 5, 1840.*

IOWA

(p. 7) This Territory is bounded as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the mouth of the river Des Moines, where it empties itself into the Mississippi river; thence east, to the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi; thence up the same, following the main channel thereof, to Lake Winnepeg; thence north, to the Lake of the Woods, thence west, with the southern boundary of Upper Canada, following the parallel of the 49th degree of north latitude, to the White Earth river; thence down said river, with the main channel thereof, to its junction with the Missouri river; thence down the main channel of the Missouri river, to the north west corner of the State of Missouri; thence east, on the parallel of latitude which passes through the Rapids

of the river Des Moines, to the middle of the channel of the Main Fork of the said river Des Moines; thence down the said river Des Moines, with the main channel thereof, to the place of beginning.

From north to south, this district is little short of 600 miles, and its average breadth is something more than 250 miles; affording sufficient territory for three States of ample dimensions. The whole extent of this vast country abounds with a fertile soil, a pure atmosphere and excellent water, and, in their several localities, are found many of the rich mineral deposits of the earth—the noisy cataract and the gently flowing stream, the smooth surface of the limpid lake and the turbid torrent of the Missouri, the expansive prairie and the almost endless variety of forest trees.

HISTORY

The limits prescribed to these brief remarks, on the general character of Iowa Territory, will only permit me, under this head, merely to rescue, from ignorant or envious neglect, the names of a few of the first actual settlers of that section of country now denominated Iowa Territory. It is true that they did not render themselves notorious, either by their turmoils with each other, or by their inhuman brutality towards the natives, as many other settlers upon the frontiers have done. But as long as benevolence and (p. 8) humanity, industry and enterprize, virtue and talents, deserve to be remembered, the names of Russell Farnham, Dr. Samuel C. Muer, Joshua Palen, John Connolly, Moses Stillwell, Morrice Blondeau, Andrew Santamont, John Gaines, Thomas Brierly and James White, should not be forgotten. These have all gone to another world. They were among the first settlers in the country, and each one was both the intimate and personal friend of the writer. Many of them have left indelible traces on the face of the country and in the memory of their friends. It would seem that thus far each individual who has presumed to write on this subject, has entertained an idea, that nothing deserving of notice had occurred in Iowa until he *himself* arrived. The above-named Morrice Blondeau, a half-breed of the Sauk Indians, opened the first farm, enclosing his field with a log wall, on the bank of the Mississippi, and the balance with a worm fence, and caused it to be ploughed and cultivated in corn, in the usual way. In the spring of 1829, the writer settled with his family on the bank of the Mississippi, at the upper chain of rocks in the Lower Rapids, where the village Abwipetuk now stands, in Lee county, Iowa. About the same time, Moses Stillwell and Otis Reynolds erected buildings at the foot of the Lower Rapids, now called Keokuk. These were the first improvements made by white persons, as actual settlers, in Iowa Territory; and they were confined to that part of the present county of Lee which is known as the Sauk and Fox Half-Breed Reservation, situate between the rivers Des Moines and Mississippi. And not until the month of June, in the year 1833 were the citizens of the United States permitted to enter upon any other part of the territory. Still,

however, several persons attempted to locate at Fort Madison, Flint Hill (Burlington,) Dubuque, and at other points on the west bank of the Mississippi, during the Fall and winter of 1832, but they were removed by a military force, in obedience to an order from the Secretary of War, as intruders upon the Indians' land. They were not, however, to be thus easily diverted from their purpose; for no sooner had the troops retired, than they were found resuming their labors.

From that period to this, the rush of immigration to Iowa, has greatly exceeded anything of the kind heretofore experienced in any other part of the United States. In the year 1832, the whole white population did not exceed fifty persons, and in November, 1839, Gov. Lucas says, in his Message to the Legislative Assembly of Iowa, that "the present population may be safely set down at FIFTY THOUSAND!" This circumstance, alone, is a conclusive argument that Iowa is a desirable country.

CHARACTER OF THE POPULATION.

(p. 9) It cannot have escaped the observation of those acquainted with the early history of the Western country, that the first settlements of the Ohio Valley were attended by circumstances widely different from those of the present day, in Iowa. In the early settlement of the former, when most of the luxuries and many of the necessary comforts of life were only obtained by transportation across the mountains on pack-horses, and at great expense; the emigrants soon learned, by necessity, to change many of their former habits and modes of living, and to conform, in these matters, to the dictates of economy or necessity. The tardy progress of improvement in a dense forest, the sparse locations of the inhabitants, and their absolute exposure to a savage foe, all contributed to produce a peculiarity of character, according with the surrounding circumstances. Under these circumstances families were raised, not only without the advantages of a school education, but they were not unfrequently deprived even of the benefits of social intercourse, and hence contracted habits, and even customs, peculiar to themselves. But these causes now no longer in existence, the effects have also ceased. The great facilities now afforded to emigration, as well as to commercial intercourse in general, have been productive of as obvious changes, in the character of the western pioneer, as in any other effects which it has produced in society. The rapidity with which the frontier settlements are now made, the great facilities afforded to emigrants, of carrying with them all the necessaries and most of the conveniences of life, their entire security from danger and the density and proximity of their settlements, at once, conclusively prove that the character of the people of Iowa has nothing peculiar in it but what has been derived from other and older sections of the civilized world. Almost every State in the Union and many foreign countries are contributing to its population. The States of Ohio, Pennsylvania and New York, are perhaps among the first in affording the greatest number of emigrants;

while, at the same time, the Northern States, together with Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, &c. are also doing their part in furnishing Iowa with industrious and enterprising citizens. Hence an individual from almost any part of the United States, or in fact from almost any part of the civilized world, may find himself as it were at home, among natives of his own State or country, in Iowa. If, therefore, anything of the "mobocratic, half-horse and half-aligator" character, so frequently ascribed to the western settlers, can be attributed to the citizens [of] Iowa, we can (p. 10) only admire the sudden transition, by which Governors, Senators and Representatives, of older States, together with gentlemen of every class, from the polite circles of the most polished societies, can become metamorphosed to a clan of "half-human west-erners."

It is truly to be regretted, that the virgin soil of Iowa has ever been defiled by the tracks of a *polite mobite*, a *popular murderer* or a *legalized thief*, but it is quite gratifying that neither the soil nor climate agrees with such gentry. They have, therefore, found it convenient to make but a short stay in the country; and, after visiting us, they have generally taken up their march to the south, perhaps to Texas.

RIVERS.

MISSISSIPPI.

The pronunciation of this name in the language of the Sauk Indians is, Mis-se Se-po. Mis-se is an adjective, answering to the English words, grandest, noblest, chiefest, or most splendid,—and Se-po, simply means *river*; hence, this name in its original acceptation signifies, the grandest, the noblest, the chiefest, or the most splendid river. The Indians often pronounce this name with the plural termination, *uh*, as *Misse Sepouh*, that is, *Chiefest of Rivers*. This truly majestic river rises between the 48th and 49th degrees of north latitude, and after winding its course towards the south, for the distance of about 3,038 miles, empties into the Gulph of Mexico in the 29th degree of north latitude. It receives in its course, from each side, many beautiful streams. At, and near its source, are found many delightful lakes, whose waters abound in fish and fowls, and whose shores are lined with groves of fine timber. Other lakes in this vicinity, of similar character, are likewise the sources of the Red River of the North; another noble river which rising in this great valley, runs north, and discharges its waters into Hudson's Bay.

From St. Anthony's Falls to the head sources of the Mississippi, the country is only now beginning to be correctly examined, by competent engineers in the service of the United States. The Secretary of War, says: "When the calculation of the observations made this summer shall be worked out, the department will possess all the materials necessary to enable it to construct a physical and topographical map of this portion of our country, which, added to that already in our possession, from the same hand, of the sources of the Mississippi and North Red River,

will present at one view the vast country comprehended between the 87th and 100th degree of longitude, and 40th and 49th degree of north latitude."

MISSOURI.

(p. 11) This river is called by the Sauks and Fox Indians in their own language, *Pe-ka-ton-oke Sepo*; which literally translated is, "River of Vortexes," or whirlpools. It constitutes the almost entire western boundary of the Iowa Territory; and the White Earth river, one of its tributaries, completes the whole western line, from the north boundary of the State of Missouri to the Canadian line, on the parallel of the 49th degree of north latitude. The Missouri rises in the Rocky Mountains, and passing along the west side of the Iowa Territory receives many fine rivers from each side, and after leaving the Territory of Iowa, it continues its course through the most fertile and interesting portion of the State of Missouri, and empties itself into the Mississippi about 20 miles above the city of St. Louis. The appearance of this river is very repulsive; the muddy and filthy appearance of its water, the torrent-like current, the immense numbers of snags, sand-bars and falling banks, all contribute to produce in the mind of the beholder, feelings of an unpleasant character. Steamboats have navigated its waters for some distance above the mouth of the Yellow Stone river, which is still in advance of the White Earth river. It seems to be the present policy of the government of the United States, to remove all the Indian tribes within its jurisdiction, to the south-west side of the Missouri river; and to settle them there, under the influence of as many of the arts of civilization, as they may be prevailed upon to adopt.

JACQUES,

Or James river, rises in about 47 degrees of north latitude, and running south, empties itself into the Missouri, in latitude 43. This river is said to afford an extensive and delightful valley, situated between the high table lands and the Missouri river.

RED PIPE STONE,

Or Calumet river, sometimes called the Sioux river, has its source also in the Beautiful Meadows or table lands which separate it from the St. Peters. His Excellency Gov. Lucas, of Iowa, recommends as the northern boundary of the contemplated new State of Iowa, the St. Peters river from the mouth up to the mouth of the Blue Earth river; thence up the same, and west to the Cactus, an eastern branch of the Red Pipe Stone; thence down the same to its confluence with (p. 12) the Missouri river. It is said, that a great part of the country is not surpassed by any lands in the United States as to fertility of soil. Being also well watered, and interspersed with groves of timber.

ST. PETERS.

This is a beautiful river, rising, as has been already remarked, in some small but delightful lakes, in the vicinity of the south-eastern slope of

the Beautiful Meadows, and sweeping round in a south-easterly direction, to its southermost bend about the Swan Lakes, it changes its course to a north-east direction, and empties itself into the Mississippi at Fort Snelling. This river, as well as its tributaries, abounds with water power. And at no very remote period of time will doubtless be connected with the river Des Moines by a canal.

DES MOINES.

This name was given to this stream by the French traders, and is interpreted "The Monks' River." The Indian name, however, is "Ke-o-shaw-quā;" the origin of which they account for, as follows, to wit: They say, that when their ancestors first explored this country, they found, residing on the bank of this river, an old man without family or human companion, and that his name was Ke-o-shaw-quā; hence they called it Keoshawqua's river. The French seem also to have had a view to the same circumstance, when regarding this lonely inhabitant as a recluse, they named it (*La riviere Des Moines,*) or "The river of the Monks." It is about 400 miles in length, and averages about 300 yards in width. Its headwaters interlock with branches of the St. Peters, and in its course it passes diagonally through the neutral ground, and receiving the Raccoon river and many other fine tributary streams, it continues its course through the centre of that district of country, of which the new State of Iowa must soon be formed. Its waters are transparent, and its current swift and shallow; it abounds in fish, and springs of excellent water are in many places found in great profusion along its shores. The bottom lands are not very extensive, except in some places, but they are of a rich alluvial soil, covered generally with a heavy growth of forest trees, such as black and white walnut, hackberry, sugar tree, cherry, locust, mulberry, coffee nut, some buckeye, and all the varieties of oak, &c. Upon the banks of this river are already situated the flourishing towns of St. Francisville, in Missouri, Farmington, Van Buren, Rochester, Lexington, Bentonsport and many others, all (p. 13) now rapidly improving. Its shores are also lined with beautiful farms as high up as to the Indian Agency, above which the white people are not yet permitted to settle. Iron ore and stone coal have been found in abundance in every part of this country where they have been searched for. There is no doubt that lead ore will be discovered in great quantities on the neutral ground, as soon as that district of country is subjected to a proper examination.

The Des Moines, from the 40° 44' 06" of north latitude, to its confluence with the Mississippi, constitutes the boundary line between the State of Missouri and the Territory of Iowa; and between this section of the same and the Mississippi, is situated that tract of land known as the Sauk and Fox half breed reservation. This is the southern extremity of Iowa Territory, and occupying the lower rapids of the Mississippi, where water power to any extent can be obtained; to which might be enumerated many other local advantages, which cannot fail to make this one of the most promising situations on the Mississippi river.

In passing up the river Des Moines, above the Indian Agency, we are in a district of country which still belongs to the Sauks and Foxes but which it is presumed the United States will soon purchase from them. This tract, together with the neutral ground, is a most desirable section of Iowa, not only on account of the fertility of the soil, the timber, the water power and its mineral productions, but also on account of the centrality of its location, in reference to the contemplated boundaries of a new State.

SIECAQUA, OR SKUNK RIVER.

This river is about 150 yards wide and probably 200 miles in length; it is already thickly settled with an industrious and improving population. There are also several flourishing towns and villages on its banks, together with some fine mills. The soil is fertile, and the timber in many places is both abundant and of a good quality. This river empties into the Mississippi about 8 miles below Burlington, and 12 above Fort Madison.

FLINT CREEK,

Is a valuable little stream, on account of the excellent water powers which it affords. It empties itself into the Mississippi, a short distance above Burlington.

LOWER IOWA RIVER.

(p. 14) This stream is called by the Indians in the Sauk language, *Nah-a-to-seek-a-way*, which signifies a *yearling Buffalo bull*; it is about 200 yards wide, and perhaps 300 miles long, a deep channel and strong current; its bottoms, which are principally prairie from the mouth up for the distance of 20 miles, are not excelled in beauty, fertility of soil and romantic scenery by any other part of the western country. The principal tributaries to this beautiful river, are the Red Cedar and the English rivers; the former from the north-east, and the latter from the south-west sides. On the banks of it are situated several flourishing towns, among which is Wapalaw, the seat of justice of Louisa County, situate about 15 miles from its mouth; and still higher up, perhaps 100 miles from the mouth, Iowa City has been located by authority as the permanent Territorial seat of Government. The several counties through which this river and its branches pass are rapidly improving; Cedar County is especially a delightful district.

WA-PE-SE-PIN-E-KA,

Or *White Mineral* river, is also a fine stream, abounding with water power and a good soil. This is regarded as the commencement of the mineral region, in ascending the Mississippi.

MACOQUETA.

This stream is principally celebrated for its cascades and mill privileges, though it also affords much excellent farming land and some valuable mineral deposits. The settlement of this district of the country is also rapidly progressing.

TURKEY RIVER,

Or *Pen-e-ah*, is a very pleasant little stream, abounding with good timber and a rich soil; the white population as yet is rather sparse. From this, following up the Mississippi, we first meet with Yellow river, a small stream upon which a part of the Winnebago Indians reside, having a school and some farms.

Thence passing Paint Creek, we arrive at the

UPPER IOWA RIVER.

This is a considerable stream, but not yet inhabited by white people; it is the point at which the neutral ground commences on the west bank of the Mississippi; thence to the Red Cedar; thence to (p. 15) the Des Moines; thence to the Red Pipe Stone, and thence to the Missouri river; being a belt of country 40 miles in width. A few miles above the mouth of this river, and on the opposite bank of the Mississippi is the mouth of the "Bad-Axe Creek," noted mainly on account of the inhuman butchery of a large number of Indian women, children and helpless old men of the Sauk nation, at the conclusion of the late celebrated "Black Hawk war."

Root river, River of the Mountains, White Wolf or Cannon river, and many other smaller streams empty themselves into the Mississippi from the western shore. The River of the Mountains is celebrated for its ancient mounds or tumuli which are found upon its banks; and the White Wolf or Cannon river is noted for its water power. This is all, however, still an uninhabited wilderness, except a settlement of principally half breeds of the Sioux nation of Indians, who are located on a valuable reservation of land, situated on the shore of Lake Pepin; to which may be added, a few Missionary establishments at different points. It is now in contemplation to purchase from the natives, the entire district of country south of the St. Peters, out of which it is proposed to form the new State of Iowa.

THE BEAUTIFUL MEADOWS.

This is that extensive elevation of rich and fertile table land which separates the valleys of the Jacques or James, and the Red river of the North. "This is represented to be a country of surpassing fertility and beauty. The slope rises to a fine table land, about nineteen hundred feet above the surface of the sea, and is watered by frequent streams abounding in fish, that, after swelling two small lakes, form at their confluence the river St. Peters. The soil is very rich, and would support a numerous population, that would enjoy the advantages of inhabiting one of the most beautiful and healthy regions of the far north-west." (See Report of the Secretary of War.) This tract of country is of great extent; it rises in the vicinity of the Devil's lake, and extends to the neighborhood of the sources of the Des Moines and Red Pipe Stone rivers. The whole extent of it is skirted and interspersed with groves of the finest woods. It is already recommended to

the general Government, to purchase this region of country, from the natives who now roam over it, and occasionally fish and hunt upon it. But it is mostly used at present, as a hunting ground by the Hudson Bay traders, and the half breeds in their employ, who procure large supplies of Buffalo flesh in this district, and, after drying the same, carry it to their residences on the Assinaboin, (p. 16) Pembina, Red river, Hudson's bay, &c. for their own subsistence—of which complaints have already been made to our Government; but it is probable that these matters will not attract much attention, until that section of the country shall begin to be settled by American citizens.

LAKES.

DEVIL'S LAKE.

This lake is situated between the 48th and 49th degrees of north latitude as appears from the latest observation. It is ascertained to be about 40 or 45 miles long, and in some places about half that width; its shores are well timbered, and its waters, which abound with excellent fish, are as salt as those of the ocean. It is interspersed with numerous islands, which are likewise covered with woods. "These physical characteristics are common to several other smaller lakes which are found in this region of country, where salt is so abundant, that in many places it effloresces on the surface of the earth." (See Report of the Secretary of War, 1839.)

LAKE TRAVERSE,

Is the southern source of the Red river of the North, and as well as the

BIG STONE LAKE,

Which is the source of the St. Peters river, is situated immediately in the vicinity of those delightful table lands, called the "Beautiful Meadows." These lakes have been long known as important trading posts, and have been occupied alternately by different Indian traders for many years.

THE SWAN LAKES.

These are a cluster of small lakes, on the north side of the St. Peters river, and about a hundred miles south and west of Fort Snelling, near the extreme southern bend of said river. These are said to be beautiful sheets of water, surrounded by a pleasant country. This is the point at which the river Des Moines will probably be connected with the St. Peters, at no very distant day.

INDIANS.

SAUKS AND FOXES.

(p. 17) These Indians occupy the country embracing the head waters of Grand, Chariton, Little Platte, &c. of the Missouri, on the south, and extending north, from the boundary line of the State of Missouri to the neutral ground, embraces the Des Moines, Shecaugne, or Skunk, Iowa

and Red Cedar rivers. These people are divided into five general divisions—three on the Des Moines river, a short distance above the present white settlements, one on the Missouri, and one on the Iowa rivers. From the late report of Gen. J. M. Street, U. S. Indian Agent for the Sauks and Foxes, to His Excellency R. Lucas, Governor of Iowa, he estimates their population, exclusive of those on the Missouri river, at 4396 souls, “inhabiting a fertile and well watered country.” “Two sections of land and four mills have been added to their improvements since last year. The mills on Soap creek are calculated to do a fine business, and are so near the settlements that the business will be thronged, as it is the only mill for 50 miles that has water to run this summer. Sawing to any amount can be done there, and much lumber is wanted in the adjoining country. The other mill at the Indian town, though also nearly completed, is not as fortunately situated as to water: I apprehend it will only operate about five or six months in each year. At the Soap creek mills there will be required at least two hands to cut and haul logs and to attend the saw-mill, while the miller (Samuel Smith) will be attending the grist-mill. At the Indian towns on the Des Moines, I have had three fields broke up and substantially fenced, and at the desire of the Indians have had 100 bushels of wheat sowed on the farms.” Gen. Street continues: “At the mills near the Indian towns, I have appointed Jeremiah Smith, the miller. I presume the field of 640 acres on the Iowa will be ready for delivery over in 15 or 20 days. When that is completed, the Sauks and Foxes will have four fields broke and fenced, on the Iowa and Des Moines, and be prepared to farm to a considerable extent. These Indians have the most flattering prospects of doing well and living happy,” &c.

Gov. Lucas, in his report to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, says: “There has not as yet been a school or a missionary established among these Indians, and I am satisfied, from personal observation, that there are no people more susceptible of improvement than they are.” The same causes which Gov. Dodge of Wisconsin alludes to in these words, viz.: “The benevolent designs of government towards the Indians can never be consummated until the power and influence of the traders are counteracted,” may account for the absence of schools and missionaries among the people, as well as for their general degradation. As long as *whiskey-selling atheists*, are permitted to exercise a controlling influence over these people, both the officers of the Government and philanthropists will be embarrassed, in the discharge of their duties towards them.

[From Major Taliaferro, Agent at St. Peters.]

WAHPAAKOOTAS.

This ill-fated tribe, from being once warlike and a terror to their enemies, have, since 1812, nearly been exterminated. Many have been cut off by marauding parties of the Sauks and Foxes, besides those who fell in battle. This state of things, in connexion with the small-pox, has

left but 325, and they are wending their way to their destiny with rapid strides. This tribe, in conjunction with the South Yanetons of the river Des Moines, once held nearly all the soil comprising the beautiful Territory of Iowa. It was taken from them by conquest, by the Sauks and Foxes, and a part of it has now fell into the hands of our Government. Continually harassed by their old enemies, the Sauks and Foxes, they can raise no corn, although they inhabit a beautiful country, from the headwaters of the Des Moines to the Cannon rivers, the Mixed Lakes and on the Blue Earth river. Water power abounds in this portion of the country. These people claim an equal right in the famed *pipe stone quarry*, on the Red Pipe Stone river, with the Susseeton Sioux.

SOUTH SUSSEETONS.

These also, from a formidable people, have become reduced to 276, by migrations and wars with the Sauks and Foxes. They now reside on the Lizzard river, about the Swan lakes, and on the St. Peters, about 100 miles from its mouth. "The country claimed by this fractional band is an interesting one, beautiful to view, pretty well timbered and watered." Specimens of good stone coal have been found in this region.

NORTH SUSSEETONS.

These people number 980 persons; they raise but little or no corn, and follow the chase for subsistence; they roam from Big Stone and Traverse lakes, where they reside at times, to the country on the Chippeway border on Red river of the North. They are at war with the Chippewas, but often in company with the Yanetons.

EAST WAHPEETONS.

(p. 19) This band numbers 325 souls, and resides at the "Little Rapids" of the St. Peters, about 35 or 40 miles from Fort Snelling—they are anxious to sell their country.

WEST WAHPEETONS.

These number 425—are at war with the Chippewas; "raising nothing, but depended upon the chase alone for subsistence, until the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., and S. R. Riggs, A. M., at Renvill's trading post, located among them. Since then, a visible change for the better has been effected." They are now cultivating the soil and some of their women have been taught to spin, knit and weave. The general features of the country owned by these people, which is situated around Lake qui-Parle on the St. Peters river, are a fertile soil and good water—timber not very abundant.

YANETONAS.

This is the most numerous tribe of Sioux in these regions, and may be estimated at about 2,150 souls. They depend on the buffalo, both for food and clothing to a very great extent. They roam through the country on Red river of the North, and upon the waters of the Missouri; and sometimes they rest a season with others at the "Devil's Lake." Their country is extensive, and abounds with fish, fowl and buffalo.

THE ASSINABOINES,

Or Stone Sioux, as they are termed, are but little noticed, and imperfectly known, but are said to number over 3,000 souls. They range over the country about "Devil's Lake," and upon the Assinaboine river. They sometimes remove to the high lands, and resort to the Missouri for the purposes of trade.

MEDAWAKANTONS.

Maj. Taliaferro says, "This tribe numbers exactly 1,658 souls, 484 warriors, 406 women and 768 children. These reside in seven detached villages." They formerly resided east of the Mississippi, but since the treaty of session of 1837, they have removed west, and are now living upon their country in Iowa Territory, which extends from the "Little Rapids" of the St. Peters to the neutral grounds, twenty miles above the Upper Iowa river. Ample provisions have been made by the government for the improvement of these people; work (p 20) cattle, horses, carts, wagons, ploughs, black-smith shops and other mechanics are furnished them. In the neighborhood of St. Anthony's Falls, on Lake Clahoun, Mr. Pond, the farmer, at that point, reports, that under his charge there was raised this year (1839) 2,300 bushels of corn, 200 bushels of potatoes and other vegetables. Mr. Holton at the Little Crow village, reports 1,500 bushels of corn, many potatoes, &c. It is ascertained that over 6,000 bushels of corn have been harvested this year. "The general features of the country of this particular tribe are level, with undulating rolling prairie lands, interspersed with ravines and valleys, as you approach the Mississippi from inland. It is well watered; having the Crow, St. Peters, Cannon, Racine, Disembarrass and numerous other small streams passing through it." Lead ore is found on the half-breed Reservation on Lake Pepin. The present prospects of these people are quite flattering.

CHIPPEWAS.

These people have a village at Leech Lake, which contains a population of 820 souls. A second at Red Lake containing 290, making the Chippewa population in Iowa Territory 1,110 persons, besides those who are continually passing and repassing to and from Wisconsin Territory and Upper Canada.

WINNEBAGOES.

Win-o-shiek's band of the Winnebagoes reside on the Upper Iowa river. The band of Two Shillings, at the Winnebago school, on Yellow river; the united bands of the *Little Priest* and Whirling Thunder, at a new farm recently opened for them fifteen miles west of the school. The bands under Big Canoe and his brother Wah-con, are residing on Black river and in its vicinity, on the Mississippi, in Wisconsin Territory. Likewise, the bands belonging to Yellow Thunder, Caramance, Dandy, Little Soldier, Decory and Big Head, all reside at present in Wisconsin, but are under treaty stipulations to remove west of the Mississippi river. Nothing very definite can be said of the number of

these people, as the head of each family wishes to make his number as large as possible, knowing that he draws money or goods in proportion to the number of the inmates of his lodge. Maj. Boyd, estimated the Winnebagoes at 5,000 souls; and we have no authority to say that this is incorrect, but it is thought to be full large.

BEASTS.

(p. 21) The Buffalo is found in abundance on Red Pipe Stone, Jacques or James, St. Peters and Red rivers; they continually recede before the white population, and are now only occasionally found on the head waters of the river Des Moines and Lower Iowa.

Elk are frequently found much nearer the white settlements, and, occasionally, even in the limits of the present settlements.

Deer are not very abundant, being hunted out by the natives; still, however, there are many hundreds of them killed yearly.

Bears are scarce, but the Indians succeed every winter in obtaining more or less of these animals, as appears from the skins which they bring to the traders.

Raccoons are in great abundance in every district of timbered country, and more especially along the water courses. They constitute the *pork* of the Indian.

Squirrels. The common grey squirrels are found plentifully in the woods, with a few scattering fox squirrels, but no black ones, however, during fourteen years residence and rambling in that country, I have not seen one, neither have I discovered the singular phenomenon of migration and emigration, profusion and scarcity, of these little animals, which are so remarkable in the early settlement of the Ohio valley.

The Panther is rarely seen in the country; their skins are to be found sometimes among the Indians, but I have not seen the animal alive in this country. Wild cats are more frequently seen, but they are not by any means numerous.

The Wolf. There are a few of the large black wolves, and some grey, but the most numerous of this class of animals are the Prairie wolf, which is something above the size of the fox. These animals have not yet proved troublesome to any extent to the farmers; and probably never can, as the country is not adapted to their security, against the search of the hunter—having to burrow in the earth, in certain elevations of the prairie, they are readily found and easily destroyed. Many of those animals which have been so industriously destroyed for their skins, as the beaver, the otter, the musk-rat, the mink, &c., are becoming scarce; the beaver may be said to be almost extinct, while but few of the otter remain. It is true that the musk-rat abounds in great plenty in some places, and they are said to be found in the greatest abundance about the sources of the Raccoon river.

Rabbits are found in the settled parts of the country; and rats are (p. 22) continually arriving, with almost every accession to our white

population, though it is clear that they are not natives of the country. The opossum, the pole-cat or skunk, the hedge-hog or procupine, and the ground-hog, are severally to be found in this country.

SERPENTS.

These reptiles are not numerous in this country, but there are a few of the large yellow-pied rattle-snakes, and still more frequently the little venomous prairie rattle-snake is heard, whizzing about the traveller's feet in passing through the prairies. There are also the bull-snake, the black-snake, the moccasin-snake, the garter-snake and a variety of water snakes, which are occasionally met with in the different sections of this country, none of which are poisonous except the moccasin.

BIRDS.

The groves in all this vast region of country, are enlivened with the morning matins and evening vespers of a great variety of singing birds.

The wild turkey, which was so abundant on the Ohio in early times, is but rarely found in Iowa: I have, however, seen large flocks of them on the river Des Moines, more frequently than in any other part of the country.

The prairie hen obtains in the greatest abundance, and more especially in the vicinity of the white population. Quails are also numerous, but the pheasant is rarely seen. Swans, geese, brants, and an almost endless variety of ducks are in the greatest abundance along the rivers, upon the lakes, and not unfrequently upon the prairies.

Pelicans. These singular fowls, in the early part of autumn, often whiten the sand bars of the rivers and lakes—hundreds of them, on their passage to a southern latitude, alight together on a sand bar or island, and give it the appearance of a bank of snow.

The crow and the black bird are sufficiently numerous to be at times troublesome to the farmers.

Bald Eagles are quite common, while the grey eagle is scarcely ever seen. Buzzards and ravens are also frequently seen.

Doves and pigeons, a great variety of woodpeckers, and a few of the real woodcock genus, of a large size, are found in the country.

The little humming-bird is likewise often seen, examining the flowers for his food.

The honey bee is doubtless a native of this region;—they are found in the greatest abundance, as we advance beyond the white population.

WILD FRUITS.

(p. 23) The earlist fruit, which ripens in the last of May or first of June, is the strawberry. It grows in barren land, or adjoining the timber in prairies, and often on the second bottoms, which are of a sandy soil. This fruit is of an excellent flavor, and in some seasons can be obtained in almost any quantity.

Black berries grow plentifully, in those places where the timber has been either cut down by the hand of man, or where it has been pros-

trated by hurricanes; these are also a very pleasant berry, but not so delicious as the strawberry.

Raspberries are not as plentiful as the foregoing, but they are very common in the country.

Gooseberries are in many places in the greatest abundance, and of the best quality; they are large and smooth and of an excellent taste.

Plums abound in a great variety of size, color and flavor, and grow on trees or bushes in a variety of soils, some of them are of an excellent flavor.

Crab apples are found plentifully about the head of watercourses in the edges of the prairies, they are very large and make excellent preserves, having a fragrant smell and a fine golden color. Several varieties of hickory nuts, the black walnut, the butter nut, the hazel nut and the pecan, are plenty in many places.

Grapes. Both summer and winter grapes, and of several varieties, both in size and flavor are found in the country. Wild cherries, the black haw, the red haw and the paw-paw, are also found here.

Cranberries grow in the greatest abundance in the northern parts of this Territory, and are obtained from the Indians by the traders in large quantities.

MILITARY DEFENSE.

[Extract from the Report of the Quarter Master General.]

"If it be contemplated to establish posts on the route surveyed between Forts Leavenworth and Snelling, I would recommend that the ordinary log cabins and block houses of the frontiers alone be constructed, and with as little expense as practicable. The natural line of defense of that frontier is the Missouri river itself; it runs nearly parallel with the Mississippi through several degrees of latitude; and will afford the best boundary west for the States that must in a few years be found north of the State of Missouri. As to the road, I would recommend that neither money nor labor be expended (p. 24) upon it. The whole country is represented as an open prairie, that may be traversed in all directions without difficulty. Posts on the Missouri, in advance of Fort Leavenworth, at the mouth of Table creek, and at or near the mouth of Sioux River," [Red Pipe Stone,] "with one on the St. Peters, would have much greater influence over the Indians between the former river and the Mississippi, than any post placed on the line near the white settlements. To secure the communication with Fort Snelling, barracks for two companies, with good block houses, are necessary at some intermediate point between that port and Prairie du Chien; and for the security of the extending settlements of Wisconsin, a post is required at Sandy lake, or some other point in advance of Fort Snelling on the Upper Mississippi; and another at Fond du Lac, the southwestern extremity of Lake Superior."

SPEECH OF BLACK HAWK,

Made to the Sauk and Fox Indians, in the Spring of 1831, on receiving orders from the Indian Agent at Rock Island, to remove to the west bank of the Mississippi.

WARRIORS:—Sixty summers or more have passed away, since our fathers sat down here, while our mothers erected their lodges at this delightful spot. Upon these pastures our horses have fattened for many successive summers; these fields, cultivated by the hands of our wives and daughters, have always yielded us a plentiful supply of corn, beans, squashes, melons, &c.; and from the shoals of these rivers, whose limpid waters here unite, our young men have always obtained the wanted abundance of excellent fish. Here too, you are protected by the broad current of the majestic river, [Mis-se Se-po,] from the assaults of your old and inveterate enemy, the Shaw-hawk [Sioux]. Thus supplied with food and protected from harm, our summers have passed away in mirth and gladness. With what reluctance many of you have quitted these scenes of joy and pastime, even for one winter, our patrol can testify, who have been charged with bringing up the rear of our encampment, when leaving this place in the fall for our wintering ground. And yet another, and still stronger tie binds us to this residence of our fathers. In these little enclosures, some of wood and others of stone, which we see scattered all over these plains, now rest, in undisturbed repose, the bones of our dearest relatives, our bravest warriors and many of our greatest chiefs and orators. But alas! Warriors, what do I hear? The birds which have long gladdened these groves, with the sweet melody of their notes, are now singing a melancholy song! They say "the red (p 25) man must forsake his home, to make room for the white man." The Long-knives desire it, and must have a new field opened for the exercise of their speculation and avarice. To accomplish which, the red man's wife and daughter must now surrender the little piece of ground which they had marked as their own, by many days of labor and severe toil. Widows! you must forsake forever the graves of your husbands! Children! forget that you were ever born! Mothers! you shall no more see the sacred spot where the bones of your children rest! These, all these, you must forsake forever! And for what reasons, are we told that we must leave forever, our houses and our homes—the land of our nativity and the graves of our fathers! Because the Long-knives want to live in our houses, plant corn in our fields and plough up our graves! Yes! they wish to plant corn in these graves! and can you refuse a request at once so *modest*, and so reasonable? They want to fatten their hogs on the bodies of our dead, who are not yet mouldered in these graves! Will you refuse? We are ordered to remove to the west bank of the Majestic river; there to erect other houses and open new fields, of which we shall soon again be robbed by these pale faces! They tell us that our great father, the Chief of the Long-knives, has commanded us, his *red* children, to give this, our greatest town, our greatest grave-yard and our best home, to his *white* children! Do you believe this

story? I do not. It cannot be true. We have vagabonds among us, and so have the *Long-knives* also—we have even liars of our own nation, and the Long-knives, no doubt, abound with such. The truth, therefore, must be this; that a few base and avaricious individuals of the Long-knife tribe, who, in visiting the lead mines, or exploring the country, have passed by this place, and seeing this delightful spot, have become enamored with it; have thought this to be the most probable stratagem which would promise them success in driving us from our homes; that they may seize upon our town and corn fields. But I repeat it again, it cannot be true—it is impossible that so great a Chief, as the Chief of the Long-knives is said to be, should act so unjustly, as to drive *six thousand* of those, whom he is pleased to call his “red children,” from their native homes, from the graves of their ancestors, and from the scenes of the most tender and sacred associations. Compelling them to seek new homes, to build other houses, and to prepare new corn fields; and that, too, in a country where our women and children will be in continual danger of being murdered by our enemies: and all this injustice is to be done, and this distress inflicted, merely to gratify the greedy avarice of twenty or thirty persons of his “white children!” (p. 26) No! No! Our great father, the Chief of the Long-knives, will never do this thing! Shall we therefore leave this home of our fathers, on account of such silly and unreasonable tales? No! I have heard these same fables every spring, for the last seven winters, that we were to be driven from this place. You know we have offered the Long-knives a large tract of country on the west side of the Majestic river, abounding with lead, if they would relinquish their unjust claim to this little spot. We will therefore repair our houses, which these pale-faced vagabonds have torn down and burnt through the past winter, and we will plant our corn as usual; and if these white intruders annoy us we will tell them to depart. We will offer them no violence, except in self-defense, and even then, we will only protect ourselves and our families from their dog-like assaults. We will not kill their cattle or destroy any of their property, but their *scutah wapo*, (whiskey,) we will search for and destroy, by throwing it out upon the earth, wherever we find it. We know that when men are filled with that liquor, they think that they are very rich; perhaps if their liquor was destroyed, and they should become sober, they may not then think that they are the owners of all the earth! We have asked permission of these intruders to cultivate our own fields, around which *they* have erected wooden walls. They have refused, and have even forbid us the privilege of climbing over. We will, therefore, throw down these walls which keep us from our fields. And as these pale faces seem unwillingly to live in the same community with us, let *them*, and not *us*, depart. It was *them*, not *us*, that sought the connection, and when they become tired of the society, let them seek such as they like better. This lands is *ours* and not *theirs*; we have inherited it from our forefathers—we have never parted from it—we have never sold it—we

have never forfeited it—it is therefore ours! If some drunken dogs of our own people, assuming to be our chiefs, have sold lands to the Long-knives, which they did not own, our rights remain unimpaired! We have no chiefs, no agents, no delegates who are authorized to sell our corn fields, our houses, or the bones of our dead! I say we have none—we cannot have such a Chief; because the very act itself proves him a traitor, and would strip him of all official authority! Many of the old braves who now hear me, remember well the cruel advantages which the Commissioners of the Long-knives took of our distressed condition, at Portage de Sioux, at the close of the war about sixteen winters ago, how they there compelled us to recognize a treaty which they themselves knew to be a fraud, and by which they still assume to claim even this little tract, though we have given up to them all the other immense (p. 27) countries on both sides of this great river, without a murmur, and as I have said before, we have also proposed to pay them for this. The great Chief of the Long-knives, I believe is too wise and too good to approve of such acts of robbery and injustice; though I confess, I have found true the statement of my British friends in Canada, “that the Long-knives will always claim the land, as far as they are permitted to make a track with their foot, or mark a tree.” I will not however, believe that the great Chief, who is pleased to call himself our “Father,” will send an army of his warriors against his children, for no other cause than for contending to cultivate the fields which their own labor has provided, and for occupying the houses which their own hands have erected! No, I will not believe it, until I see his army! and then, and not until then, will I forsake these graves of my ancestors, and this home of my youth!

AN ACT

NOW IN FORCE IN IOWA.

(p. 28) Sec. 1. Be it enacted, &c., That hereafter in actions of trespass *quare clausum fregit*, trespass, ejectment, forcible entry and detainer, as well as forcible detainer only, when any person may be settled on any of the public lands in this Territory,—where the same have not been sold by the General Government,—his, her, or their possession, shall be considered on the trial as extending to the boundaries embraced by the “claim” of such person or persons, so as to enable him, her, or them, to have and maintain either of the aforesaid actions, without being compelled to prove an actual enclosure; *Provided*, that such “claim” shall not exceed, in number of acres, the amount limited to any one person, according to the custom of the neighborhood in which such land is situated, and shall not in any case exceed in extent, three hundred and twenty acres: and, *Provided*, that such “claim” may be located in two different parcels as will suit the convenience of the holder. But no such holder shall be entitled to hold a “claim,” less than the smallest legal subdivision, agreeably to the laws of the United States, relative to selling

the public lands. And all such claim or part of a claim shall be marked out, so that the boundaries thereof can be readily traced, and the extent of said claim easily known; *Provided*, That no person shall be entitled to sustain either of said actions for possession of, or injury done to, any "claim," (except mineral lots,) unless he has actually made an improvement as required by the custom of the neighborhood, in which such claim or claims are situated.

Sec. 2. A neglect of a claim by the owner, and those under whom he claims, for a period of six months or more, shall be considered such an abandonment as to preclude said owner from sustaining either of the aforesaid actions.

Sec. 3. Nothing in this act contained shall be construed to prevent any person from sustaining either of the aforesaid actions, when there shall be an actual enclosure, for an injury done within the same, although the "claim" of such persons, enclosed and unenclosed, may exceed in the whole three hundred and twenty acres.

Approved, January 19, 1838.

(p. 29)

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.

ROBERT LUCAS,	.....	<i>Governor.</i>
JAMES CLARKE,	.....	<i>Secretary.</i>
CHARLES MASON,	.....	<i>Chief Justice.</i>
T. S. WILSON,	.....	<i>Associate Justice.</i>
JOSEPH WILLIAMS,	.....	" "
FRANCIS GEHON,	.....	<i>Marshall.</i>

LAND OFFICE AT BURLINGTON.

Augustus C. Dodge,	.....	<i>Register.</i>
Verplanck Van Antwerp,	.....	<i>Receiver.</i>

LAND OFFICE AT DUBUQUE.

Benjamin R. Petrikin,	.....	<i>Register.</i>
Thomas McKnight,	.....	<i>Receiver.</i>

INDIAN DEPARTMENT.

Robert Lucas,	.....	<i>Superintendent, ex. off.</i>
Jesse Williams,	.....	<i>Messenger.</i>

SAUK AND FOX AGENCY.

Joseph M. Steel, ²	.....	<i>Agent.</i>
Joseph Smart,	.....	<i>Interpreter.</i>
C. H. Withington,	.....	<i>Blacksmith.</i>
Joshua W. Baker,	.....	do.
Harvey Sturdivant,	.....	<i>Gunsmith.</i>
Richard Kerr,	.....	<i>Farmer.</i>
Ruth Kerr,	.....	<i>Laborer.</i>
Job Smith,	.....	do.

²An evident error. Gen. Joseph M. Street was Sauk and Fox agent at this time.—EDITOR.

William Fullerton,.....	do.
David Fullerton,.....	do.
—— Cannon,.....	do.
Jeremiah Smith,.....	<i>Miller.</i>
Samuel Smith,.....	do.
Henry Plummer,.....	<i>Striker.</i>
Preston Roberts,.....	do.

SIOUX AGENCY AT SAINT PETERS.

Law. Taliafero,.....	<i>Agent.</i>
Scott Campbell,.....	<i>Interpreter.</i>
Antoine Papin,.....	<i>Blacksmith.</i>
James Reasch,.....	<i>Assistant</i> do.
Oliver Ruscio,.....	<i>Blacksmith.</i>
John Short,.....	<i>Assitant</i> do.
Gideon H. Pond,.....	<i>Farmer.</i>
Samuel F. Denton,.....	do.
(p. 30)	
John Holton,.....	do.
Jedediah D. Stephen, (teacher, chaplain,).....	do.
Peter Quin,.....	do.
Louis Martin,.....	do.
Oliver Farribault,.....	do.
Oliver Cratte,.....	<i>Armorer and Smith.</i>
William M Manning,.....	<i>Assistant</i> do.
Dr. John Emerson,.....	<i>Physician.</i>

FORT SNELLING.

Brev. Maj. Plympton,.....	<i>Commanding Officer.</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT.

Postmasters.	Offices.
Thomas Dickey,.....	<i>Augusta</i>
John D. Bell,.....	<i>Bellview.</i>
Seth Richards,.....	<i>Bentonsport.</i>
E. Hooke,.....	<i>Black Hawk.</i>
E. E. Fay,.....	<i>Bloomington.</i>
Enos Lowe,.....	<i>Burlington.</i>
Simeon Gardner,.....	<i>Comanche.</i>
William H. Brown,.....	<i>Charleston.</i>
M. N. Bosworth,.....	<i>Clark's Ferry.</i>
D. E. Eldrige,.....	<i>Davenport.</i>
W. H. Vandeventer,.....	<i>Deventerville.</i>
G. B. Morrison,.....	<i>Dubuque.</i>
H. Bateman,.....	<i>Farmington.</i>
Peter Miller,.....	<i>Fort Madison.</i>
S. C. Stambaugh,.....	<i>Fort Snelling.</i>
A. Walton,.....	<i>Geneva.</i>

A. Clark,	<i>Grandview.</i>
S. R. Isett,	<i>Hope Farm.</i>
John Buckhart,	<i>Jacksonville.</i>
T. T. Clark,	<i>Moscow.</i>
B. Nye,	<i>Montpelier.</i>
D. W. Kilbourne,	<i>Montrose.</i>
A. Sanders,	<i>Mount Pleasant.</i>
Robert Moffit,	<i>New Lexington.</i>
J. H. Kinkade,	<i>New London.</i>
E. Parkhurst,	<i>Parkhurst.</i>
M. W. Power,	<i>Peru.</i>
A. B. Lathrop,	<i>Pleasant Valley.</i>
J. J. Fairman,	<i>Portoro.</i>
J. H. Sullivan,	<i>Rockingham.</i>
Aaron Street,	<i>Salem.</i>
T. J. Sanborn,	<i>Sanbornton.</i>
J. D. Bourne, (Waw-pe-se-pin-e-ke)	<i>Waubesopinecoux.</i>
(p. 31)	
Zadock C. Ingram,	<i>Wapello.</i>
Francis Foot,	<i>West Liberty.</i>
Owen Dodd,	<i>West Point.</i>
John Sherfey,	<i>Wyoming.</i>

CIVIL OFFICERS.

W. W. Chapman,	<i>Delegate in Congress.</i>
----------------	------------------------------

MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL.

Stephen Hempstead, <i>President</i>	_____ Keith,
A. Ingham,	_____ Parker,
J. B. Browne,	_____ Payne,
C. Whittlesey,	_____ Ralston,
G. Hepner,	_____ Swazey,
_____ Clark,	_____ Lewis,
L. B. Hughes,	B. F. Wallace, <i>Secretary,</i>

MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

Edward Johnson, <i>Speaker</i>	_____ Hall,
Alfred Rich,	_____ Biggs,
James Churchman,	_____ Hastings,
Laurel Summers,	_____ Clark,
Shepherd Leffler,	_____ Coop,
Joshua Owen,	_____ Baily,
Jacob Mintun,	_____ Cox,
Daniel Brewer,	_____ Robertson,
William R. Ross,	_____ Fleenor,
J. C. Hawkins,	_____ Langworthy,
L. N. English,	_____ Wheeler,
William Patterson,	_____ Lash,
_____ Walworth,	_____ Myers.
J. F. Fales, <i>Chief Clerk.</i>	

COUNTIES.

Benton,
Buchanan,
Cedar,
Clinton,
Clayton,
Des Moines,
Dubuque,
Delaware,

Fayette,
Henry,
Jackson,
Jones,
Johnson,
Jefferson,

Keokuk,
Lee,
Louisa,
Linn,
Muscatine,
Scott,
Van Buren,
Washington.

(p. 32)

TOWNS:

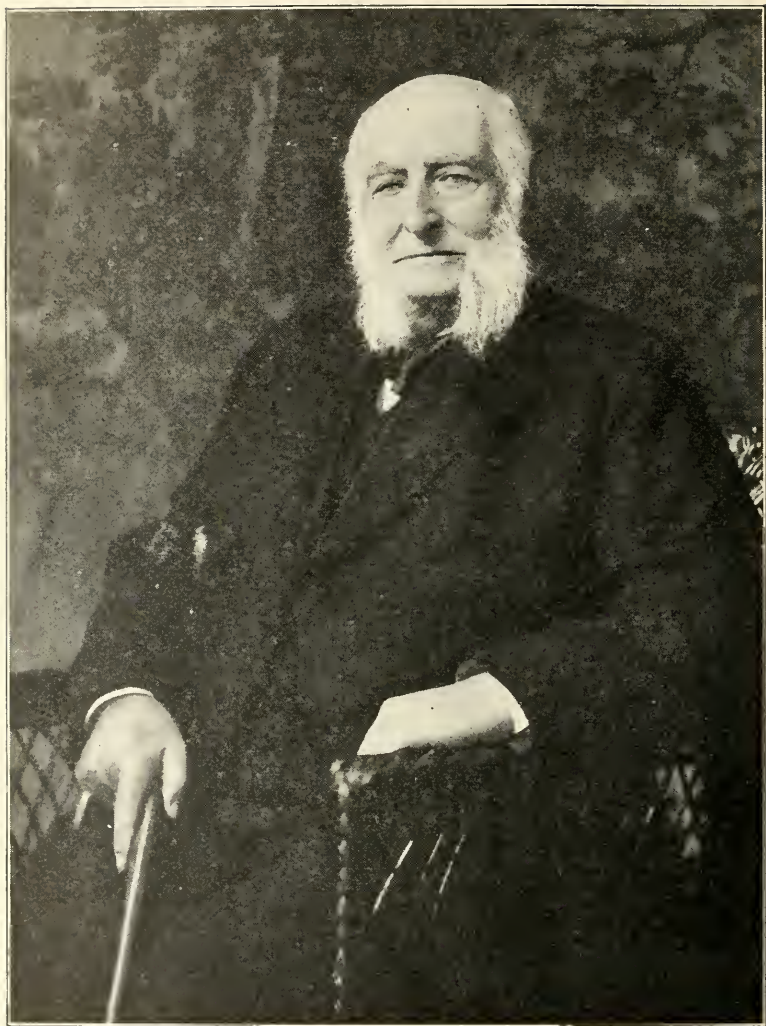
Augusta,
Astoria,
Antwerp,
Akwipetuk,
Burlington,
Bloomington,
Buffalo,
Bellvue,
Bentonsport,
Black Hawk,
Camanche,
Charleston,
Catteesh,
Dubuque,
Davenport,
Denmark,
Deventerville,
Fort Madison,

Farmington,
Florence,
Geneva,
Grandview,
Iowa city,
Jacksonville,
Keokuk,
Keosshawqua,
Lexington,
Lyons,
Mount Pleasant,
Montpelier,
Montrose,
Moscow,
Napoleon,
New London,
Parkhurst,
Pleasant Valley,

Prairie La Porte,
Philadelphia,
Peru,
Portoro,
Pittsburg,
Point Comfort,
Rochester,
Rockingham,
Sanbornton,
Salem,
Tuscarora,
Van Buren,
Wapalaw,
West Point,
Wyoming,
Washington,
West Liberty.

MUSCATINE, VICE BLOOMINGTON

By a decree of the District Court, in accordance with a petition of the citizens, the name of this town has been changed to Muscatine. * * * The name we now bear is the aboriginal one for this locality. It means Fire Island and was applied to the large island just below the city. It is also the name of our large, rich and rapidly populating county. It has euphony and originality and is peculiar to ourselves, not being found anywhere else on the map of the world.—*Bloomington-Iowa Democratic Enquirer*, June 9, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)



L. A. Grant

MAJOR-GENERAL LEWIS ADDISON GRANT

BY CHARLES KEYES¹

The real hero of "Sheridan's Ride," and the one personage of all others who made the great fame of that ride possible, appears to me not to have been the commander himself but one of his lieutenants, who, with a relatively small force, had fought and held back an entire Confederate army all day while the rest of the Union regiments were in disastrous retreat. The recent announcement of the demise of that hero recalls the fact that for a quarter of a century he was an honored and distinguished citizen of our state, and was for years one of the most widely known survivors of the Civil War resident in the West.

Major-General Grant, at the time of his death, March 20, 1918, in Minneapolis, Minnesota, at the ripe old age of four score and ten years, was the sole survivor, save one, of the famous Old Vermont Brigade which was one of the most active units throughout the Civil War. Of the many engagements in which he took part two in particular stand out prominently: At the battle of Cedar Creek, Virginia, he saved the Union army from signal defeat. Before Petersburg he planned and led the assault which broke the Confederate lines and opened the way for Lee's surrender seven days later. Subsequently he became assistant secretary of war, and acting secretary of war, under President Harrison.

At the close of the Civil War General Grant resumed his law practice, first in Moline, Illinois, and afterwards at Des Moines. The last mentioned place he made his home for twenty years. At the same time his practice led him directly into land investment. Besides numerous successful city ventures he planned and laid out Waukee, now one of the prosperous towns of Dallas County. The old Grant homestead on Third Street, in Des Moines, still retains its original characteristics and environment.²

¹Dr. Charles Keyes, the writer of this article, was a neighbor of General Grant for many years and talked with him frequently concerning the events herein related, and other phases of the Civil War.—EDITOR.

²Business has deeply invaded this once select residence district, but the Grant residence, No. 830 Third Street, is still preserved intact.—EDITOR.

When, in the early eighties, the great real estate "boom" of the Twin Cities set in General Grant invested heavily. His interests in Minnesota occupied so much of his attention that he finally removed to Minneapolis altogether.

Lewis Addison Grant was born in Winhall Hollow, Vermont, January 17, 1829. He was the youngest of a family of ten children. His father, James Grant (1772-1856), moved from Massachusetts to the Green Mountain state in early days and engaged as a school teacher and farmer. His mother, before her marriage, was Elizabeth Wyman (1784-1875), of Lunenburg, Massachusetts, daughter of David Wyman, a Revolutionary soldier. The original Grant ancestor in this country was Christopher Grant (1608-1663), who emigrated from Scotland in 1630, and settled in Watertown, Massachusetts.

The boyhood of Lewis was spent in the usual strict ways of the old New Englanders. He attended the district school of Townshend, Vermont, until he was sixteen years of age. The following year he taught in this same school where the term before he had been pupil. Later he attended the academy at Chester, Vermont. After academy days he taught school for a period of five years in New Jersey, in Chester, Vermont, and near Boston, meanwhile reading law. He was admitted to the bar in 1855 and began the practice of the law in Bellows Falls, Vermont.

On March 11, 1857, young Grant was united in marriage with S. Augusta Hartwell, of Harvard, Massachusetts. To them a daughter was born, now Mrs. George W. Stone, of Indianapolis, Indiana. Mrs. Grant died January 27, 1859. Four years afterwards, on September 9, 1863, Mr. Grant married Mary Helen Pierce, of Hartland, Vermont, a niece of President Franklin Pierce. Their two sons are Captain James Colfax Grant, a prominent attorney of Minneapolis, Minnesota, and Dr. Ulysses Sherman Grant, now dean of the College of Liberal Arts in Northwestern University, at Evanston, Illinois, and a distinguished scientist of more than national reputation.

Under the firm name of Stoughton & Grant, at Bellows Falls, Vermont, the junior member had hardly entered his professional career when the Civil War came on. He at once gave up his law practice and joined the colors.

Lewis A. Grant was commissioned major of the Fifth Vermont Infantry Volunteers, which was mustered into service September 16, 1861, at St. Albans, Vermont, to serve three years. This regiment was assigned to the Army of the Potomac and participated in the advances of that organization during the spring of 1862. He was mustered into service as lieutenant-colonel of the same regiment on September 25, 1861, and was promoted to colonel on September 16, 1862. He was honorably discharged as colonel on May 20, 1864, to enable him to accept an appointment as brigadier-general of volunteers. In the latter part of the same year he was commissioned major-general of United States volunteers by brevet to date from October 19, "for gallant and meritorious service in the present campaign before Richmond, Virginia, and in the Shenandoah Valley," and was honorably discharged from the service August 24, 1865. In July, 1866, he was appointed lieutenant-colonel of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Army, but after his four years of hard service, storm and turmoil, he preferred private life and declined the honor.

General Lewis A. Grant was one of the most distinguished soldiers of the Civil War, and his military services were conspicuously valuable. His service covered practically the whole period of the war, during all of which time he was in command of the regiment, brigade, or division to which he belonged. He was twice wounded in battle, once in the leg at Fredericksburg, December 14, 1862, and again in the head at Petersburg, April 2, 1865. For distinguished gallantry in the battle of Salem Heights, on May 3, 1863, congress awarded him a medal of honor.

As shown by the records of the war department General Grant took active part in many engagements, the most important of which, with his brigade, are as follows: Yorktown, May 5, 1862; Golding Farm, June 28, 1862; Savage Station, June 29, 1862; White Oak Swamp, June 30, 1862; Crampton Gap, September 14, 1862; Antietam, September 17, 1862; Fredericksburg, December 13 and 14, 1862. As brigade or division commander he was in the following battles: Fredericksburg and Salem Heights, May 3 to 5, 1863; Gettysburg, July 2 and 3, 1863; Fairfield, July 5, 1863; Rappahannock Station, November 8,

1863; Mine River, November 27, 1863; Wilderness, May 5 to 7, 1864; Spottsylvania Court House, May 8 to 21, 1864; Cold Harbor, June 1 to 12, 1864; siege of Petersburg, June 18 to July 10, 1864; Charleston, August 21, 1864; Gilbert Crossing, September 13, 1864; Cedar Creek, October 19, 1864; siege of Petersburg, December, 1864, to April, 1865; assault on Petersburg, April 2, 1865; Sailor Creek, April 6, 1865.

General Lewis A. Grant commanded the Second Brigade, Second Division, of the Sixth Army Corps from February 21, 1863, to December 29, 1863; from February 2, 1864, to September 29, 1864; from October 8, 1864, to December 2, 1864; from February 11, 1865, to February 20, 1865; and from March 7, 1865, to June 28, 1865. He commanded the Second Division of the Sixth Army Corps from December 2, 1864, to February 11, 1865.

The new Fifth Vermont organization was mustered into regular service in September, 1861, at once went to Washington, where it joined the Army of the Potomac. Upon uniting with the Army of the Potomac the Fifth Regiment was brigaded with four other Vermont regiments and later with two additional ones from the same state, and served throughout the war as one of the few brigades composed exclusively of regiments from the same state.³

Because of the fact that this brigade was prominent in practically all of the campaigns which were conducted back and forth through Virginia and Maryland it soon became famous as the "Old Vermont Brigade." All through the desperate fighting on the Peninsula in 1862 the Vermonters were conspicuous for their bravery. At Antietam and later at Fredericksburg this brigade saw active work. In the following spring, at the Second Battle of Fredericksburg, which was fought as a detail of the Battle of Chancellorsville, the brigade, which General Grant was then commanding as senior colonel, bore a severe part. It was for his part in this action that General Grant later received from congress a medal for bravery.

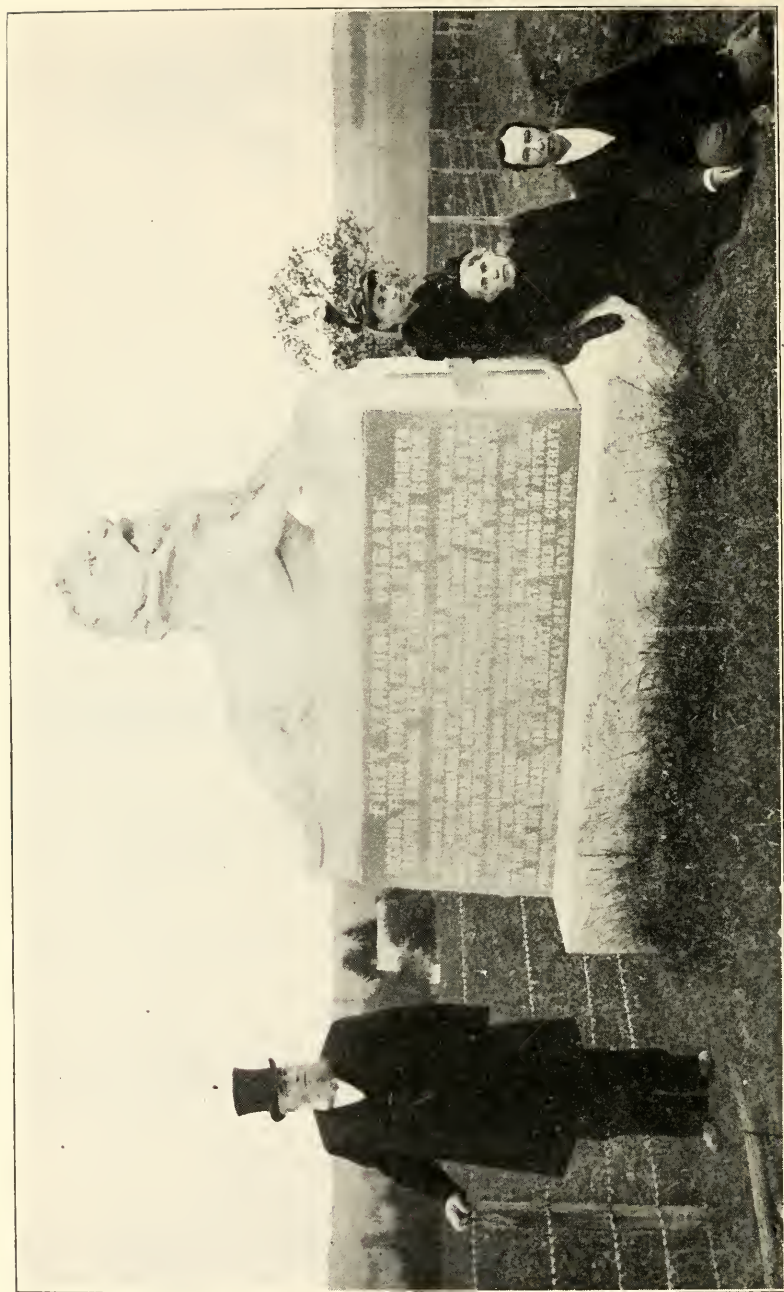
³Captain B. C. Ward, of Des Moines, who was a member of the Second Vermont Infantry, one of the regiments of this brigade, tells the following anecdote: "At one time when our regiment was occupying quarters near the Twenty-sixth New Jersey, we were missing things a great deal. We finally killed and dressed a dog and placed the carcass where it could be seen, and in the morning it was gone. Then our boys whistled for the dog and called it, and others would imitate its bark. Our boys kept it up until the Jersey boys got plenty tired of it, but they seemed to 'catch on,' if they hadn't already because of the quality of the meat, and our things were not molested so much after that."

As the Battle of Gettysburg began General Grant and his Vermont brigade, which was still a part of the Sixth Army Corps, was at Mt. Airy, Maryland, thirty miles from the field of action. Breaking camp at one o'clock in the morning and marching all day they reached the battle ground just before sunset, and took up position on Little Round Top. Had General Lee followed the advice of Longstreet the burden of the great assault made by Pickett, on the following day, would have fallen upon this brigade instead of the center. Lee's decision saved them from this fate.

Fifty years afterwards, at the grand reunion held on the battlefield on the anniversary of the Battle of Gettysburg, General Lewis A. Grant, General Daniel E. Sickles, and General John R. Brooke, of the Union Army, and General E. M. Law, of the Confederate Army, were the only surviving general officers of the forces engaged, and all four were present. Congress had done a gracious act by appropriating funds to cover all traveling and other expenses of all the soldiers of both armies who had participated in this, the decisive battle of our Civil War.

The position of General Grant's First Vermont Brigade on Little Round Top on that fateful day in July, 1863, is marked by one of the finest of the many handsome monuments erected on the field of Gettysburg. It is known as the "Vermont Lion." When acting secretary of war during the Harrison administration, in 1893, General Grant with his family visited the spot. In the accompanying view of the Lion (see illustration) the personages are General Lewis A. Grant, Mrs. Grant, his son, Doctor Grant, and the latter's wife, Mrs. Avis Winchell Grant.

When General U. S. Grant came from the western armies to take command of the Army of the Potomac the "Old Vermont Brigade" was one of the strongest and most dependable contingents. In the Battle of the Wilderness, than which the annals of history show no fiercer nor more sanguinary fighting, the Vermonters were called upon to occupy one of the most important positions on the entire line, and for many hours they held off the attacks of two entire divisions of Hill's Confederate Army Corps.



General L. A. Grant before the "Vermont Lion" on the Field of Gettysburg

In 1864, when the city of Washington was menaced by Early, a call came to the commander-in-chief to send some of his most trustworthy troops to the defense of the national capital. Among those hurried forward was the "Old Vermont Brigade." The same brigade was among the picked troops which Sheridan took with him to follow Early back up the Shenandoah Valley. The fame of this brigade increased with the passing of each year of the war. Not the least record of the many proud deeds written in its history was the part it took in October, 1864, at the battle of Cedar Creek, Virginia.

For the important and conspicuous part taken in the fighting at Cedar Creek, when Sheridan, galloping from Winchester, twenty miles away, turned a defeat into victory, General L. A. Grant was commissioned a brevet major-general of volunteers. It was his "Old Vermont Brigade" which saved that day.

During the draft riots in New York towards the close of the war, when the metropolis was facing anarchy, the governor of the state sent a hurry call to Washington for troops to protect the city from property destruction and murder. "I want men who can be absolutely trusted," was the word that went forward. The "Old Vermont Brigade" was sent in reply.

The Battle of Cedar Creek, or Belle Grove as it was known in the South, was one of the famous engagements of the Civil War. By it Early was silenced, danger of rebel raids in the North was eliminated, Lee's commissary was greatly curtailed, and a speedy end of the war was brought into vision. Although it was often told in story and song, and was voluminously written of in prose and poetry, the battle itself was never very well understood, particularly in the North. Stories were repeatedly told of the stealthy approach of the Confederates in the darkness just before dawn, of how they relieved our picket lines and without hindrance walked into our camp, of Sheridan's magic power in checking disaster of a thoroughly disorganized army and in leading it back to victory. Popular conception had it that our troops had been caught asleep, that they were captured in their tents, or driven from camp half clad and that Sheridan rallied them into line, marched them back and turned the tide of battle.

Notwithstanding the fact that many of these tales are untrue, when well told they prove rather fascinating. Perhaps there is

enough imagery in them to warrant poetic license and undue exaggeration to be indulged in; but there is not much poetry or fiction about the battle itself. That is real and terrible. Its history presents an instructive study of strategy, valor and discipline. Stripped of all its embellishments the relation of the events is not altogether uninteresting. General L. A. Grant's own version throws many side lights upon the episode that have not yet appeared in the histories. It gives us some new ideas concerning this decisive action.

It is recalled that Sheridan had pursued Early up the Shenandoah Valley and that his army was encamped on Cedar Creek, when he was called to Washington. During his absence the Confederates were not idle. Early's condition was somewhat desperate. Since the destruction of his supply train and his cattle and forage he could no longer subsist at Fisher Hill where he then was. He must give battle or fall back. He decided to fight. This attack he began before daylight.

On the morning of the battle a dense fog hung over the valleys making a comprehensive view of the situation impossible. In the obscurity and excitement of the early attack there was some confusion of orders and movements on part of the Union forces. They fell back and continued their retreat for a distance of four or five miles. It was there that Sheridan found them on his return from Winchester. The entire Eighth and Nineteenth Corps and two divisions of the Sixth Corps were thus effectually disposed of and were out of the fight.

The Second Division of the Sixth Corps was the only force which was not in flight. It stood its ground. On it fell the brunt of the day's engagement. This unit was universally known as Getty's division, having been long under the command of General George W. Getty. When the attack commenced, the Sixth Corps was commanded by General Ricketts. General Getty was in charge of the Second Division, in which General L. A. Grant commanded the Second, or Vermont, Brigade. Early in the action Ricketts was wounded, and the command of his corps devolved upon Getty, while the command of the latter's division fell upon Grant, they being respectively the next officers in rank.

On the night before the battle the Second Division of the Sixth Corps went into camp on the right and rear of the Union infan-

try at a point two miles from the place of first attack. This division constituted no part of the Union lines before the battle. No other infantry fought with it during the battle in the morning. Not until late in the afternoon, after Sheridan came upon the field, was it supported. This division was separated from, and acted independently of, all other infantry during the operations of the morning and independently of all other commands, except a division of cavalry to the left and a small squad of artillery men with two guns.

The Second Division was under arms early in the morning and marched promptly to the left to a position near Middletown in the direction of the firing. By this movement the division became the left wing of the infantry of the army. It found itself directly in front of the advancing Confederates. The Vermont Brigade reached this position first, and, immediately throwing forward a strong line of skirmishers, it advanced to the pike, on the high ground south of the village, where it checked the enemy's progress until Pegram's division, coming fresh upon the field, attacked, and drove it back. While this was going on General Getty moved the Second Division about 300 yards to the left of where it first formed and somewhat to the rear, to an elevation, or crest, of a semicircular hill.

Curiously enough General Early thought that he had encountered and defeated an entire Union division. In his account of the events of the morning, as stated in his "Last Year of the War" (page 106) he observes: "Gordon pushed his attack with great energy, and the Nineteenth and Crook's corps were in complete rout, and their camps, with a number of pieces of artillery and a considerable quantity of small arms, abandoned. The Sixth Corps which was on the enemy's right, and some distance from the point attacked, had had time to get under arms and take a position so as to arrest our progress. General Gordon briefly informed me of the condition of things, and stated that Pegram's division, which had not been previously engaged, had been ordered in. He then rode forward to take command of the division and I rode forward on the pike to ascertain the position of the enemy, in order to continue the attack. There was now a heavy fog, and that, with the smoke from the artillery and small arms, so obscured objects that the enemy's position

could not be seen; but I soon came to Generals Ramseur and Pegram, who informed me that Pegram's division had encountered a division of the Sixth Corps on the left of the Valley pike, and, after a sharp engagement, had driven it back on the main body of that corps, which was in their front in a strong position."

In this opinion General Early was badly mistaken, since it now turns out that the "division" which Pegram encountered, and, "after a sharp engagement, had driven back," was simply the skirmishers from the Vermont Brigade. The impression which the brigade made upon the enemy so that it was magnified into a whole division amply attests its activity on this occasion. It was pushed back, but in the process it brought with it a considerable number of Confederate prisoners. No other division of the Sixth Corps was on that part of the field.

During the brief space of time when the Second Division was taking its new position on the crest of the hill and the enemy was getting ready to attack, there was opportunity to obtain a hasty view of the situation. The hill crest was not a high one, but it was sufficiently elevated to be clear of the fog which existed only on the low lands.

It is not necessary here to dwell upon the details of the disorderly flight of the bulk of the Union Army on the occasion of Cedar Creek. For the expected attack the Second Division, which alone stood its ground, had not long to wait. The onrush came with the vigor and persistence of an army flushed with victory. It was met by a terrible musketry fire along the entire line. The attacking forces were completely repulsed and thrown back in confusion. They reformed, strengthened their line, and again advanced to the attack. They were again met by a wall of musketry fire. In this second attack they were even stronger and more persistent than in the first. They seemed determined to possess themselves of the hill crest. Some of them came up through a little cemetery and the brush adjacent, within a few paces of the Union line, and there met death. Again were they completely repulsed, and their lines driven back in confusion, leaving the Vermont front covered with dead and wounded. In their precipitous withdrawal they were closely followed by a skirmish line from the Vermont Brigade. At this point Early

brought his artillery into action and opened up a savage fire. The distance being short and the range quite accurate the fire was at first very destructive. General Bidwell and other officers were killed and many of the men wounded. Yet the Union line was not broken or greatly disturbed. By hugging the crest most of the missiles went overhead. Early was mistaken in supposing that his artillery drove the Union forces from the hill crest. It did not. The attack was endured for fully half an hour when there was another infantry advance. This third attack was not so vigorous nor so sustained as the former ones. The attacking line was much longer than the defending line and extended far to the latter's right. General Getty was in a position to see that the extended line of the enemy had come round the woods to the right of his own troops and was threatening the rear. He at once gave orders to fall back. This was accomplished deliberately, and a skirmish line was left on the crest, which held the position until long after Sheridan arrived on the ground, and until the whole Union Army moved forward to an attack late in the afternoon. The Second Division formed a new line along a fence and a stone wall, with its left resting on the pike. This it continued to hold. The enemy did not seem inclined to disturb it very much. The Second's skirmish line repulsed all attacks or pretended attacks. It was on this line that Sheridan found the division. It was from this line that the general attack in the afternoon was made, which resulted in driving the enemy from the field and in the capture of many prisoners, guns and ambulances and large quantities of ammunition and supplies. The line which the Second Division selected for the final stand was about one mile from Middletown. In this position it held the front until Sheridan came, and long after. In his "Memoirs" (II, pp. 82-83) Sheridan states that when he arrived at the front "This division and the cavalry were the only troops in the presence of and resisting the enemy." Sheridan flashed upon the field like a meteor athwart the sky. Unheralded and unexpected, he dashed down the pike at the full speed of the noble animal upon which he was mounted. Suddenly wheeling to his right, he galloped along the rear of the line, darted through an opening made for him in the Vermont Brigade, pulled up abruptly in its front and commanded, "What troops are these?" "The Vermont Brigade,"

"The Sixth Corps," were simultaneously shouted from the ranks. "We are all right," replied the General. Then quickly turning, he rode rapidly off to the right amidst the tremendous cheers of officers and men.

The effect was indeed electrical. Sheridan's presence inspired all with courage and enthusiasm. He soon appeared upon a swell of ground in the rear. With him was General Wright. Corps, division and brigade commanders quickly gathered about him. His practiced eye and keen intellect at once took in the whole situation. He decided to assume the offensive. Immediately he sent for the First and Third Divisions of the Sixth Corps and the part of the Nineteenth Corps which he had passed near Newton. When these came up he placed them on the right and in extension of the line formed by the Second Division. He also made some slight changes in the position of the cavalry. As they came up he sent the scattered forces of Crook's Corps to the left of the pike. Since the Nineteenth Corps and the First and Third Divisions of the Sixth Corps had three or four miles to march from the rear it was late in the afternoon before everything was ready for the advance movement.

After the Second Division had established its second and permanent line, part of the Third Division, Sixth Corps, and a small force from the Nineteenth Corps, apparently parts of three or four regiments, took position on the right of the line, and repulsed a demonstration, or feint, made on its front in the afternoon. General Hayes also reported to General Getty some small detachments from regiments of the Eighth Corps which had preserved their colors. This was the small force referred to by Sheridan as seeming to rise up out of the ground. From whence these small detachments came into line no one can say. They were not on the hill crest in the morning.

When Sheridan arrived on the field he brought with him one man, and one only. The other members of his staff and escort were strung out along the pike in the rear as far as eye could reach, all making desperate efforts but failing to keep up. One mounted orderly, with a horse of very ordinary appearance, kept "closed up." When the General halted in front of the Vermont Brigade this man swung around to his proper post in

the rear. That orderly ought to be known that he, too, and his horse might be immortalized. General Grant relates an amusing anecdote how, in after years, he endeavored to locate this orderly who had participated in Sheridan's Ride. In the final results he found three letters, from as many persons, each one claiming the honor. Which one it was, if any one of them, still remains in doubt.

About four o'clock in the afternoon the whole Union Army advanced all along the line. The enemy's stand was assailed vigorously. At several points he was strongly protected by stone walls, causing some delay and considerable severe fighting. Nevertheless he was finally driven from these strongholds. Then there was another general advance. There was but one more halt and that was of short duration. The Union troops rushed forward and drove the enemy before them. Soon the Confederate Army was in full retreat, which presently developed into a rout and a stampede.

The northerners pressed forward to their utmost speed. The advance was taken by the strong of wind and fleet of limb. Many Confederates were overtaken and captured; the rest were driven off the field and beyond Cedar Creek where the cavalry continued the pursuit. First among the infantry to reach the creek was the advance runners of the Old Second Division. Others of this unit were not far behind and they came forward into line as the front began to slow down. It was now quite dark. The tired but victorious troops then marched back to the position of its morning camp and went into bivouac for the night.

The Confederates succeeded in getting away with most of the prisoners which they had captured in the morning, but they lost about the same number of their own men as prisoners. The Union forces recaptured all of their lost guns, and took all of the Confederate artillery, ambulances and supply trains. Early's army was practically destroyed. It ceased to be an effective organization.

It now seems clear that it was Getty's division alone which repulsed and held back Early's army on that October morning and that it, rather than the Sixth Corps, is entitled to full credit. This division was not probably superior to all others. It chanced

not to be placed in so unfortunate positions as Thoburn's division and the Nineteenth Corps, and under such circumstances it might not have done any better than they did. As a matter of fact there was not very much that they could do. With the enemy rapidly advancing in their front, on their flanks and even on the rear, they had to get out of their bad predicament the best way they could. It may be, also, that the First and Third Divisions of the Sixth Corps had good reason to fall back four miles. The Second Division was lucky. It was so situated that it had time to form in line, to select position, and so to check the enemy's advance. It realized its opportunity and improved it. Other troops might have done quite as well. None could have done better.

It is interesting to note what could not have been foreseen at that time, that in the Eighth Corps of two small divisions which had been so panic-stricken and scattered that morning there were two future presidents of the United States, General Rutherford B. Hayes and Major William McKinley.

Immediately after the Battle of Cedar Creek the Vermont Brigade returned to its post before Petersburg, Virginia, and continued to take part in the siege of that place until its fall and the close of the war.

Concerning General Lewis A. Grant's assault on the Petersburg fortifications on April 2, 1865, Lieutenant-Colonel Merritt Barber,⁴ assistant adjutant-general of the U. S. Army, communicates the principal data in substantially the following language:

With a desire to add a few facts to the history of the Old Vermont Brigade in its conduct during the great struggle for national existence and to place proper credit to its able commander, which he himself appears to have been too modest to assume, it is my purpose to put on file a statement in regard to an incident in General Lewis A. Grant's command of the brigade of which I am probably the only one, except himself, who is familiar with the details. It is in connection with the assault on the rebel works in front of Petersburg on the morning of April 2, 1865, in which the brigade led the attacking columns and bore such a conspicuous part. The incident is briefly outlined in Benedict's "Vermont in the Civil War"; but it is not there so fully stated as to give the brigade commander his due credit for the splendid achievements of the brigade on that occasion.

⁴Colonel Barber was Gen. L. A. Grant's adjutant-general in the Civil War, and was an eye-witness of the attack.

It will be remembered that throughout the terrible Wilderness campaign of 1864 the brigade under his command had written a chapter of renown on every bloody battlefield from Brandy Station to Petersburg, had hastened to Washington in July to repel the attack of Early's rebel army upon the national capital, had continued its brilliant record in every engagement with Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley and had returned to its place in the Petersburg lines in December. During the



MAJOR-GENERAL LEWIS A. GRANT

absence of the brigade in the Shenandoah Valley, the Army of the Potomac had made repeated but unsuccessful attacks on the lines covering Petersburg and Richmond, so that upon the return of the Sixth Corps to that army the feeling seemed to prevail that those lines were impregnable. Not so with the Sixth Corps.

Accustomed to victory the Sixth Corps could not conceive defeat, and it looked upon the massive works frowning in front as its legitimate and confident prey. At this juncture, too, it was evident to all that the

coming event would be the final struggle of the war. No one was more fully alive to this anticipation than General L. A. Grant. To prepare himself to take the part in that event which the Vermont Brigade had always so conspicuously borne in the achievements of the Sixth Corps, he labored incessantly to put his command in the highest state of efficiency and to familiarize himself with the enemy's lines in order to discover, if possible, some weakness, or circumstance, of which he might be able to take advantage in the impending struggle. For this purpose he made frequent visits to the picket lines and minutely scanned the enemy's works not only in front of his own command, but to a considerable distance on either side in front of adjacent troops.

The engagement of March 25, in which as usual the Vermont Brigade took a foremost part with its customary success, was rewarded by the capture of the enemy's skirmish line and rifle pits which were occupied thereafter by our own skirmishers, and from which, in closer proximity, the General studied the works more advantageously. At length he discovered the opportunity of which the brigade under his direction took advantage so successfully on the morning of April 2. This was a space of twenty-five or thirty yards in the enemy's line, which was unprotected by earthworks, ditches or abatis, and which was occasioned by a shallow ravine running directly through the works and occupied by the channel of a little brook at that season of the year nearly, if not quite, dry. On both sides of the brook the works were turned a short distance to the rear and guns were planted in the turning angles on either side.

On the right and left of the ravine the General also discovered passageways across the broad, deep ditch in front of the works, evidently prepared for the crossing of skirmishers and such other services as were necessary in front of the lines. The passageway on our left hand appeared to be sufficiently substantial for the crossing of an attacking column; that on our right was simply a number of stringpieces, or small logs, not covered with poles and brush, as was that on the left, but could be used to some advantage. The abatis a short distance in front was discovered to be broken in many places and not to present any serious obstacles to passage. Carefully noting these facts, the General concluded that it was feasible to carry the works at this point. He communicated his views to the division commander, General Getty, who at his request went out with him to examine the place himself. Subsequently, at the suggestion of General Getty, both the corps commander, General H. G. Wright, and the army commander, General Meade, went down with General Getty to examine it, and in company with General L. A. Grant they all looked over the ground together. General Grant pointed out to them his discoveries and the opportunity which, in his judgment, the situation offered for successful attack. His views were adopted by the commanding generals and they decided that the attack should be made at that place. Following quickly this decision the time for action came.

Sometime during the forenoon of April 1 General L. A. Grant was informed that at four o'clock the next morning the attack would be made by the corps formed *en echelon* of brigades massed in columns of regiments. The Second Division was selected to lead the corps and the Vermont Brigade was chosen to head the division. He was directed to move out with his brigade at midnight and take position, being informed at the same time that the other two brigades of the division would form to his right and rear and two additional divisions would form on the right and left and to the rear of the Second, thus giving the point or entering wedge of the *echelon*, as the post of honor, to the Vermont Brigade in recognition of the eminent sagacity and judgment displayed by its commander in discovering and seizing the proper line of action for this great undertaking.

No specific orders for making the attack were given. General Grant was to select his own ground and his own point and method of attack and the remainder of the corps were to be guided in their action by the movements of the Vermont Brigade. During that afternoon the General again went out and carefully examined the ground so as to be able to take his position in the night time, and, returning to the brigade, he gave instructions on the formation of the column. The arrangement of regiments from front to rear was ordered as follows: Fifth, Second, Sixth, Fourth, Third, Eleventh, in two lines. The regimental and company commanders were assembled at brigade headquarters. Instructions were given to them by General Grant personally that the brigade would be placed for assault directly in the rear of the skirmish line with its left in the direction of the ravine, that when the signal was given the charge should be made in silence, that the left flanks should closely hug the ravine throughout the entire distance to the works and that those to the right should be guided thereby was emphasized as a feature of vital importance. The crest upon which the rebel General Heath's headquarters flag could be seen distinctly was pointed out as the place of assembly inside the enemy's lines and for re-formation there in the order of original formation for the charge. The leading regiment, the Fifth, was to press directly along the ravine, through the works to the crest, and halt there in line as a rallying point for the brigade; the next, the Second, was to follow the Fifth to the entrance of the lines, turn to the right, capture the guns and clear the works on that side, then press forward to the crest and form in rear of the Fifth; the next, the Sixth, was to follow the Second, capture the guns and clear the works on the left of the ravine, then continue forward to the crest, and there form in place; the Fourth was to pass the abatis, turn to the left, and cross the ditch by the bridge on that side, scale the works in front, push on to the crest, and take its proper place; the Third was to do the same on the right, and the two battalions of the Eleventh, each a separate organization, were to push up through the ravine, give assistance on either side to those in front whenever needed, and take their places with the columns on the crest. As already stated these in-

structions were given to all the regimental and company commanders and they were directed to communicate them to their noncommissioned officers and men, so that at the moment of action a compact body of two thousand five hundred men should move as one, and that one, the veteran "Vermont Brigade." Every man knew just where he and his comrades had to go and what each had to do, and with that knowledge they had the disposition to do it. It was a striking application, more than thirty years ago, of the modern theory of the independent, or individual, system for fighting the battles of the future.

Execution followed the instructions given as closely as the events of battles permit. In passing through the darkness over the rough intervening ground studded with stumps and clumps of alder bushes, intoxicated with the mad rush of the charge and inspired by the cheers of their thousands of companions, it is surprising that the brigade reached its goal, nearly half a mile distant, with any formation at all. It would not have done so if it had not been for the brigade commander's thorough knowledge of the undertaking and his detailed instructions to the troops. The result accomplished was, to the letter, what those instructions required, and if, by some emergency, any organization omitted any part of that which it was charged to do, its neighbor, who had opportunity, took it up and did it instead, as each was familiar with and interested in the tasks of its comrades as well as its own. This was to the personal and individual credit of General L. A. Grant and it was the very touchstone and keynote of the crowning success of the Vermont Brigade on this glorious occasion.

As the sun rose on that April morning it glistened and danced upon the burnished muskets of those twenty-five hundred Vermonters, a hedge of steel manned by intelligence, standing shoulder to shoulder, seven lines deep, upon the hill crest which had been an hour before the rebel General Heath's headquarters. To the right of them and to the left of them the cannon roared and thundered in continuing conflict, glittering bayonets formed over them a halo of glory for this their last and most brilliant achievement during the War of the Rebellion.

In all his references to this engagement General L. A. Grant speaks of not having participated in it. To be sure he was wounded in the head when by my side near the picket line and was taken to the rear just a few minutes before the charge commenced; but the foregoing narrative of facts will evidence that he participated actively and efficiently in the crowning success of that occasion, and is entitled to the full credit of the success of the operations, at least up to the time when the brigade stood in full array upon the hill crest inside the enemy's lines. The succeeding events of that day were in connection with entire corps, and although filled with daring and brilliant incidents, they derived no inspiration from any one superior commander. Each organization promptly seized the opportunity that presented itself and delivered its blows with a dash and individuality that the situation demanded. But the principal event, the assault and penetration of the Petersburg lines, was

primarily due to the genius of General L. A. Grant, supported by the Vermont Brigade.

As one of the best known survivors of the Civil War resident in the middle west, General Grant was a familiar figure in his home city down to within a few weeks of his death. As the days of the great storm receded his presence was more and more in demand at the veteran camp fires, the G. A. R. gatherings and the meetings of the patriotic orders. For years the state of Vermont honored him as the single surviving figure among the many whose names are linked with the organization which holds the proudest post in the records of the old New England province.

General Grant's last visit to Vermont, in November, 1906, was an event long to be remembered by all natives of the Green Mountain state. Invited to the capital city of his birth state as the guest of the commonwealth, he was accorded rare and distinguished honor by its citizens. The invitation to General Grant came through both bodies of the legislature. From the date of his arrival at the state boundaries until his departure he was the recipient of the most cordial hospitality extended by officials and citizens alike. General Grant arrived at Essex Junction on the Vermont state line on October 30, 1906. He was met by Colonels Norton and Gibbon of Governor Fletcher D. Proctor's staff, and by Colonel A. C. Brown, of Montpelier. By them and others General Grant was escorted to the capital city where he was received by Governor Proctor who, on behalf of Proctor, who formerly was lieutenant-colonel of the Second Vermont Regiment, welcomed him to his native state.

On the following afternoon a joint assembly of the Vermont legislative houses was held, and General Grant was introduced as Vermont's most illustrious soldier. The resolutions adopted by both houses inviting the General to the state were formally read. An address of welcome was delivered by Senator Redfield Proctor, who formerly was lieutenant-colonel of the Second Vermont Regiment of which General Grant was colonel.

At the conclusion of the exercises Governor Proctor held a levee for the purpose of introducing the General personally to each member of the assembly. In the evening a public reception

was held which was attended by people from all parts of the state. Special railroad rates were made for the occasion. The reception was doubly appreciated by General Grant, since he had opportunity to renew old acquaintances and friendships.

Next day there was a meeting of the Vermont Officers' Association at which General Grant was unanimously chosen president of the organization, which consisted of more than three hundred and fifty members, all officers during the Civil War. The public meeting and banquet of the association was held the same evening and the General responded to a toast.

After his arrival in the Green Mountain state General Grant was fairly deluged with invitations to visit and speak in different cities and towns. Although he put in a strenuous two weeks he could only accept a small number of the invitations received.

General Grant's presence at the periodic gatherings of the patriotic orders became more and more in demand with the passing of the years. His reception on his last visit to Des Moines, on November 12, 1907, was characteristic. The event was really a notable one in the annals of the city. He came as the guest of honor and principal speaker of the evening at the annual banquet of the Loyal Legion of Iowa. His address was charming, illuminating and full of interest to the army members present, and dealt mainly with affairs during the period of civil uncertainty. The function was one long to be remembered. Amidst the profusion of cut flowers and tropical plants with which the table and hall were decorated, after doing ample justice to a delightful menu, the General was at his best. Covers were laid for one hundred and fifty persons.

On this Loyal Legion visit to Des Moines General and Mrs. Grant were guests at our home. The General carried his 200 pounds avoirdupois with wonderful grace, and was as erect in his advanced years as in the strenuous days of the Rebellion. He retained a degree of vigor and a keenness of eye that men of half his age might well have been envious. After dinner he and my father, Calvin W. Keyes, who was ten years his senior and even more vivacious, commenced to swap stories and to revive old experiences with a zest and care free abandon of school boys, until the room fairly rang with mirth and hilarity that was really shocking to the staid younger generation present.

When dwelling upon Civil War matters the General always talked unwillingly of his own military distinction, for he was pre-eminently a gentleman of the old school, who believed in deeds, not words. During all the forty-odd years that I knew him, and heard him time without number, relate most exciting war experiences it was so modestly and impersonally performed that one would not suspect for a moment that he was through all an eye witness or the hero.

The last time that I saw General Grant was a few months before his demise. Captain Colfax Grant took me up to the office to see his father. The General was apparently as hale and as hearty as he was thirty years previous, when he left Des Moines to reside in Minnesota. He was fully alive to the great questions of the day and to the trend of world politics. The fact that on that very morning he had walked down to the office from his home three miles away amply attested the sustained vigor of the typical New England nonogenerian.

At the outbreak of the World War General Grant expressed the greatest confidence in the manhood of America. "Will the young men be willing to see the war through even if it means heavy sacrifice? We old soldiers are carefully watching these young men. We believe they will do their duty when the time comes." How well the old warrior's prophecy was substantiated is only too conclusively demonstrated by the achievements of two millions of our boys in France.

When, on the morning of March 20, 1918, the Angel of Light touched for a moment on the gate at 138 Rustic Lodge Avenue, in Minneapolis, and sounded reveille he found a valiant, Christian soldier, ready, fully accoutered and eager for the long, last forced march.

On the following Sunday special memorial services were conducted in the Westminster Presbyterian church, at which a large assemblage of citizens from the Twin Cities met to pay homage to the name and fame of the renowned warrior. The exercises were in charge of those who had long been most closely associated with the General, and included the G. A. R., the Loyal Legion, and other patriotic and civic bodies. Judge Eli Torrance presided.

Draped on the rostrum of the church was the battle torn headquarters flag of the Second Brigade, Sixth Army Corps, which

General Grant commanded at the battles of Cedar Creek, the Wilderness, Petersburg, and other notable engagements of the Civil War. His swords, carried in these battles, were placed upon the flag.

Seated on the platform with Judge Torrance was General C. C. Andrews, the only surviving major-general of volunteers. At the close of the war there were several hundred officers of that rank but with the death of General Grant the number dwindled down to a single survivor. General Andrews was then ninety years old.

Governor J. A. A. Burnquist took a leading part in the memorial exercises. Dr. Cyrus Northrop, president emeritus of the University of Minnesota, Judge Torrance, and others spoke at length. Details of sailors from Dunwoody and of soldiers from the Thirty-sixth Infantry attended. Members of the various patriotic orders marched in a body.

CEDAR AND IOWA RIVERS

These streams still keep up, and at present are in tolerably good navigable condition. The "Piasa" and "Hawkeye" are making trips regularly up them and return with full cargoes of produce. During the past week Iowa City on the Iowa and Rochester on the Cedar have been visited by these boats.—*Muscatine-Iowa Democratic Enquirer*, June 23, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

LETTERS OF GENERAL JOSEPH M. STREET TO DR.
ALEXANDER POSEY¹

I

Prairie du Chien, December 11, 1827.

Dear Brother:—

I cannot complain of your silence, tho' I have not heard from you, my family, or any friends at Shawanee Town, since we parted at the Saline;—yet I am convinced you have written and Marie has more than once written. An impenetrable veil seems to have been obtruded between us, and as it relates to me, has cut off all knowledge of the treasures of my heart. I am nevertheless somewhat consoled by the reflection that it is different with my family and friends in your quarter. My letters I presume from their mode of departure have long since been received. In regard to yourself, I only lament that I have not been enabled to collect any thing more interesting to justify troubling you.

I arrived at this place, well, and have since enjoyed uninterrupted good health—for I cannot dignify with the name of sickness, moments of mental depression, and consequent headache from thinking too deeply sometimes of the absence of my family, and my entire ignorance of whether they are living, and in health, or pining in sickness, or sunk in death.—I am not apt to feed the mind with visionary apprehensions, but 3 or 4 months of silence, is—I had liked to have said intolerable. It is painful, and the contemplation difficult to stave off.—Still I try to be resigned to the superintending will of God, and daily look for the sweet relief of a letter. My letter by Mr. Douseman, you have no doubt recd.—when or by whom this will go I know not.

This place is not very desirable, it is certainly a point of great importance in relation to Indian affairs, and from commanding the only navigable pass between the Upper-Mississippi and the eastern States, by way of the Lakes, must be valuable in a commercial point of view. It is now the best, and much the most preferable rout for bringing merchandise to this country. Last summer two merchants went from this place Eastward for goods. One returned by way of the Lakes, Green Bay and the Wisconsin, the other apprehensive of danger from the Winnebagoes sent his goods to New Orleans, and by Steam Boat to St. Louis. The Ice took him and he is now 150 miles below this encamped and has built a cabin and stored up his goods until the Ice is hard enough to bring them up on the River in Sleighs. The one who came by the Lakes got here in Sep. and has nearly sold out, in consequence of no competition.

¹This is a letter written by the Indian agent, General Joseph M. Street, to his brother-in-law, Dr. Alexander Posey, of Shawneetown, Illinois. General Street acquired great influence with the Indians. The last two years of his life, 1839-40, were spent at the Indian agency at what is now Agency City, Wapello County, and his grave and that of Chief Wapello, at Agency City, constitute a place of historic interest.

The Wisconsin is a fine stream with no obstructions to the portage, about 160 miles from this—the portage is only $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles and perfectly level. A man has settled there who keeps low truck wheels and oxen, and Boats are taken out of the water hoisted on 4 or 6 wheels (according to (the size, and) hauled across the portage and re-launched with but little trouble.) It w'd mere trifle to cut across the portage, which is soft and sandy, so that Boats might come from Buffaloe to this place without any portage.

I have had no opportunity to examine the country beyond the high Bluffs that line this River from the Mouth of the Missouri to this place. There are small bottoms in many places along the River of very rich soil, but generally, the River appears to be washed down into a deep channel of bold bare rocks surmounted by hills nearly and sometimes entirely bare of timber. These hills are said to contain inexhaustible stores of lead mineral, from about 40 miles below Fever River to some miles north of this place, on both banks. The hills back of this village are perfectly bare, except a few cedar, and scrubby oak bushes. And the whole distance a ledge of Rocks project from the steep sides of the Bluffs, that are worn as by the operation of water, acting horizontally, upon their different layers, and the sub-stratum appears generally at the same apparent level on each side for several 100 miles to have been of a softer texture than the super stratum, and has given way in many curious and fantastic shapes, leaving the upper ledge projecting a considerable distance, and forming hollows, caves and singular appertures of considerable size. At this place you can see the rocks for 8 or 10 miles on each side, presenting at once to the imagination from the similarity of appearance, and elevation, the Idea of an ancient lake, the level of the waters of which was once those ledges of rock. Their height is about 140 feet above the plain. The Bluffs are generally about from 2 to 400 feet high; and I am informed that beyond these bluffs the country makes off generally level. So that the greatest hills, and almost the only broken country is on the great Estuary of the country. The Wisconsin, presents a similar appearance untill within a few miles of the portage, and at the portage there is no bluff. The same fact occurs 200 miles above this at the Falls of St. Anthony. *There are no bluffs above the falls*, and the country is remarkably level, the ground gradually rising in a gentle slope from the banks of the River.

A great deal of money is now made at the lead mines of Fever River about 90 miles below this, and at Turkey River about 20 or 25 miles below this place. The last is opposite the mouth of Turkey River which comes in from the West side. At Fever River, there are said to be about 4 or 5000 persons. This is certainly too high a calculation—I should suppose there might be 2 or 3000, before the Indian disturbances. At Turkey River there are 40 or 50. I am confident there is a great opening for a man with small enterprise to make

a fortune in a few years at Turkey River or F. R. tho' I think Turkey R. preferable. It is only about one days ride further up the Mississippi, the town scite immediately on the Bank of the M. R. in a beautiful plain and excellent landing and the mines are as rich and plenty as at F. R. the fact is the whole country from here to F. R. is full of lead mineral. At F. R. there is no highland on the Mississippi, the town of Galena is on F. R. 4 or 5 miles from the M R.....
is not more than 10 to 40 feet wide, and an immense and almost perpendicular bluffs rises to a heighth of about 120 to 140 feet. The houses are stuck into the sides of this bluff for about half a mile, one side on a small road that at some places is too narrow for a team to turn in, and the back sunk in the side of the bluff. At some points there is room for a building, but no back yard, and the bluff rises over the top of the houses a long way. At Turkey R. the Bluffs are from $\frac{1}{2}$ to a mile back of the River and a high level smooth prairie extends to the foot of the Bluffs. There is a great quantity of money in circulation at the mines; but labour is uncommonly high. You cannot get a hand even to cook or wait about your house for less than \$15.00 per month in silver. Doct. Fillier (who lives at F. R. and says he got acquainted with you at Vandalia) that he there had a negro man hired about his house at \$20.00 per month, and if he offended him he would leave his employment and could get the same from perhaps 20 or 30 persons. The Doct. says he is doing well. He went down to St. Louis in the Boat I came up in to replenish his stock of medicines. He hardly had a dose of medicine left, after the summer and fall practice. Their exposure, manner of living, and *intemperance* cause great sickness.

I can now give you a more correct view of our relations with the Winnebago Indians and trace with more certainty, the causes which lead to the recent aggressions of those Indians upon our people. I will suppose you have a good map of this country before you, (McLean has one.) By the treaty of 24 Aug. 1816 a line was run dividing the Ottoways, Chippewas and Pottowattomies of the Illinois, from the Winnebagoes, and was recognized and affirmed by the Winnebagoes by the treaty of the 19 Aug. 1825. This line commences at the Winnebago village 40 miles up Rock River from its mouth, (see your map and imagine the distance) thence northwardly passing to the east of all the streams above Rock River, that fall into the Mississippi, (on a dividing ridge) to the Wisconsin where the East line of the Prairie du Chien reserve crosses S. River. The whole country Eastwardly of S. line was secured to the Winnebagoes without reserve or privilege. On the West of said line to the Mississippi and North of a due West line from the southern end of L. Michigan to the Mississippi, up to the south line of this reserve was secured to the Ottowas, Chippewas and Pottawattomies of the Illinois, with a reservation of "*such tract or tracts of land, on, or near the Mississippi and Wisconsin Rivers as the President may see cause to designate; provided said tracts of land shall*

not in all exceed the quantity contained in 5 leagues square." This condition alone, is the only ground of a claim, and under this the lead mines of Fever R. and Turkey R. are worked. The President makes no specific locations; but diggings are made anywhere, and everywhere the miner chooses, upon obtaining a permit, for which he pays nothing unless he gets lead,—if he does he pays every tenth pound to the Agent for the U. S. From casting your eye over the above designated lines you will discover, that the reservations do not in any case extend into the Winnebago country. Or in other words, the Winnebago side of the line, we do not pretend to claim any privileges or rights on. Our whole reservations are on the Ottowato side of the above line. In the rage for mining which seems to have operated so strongly upon the whites last summer, permits were obtained and diggings commenced, and pursued with great success without any regard to this line. And were at last pushed to a considerable extent on the East side of S. line in the acknowledged country of the Winnebagoes. The Indians remonstrated, and contended against the miners, who repulsed them force for force, and drove them off from their own lands. The Indians became much aroused, and exhibited great symptoms of discontent, and behaved roughly to parties crossing Rock River, within their limits, and passing to the mines. They charged and enacted heavy toll, and in some cases, forced property from passengers. Whilst the Indians in the vicinity of the mines were then driven from the mines, and spoiled of the valuable product of the mines on their lands, and goaded into a state of high excitement, and other unfortunate events occurred to blow into an open rupture these latent seeds of discontent, whilst no attempts appear to have been made to appease and satisfy the justly (I may say) incited feelings of the Winnebagoes.

An ancient grudge, that is handed down by tradition (tho' the cause of it is lost from the tradition) exists between the Sioux (Sues) and the Chippewas on Lake Superior. A party of Chippewas, had come to St. Peters on a visit to Mr. Talliaferro, the Agent, and one night, a party of Sioux came on their camp and killed several Chippewas. Col. Snelling, commdg. at the Fort, immediately demanded the murderers, and the demand not being instantly complied with, he detached a strong party of U. S. troops to move secretly upon the Sioux encampment and take as many Sioux as there had been Chippewas killed. And in a short time before the Sioux were aware of it they were completely surrounded. They made show of battle; but when the Interpreter informed them that if they did not immediately surrender the murderers, they wd. be fired upon, they gave up the murderers present—one they said was absent—a hostage was demanded and surrendered, making as many Sioux as they had killed of Chippewas. These were marched off to the Fort, and deld. to the Chippewas who shot them all—the hostage along with the murderers, was shot.—this gave much discontent. Previously, I should have remarked that some

Winnebagoes had murdered some whites above Prairie du Chien, were surrendered and were then in the Fort at St. Peters. A Sioux Indian (Pine Tops) was very much exasperated at the Killing of the Sioux, and particularly the delivering over of the innocent hostage, by Col. Snelling, as he alledged. He came down the Mississippi to a Band of Sioux above this on Upper Ioway R. and tried to incite them to war against the Whites. Wabasha the chief of that band, is a very sensible man, and refused to move in the business, and restrained his warriors. About this time two Winnebago Indians came over, with a belt of wampum, and called a council of the Sioux, which was assembled by Wabasha. They spoke to the Sioux, detailed their complaints against the Whites, stated the injury done them at the mines, that the 2 prisoners at St. Peters had been killed along with the Sioux, and that they wanted the Sioux to join them and both nations take their revenge. For the Chippewas, could not have killed the Sioux unless aided by the Whites, and besides an innocent Sioux had been killed. Wabasha and his band all refused to join. Told the Winnebagoes to be quiet—that they were fools—the Whites were too strong for them and they would be beaten and their lands taken. That if they wd. remain at peace, their F. the President would do them justice. But for himself and his tribe they would not be so foolish as to go to war with the whites who were too strong for them. Pine Tops then got up, took the war belt from the Winnebagoes, and the war hatchet, told them the Americans have killed the Sioux at St. P. one an innocent man, and they have killed the 2 Winnebago prisoners, now go and be revenged. Kill white men. Strike a stroke at Prairie du Chien and on the Boats on the river, and so soon as war is commenced the Sioux will join you in persecuting it.

Joseph Montfort Street
to Dr. Alexander Posey.

Dec. 11, 1827.

(From Joseph M. Street Collection, p. 7.)

II

Prairie du Chien, Dec. 12, 1827.

Dear Brother:—

I am yet ignorant of the welfare of my family, and friends, in your quarter. I have neither received a line, nor heard one word from a passing stranger from home, since we parted at the Saline. This death-like silence is extremely painful to me in my seeming banishment. To be separated from my family so long is of itself sufficiently disagreeable; but to be cut off from all knowledge of them is distressing. No regular mail comes here, and the mail goes by chance opportunities. 'Till there is portage enough collected to send a special messenger, and then the money is thus applied.

My health continues good, and were my mind at ease in relation to my family, I should be in tolerable spirits. Sometimes a fit of

thinking and mental pain in regard to my family causes some headache. Otherwise I have not had a days sickness since we parted.

I have not been enabled to make any examination of this portion of country yet nor do I expect to be enabled to do so before my return in the Spring. My time has been constantly employed in my room since I arrived here. I found the Agency in a miserable condition as it relates to Indians and indeed almost everything else. And I have been constantly employed in presenting its situation and the wide field of usefulness which I think should open from it, to the Government. And, in rendering its influence upon the Indians beneficial in tending to emilorate their condition.....its present state. How I shall succeed I know not yet when our relative situation with the Indian Tribes who inhabit the country adjacent to our settlements, and who once occupied the fine country on which a rapidly increasing, and industrious population are now residing; I cannot doubt that all reasonable men must consider these unhappy wanderers of the wilds have some claim upon the philanthropy of the nation before the face of whose crowding population they are melting like the snows of their own region, before the rays of the mid-summer sun.

What I have seen of this country in passing up the River, all persons here agree in stiling the worst part of it. The River lands being generally rocky, broken, and much inferior for the purpose of cultivation to the lands lying off the River, and intersperced with numerous small Rivulets, Skirted generally with excellent timber. The Mississippi and the Wisconsin are the great Estuaries of this portion of the United States, and the only appearance of mountains, or very broken lands, is their immediate shores. The Mississippi, rises nearly due West of the South West end of Lake Superior, and the Wisconsin, not far south of the Middle of the same lake. The first runs nearly South, and the latter, first south, to the portage and then nearly West, to their junction about 3 miles below this place. The Mississippi from near the Mouth of the Missouri to the falls of St. Anthony 200 miles above this runs in a deep and almost perpendicular channel like the sides of a great cannal, of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in width. The River and its "thousand Islands," which are never out of sight, is about One Mile wide, and the balance is generally overflowed bottoms, the river running frequently so close to the foot of the immense piles of rock that everywhere forms the fronts of the high Bluffs, so as to preclude the possibility of a road near its margin. The River changes from side to side in this valley, and sometimes the accession of a stream opens out a beautiful cove, terminating in the distance, in a grand and romantic amphitheatre. The sinuosities in the stream making the bluffs completely close, to the view, present the appearance of a handsome plain with a Rivulet passing through it, the large Mississippi on one hand, and encompassed with an immense chain of perpendicular rocks on three sides.—Such is very much the appearance of this place. Only the plain is about 9 miles

long and from 2 to 4 miles wide. The Bluffs are generally from 2 to 400 feet high, and in many places projecting ledges of bare rocks appear to extend over their sub-stratum from 10 to 20 feet. This projecting ledge, the layers on which it rests, being generally worn away as if by the horizontal operation of water once occupying that level, are constantly presented, either at immediately the River, or back on the plain, at about from 120 to 140 feet from the present water level. This elevation gradually diminishes to the falls of St. Anthony, where the Bluffs striking the level of the ledge of rocks over which the river is precipitated, ceases. From thence to its source, the banks are tolerably high and the country gently rises, with a gradual swell from the top of the banks and extending out forms a gently rolling, tho' generally rather flat country interspersed with many small ponds and lakes. The Wisconsin presents similar features, until within a few miles of the portage, (160 miles above this), where the bluffs cease, and there is a portage of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Fox River. Boats are easily taken across the portage and to Fox River that empties into Green Bay, of L. Michigan. This portage from the top of a bank of ordinary height is almost entirely level from the top of the bank of the Wisconsin to the Fox River. Boats are easily taken across the portage and relaunched. A man now resides at the portage, keeps oxen, and truck wheels and passes over all boats for tol. The neck of land is free from rock and a very small expense would connect the two Rivers. It is not the heads or small branches that approach, the Wisconsin is as large at the portage as it is here, the Fox River is small but very deep, and having risen some distance to the south of the portage, and the W.(isconsin) to the North, they pass each other in the way I have mentioned.

The lead mines, or mining country, (for there is a tract of country about 120 miles by 60 miles) extending South and East from the junction of the Mississippi and the Wisconsin, that has almost.....

General Joseph M. Street to Dr. A. Posey,

December 12, 1827.

(From Street Collection, p. 8.)

HOW BOONESBORO LOST A RAILROAD STATION

BY ALONZO J. BARKLEY

In May, 1856, congress passed "The Iowa Land Bill," granting lands to the state of Iowa, to aid in the construction of four lines of railroad across the state. One of these lines was to run northwesterly from Lyons, Iowa, to a point of intersection with the Iowa Central Railway, near Maquoketa, thence running as near as practicable on the forty-second parallel to the Missouri River.

The Iowa legislature, by an act approved July 14, 1856, granted the land inuring to the state for the construction of said line of railroad to the Iowa Central Air Line Railroad Company, upon certain conditions named in the act. The great panic of 1857 put this company entirely out of business. In March, 1860, the state resumed the grant and made it over to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad Company, a company organized June 14, 1859, and composed largely of stockholders in the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska Railroad Company, already in operation from Clinton to Cedar Rapids, Iowa. The Cedar River was bridged at Cedar Rapids and the railroad built west to Otter Creek in 1860 and 1861, to Marshalltown in 1862, to State Center in 1863, to Nevada by July 4, 1864, and the track laid to Boone in December, 1864, but the road was not surfaced up and completed from Nevada to Boone until 1865.

On March 28, 1865, the town plat of the town of Boone was filed for record by John I. Blair, who had previously purchased a large portion of the land where the city of Boone is now located.

The railroad was built from Marshalltown to the Missouri River, under the management of John I. Blair, and W. W. Walker¹ was his chief engineer.

In July, 1862, the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad was leased in perpetuity to the Galena and Chicago Union Railroad Company, which company then owned the line from Chicago west to the Mississippi River, opposite Clinton, Iowa, and operated the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska Railroad under lease. The

¹Mr. Walker's widow resides in Cedar Rapids with her daughter, Mrs. A. W. Lee. Her younger daughter, Mrs. Johnson Brigham, resides in Des Moines.

lease covered not only the portion of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad then built, but the entire line to the Missouri River, when the same should be completed to some point on said river.

On June 2, 1864, the Galena and Chicago Union Railroad was consolidated with the Chicago and North Western Railway and from that time the operation of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad, under the lease, was by the Chicago and North Western Railway Company.

During the time the railroad was being built westward from Cedar Rapids across the state, it was uncertain in the minds of our people in Boone County just when and where the railroad would be built across the west half of the state, and at what point it would touch the Missouri River. Owing to this uncertainty its promoters were enabled to secure some local aid through the counties which it finally passed. Our people wanted an outlet for their products and had already abandoned all hope of ever getting transportation by way of the Des Moines River, which they felt could never be made navigable, except during the high water stages lasting a few weeks in the spring and fall. Their anxiety was so great that Mr. Walker induced Boone County to donate its swamp land funds and its unsold swamp lands to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad, on condition that it build its road through this county. The contract was to be void in case the road was not built ten miles west from the east line of the county, within a certain fixed time. This contract was ratified by the voters of Boone County at a special election held soon after for that purpose.

Boonesboro wanted a depot, and to this end an agreement was made, and the \$10,000 bonus asked by the company was finally raised, part in cash and part in notes. Several "railroad meetings" had been held in Boonesboro to arouse the people and secure this subscription. Mr. Walker not being satisfied with this arrangement, asked that the notes be guaranteed by responsible parties, which for some reason was not done within the time specified.

During the last of those "railroad meetings" held in the old courthouse for the purpose of raising the subscription to secure the depot, a little incident occurred that may be of interest to

some of the old settlers, who looked upon the location of a depot in Boonesboro as a foregone conclusion. Mr. Blair and Mr. Walker were in attendance at that meeting and Mr. Walker was called upon to explain certain matters under discussion. Hardly had he begun to talk when a man, who had been largely instrumental in calling this meeting, was seen to walk quietly out of room. Mr. Walker, glancing at his overcoat which hung across the back of his chair, noticed that a package of papers had been taken from its pocket. Cutting his remarks short, he at once picked up his coat and, beckoning Mr. Blair, they walked out of the building and, in a very short time, drove rapidly away toward Des Moines. Before showing up again they purchased lands a mile or more east of the courthouse and subsequently located the depot almost a mile and one-half northeast of the public square in Boonesboro, and located the town of Boone on lands purchased for that purpose.

About three years later the man who carried off Mr. Walker's papers told the writer of this article that he went directly to the office of Jackson Orr, a prominent citizen of the county, where together they examined the sequestered papers and found them to be plats and surveys, showing the depot located about where it now stands, and a line of railroad running down a swale to Honey Creek, thence down this creek to the Des Moines River, leaving Boonesboro entirely to one side.

The finances of the company were not at that time sufficient to warrant its acceptance of the donation raised and the building of its road through Boonesboro, crossing the Des Moines River over such an expensive viaduct as the one now spanning the river on the main line of the Chicago and North Western Railway between Boone and Ogden. The large saving in the cost of building down Honey Creek and crossing the river at Moingona, in addition to the large profits subsequently realized from the sale of lots in the new town of Boone, might naturally lead one to the conclusion that at no time had the company seriously considered locating its depot in Boonesboro.

In July, 1864, congress made an additional land grant to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad and authorized it to change its line of road so as to connect with the proposed

Union Pacific Railroad at Council Bluffs. The construction of the line west of Boone began late in 1865 and the track was laid into Council Bluffs in January, 1867, but regular service from Woodbine to the Bluffs was not given until April, 1867.

In 1884 the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad was sold to the Chicago and North Western Railway. It was, in fact, a consolidation, but for convenience in handling it was made a sale.

The Iowa Railroad Land Company was organized in 1869 by the stockholders of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad. The land grant of that railroad company was conveyed to the Iowa Railroad Land Company September 15, 1869, and in 1887 the Iowa Railroad Land Company bought from the Iowa Falls and Sioux City Railroad Company its unsold lands.

The building of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad Company being finished in 1867, the grant was thus matured and perfected. However, it was not until 1902 that this grant was fully adjusted so that all tracts granted were definitely known and the companies given evidence of title thereto.

In June, 1871, the Blair Town Lot and Land Company took over the unsold town lots and the purchased lands along the road. It was consolidated with the Iowa Railroad Land Company in 1888.

The Moingona Coal Company was organized in June, 1866, and took over from the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad Company certain timber and coal lands, which had been acquired by that company in and near Moingona, and coal mines operated there for about twenty years, when the mines closed, and the unsold lands of this company were conveyed to the Iowa Railroad Land Company.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

Biennially for ten years, in the interest of better government, a legislative committee has sent to the curator of the Historical Department, and presumably to the head of every other department of state government, a list of questions of which the following is a specimen:

Name of office or department?

Under what law do you operate?

Under what department head?

Duties of office or department and functions?

Number of employees?

Salaries of employees?

Is help adequate?

Can it be reduced?

Office space occupied?

Is it adequate?

Is office equipment adequate?

Does any of your work overlap that of any other department?

In your opinion can your office or department be combined with any other at a saving to the state and without lessening efficiency?

Comments and recommendations.

In anticipation of these inquiries the curator of the Historical Department has biennially taken up their import with the trustees of the department. He has answered the questions with their approval and to the best of his ability, and, following legislative direction, under the trustees and with their approval, has then mapped out his program for the ensuing two years.

The curator has usually reduced to writing and diagrammatic form the working organization, not as a rule or law, but as a guide. The diagram has been so arranged that all the working departments can be separately seen. Either of these could be "lifted" from this institution and set over to some other, or set off to itself. But so setting over or setting off would, in the opinion of the present curator, tend away from, and not toward, economy, efficiency and the aims of the institution.

Accomplishments of the Historical Department result from co-operative thought and effort of the curator and his board of trustees; of the curator and his subordinates; of the support and co-operation of the legislative branch of the government through appropriations; and of interested, loyal citizens who are devoted to the educational, historical and aesthetic things the department stands for.

Among the functions of the Historical Department is that of fixing in popular thought the achievements of the men and women who so well laid the foundations of our state, and of those who offered themselves in defense of the Union, and of humanity in the more recent wars. Carried out through historical, memorial and art activities made or directed by the office of the curator, this has led to the priceless collections now reposing, but for want of room only partially displayed, in the building. They illustrate by object lesson more vividly to young and old, to educated and uneducated, than could be done in any other way, the struggles through which the people have emerged from simple and crude conditions to the more complex and modern society of today. They also illustrate in the same vivid way, so far as may be done, the heroic acts of our soldiers in our different wars. Other exhibits give the student a glimpse of geological ages of the earth and of the prehistoric times of man. Indian life and history are exhibited, and wild animals and birds, many species of which have disappeared, are shown by mounted specimens. Nearly every object striking the eye of curious youth or aged person, as he passes through our great collections, has come to the department without cost to the state, and this, we believe, would not be without the supervision of so eminent a board of trustees who are the governor, secretary of state, the state superintendent of public instruction and the chief justice and the entire membership of the Supreme Court, and the tact and skill, great or small, of the curator, assisted of course, by the public spirit and patriotism of so many private citizens.

We may mention among the treasures the great collection of autographs and personal letters of many Iowa leaders, the historical and genealogical library, the unrivaled collection of paintings chiefly of distinguished Iowa men and women, and the pub-

lic archives division, where over five million documents are methodically filed and indexed, while some three million in storage await case, room and handling, making so rich a field for historical research, and the thousands of volumes of Iowa newspapers, abounding in local, state and national history—all accessible to the public three hundred and sixty-five days in the year, and no less.

The policy of acquisition through the free gift of the people to such a large degree, encouraged through historical department management, is a factor but little known, never inventoried nor appraised, but highly valuable, and which the legislature and the public might properly take into account. Donors, especially when childless, as they approach the place where they consider joining "the great caravan," often leave the most priceless objects with the Historical Department when sympathetically shown the certainty that otherwise their treasures are bound to pass into mercenary channels.

The General Assembly properly asks, "Does any of your work overlap that of any other department?" If by this is meant the doing of the same work by a person in our department and a person in a different department, the answer is, no. If it is whether a person in our department does his work in the way that the same type of work is done in a different department, then it must be said that our library handles local history, that is, the histories of our counties, towns, families, etc., the way the general reference division of our great state library handles general history, but the two workers do not come into the same field nor deal with the same persons. Whether this is overlapping or not, it illustrates that frictionless contact, not wasteful, not inarticulate, nor loose-jointed. It is the harmonious arrangement, avoiding friction and waste of every kind, particularly that of disjointed or open jointed administration.

The Historical Department materially differs from the usual administrative department in that its purposes are in no sense mercenary or economic; it is educational and cultural and cannot properly be reduced from that classification; it is in the field with schools, churches and hospitals—operated not for gain, and not alone by levies against the tax payer. It is for the care of

our traditions and our history, and for the guidance and inspiration of our own and future generations. It subsists to a great degree upon gifts.

Our entire supervisory board serves without pay, its head serves for \$3,000.00 a year as curator, and without additional pay serves as a member and secretary of the Board of Conservation, establishing state parks.

The activities of the department cannot be added to any other nor can its functions be distributed at a saving of money, nor without great loss of efficiency.

A NOTABLE SPEECH OF BLACK HAWK

American annals contain many orations by, or attributed to, American Indians. Some of these efforts are among the most eloquent utterances of any time or tongue. Few readers of American history have not read and been moved by the words of Logan, the Mingo, and those of Keokuk, the Sac, and few will not accord these speeches the credit of having moved nations, both red and white, to or from war.

A speech of Black Hawk seldom to be found in Iowa historical sources is presented through the courtesy of Mr. A. N. Harbert in this number of the *ANNALS OF IOWA*, in the body of the reprinted copy of "Galland's Iowa Emigrant." Black Hawk was a Sac, not a chieftain, however, nor of special fame except for action in harmony with his own belief of tribal right. Yet, weighing his words by their results and by the response in our own natures as we gather their import, diminished by translation, the utterances of Black Hawk here presented must take place among the best of Indian efforts that have come down to us.

Whether Black Hawk ought to have uttered the language attributed to him, or to have remained silent, and whether he ought to have followed them up with war or have followed Keokuk's counsels for peace, is not our present question. But even white men cannot escape conclusion that from Indian racial standpoint Black Hawk was consistent in utterance and heroic in action, nor from the same viewpoint is there escape from conclusion that Keokuk was inconsistent in utterance and craven in action. From the white man's standpoint, of course, one condemns Black Hawk and commends Keokuk. But from every

consideration Black Hawk in this speech rivals Keokuk in the fair object of all speech, namely, in producing results.

The moving planes of racial or tribal life have ever produced heat at their friction edges. The Indian life is ideally typified in the life and words of Black Hawk. The transition from savage toward civilized life is ideally typified in the life of Keokuk. The contrast and conflict in the two lives, if not in their respective utterances, present the ideal setting for drama in aboriginal life, for they reveal the elements of American frontier war.

Black Hawk, the loser, was defeated, deposed, driven "forty miles from the Mississippi," disgraced and denied all but a few friends at his death and burial at Iowaville. His grave was desecrated, his bones dragged forth for exhibition about the country as a curiosity, and only escaped that degradation by a timely accidental fire. Keokuk, blue-eyed, mixed blooded, exalted and bonused throughout the era of sale and dispossession from their ancient lands of his race, was vouchsafed the honors and ease of royalty until his death in Kansas.

Black Hawk's was the reward of loyalty to the ideals of a declining race; Keokuk's the reward of attachment to the ideals of a race ascendant. Black Hawk's speech, as set out by Doctor Galland, is among the greatest of the type which, in face of a lost cause, induces a population to throw its all upon the altar of its race.

ABSTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

SEPTEMBER 19, 1919

Reports by the Chairman.—That progress is being made on arrangements for the dedication of Backbone Park in Delaware County; that gentlemen from Emmetsburg desire a conference with the Executive Council and this Board concerning Medium Lake; that citizens have appointed committees to further the project of securing park land bordering on Twin Lakes, Calhoun County.

Area Visited.—The Board, in company with a committee of Fairfield gentlemen visited the proposed park near Fairfield known as the Chautauqua grounds and made note of its advantages and desirability.

OCTOBER 7, 1919

Inspecting Tours.—The secretary was directed to prepare specimen tours based on travel conveniences, to be ready for the 1920 season.

Dedication of Parks.—The dates of the dedication of the Keosauqua and Farmington parks were ordered left to the convenience of the people in those localities.

Caretakers of Park.—All matters relating to the employment of caretakers for the parks to be left to the Committee on Rules and "rules" to be construed to embrace the governance of the Board as well as the park areas.

Exhibit Photos of Scenes.—Invitation of the Mid-West Horticultural Exposition to display the Board's pictures of scenic places in Iowa at their meeting in the Coliseum in Des Moines, November 10-14, was accepted.

Action on Areas.—Eldora-Steamboat Rock area is declared suitable to be considered for reservation as a state park; Big Boulder, near Nashua, certified to Executive Council with the request that it be acquired; Pisgah area, Harrison County, and Grove Township, Shelby County, referred to Harlan; areas in Jackson County referred to Kelso for investigation and report.

OCTOBER 17, 1919

Van Buren County Co-operation.—The co-operation of Van Buren County citizens in helping the state acquire park areas is approved and recommended.

Resolutions on Keosauqua Area.—Recommended to Executive Council to acquire 657 acres more, making in all 1,126 acres, at a total cost of \$46,110, the citizens to pay \$6,400.

NOVEMBER 15, 1919

System of Accounts.—That Mr. Ford and assistant secretary and some one from the Board of Audit, or Accountant Paul, be requested to audit the Board's available funds and make a system of account-keeping for the Board.

Action on Areas.—The matter of a dam at Turtle Lake and letter relating to Sunk Grove Lake, referred to Pammel and Albert; Stone House area on Yellow River, referred to Harlan; Harlan directed to get in touch with the Muscatine committee concerning Wild Cat Den area; secretary directed to write P. K. Ware that when deed and abstract of Farmington area are received, the Board will recommend to Executive Council to use \$500 in constructing dam and roads; progress reported on Tama area; Pammel to go to Eldora and ask all interested there to unite on one project; Ledru Willitts, of Mt. Pleasant, reports progress on Oakland Mills area.

Acquisition of Books.—Executive Council is requested to set aside \$100 for acquisition by the Board of books and authorities on parks and conservation.

DECEMBER 6, 1919

Action on Areas.—Recommended to Executive Council that the gift of Irvin Lepley of a tract of land near Union, Hardin County, be accepted and an additional tract connecting it with the Iowa River be acquired; citizens of Mt. Pleasant present proposition concerning the Oakland Mills area and it is recommended it be accepted in accordance with offer of the Mt. Pleasant Commercial Club [Negotiations on behalf of the Board were in the main carried on by the secretary. A general statement of intended payment in part by local citizens was made to the secretary by Mr. L. C. Willitts, A. W. Miller, W. T. Wright, and _____, on behalf of the Mt. Pleasant Chamber of Commerce and others. The secretary endeavored to obtain a definite amount proposed, the citizens naming at one time four thousand dollars and at other times larger amounts. They, however, proceeded to complete all their negotiations with the Executive Council in the absence of the Board of Conservation and on April 6, 1920, without making any payment,

obtained warrants for the payment of their lands in the amount of \$14,295.50.—E. R. H.]; Mr. Ford reported progress on Wild Cat Den area; secretary was authorized to secure legal descriptions, etc., of Farmington area; proposed gift of C. M. Mather of a tract near Greene, referred to Harlan.

Committee to Draft Bill.—Chairman Pammel and State Treasurer Hoyt, of the Executive Council, were appointed to draft a bill to be presented to the next General Assembly listing desirable options of lake and park lands, carrying a direct appropriation therefor.

DECEMBER 13, 1919

Lake Areas Suitable to be included in General Appropriation Bill.—Chairman Pammel reported that the Committee on Lakes has inspected the following lakes and that they recommend that areas bordering on them be included in a general appropriation bill: Medium Lake, Palo Alto County; Blue Lake, Monona County; Manawa Lake, Pottawattamie County; Twin Sisters', Cornelia, Elm and Wall Lakes, Wright County; Rice Lake, Winnebago County; Silver Lake, Worth County; Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County; Crystal, Eagle and East and West Twin Lakes, Hancock County; North and South Twin Lakes, Calhoun County; Storm Lake, Buena Vista County; Sunk Grove Lake, Pocahontas County; Okoboji, Hottes, Marble and Spirit Lakes, Dickinson County; Tuttle, Iowa, West Swan and High Lakes, Emmet County; Wall Lake, Sac County; Little Wall Lake, Hamilton County.

Other Areas Suitable to be included in General Appropriation Bill.—Chairman Pammel also reported the following list had been reported to the Executive Council as desirable to be included in a general appropriation bill: Ledges, Boone County; Woodman's Hollow and Boneyard Hollow, Webster County; Steamboat Rock, Hardin County; Falling Spring, Fayette County; Devil's Backbone, Madison County; Ice Cave, Dunning Spring and Ft. Atkinson, Winneshiek County; Morehead Caves and Tete des Morts, Jackson County; Wild Cat Den, Muscatine County; Stone Park, Woodbury County; Palisades, Linn County; Red Rock and Big Tree, Marion County; Cedar Bluffs, Mahaska County; Pictured Rocks, Jones County; Cedar Valley and Rochester, Cedar County; Pisgah and Missouri Valley, Harrison County; Buckingham area, Mills County; Hepburn Park, Page County; Monkey Mountain and Agency House, Wapello County; Myerholz Lake and Toolsboro Mounds, Louisa County; Yellow River and Waterville, Allamakee County; Bixby Park, Clayton County; Oakland, Pottawattamie County; Cherokee, Cherokee County; Big Boulder, Floyd County; Waverly Park, Bremer County; Hackberry Grove, Cerro Gordo County; Tama Indian Reservation, Tama County; Keokuk and Montrose, Lee County; Jasper Pool, Lyon County; Peterson, Clay County; Ocheydán Mound, Osceola County; Davis City, Decatur County; Marble Rock, Floyd County; Nashua, Chickasaw County; Swiss Hollow and Durango Road, Dubuque County; Perry and Farlow Ford, Dallas County; Pilot Mound, Hancock County.

To Codify Rules.—Mr. Harlan was directed to codify rules and regulations for the government of parks and that the Board then take them up with the Executive Council.

Reports on Areas.—Mr. Ford reported that the committee to whom was referred the Oakland Mills area made a report to a joint meeting of the Executive Council and the Board recommending the acquisition of the area, and that the report was adopted; also as to the Buckingham Lake area, they regarded the land priced too high, and the same as to lands desired to be acquired adjacent to Oakland Chautauqua Park, Pottawattamie County. These matters were again referred to Ford and Hoyt.

NOTABLE DEATHS

WILLIAM LYTLE CARPENTER was born at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, October 5, 1841, and died at his home in Des Moines, September 26, 1915. He came with his parents' family to Dubuque, Iowa, in 1852, and a few years later they removed to a farm in Black Hawk County. He enlisted in the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry in 1861 and served four years, becoming adjutant of the regiment. After the war he returned to farming in Black Hawk County, but in 1866 removed to Des Moines. For many years he was secretary of the Iowa State Grange and as secretary of the Farmers' Protective Association lead in organizing a barb wire manufacturing company in Des Moines and became its manager. The famous legal battle of the barb wire trust against the independent manufacturers was fought out over this plant. Mr. Carpenter had associated with him in this contest such leaders as John H. Given, Henry Wallace, James Wilson, Col. John Scott, L. S. Coffin, M. L. Devin, G. H. Crosby, B. F. Gue and others. Hon. A. B. Cummins, then a rising young lawyer, was their attorney, and won for them a signal victory, the price of barb wire soon declining from fourteen cents to three cents a pound. Mr. Carpenter became prominent in politics. He was the Democratic candidate for congress in 1886 against Maj. Conger in the Seventh District, was elected mayor of Des Moines in 1888 and served one term, and was custodian of the State Capitol under Governor Boies from 1890 to 1894. He lived in retirement the last few years of his life. He left many of the records of his activities in the collections of the Historical Department of Iowa.

CHRISTOPHER T. JONES was born in Barren County, Kentucky, September 11, 1837, and died at his home in Des Moines, September 14, 1915. He came with his parents to Iowa in 1842, settling in Louisa County. The following year he was left an orphan in the care of friends, but at twelve years of age became self-supporting. In 1850 he went to Washington, attended public school and took a partial course in Washington College, which was broken up by the war. He studied law and was admitted to practice in 1859. When the war broke out he enlisted in Company H, Second Iowa Infantry. In the fall of 1861 he was discharged because of sickness and a hurt he received while in the service, and from which he never fully recovered. In 1865 he was elected clerk of the courts in Washington County and served until 1875. Then for a few years he practiced law, but because of poor health he abandoned it. In 1880 he was a Republican presidential elector. He came to Des Moines that year and on January 1, 1881, went into the office of the clerk of the Supreme Court as an assistant, remaining for two years. From 1883 to 1895 he was deputy clerk under G. B. Pray. He was clerk of the Supreme Court from 1895 to 1903. For some years after that he assisted later incumbents of that office. He was an efficient public servant.

GEORGE W. BALL was born near Fairfield, Jefferson County, Iowa, June 7, 1847, and died at his home in Iowa City, July 18, 1915. He spent his youth on his father's farm in Jefferson County, attended common school, and Wesleyan University, Mt. Pleasant, graduating in 1867. He also graduated from the law department of the State University of Iowa in 1869. He practiced law a short time in Des Moines and in Mt. Ayr, Iowa, and then in Chicago, but in November, 1874, he removed to Iowa City and formed a partnership with Charles Baker, which continued until Mr. Baker's death in 1910. Then he formed a partnership with his son, George W. Ball, Jr. In 1885 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-first General Assembly. He was county attorney of Johnson County for four years, 1893 to 1896. In 1899 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies and was mayor of Iowa City from 1905 to 1909. He was vice president of the First National Bank of Iowa City. He was a member of the board of curators of the State Historical Society. He was prominent in the different branches of Masonry, and was grand master of the Grand Lodge of Iowa two terms, 1895 and 1896.

LEW WALLACE ANDERSON was born in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, June 6, 1867, and died at his home in that city, September 21, 1915. He graduated from Cedar Rapids High School in 1884 and for a year was on the editorial staff of the *Cedar Rapids Republican*. He entered the insurance business with his father, and after his father's death in 1905, he conducted the business alone. He built up one of the largest insurance agencies in the state. From 1907 he was actively engaged in real estate developments in Cedar Rapids. He was the leader in purchasing, landscaping and putting on the market Vernon Heights, and other fine residential districts of the city. He also was the foremost promoter in building the Montrose Hotel, the Killian department store and the principal new office buildings in the city. He was alderman-at-large in 1906, was a member of the public library board, and a member of the River Front Improvement Association. Governor Carroll appointed him on the Iowa State Waterways Conservation Commission. He was for several years considered the leader in the big enterprises that marked his city's progress.

JOHN A. GREEN was born in County Roscommon, Ireland, December 10, 1844, and died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, February 25, 1920. Burial was in Holy Cross Cemetery, Anamosa. He emigrated to America with his parents in 1852, stopping in Boston, where he attended school. He then for ten years worked as a stonecutter and letterer. He came to Joliet, Illinois, in 1865, and to the hills west of Anamosa, later known as Stone City, in 1868. Here he opened the limestone quarries which in a few years developed into a concern employing at one time several hundred men, thriving until cement came into general use, when the

quarries declined. Mr. Green also successfully conducted farming and fine stock raising. He was progressive, successful and generous, and was a liberal supporter of church and hospital work. He was a leader in the Democratic party of his county and district. In 1891 he was elected senator from the Cedar-Jones district, and served in the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth General Assemblies. In 1904 he was the unsuccessful candidate for congress in the Fifth District.

WILLIAM F. JOHNSTON was born in Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, August 20, 1833, and died at Toledo, Iowa, August 8, 1914. He came to Iowa City, Iowa, in 1856 and removed to Toledo in 1858 and entered the mercantile business, continuing until 1879. He was actively interested in banking and railroad building and became the largest individual land owner in Tama county, where he owned some 3,200 acres, with some 3,000 acres elsewhere. He was interested in many corporations. When Leander Clark resigned as representative in the Ninth General Assembly to enter the Union Army, Mr. Johnston was elected at the regular election of 1862 to fill the vacancy, but as there was no extra session called after that election and before the expiration of his term, he never sat in the assembly. For forty-three years he was a member of the board of trustees of Cornell College, Mount Vernon, and from the time Leander Clark College was located at Toledo, or for over thirty years, he was a member of the executive committee of that institution.

THOMAS D. FOSTER was born in Bradford, Yorkshire, England, November 25, 1847, and died in Ottumwa, Iowa, July 22, 1915. He removed with his parents in 1858 to County Kilkenny, Ireland. There he attended public school until sixteen years old when he began work for John Morrell & Company, a meat packing concern. In 1865 he was by them transferred to Liverpool, in 1868 to New York City, and in 1871 to Chicago. In 1872 he became that company's general manager for the United States and Canada. In 1878 he removed to Ottumwa, Iowa, and established the packing plant there. In 1893 he was elected chairman of John Morrell & Company, Ltd., which position he held at the time of his death. Owing to failing health he retired in 1914. For many years he had been active in Y. M. C. A. work. He received the honorary degree of LL. D. from Lenox College in 1906. He was a member of the board of trustees of Parsons College and a member of the State Board of Education from 1909 to 1911.

ALEXANDER M. GARRETT was born on a farm near Letts, Iowa, March 31, 1857, and died at Letts, August 15, 1915. He attended common school in that community, became an extensive farmer and stockman and also engaged in the grain business at Letts, to which place he removed in 1900. In 1910 he was elected senator and served in the Thirty-fourth and Thirty-fifth General Assemblies. He was a Democrat in politics.

THOMAS B. HANLEY was born in Ohio December 11, 1853, and died at his home in Des Moines, Iowa, September 22, 1919. When a small boy he came with his parents to LeClare, Iowa. Considerable time was spent in his boyhood in employment on the Mississippi River. After attending school one year at the State College at Ames he followed school teaching a few years and in 1880 graduated from the law department of the State University of Iowa. He commenced practice at LeClare but in 1888 removed to Tipton, forming a partnership with William P. Wolf as Wolf & Hanley, which continued until Mr. Wolf went on the bench in 1895. He was mayor of Tipton two years. In 1894 he was the leader in organizing the Modern Brotherhood of America, a fraternal insurance association, and became its first president. He continued to hold that office until his death. The Modern Brotherhood of America has had a phenomenal growth, largely due to Mr. Hanley's leadership. The headquarters were removed to Mason City where the order erected a million dollar office building a few years ago. He removed to Des Moines in 1907 and maintained his office there. He was one of the most prominent fraternal as-

GEORGE CARSON was born in Jennings County, Indiana, February 5, 1841, and died at Council Bluffs, Iowa, February 18, 1919. In his youth he attended public school and an academy. He enlisted as a private in the Union Army in 1861 and was discharged in 1865 as a first lieutenant. After the war he attended Hartsville University for a time and the law department of the Michigan State University, graduating from the latter in 1868. In 1869 he removed to Council Bluffs and the following year formed a law partnership with S. Smith, the firm being Smith & Carson. In 1879 it became Smith, Carson & Harl. In 1877 he was elected representative, and re-elected two years later, serving in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth General Assemblies. In 1883 he was elected senator and served in the Twentieth and Twenty-first General Assemblies. In 1886 he was elected one of the judges of the Fifteenth Judicial District and served four years. In 1896 he was elected mayor of Council Bluffs. His services in all these public stations were marked by a high sense of duty.

CHARLES MCALLISTER was born at South Lee, Massachusetts, February 1, 1840, and died at South Lee, July 20, 1913, while there making his annual visit to the old family homestead, which he still owned. His interment was there. After obtaining an education in the common branches, he taught school two years, then entered Williams College and graduated in 1863. He graduated from Berkshire Medical College in 1865. He practiced medicine at

Stockbridge, Massachusetts, five years and at Dixon, Illinois, two years. He came to Spencer, Iowa, in 1872 and was in an active and extensive practice there forty-one years, or until his death. He was a representative in the Seventeenth General Assembly, being elected in 1877.

A. O. GARLOCK was born in Otsego County, New York, December 4, 1842 and died at his home in Escondido, California, April 5, 1913. He emigrated to De Kalb, Illinois, in 1859. In 1861 he enlisted in Company K, Forty-second Illinois Infantry, as a first sergeant and later was commissioned a lieutenant. He removed to Pocahontas County, Iowa, in 1869 and became the first permanent settler of Cedar Township of that county. In 1871 he was elected county auditor and served eight years. In 1887 he was elected state senator and served in the Twenty-second General Assembly. He engaged in banking in Pocahontas County but removed to Des Moines in 1890. After 1902 he spent most of his time in California.

THOR O. HANSON was born in Dane county, Wisconsin, June 15, 1859; he died at his home near Bode, Iowa, February 18, 1915. He removed with his parents to Emmet county, Iowa, in 1869. His early education was received in the rural schools and in 1878 he engaged in teaching in Emmet, Kossuth and Humboldt counties for about ten years. From 1886 to 1892 he was in the general mercantile and real estate business and after that time was connected with the state bank of Bode. He was the first mayor of Bode and a member of the school board for fourteen years. He served as representative from Humboldt county in the Thirty-second, Thirty-second Extra and Thirty-third General Assemblies.

HENRY M. EICHER was born in Marion township, Washington County, Iowa, May 29, 1858, and died at Washington, Iowa, July 27, 1919. In the early '80's he read law in Washington with Dewey & Templin. In 1883 he entered a partnership with A. R. Dewey which continued until 1891, when Mr. Dewey went on the district bench. He then formed a partnership with C. J. Wilson. Later he was of the firm of Eicher, Livingston & Eicher. For three years during President Cleveland's last administration he was Assistant United States Attorney for the Southern District of Iowa. In 1912 Governor Carroll appointed him a member of the State Board of Education, where he served until his death. He was an active member of the Council of Defense during the World War.

GEORGE W. HANNA was born at Waterloo, Iowa, June 3, 1850, and died at Luverne, Iowa, January 16, 1918. He attended common school at Waterloo and at Goldfield, Wright County, and spent some time at Upper Iowa University. Early in life he taught school and herded cattle. When the Northwestern railroad was constructed through Iowa to Eagle Grove, and north of there in 1878, he and a partner started a store at what is now Luverne. He has been considered the real founder of that town. He was postmaster and mayor and was interested in banking there. He early began to invest in land and at the time of his death owned 6,000 acres in Luverne township, Kossuth County, as well as large mining interests in Mexico. He became a leader in politics in his part of the state, was a delegate to the Republican national convention in 1888, and was elected representative in 1903, and served in the Thirtieth and Thirty-first General Assemblies.

EDGAR S. GARRISON was born at Clarence, Iowa, January 10, 1873, and died at Herconcitos, Province of Chiriqui, Republic of Panama, July 16, 1915. He removed with his parents to Denison, Iowa, when seven years old, attended school there, spent two years at Notre Dame University, and graduated from Iowa State University in 1895. He then entered the law office of his father, T. J. Garrison, of Denison, but later removed to Missouri Valley, forming a law partnership with J. S. Dewell. In 1896 he was elected clerk of the district court of Harrison County, and was re-elected the two succeeding terms, going out of office in 1903. Soon thereafter he went to the Panama Canal Zone entering the office of the prosecuting attorney as an assistant. In 1908 he was appointed district judge there and served until 1914, when he resigned, traveled extensively in Venezuela and other countries and entered into stock ranching business in Panama. He met his death through a prevalent tropical disease.

WILLIAM DESMOND was born in Boston, Massachusetts, in 1850, and died in Seattle, Washington, March 28, 1915. His parents brought him with them, in 1852, when they removed to near De Witt, Clinton County, Iowa. He served as constable and marshal of De Witt from 1872 to 1876, as deputy sheriff of Clinton County from 1876 to 1882, as sheriff from 1882 to 1885, as United States marshal for the Northern District of Iowa from 1885 to 1889, as sheriff again from 1889 until 1894, and again as United States marshal from 1894 to 1898. In 1909 he removed to Seattle where he was largely interested in real estate. He was one of the best and most popular peace officers of Iowa, singularly adapted physically, intellectually and morally for such responsibility. He was over six feet tall, weighed two hundred pounds and was a terror to evil doers, but kind to others. He broke up the famous "Fan" Burns gang of thieves as well as many other gangs. It is said President Cleveland first appointed him marshal chiefly because he looked to be what his friends claimed for him, "Iowa's greatest peace officer."

GEORGE W. BALL was born in Hancock County, Virginia (now West Virginia), March 6, 1848, and died at Fairfield, Iowa, March 14, 1920. He was descended from the family of Balls to which belonged Mary Ball, the mother of George Washington. He came with his parents to Jefferson County, Iowa, in 1854 where he attended the public schools and Fairfield University. He engaged in farming, banking and manufacturing, was a director in the Iowa State Savings Bank, the Iowa Loan and Trust Company and the Fairfield Gasoline Engine Company, all of Fairfield. In 1887 he was elected representative and re-elected two years later. Again elected in 1914, he served as representative in the Twenty-second, Twenty-third and Thirty-sixth General Assemblies. In 1916 he was elected senator from the Jefferson-Van Buren district, and served in the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-eighth General Assemblies. He vigorously proposed repealing the law for extending and improving the capitol grounds. He was a prominent citizen and a useful legislator.

LOUIS F. SPRINGER was born in Berks County, Pennsylvania, in 1853, and died at Reading, Pennsylvania, April 19, 1914. He graduated from Lafayette College, Easton, Pennsylvania, and came to Independence, Iowa, in 1880 and engaged in the practice of law. In 1881 he was elected county attorney of Buchanan County and was re-elected two years later, serving four years. In 1885 he was elected mayor of Independence and served one year. He was clerk of the district court from 1891 to 1895. In 1901 he was elected representative and regularly re-elected until 1906, serving in the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth, Thirty-first, Thirty-second and Thirty-second extra General Assemblies. As this was a Republican county and he was a Democrat, his career attested to the confidence his constituents reposed in him. Owing to his declining health he returned to and remained a resident of his old home in Pennsylvania a year or two before his death.

ALBIN C. BLACKMORE was born in Alleghany, New York, August 19, 1843, and died at Northwood, Iowa, August 29, 1915. He lived on a farm with his parents until August, 1861, when he enlisted in Company I, Sixty-fourth New York Volunteer Infantry, and served three years, attaining the rank of first lieutenant. He was seriously wounded in battle at Spottsylvania Court House. After the war he went to Fond du Lac, Wisconsin, where his parents had removed. He came to Worth County, Iowa, in 1866 and followed farming and stock raising. He was elected township clerk and then county supervisor. In 1883 he was elected county auditor and served nine years. Following that he was manager of the Farmers' Lumber Company at Northwood. In 1906 he was elected representative and re-elected in 1908, serving in the Thirty-second, Thirty-second extra and Thirty-third General Assemblies.

NORMAN HASKINS was born in New York in 1825, and died March 2, 1914, at Denever, Colorado. Burial was at Rockford, Illinois. He came to Des Moines in 1876 and taught school for some time. He then engaged in the operation of coal mines and prospered financially. He withdrew from coal mining and dealt in Des Moines real estate, and was very successful in that business. He also made investments in Colorado land which proved profitable because of mineral discoveries thereon. He was a great friend of Drake University, was a trustee and gave liberally to it. He was one of the group of men with George T. Carpenter, the first president, who selected the site of the main building of the University. He gave the University the Drake Stadium as a memorial to his son, Alvin Haskins, who died a few years after graduating from Drake.

BENJAMIN TOWNSEND NIX was born in Butler County, Kentucky, September 15, 1840, and died at Afton, Iowa, March 18, 1914. He obtained his education in the common schools and at La Grange, Kentucky. In 1862 he enlisted in the Union Army in a Kentucky regiment, was made captain of his company and served one year, when the regiment was mustered out. He then re-enlisted in the Fifty-third Mounted Infantry and was again chosen captain of his company, and served until the end of the war. In 1868 he removed to Des Moines County, Iowa, in 1870 to Clarke County and in 1875 to Union County, following farming during this time. In 1880 he was elected clerk of the district court of Union County and, because of re-elections, served eight years. In 1906 he was elected representative and served in the Thirty-second and Thirty-second Extra General Assemblies.

SABRET T. MARSHAL was born at Keokuk, Iowa, November 20, 1869, and died there, September 20, 1914. He attended public school in Keokuk, later read law with his father, Col. Samuel Taylor Marshal, and was admitted to the bar in 1895. Because of ill health he spent a few of the following years in Colorado and in the southwest. He was elected representative from Lee County in 1899 and re-elected in 1901, serving in the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies.

WILLIAM B. TOWNER was born at Castleton, Vermont, December 25, 1831, and died at Charles City, Iowa, October 3, 1914. He came to Floyd County, Iowa, in 1864, purchasing land in Cedar Township. He served as school director, justice of the peace over twenty years, township trustee, a member of the county board of supervisors, and in 1897 was elected representative, and re-elected two years later, serving in the Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth General Assemblies.

MADISON BARTLETT DAVIS was born at Canaan, New Hampshire, November 12, 1838, and died at Sioux City, Iowa, July 28, 1914. He attended school at Salisbury, New Hampshire. He enlisted in the First New England Cavalry, later changed to the First New Hampshire Cavalry, and came out at the close of the war as an orderly sergeant. Soon after the war he came to Denmark, Lee County, Iowa. He read law with J. M. Casey, of Ft. Madison, and was admitted to the bar in December, 1871. In June, 1874, he removed to Sioux City and soon became a successful and noted lawyer, practicing largely in the federal courts. He was attorney for the settlers in the Iowa railroad land grant cases. He also gained prominence as a real estate owner and promoter. He was department commander of the Grand Army of the Republic, in 1900.

WILLIAM HENRY FREEMAN was born at Rockford, Illinois, in 1844, and died at Oakland, Iowa, January 23, 1914. He removed with his father in 1855 to Lafayette County, Wisconsin, remaining there until he was twenty-one years old. He came to Big Grove (now Oakland) in 1865 and engaged in railroad culvert construction a few years. In 1869 he engaged in the sawmill business and then the mercantile business at Oakland. In 1876 he went to Green County, Wisconsin, and followed the lumbering business until 1881 when he returned to Oakland and engaged in banking. He was elected mayor of Oakland in 1882 and also served as justice of the peace and on the school board. He was first elected representative in 1901 and served in the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth and Thirty-first General Assemblies.

TIMOTHY P. MURPHY was born at Boston, Massachusetts, September 28, 1832, and died at Sioux City, Iowa, September 4, 1914. When four years old he came with his parents to Waupun, Wisconsin, and afterwards to Iowa City, Iowa. Here he attended the State University for a time and then read law with his brother, Jeremiah Murphy, then of Marengo, later of Davenport, and who was congressman from that district. He removed to Sioux City in 1880 and obtained an extensive law practice. He was appointed United States attorney for the Northern District of Iowa by President Cleveland in 1885 and served until 1890. He was a leader of the Democratic party in Woodbury County. At the time of his death he was the oldest practicing attorney in Sioux City.

WILLIAM W. HAWK was born in Ohio November 26, 1843, and died at Newton, Iowa, September 15, 1914. Interment was at Colfax, Iowa. He came with his parents to Keokuk County, Iowa, when a boy and when the war came on enlisted in Company E, Thirty-third Iowa Infantry, and served three years. He graduated from Keokuk Medical College in 1876 and commenced practice at Greencastle, near the present town of Mingo, Jasper County, where he attained success in his profession.

He removed to Colfax in 1890 and thereafter remained a resident of that place. In 1899 he was elected representative and was re-elected two years later, serving in the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies. He was postmaster at Colfax from 1908 to 1913.

JOHN A. COUSINS was born in what is now Dubuque County, Iowa, but which was then Dubuque County, Wisconsin Territory, on April 15, 1837, and died at his home in New Hartford, Butler County, Iowa, March 12, 1918. He attended common school and, later, Epworth Seminary. Farming was his vocation in early life. In 1865 he removed to Grundy County, continuing farming. In 1873 he removed to New Hartford and engaged in hardware, lumber and implement business, continuing this until 1900. He was also interested in banking at New Hartford and Plainfield. In 1908 he was elected representative and re-elected two years later, serving in the Thirty-third and Thirty-fourth General Assemblies.

EDWARD KNOTT was born in London, England, March 4, 1842, and died at Waverly, Iowa, August 16, 1914. He removed with his parents to Boone County, Illinois, in 1855 and, in 1863, to Bremer County, Iowa. He did farm work, then bought grain, did a livery business and also imported horses from England and France. In 1876 he was appointed postmaster at Waverly, serving until 1882. In 1886 he was appointed United States marshal for the Northern District of Iowa, and held the position until 1891. He was again appointed in 1897 and served until 1914, making in all twenty-three years' service in that office. He was an active and influential Republican.

JOHN SCHOENENBERGER was born in Fairfield County, Ohio, June 5, 1859, and died at his home near East Peru, Madison County, Iowa, April 23, 1915. He came with his parents to Madison County in 1855, attended country schools and eventually became a very successful farmer and stockman. At different times he served as township assessor, clerk, trustee and school treasurer. Although a Democrat, in 1906 he was elected representative from Madison County, which was strongly Republican, and served in the Thirty-second and Thirty-second extra General Assemblies. In 1912 he was his party's candidate for senator in the Adair-Madison District, but was defeated.

JOHN PARKER was born in Lincolnshire, England, December 18, 1837, and died at his home at Malvern, Iowa, April 7, 1915. He had to quit school when seven years old and work to help support the family. He emigrated to America in 1857, settling in Marion County, Ohio. He came to Mills County, Iowa, in 1867, and became a progressive and successful farmer. He was elected representative in 1895 and was re-elected in 1897, serving in the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth extra and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies.

Annals of Iowa

volume 12

April 1921 issue #8

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. XII, No. 8

DES MOINES, IOWA, APRIL, 1921

3D SERIES

SKETCHES OF THE MORMON ERA IN HANCOCK COUNTY, ILLINOIS¹

FROM GREGG'S DOLLAR MONTHLY AND OLD SETTLERS' MEMORIAL,
HAMILTON, ILLINOIS, VOL. I, No. 5, SEPTEMBER, 1878

That Mormonism could originate and exist in the nineteenth century, is a disgrace to human nature; and that it could spring up and gain a foothold among a people so enlightened as the people of the United States claim to be, is an anomaly for which the future historian may perhaps be able to account.

We refer to Mormonism, not as a creed or system of religion; like all human creeds, it doubtless has its good and its bad; which is the good and which is the bad, it is not our purpose to inquire. But that an ignorant and worthless young man could take a few little brass plates into his rusty hat, and peering at them through his darkened hands, make people believe that he was reading therefrom mysterious revelations from heaven, of vast concern to the human race, is of itself a mystery. And having made some as worthless as himself believe, or pretend to believe; that he could have gone on, emboldened by success, and by the utterance of the most silly twaddle and outrageous blasphemy, gathered together apparently sensible and honest people, who looked up to him as an inspired leader and prophet of God, is also a fact of human conduct hard to explain.

But as the followers increased in numbers, and the pretended prophet found he was gaining power, men of brains joined themselves to his fortunes, and systematic efforts to establish a sect began, and a creed was gradually developed. It had its birth and incipient growth in New York; it gained strength in northern Ohio; it increased to considerable magnitude in western Missouri. But there it was broken and weakened in its conflict with the people and authorities; and when the little band of Latter-Day Saints (as they now called themselves) landed in Illinois in the winter and spring of 1839, they were poor and disheartened, and many of them objects of charity. They crossed the Mississippi

¹A reprint.

at Quincy, where they received much sympathy and material aid from the people; and afterwards, as they passed on into Hancock, the same kindness and consideration was extended to them. Their prophet and leader was in durance at Liberty, Missouri, and their chief men scattered as refugees. Such was Mormonism when it first became a reality to the people of Hancock County and the state of Illinois.

It will not be our purpose in these sketches to give a connected history of the Mormon period in Hancock County. We have not the documents at hand to enable us to do so, and the trouble of collecting them cannot be undertaken now.

In the beginning of the year 1839, when the Mormons first made their appearance in the county, there was a little village on the river shore, where Nauvoo now stands, called Commerce. Below was the farm of Hugh White, a river pilot and an old settler; out northeast on the hill, where the Temple was since built, was the farm of Daniel H. Wells, another old settler, who, after feathering his nest by the sale of lands to the newcomers, joined the church, and finally left with them for Salt Lake, and has since become a leader high in authority among them.

Alongside the village of Commerce lay the lots and squares, and streets and parks, of Commerce City, a paper town, which a year or two before had been ushered into existence by a couple of Yankees from Connecticut. This was the handsomest city we have seen in the West—on paper. Beautiful stores, colleges and universities, and broad avenues and parks, were lithographed, and shown to the astonished world as the beginnings of the future city.

Opposite, in Wisconsin Territory, lay the barracks of the old Fort Des Moines, then a year or two vacated by the United States Dragoons, and occupied by a few settlers. Here the New York Land Company had its office and its agents.

Such was the state of affairs when the Mormons first set foot in Hancock County. Their object in coming hither was to settle the Half-breed lands, to which their Prophet's attention had been directed. But for some reason the negotiation failed, and they remained in Hancock. The Prophet, Smith, was then in jail at Liberty, Missouri, but he soon appeared among them, and at once

began operations for planting a new "stake," and gathering his followers around him.

In September the city of Nauvoo was laid out and named, its proprietors being Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Sidney Rigdon and George W. Robinson. Afterwards, to May, 1843, as many as fifteen additions were made to it by different parties, including that of D. H. Wells, embracing part of his farm. The whole of the two farms named, with much additional land, was finally included in the limits of the city.

The scattered Saints from Missouri, Ohio, and the remnant back in New York, were summoned by revelation, and flocked to this new Land of Promise. A paper, called *The Times and Seasons*, was started by Ebenezer Robinson and Don Carlos Smith, a younger brother of the Prophet, with materials saved from the wreck in Missouri. Revelations, under the sanction of "Thus saith the Lord," were promulgated in profusion. The church was reorganized; tithes levied and collected, and the appliances and machinery for proselyting actively set at work.

SKETCHES OF THE MORMON ERA, NO. 2

VOL. I, No 6, OCTOBER, 1873

In presenting these imperfect and disconnected sketches of the Mormon history of the county, we shall not pretend to claim that all the wrong was perpetrated by the Mormons, and that the old citizens were invariably in the right. Far from it. It would be futile and idle to attempt this. On the contrary, it is well known by all conversant with the history of that turbulent period, that there was much wrong committed on both sides. Many of the active participants in those troubles are yet on the stage of action, in this and other counties and they can still bear witness as to the correctness of any statement we might make.

The Mormon sojourn in Hancock County extended over a period of about seven years. During that time they increased its population probably over 15,000 souls; though here as elsewhere, and now at Salt Lake, their numbers were always overestimated. By the census of 1840 the population of the county was 10,025, of which perhaps 1,000 were Mormons; by the return of 1845 it is shown to have increased to 22,559. Of this number 11,036

were at Nauvoo. In 1846, the year of their departure, a fair estimate would give to that city a population of 12,000 or 13,000, with 2,000 or 3,000 located at other points in the county, making up a total Mormon population of about 15,000.

The first great wrong perpetrated by the old citizens, in their intercourse with the Mormon Prophet, was participated in by members of both the great political parties alike. The presidential election of 1840, with Martin Van Buren and General Harrison for candidates, was one of the most exciting in the history of the country. In this county the Whig party was supposed to be in the ascendancy. As quite a number of Mormons would be voters at the approaching election, it was evident that if they voted under the dictation of their leader, they held the balance of power, and it was correctly judged that he would thus instruct them. Hence it became a matter of great moment to the opposing candidates that the favor of the Prophet should be secured.

Martin Hopkins, Esq., of Fountain Green, was the Whig candidate for representative, and Malcolm McGregor, Esq., of Warsaw, was the Democratic candidate. But it became known that for some reason Mr. Hopkins was objectionable to the Prophet, and such was the sycophancy of the times, that he was choked off the ticket by the wireworkers of the party, and Dr. John F. Charles, of Carthage, a gentleman against whom the Mormon leader was not known to have any grudge, substituted.

Smith, in this way being made aware of his power, determined to use it to his own advantage. So, during the canvass, in his Sunday orations at Nauvoo (preaching the Gospel, he and his friends called it) he would dally first with one party then with the other, alternately exciting the hopes and fears of the sycophants who crowded to hear him.

The election came and the Mormon vote was thrown mainly for the Whig candidates, electing their whole county ticket, and giving the Whig electoral ticket about 700 majority. Mr. Abraham Lincoln, who was on the Whig electoral ticket for this district, being like Hopkins, in some way distasteful to the Prophet, was scratched by about 200 voters, and Judge Ralston, the Democratic candidate, substituted.

Thus the Prophet, partly through the subserviency of party leaders; gradually obtained an influence which finally overleaped the limits of the county, and was felt in the councils of the state. No wonder that he became ambitious, arrogant and dictatorial. No wonder that he used his power to his own aggrandizement and that of his people. Disregarding the practical lessons taught him in Ohio, and more recently in Missouri, by the same course of conduct, he was vain enough to believe he could make his own pleasure the law, not only for his deluded followers, but for the Gentiles around him.

The next winter the state legislature held its session, and the two political parties vied with each other in conferring favors on the Mormons.

Dr. John C. Bennett, a physician from the eastern part of the state, about this time was appointed quartermaster-general of the state by Governor Carlin. Joining the new church, he came and settled at Nauvoo, and for some time was one of Smith's most active, ambitious and unscrupulous confederates.

On the 3rd of February, 1841, the city of Nauvoo was organized with great pomp and ceremony, under its charter obtained from the legislature. Dr. Bennett was its first mayor. The Nauvoo Legion, a military company, also just chartered by the legislature, was organized about the same time, with the Prophet at its head, as lieutenant-general, a title unknown to our military system, and Dr. Bennett as its major-general.

Thus was set going at Nauvoo, if not with unusual and dangerous powers, at least under unusual circumstances, two engines capable of wielding a powerful influence, an influence which was subsequently wielded and felt throughout the county and state.

BURNING OF THE NAUVOO TEMPLE

VOL. I, No. 6, OCTOBER, 1873

The Nauvoo Mormon Temple, if not one of the wonders of the world, was a great wonder to the surrounding country, and to many it was a source of apprehension. It was a curiosity, constructed after no known order of architecture. It resembled no

building in the world, and least of all did it resemble a Christian church, intended for Christian worship. Its size, although too large, was not immense, being 120 feet long by 80 in breadth, and about 60 feet in height. It was constructed of the limestone of the country, the outside of which was neatly cut and polished. The cost of the building was said by the Mormons to be \$1,250,000, really a startling amount for poor people living in shanties to invest in one place of worship. Only the basement and audience room had been finished. There was nothing gorgeous or attractive in its finish. A plain country church would rival it in that respect. When the Mormons had determined to leave the country, they found the Temple to be a very heavy elephant on their hands. In it was invested all their surplus labor and cash for years. And to turn the same into cash they found to be a most difficult task. The building was constructed for the sole purpose of their peculiar worship; and if adapted to that was certainly suited to nothing else. No church organization would likely invest in it for various reasons; one important one being that few congregations were able to pay the sum of \$200,000, the price asked, for a place of worship, whilst a more suitable building for such a purpose could be erected for a sum comparatively insignificant. Who, by the way, would want a church five stories high? Nobody, certainly, but a Mormon.

It was no better adapted for the purposes of a college or university. To remodel the anomalous structure, and render it suitable for such a purpose, would have involved a greater expenditure than to have erected a new building designed for an educational institution.

The consequence was that no person or society wished to purchase a building which could not be successfully used afterwards, and the Temple for two years after the Mormon hegira, stood as a monument to the insane folly and fanaticism of the oppressed and ignorant people whose labor and treasures had erected it. In the meantime a great many unreflecting people began to think the Mormons were not acting in good faith; that they had no intention of disposing of the building; that the Temple was to be retained as a sort of nucleus around which the Mormons were to be again gathered, to the great annoyance of the surrounding

country, whose people had already concluded they had seen enough of Mormonism. To give point to these apprehensions, it was alleged that some prominent and most obnoxious Mormons, who had been absent, were now seen prowling around Nauvoo. Amongst others, it was stated that William Pickett, the most noisy and demonstrative of all the Mormons, as well as the most capable and influential, was advancing to repossess the city. These rumors caused much excitement and alarm. Public meetings were called and the matter fully discussed on both sides.

It must be observed that but few Mormon families remained in Nauvoo, and these few were in charge of the Mormon property still remaining unsold. At the time of which we speak, all this property had already been disposed of with the exception of the Temple, which we have seen, was not by any means a property readily sold. Yet that effort was made by the Mormon agents to dispose of the same is undeniable. In fact it was their interest to sell, as the handling of the money and their commissions would be more important to them than any fanatical notion which might encourage them to retain possession.

It must not be understood that citizens of Nauvoo encouraged the idea of the destruction of the Temple or any other property. That building was a conspicuous ornament and a great attraction to the place, and they hoped it might be useful as well as ornamental and at no distant day. The Mormons were negligent in guarding the Temple. It was thought that by securely locking the door, the building was safe from intrusion. They appeared to have never had any apprehensions from fires, had never made any arrangement for its extinguishment if fire should break out, and never was a building more liable to fire. The whole finish was of wood. The cupola, or spire, was an immense wooden structure about one hundred and fifty feet high.

On a bright and beautiful October night, about two o'clock, fire was discovered in the highest section of the cupola. When first discovered, the flames had made but little progress. The alarm was given and a large crowd speedily collected together, but all labor was useless. In an incredibly short period, the lofty spire was enveloped in flame, shooting upward to a most astonishing height, illuminating a wide expanse of country for

miles around. The crowd had nothing to do but to saunter around the blazing edifice in groups and speculate on the causes of the fire, and as to who was the probable incendiary. The few Mormons were much excited. They did not bemoan their loss, as did the ancient Jews. They did not hang their harps upon the willows. They did not pray for the restoration of Zion, or cast themselves into the consuming flame as many of the Jews are said to have done at the destruction of their last Temple. But if the voice of prayer was low and feeble, the voice of cursing was loud, boisterous and extremely pointed. The Gentile who had fired their Temple of Zion received his full share of bitter curses and fierce denunciation, and with good reason, too. The progress of the destructive element was most rapid. Two hours reduced the stately edifice to ruins. Only the walls, defaced with smoke, remained of a building which the Mormons claimed was erected by supernatural wisdom. Large rewards were offered for the apprehension of the incendiary, but without making any discovery. It was claimed a year or two ago that Joe Agnew, of Pontoosuc, was the incendiary, and boldly asserted and published that he was the identical person who committed the deed; but this story lacks confirmation. Joe Agnew was a reckless and daring man and perhaps may have applied the torch to the Mormon spire. The story was that Joe had a false key to the front door of the Temple and unlocked it and boldly ascended the stairs and applied the torch; but unfortunately for the truth of this statement, the incendiary, whoever he was, did not enter the Temple by the door. Every one present during the burning of the building, saw that the sash from one of the half circular windows of the basement had been carefully removed, affording a convenient entrance to the incendiary right at the foot of the stairs which led from the basement to the top of the cupola. This sash was no doubt removed for the very purpose of accomplishing an entrance; an entrance being effected, the accomplishment of the nefarious purpose was easy. Who this miscreant was is as much a mystery now as it was on the night of the conflagration.

The Temple was burnt October 9, 1848.

—OBSERVER.

THE MORMON TEMPLE

VOL. I, No. 6, OCTOBER, 1873

We give on another page an interesting account of the destruction of the Mormon Temple at Nauvoo, by an eyewitness. Though the event occurred about a quarter of a century ago, it still remains a mystery who the incendiary was. The writer gives little credence to the story, started a year or so ago, that a Mr. Agnew, of Pontoosuc, was the man, and had confessed on his death bed. If he made such confession somebody must have known it. The question still seems to be an open one—"Who burnt the Mormon Temple?"

SKETCHES OF THE MORMON ERA, NO. 4

VOL. II, No. 4, APRIL, 1874

The last number of these sketches gave an account of the organization of the Anti-Mormon party in 1841, and the success of its candidates in the election of that year.

That was its first and final triumph, as an organized party. The next year (1842) the party held another convention, and as before, nominated a full set of candidates, from both political parties. This year was the general election for state officers also. The Mormons voted the Democratic ticket throughout, electing all their candidates by overwhelming majorities. The following is the official vote, those marked with a star (*) being the Anti-Mormon nominees:

Governor, Thos. Ford.....	1,748	Jos. Duncan	711
Lieut. Gov., John Moore.....	1,742	W. H. Henderson....	687
Senator, J. C. Davis.....	1,530	*W. H. Roosevelt.....	620
Representatives—			
T. H. Owen.....	1,603	*Wesley Williams	502
Wm. Smith	1,459	*Edson Whitney	546
Sheriff, W. H. Backenstos.....	1,493	*S. H. Tyler.....	789
Sc. Com., F. J. Bartlett.....	1,596	*W. D. Abernethy.....	805
Co. Com., J. T. Barnett.....	1,540	*Jno. J. Brent.....	567
Coroner, G. W. Stigall.....	1,595	*J. A. McCants.....	581

A large number of the Democrats refused to support the convention candidates. So also a portion of the Whig party adhered to their own organization and supported a full set of candidates,

giving them an average of something near 200 votes.

William Smith, elected to the legislature at this election, was a younger brother of the Prophet; a rattle-brained man of no talent, and no education, and with very little character, even among his own people.

The Anti-Mormon organization was kept up until the final expulsion in 1846-7, with much the same result at the polls.

The W. H. Backenstos, elected sheriff, was one of two brothers who held divers offices in the county during the Mormon era, always by Mormon votes, and who were conspicuous for their violence and hatred of the Anti-Mormon movement.

The election in 1843 resulted much the same as that of the previous year, excepting that the Mormons selected their candidates partly from each of the political parties. For Congress the vote stood:

Joseph P. Hoge, Democrat.....2,088

Cyrus Walker, Whig..... 733

showing about the proportion between the Mormon and Anti-Mormon parties.

At the election of 1843, James Adams, a convert to Mormonism, and a citizen of Sangamon County, and at the same time holding the office of probate judge in that county, was placed on the Mormon ticket, and elected to the same office in this county.

In 1844, Almon W. Babbitt (Mormon) and Jacob B. Backenstos were elected representatives by the following vote:

Babbitt1,773

Backenstos1,809

O. C. Skinner, Democrat.....1,080

Joel Catlin, Whig..... 886

For Congress, Hoge received 2,251 votes, and Martin P. Sweet 702; the Polk electors 2,399 and the Clay electors 747.

In 1845, county commissioner, school commissioner and treasurer, only were to be elected. No serious opposition was made to the ticket placed in the field by the Mormon interest, and but few of the old citizens attended the polls. The average vote was about 2,300 to less than 100 against.

About two weeks after the general election in 1845, a special election was held to fill the vacancy in the office of sheriff, occasioned by the death of General Minor R. Deming, when the before-named J. B. Backenstos was elected over John Scott (Anti-Mormon Democrat) by a vote of 2,334 to 750.

In our next issue, we shall recall the stirring events of the summer of 1843, among the most exciting of the whole Mormon period.

SKETCHES OF THE MORMON ERA, NO. 5

VOL. II, No. 5, MAY, 1874

The events of the summer of 1843 were highly exciting, and produced a profound sensation throughout the country.

On the 5th day of June in that year an indictment for treason was found against the Prophet, Smith, in the circuit court of Daviess County, Missouri, the scene of his former operations. Whether this indictment was properly secured, or was necessary to the demands of justice, is doubtful. The fact that over four years had elapsed since the alleged treasonable acts were committed, is of itself sufficient to cast a shade of suspicion over the transaction. But we shall not now enter upon that field of inquiry.

On finding the indictment, and Smith being within the jurisdiction of Illinois, Governor Reynolds, of Missouri, issued a requisition on Governor Ford, of this state, demanding the arrest and delivery of Smith. This requisition was sent to Springfield in the hands of the Missouri agent, one Joseph H. Reynolds. Governor Ford, in compliance with the demand, issued a writ for the Prophet's arrest, and it was brought to this county by the agent to be put in the hands of an officer for execution.

Harmon T. Wilson, of Carthage, now several years deceased, a man of nerve and energy, who had served as deputy sheriff, was selected for the undertaking, and the writ was placed in his hands.

It was doubtful whether the writ could be served in Nauvoo, and yet more doubtful whether, in case of service, the prisoner could be removed from the city. But it was ascertained that Smith and his wife were on a visit to some relatives at Palestine

Grove, in Lee County, Illinois, not far from Dixon, and more than 100 miles from Nauvoo.

By the officers this was regarded as a fortunate circumstance, and they quietly repaired to Lee County to make the arrest. It was planned that after securing the prisoner they would drive as if making for the Illinois River, then turn and make their best speed to Rock Island, where they would take steam for Missouri.

Accordingly the arrest was made at the house of Mr. Wasson, the Prophet's relative, and the three men started on their way; but they committed the unaccountable mistake of stopping at Dixon. This was fatal to the success of their enterprise. It gave Smith an opportunity to see and consult lawyers, which he was not slow to do; and Messrs. Southwick and Patrick, two attorneys of the place, were at once engaged, who procured a writ of *habeas corpus*, returnable before Judge Caton, of Ottawa. The day following, in custody of the sheriff of Lee County, they started for Ottawa; but after traveling some thirty miles, they learned that Judge Caton was absent in New York, and the party returned to Dixon. Now Smith commenced a suit against his captors for false imprisonment. Another writ of *habeas corpus* was obtained in behalf of Smith, returnable before Judge Young at Quincy. Reynolds and Wilson also obtained a similar writ, returnable at the same place.

Such was the position of affairs when two other parties appeared upon the scene. The election campaign was in progress, the election being held in August. This congressional district embraced Hancock and all the western counties northward to the state line, including Lee. Hon. Cyrus Walker of Macomb, was the Whig candidate, and Hon. Joseph P. Hoge of Galena, was the Democratic candidate for Congress. They were able and representative men of their parties, Mr. Walker being an old lawyer of distinguished legal attainments and character.

These gentlemen, at the time of the arrest, were engaged in stumping the district in the vicinity of Dixon. Walker, having been formerly employed by Smith as counsel, was now again engaged, and he at once left his appointments, and remained with the party until the final discharge of Smith at Nauvoo.

It is stated that Hoge also offered his services. This may not be

true; but we have the testimony of Wilson that he and Reynolds asked his aid, and were refused.

On Monday, the 26th, a whole cavalcade, consisting of Smith, the prisoner, with his three attorneys, Walker, Southwick and Patrick; Smith's relative Wasson, and Walker's son-in-law and traveling companion, Montgomery; Campbell, sheriff of Lee, with his prisoners, Reynolds and Wilson, and their attorney Mason; with the necessary coaches, wagons and drivers—in all about a dozen persons—started southward, ostensibly for Quincy. They carried with them two writs of *habeas corpus* returnable to Judge Young, involving the liberty of three of their number.

Who was chief in that cavalcade of officers, attorneys and prisoners, may readily be guessed, when it is stated, that the procession, instead of going to Quincy, made directly for Nauvoo.

In the meantime there was intense excitement in that city. News had reached them that their leader was in danger. But among the conflicting rumors, the Mormon people knew not what course to take. It was conjectured that their prophet would be carried down the Illinois River, and so a little steamer owned in the city, was manned and equipped, and sent down the Mississippi, with the hope of intercepting him in that direction. Parties on horseback started across the country in the direction of Dixon. These met the cavalcade of lawyers and prisoners, and officers and writs, at various points, and before Smith reached Nauvoo he was surrounded and escorted by probably fifty or a hundred of his devoted and faithful followers. A correspondent of the *Warsaw Message*, stated to have been an eyewitness, says that these men were unarmed, a statement which, in view of all the circumstances, is extremely improbable.

Arrived at home, Smith was very magnanimous and courteous to his guests and prisoners. He took them to his mansion; pledged his honor to them that they should not be molested; took them to his table and feasted them, introducing Wilson and Reynolds to his family, with whom the former was acquainted before.

The reader who has seen in the party papers, after an election, the likeness of the defeated rooster, with his feathers all ruffled and turned the wrong way, his comb torn and bleeding, and

with a wretchedly woebegone expression of countenance—any one familiar with this picture, will be able to realize how those two officers felt on that memorable expedition from Dixon to Nauvoo, and especially after their arrival in the latter city.

Of course nothing now remained but to carry out the programme determined on previously. Accordingly both the *habeas corpus* writs in favor of Smith were dropped, and a new one applied for and issued by the Municipal Court of the city, citing Reynolds to appear with his prisoner before that tribunal. This he was compelled to do, though refusing to acknowledge its jurisdiction. Of course Smith was discharged. It was said, how truly we do not know, that Walker made a speech before the court, on the trial of the writ, in which he avowed his belief that it had ample jurisdiction. How much ground existed for the opinion the reader can judge by an examination of the following clause from the charter of that city:

"The municipal court shall have power to grant writs of *habeas corpus* in all cases arising under the ordinances of the city council."

In our next we shall give the finale of this highly dramatic adventure, together with some particulars of the Prophet's arrest, not herein before mentioned.

NOTES OF THE MORMON ERA, NO. 6

VOL. 2, No. 7, JULY, 1874

In continuing these notes of the events of 1843, connected with the arrest of Smith on the requisition from Missouri, but little remains to be told. The discharge of Smith by the Municipal Court having been accomplished, the sheriff of Lee County allowed his prisoners to proceed to Carthage, where Reynolds procured bail in the false imprisonment case, and was set at liberty.

The Missouri agent, however, feeling that his prisoner had been illegally wrested from him, proceeded to Springfield, and asked of Governor Ford a detachment of militia to assist in his recapture. This request was refused; and in a long letter to the Governor of Missouri, written on the 14th of August, Governor Ford states his reasons for the refusal. Among other reasons, he says:

"Now, sir, I might safely rest my refusal to order a detachment of militia to assist in retaking Smith, upon the ground that the laws of this state have been fully executed in the matter. A writ has been issued for his apprehension; Smith was apprehended, and was duly delivered by the officer of this state to the agent of the state of Missouri, appointed to receive him. No process, officer or authority of this state has been resisted or interfered with. I have fully executed the duty which the laws impose upon me, and have not been resisted either in the writ issued for the arrest of Smith, or in the person of the officer appointed to apprehend him. If there has been any resistance to any one, it has been to the officer of Missouri, after Smith came to his custody, and after everything had been done on my part, which the law warranted me in doing."

It will be seen that the Governor excuses himself on the ground that the laws have been fully complied with; thus entirely ignoring the question whether the Municipal Court at Nauvoo had jurisdiction in the case.

At any other time than in the midst of a heated and exciting political campaign the result might have been different. The Mormons were presumed to hold the balance of power in the district, and neither party wished to take any action that would offend their prophet and leader. The Governor, in ignoring the question of jurisdiction, only pursued the same policy adopted by his Whig opponents. Probably not a paper in the district, of either party, but that treated the question as one of much doubt. And yet it is questionable if any lawyer could now be found who would hesitate a moment in deciding the point.

The result of the election clearly proved the feeling of the people in the premises. Walker, a good lawyer and popular man, possessing high qualifications for the office, in a district in which the Whigs had a large majority, was badly beaten; though, had he, by pursuing a different course, been able to obtain the full Whig vote of all the counties, he could have been elected with the Mormon strength solid against him.

Most dramas have a comic side to them; and this highly dramatic occurrence, which excited the people of the whole district to a high pitch, which was so auspiciously begun and so ignomin-

ously closed, was not an exception.

Calling at the residence of Mr. Wasson, enquiry was made of members of the family for Mr. Smith. The answer was very unsatisfactory, but that he was not there. They took seats, however, Reynolds in the hall, and Wilson on or about the door step, and entered into conversation. While thus engaged, Wilson, who had a view of the stairway, saw Emma, the Prophet's wife, hastily cross the head of the stairs. This convinced him that they were on the right track. The conversation was continued a few minutes longer, but Wilson was excited and uneasy. Rising from his seat he gave a step or two to the corner of the house and cast his eye along the side of the building, and what did he see? Off in an open field several hundred yards away, he espied the Prophet "making for tall timber"—a piece of woods some distance away.

With a yell and a leap—and without bidding good-bye to the household—he started in pursuit, leaving Reynolds to bring up the rear. The pursuers, being lighter in weight and nimbler of foot, gained upon the pursued. So he resorted to strategy. He was nearing an old building, uninhabited, but at the side of which was a well, and near by a lot of clothes spread upon some tall weeds to dry. It was evident that Smith had been making for the forest beyond; but on arriving at the building, Wilson could nowhere see the fugitive. He certainly had not had time to reach the woods, nor could he be seen about the building. Giving a hurried glance at the surroundings, taking in the cabin, the weeds, the drying bed clothes, an idea struck him, and the next moment he saw a pair of boots partly protruding from beneath a blanket.

By this time Reynolds was close at hand; but, in his excitement, and without waiting to see if there was a man in the boots, or who that man might be, Wilson sprang upon the blanket, and called upon Reynolds to come on. The man in the boots—in short, the Prophet himself—soon emerged from beneath the blanket and stood before them their prisoner. In due time they placed him in their carriage and started on their journey.

SKETCHES OF THE MORMON ERA, NO. 7

VOL 3, No. 6, JUNE, 1875

In continuing these sketches of Mormon history, we are brought down to the memorable year 1844, which closed the Prophet's career.

Emboldened by his success in resisting the efforts of his Missouri enemies, he became more arrogant than ever. Seeing what an engine of defence the Municipal Court had been, in its use of the writ of *habeas corpus*, he resolved to strengthen it still further and increase its efficacy. During the winter of 1843-4, the City Council passed an ordinance enacting that no writ issued elsewhere for the arrest of any person in the city, should be executed until it first had the approval of the mayor.

It also provided a punishment of imprisonment for life against any officer who attempted the execution of such writ without the said mayor's endorsement, and took from the governor of the state the power of pardoning the offender. Such was the character of the legislation of the City Council, and the practice of the officials corresponded generally therewith.

In the meantime dissensions were growing up in the Mormon church. Tyrannous acts of various kinds over his followers created a spirit of opposition which finally culminated in open rebellion. Accordingly, a prospectus was issued for the publication of a weekly paper, to be called the *Nauvoo Expositor*, of which the brothers William and Wilson Law, the latter of whom was at the time major-general of the Nauvoo Legion, Charles Ivins, Francis M. and Chauncey L. Higbee, Dr. Robert D. and Charles A. Foster, were to be the publishers, and Sylvester Emmons, editor. These men had all been, with perhaps two exceptions, active and leading members of the church. The avowed purpose of the paper, as expressed in the prospectus, was to oppose the despotic action of the Prophet, and especially to advocate the repeal of the Nauvoo charter under which so many flagrant and illegal acts had been perpetrated.

On Friday, June 7, 1844, the first and only number of the paper was issued. Although its editor and some of the publishers were men of considerable talent, yet the paper itself was

lacking in force. But it was an avowed enemy to the Prophet and a contemner of his power—and that was enough.

At the instance of the Prophet a meeting of the Municipal Council was called, the press was declared a nuisance, and an order made authorizing the mayor to abate it; and power was given him to call to his assistance the Nauvoo Legion, if necessary, to aid in its enforcement.

Accordingly, the city marshal, under the instruction of the mayor, collected a strong force from the Legion and repaired to the office, the doors of which they forced open, broke the press to pieces, and scattered the fragments and the types and other material into the street. In the report of these high-handed proceedings published in the Mormon organ, the *Nauvoo Neighbor*, a full justification for the act was urged on the plea that *The Expositor* was an organ of dissension in the church and among the people, that it was a traducer of the Prophet and other leading men, and consequently a nuisance in the community. And by its report it appears that the proceedings were entirely *ex-parte*, that no one connected with the paper was cited to appear, that no notice of the proposed action was given them, that no witnesses were called or examined; but that the order was given upon statements made by the mayor and one and another of the councilors.

A curious and ludicrous proceeding, truly, was this action of the Nauvoo City Council, and one to which it would be hard to find a parallel. Certain men were charged with offences against law and morality—with being sinners and swindlers generally. They were charged, not in action for libel, or by indictment before a grand jury, but by statements made in session by members of a common council, each one stating what he knew, or was supposed to know, about them; whereupon it was voted not to punish them for crimes committed and proven, but to destroy their printing press, as a nuisance, owned in part by men who had no charges brought against them.

It matters little, in its bearing upon the proceedings of the City Council, whether these offences were real or imaginary, whether they were of great magnitude or only slight and trivial, whether proven or not. But let us enquire what these charges were. In *The Expositor*, a copy of which is now before us, is a

long statement made by persons claiming to be dissenters from the Mormon church, in which they charge that Smith and his adherents have introduced new doctrines and practices, among which is that of polygamy. These charges are supported by several affidavits. These, with several severe strictures upon the conduct of Smith and the leaders, constitute the offences, as appearing in the columns of the paper.

Of course these proceedings produced great excitement both in and out of the city. The dissenters, fearful of danger to themselves, left at once, and repairing to Carthage, had warrants issued for the arrest of the mayor and the leading participators, on a charge of riot. Some of them submitted to arrest; but the convenient writ of *habeas corpus* was interposed, as in the former case of Smith, and they were set at liberty. Upon this the officer having the writs in charge, called the *posse comitatus* to assist in rearresting them; and a committee was sent to Springfield to ask from Governor Ford an order for the military to aid them. The Governor determined to visit the county and decide for himself the merits of the case. He was at no loss in ascertaining, after hearing the evidence of both parties, that the proceedings at Nauvoo, both of the Common Council and the Municipal Court, were grossly wrong, and that they must submit to arrest.

But the Governor, although we believe, anxious to do right and maintain the laws, lacked decision and firmness, and his vacillating course lost him the confidence of the people. Both sides were at once under arms. The Legion was assembled and placed under arms, by order of the Prophet, as its commander. All Mormons capable of bearing arms, residing in the country, were ordered into the city, and the most active measures taken for defence. Previous to the Governor's arrival, the militia had been called out. A considerable force from other counties had arrived at Carthage, and another force was gathering at Warsaw. By repeated threats and promises, the Prophet and his brother Hyrum, and the other persons charged in the writ, were induced to give themselves up, and accordingly, on the 24th of June, they appeared at Carthage and surrendered to the constable, and were taken before a magistrate, and bound over to appear at court on the charge of riot. The two Smiths were immediately rearrested for treason. They were placed in jail for security, neither party being ready to proceed with the examination.

On the 27th of June the Governor ordered the militia to be disbanded, excepting three companies, two to guard the prisoners in the jail, and the third to accompany him to Nauvoo, whither he had determined to go. Captain Dunn's company, from Augusta, was detailed for the Governor's escort, and the Carthage Greys and another company, under the command of Captain Smith of the Greys, were left to guard the jail. The militia, both at Carthage and Warsaw, having been disbanded, much against their inclination, Carthage was full of armed and exasperated men. Before the Governor had returned at night the Mormon Prophet and his brother and ablest and most devoted supporter were dead.

The Governor's order to the troops to disband, given previous to his departure for Nauvoo, was, to say the least, very unwise. In his extreme anxiety to prevent violence it was the very means of bringing about such a catastrophe. Instead of leaving the troops under arms and under the control of their officers, they were discharged and thus left free to act their own pleasure. The McDonough and Schuyler men being very anxious to return to their farms mostly left at once for home. Those under Colonel Williams at Warsaw, having previously been ordered to march to Golden's Point, on the way to Nauvoo to concentrate with those at Carthage, were met by the order to disband. The conduct of the Governor from the first had been such as to lose him the confidence of the people, especially of the citizens of Hancock County, who believed that a determined and energetic course was demanded. It had been voted in a council of officers, called by him, to march the whole force to the Mormon city, and there to make full investigation of all charges, and take into custody the offenders. But his fears of the consequences prevailed, and he decided to disband the troops instead, and visit the city himself without military display.

During the day all was confusion at Carthage, though nothing of importance occurred till in the afternoon. The Greys were encamped on the public square, with a detail of men around the jail. Discharged soldiers and citizens filled the streets, many of them exhibiting much anger and dissatisfaction at the turn affairs had taken.

At about four or five o'clock in the afternoon, a lot of men, armed and disguised, collected on the prairie back of town, made a rush upon the guards, whom they overpowered or disarmed and, scaling the enclosure, made a furious attack upon the jail. The door to the hall was forced, and shots fired within at the prisoners, by which Hyrum Smith was killed and John Taylor wounded. The Prophet undertook to jump from the window to the ground, but was shot as he fell, and afterwards upon the ground. The assailants immediately fled.

Consternation now took place of all other emotions. Governor Ford had not carried out the programme he intended to pursue in the morning. Instead of remaining at Nauvoo till the next day, he had made a speech to the Mormons in the afternoon, and left a little before night to return to Carthage. A short distance out he was met by messengers with the information that the Smiths were killed. He hastened on to Carthage, where he arrived in the night, to find the people in extreme alarm. The leaders are killed, and the Mormons will surely take vengeance, was the feeling in every body's mind, a belief in which the Governor shared. Halting only long enough to address some very hard words to the Greys and such of the citizens as he met, he hastened on, and it is said never dismounted till he reached Augusta. Believing the Mormons would be down upon them, the people of Carthage hurried their women and children out of town as fast as vehicles could be obtained to carry them, many of whom traveled the greater part of the night and took refuge among the farmers on the roads eastward.

At Warsaw the same consternation prevailed. All believed the town would be attacked. Women and children were hurried over to Alexandria, and guards were placed at different points on the road.

At Nauvoo an equal panic prevailed. Vengeance gave place to fear. The enraged military have slain our chiefs, and they will vent their vengeance also upon us, seemed to be the prevailing feeling there, and large numbers of them fled across the river.

But the morning dawned and no butchery had been perpetrated, no village or city had been devoted to the flames. The dead chiefs and their wounded comrade lay quietly at Mr. Ham-

ilton's hotel, whither they had been conveyed and cared for. And as the day waned, most of the refugees on all sides returned to their homes.

The night of the 27th of June, 1844, will long be remembered in Hancock County.

SKETCHES OF THE MORMON ERA, No. 8

VOL. III, No. 8, AUGUST, 1875

Our last report left the slain Mormon Prophet and his brother, with their wounded companion, lying at the residence of Mr. Artois Hamilton in Carthage. The morning of the 28th dawned fair and bright; the night had spread its pall over the deeds of the day, and had gone again; and no act of violence was known to have been committed by either side. All seemed to be awed by the magnitude of the crime that had been committed, and in doubt and apprehension as to the consequence. None cared to assume an aggressive attitude, but all thought only of defence and personal safety.

During the day of the 28th most of the fugitives from the several towns returned to their homes. Upon the announcement of the murder to the people of Nauvoo, the excitement was intense. Rage and grief were manifested throughout the city. The bodies of the dead chiefs, having been decently cared for by Mr. Hamilton, were conveyed to the city, where they were received with every demonstration of affection, and were buried with great ceremony.

Thus ended the career of Joseph Smith, the founder of Mormonism, and the so-called "Prophet, Seer and Revelator," at the age of a little less than forty years. To say that he was not a remarkable man would not be true; yet it was the peculiar circumstances with which he was surrounded, more than any talent or genius of his own, that made him so. By those ignorant of his character, his aims, and his surroundings, he has been regarded as a great man. But he was not a great man, in any sense which constitutes greatness. That he was not deficient in mental power is conceded. He had a faculty for governing and controlling men not generally possessed; and he had a certain species of low cunning, that supplied the place of genius. Many men

who never attain to any note in the world, to be found frequenting the grogshops of the land, are just as talented and just as capable of being manufactured into a great prophet and seer, as was Joseph Smith. They only lack the ambition and the surroundings.

The distinguishing feature of his character in youth was indolence. Acting on the belief that the world owed him a living, he determined to obtain it without earning it. He and his family connections were all lowbred, uneducated, and naturally superstitious. From going about the country with a divining rod to find water, he rose by an easy step to telling fortunes with a peep stone in a hat. His peep stone in time gave place to brass plates with hieroglyphics written in "reformed Egyptian, in the language of the Jews," and with the plates came the idea of going a step further and claiming supernatural aid. So, "angels from heaven" were brought into requisition, and "revelations" obtained. These angels, judging from the character of their communications, were about as smart and sensible as some of the "spirits" that nowadays present themselves at the spiritual seances. The ignorant neighbors were excited over some of these pretended revelations, and the idea of getting up a system of religion and becoming a religious leader was gradually developed.

Smith, at that time ignorant of human nature and the depth of human credulity, was doubtless as much astonished as any one at the success of his schemes. When he first found or forged the plates, on which he claimed the Mormon bible was written, at "Mount Moriah," in western New York—a mountain, by the way, which never had existence—it is not likely he had any well-defined purpose in view. But men of means as well as brains became involved in his schemes, and they gradually developed the system to which they gave the name of the "Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints," a name by which it has become known in the world and still retains.

It might have been supposed that the death of their leader would have been fatal to the success of the Mormon movement. But such was not the case. The policy had been for years to create hostile feelings among their neighbors, and the pressure thus produced from without tended to hold his adherents more closely

together. It was soon understood that the cry of persecution was an effective aid to propagandism, and this theory was acted on throughout. Had it not been for this pressure at the time of his death, there can be little doubt that the whole structure of Mormonism would have tumbled to pieces. It contained many elements of weakness, and more than one of its chiefs aspired to the leadership. Sidney Rigdon, who had always furnished its best brains and had been its chief architect, had already become dissatisfied and left and others were prepared to follow. But the pressure held the main body together there, and from that day to this has been the power that binds the heterogeneous and discordant materials together.

CADETS OF TEMPERANCE

In regard to the history of the Cadets, we can give no more full and satisfactory information than that furnished in the following extract from a letter of W. A. McKee, the present G. W. P. of the Order, addressed to a gentleman of St. Louis. He says:

“Our beloved Order is still spreading rapidly. * * * I looked upon the institution as second only to the Sabbath School in its moral effects, if carried out in the spirit of its foundation principles; having for many years been connected with the Sabbath School cause here: and notwithstanding all its efforts and influences for good, I saw multitudes going the broad road to ruin—and endeavored, in 1845, to excite the Sons of Temperance to take up the subject; which efforts reached the Grand Division, and there went to sleep. Subsequently this movement was commenced—taking as its foundation the constitution and forms drawn up and published by W. H. Stokes, of Germantown. Bro. Faust and myself made the first move in the city (Philadelphia). Other Sections soon sprung up: a Grand Section was formed, (on the 22d day of February, 1847), with Bro. Stokes, as the founder, for Grand Worthy Patron, and Bro. Faust as Grand Secretary.”

In addition to the above we may state, that Grand Sections of the Order now exist in the states of Pennsylvania, New York

and Ohio, and the Order has been established in almost every state in the Union.

We have no reliable information as to the exact number of Cadets, but we are led to believe, from all that we can learn, that the number is not far short of fifty thousand.—Bloomington *Iowa Democrat Enquirer*, Feb. 10, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

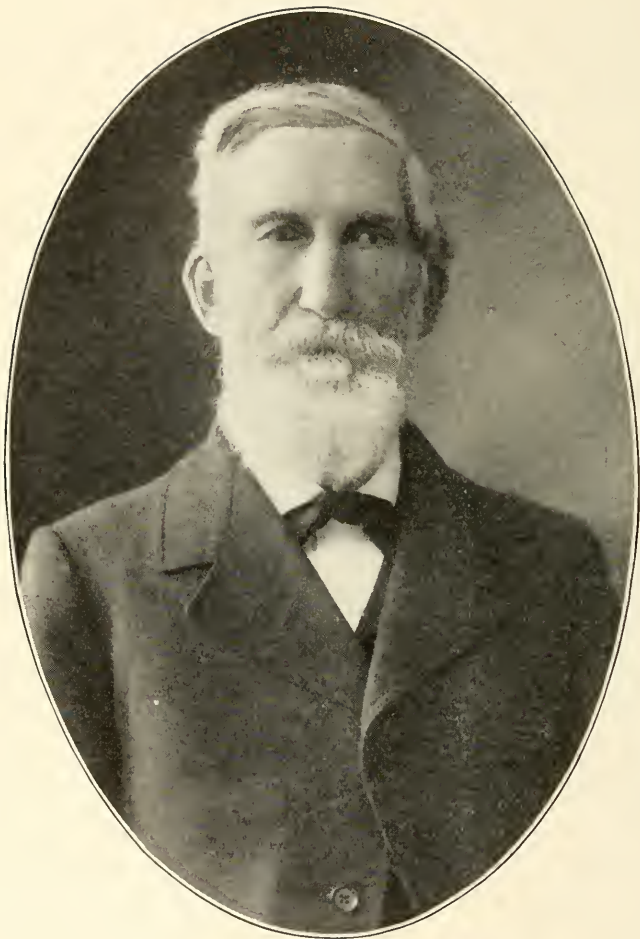
CADETS OF TEMPERANCE

We are much gratified to learn that a charter has been obtained by the youth of this place, for a Section of the juvenile branch of the great Temperance family, known as the Cadets of Temperance. The Cadets of Temperance embrace boys from twelve to eighteen years of age, and hold to the same sentiments and observances as the Sons. Every boy, whose parents or guardian will consent, should become a Cadet. Aside from the important fact that it will throw that most fearful of vices, intemperance, and elevate his nature and purify his heart by the noblest and most exalted moral teachings and influences, it will be a great advantage in an intellectual point of view. Each Section of Cadets elects a Minister of Affairs, from among the Sons, who assists in conducting affairs and preserving order. The Section will be organized next week, and is to be called, we learn, Hawkeye Section, No. 3, of Iowa.—Bloomington *Iowa Democrat Enquirer*, Jan. 27, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

NOTICE

The public school of Fort Des Moines will be open for the reception of pupils on Monday the 19th inst. By order of the Board.

Andrew J. Stevens, Secretary, Nov. 16, 1849.—*Fort Des Moines Star*, November 23, 1849. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)



JEHEIL BURR HURLBURT

JEHIEL BURR HURLBURT

BY ROLLO FRANKLIN HURLBURT, PH.D., DD.¹

A valuable contribution to American genealogy is "The Hurlbut Family," by Henry H. Hurlbut. We learn from the reading of this work that Thomas Hurlbut, the earliest known source whence have come the various and numerous descendants bearing the names of Hulbut, Hulbert, Hurlbutt, Hurlbert and Hurlburt, came across the Atlantic from England in 1635. He was a soldier under Lion Gardner, who built and had charge of the fort at Saybrook, Connecticut.

Lion Gardner was an Englishman, by profession an engineer, and had been in Holland in the service of the Prince of Holland. But he was engaged by the proprietors of the Connecticut patent, issued by Charles II to Lord Saye and Sele, Lord Brooke and others, granting a large tract of territory on the banks of the Connecticut River, to erect a fortification at its mouth. Lion Gardner embarked at London for America, with his wife, a female servant, and eleven male passengers, August 11, 1635, in the *Bachilor*, a vessel of only twenty-five tons burden. After a long and very tempestuous voyage they arrived in Boston November 28. Thomas Hurlbut was one of the eleven passengers.

Lion Gardner in a letter which was written in June, 1660, and which is printed in Volume III, Third Series, of the "Massachusetts Historical Society Collections," refers to a battle with the Indians, in which Thomas Hurlbut received a severe arrow wound in the thigh. Following is an extract from this letter: "On the 22nd of February, I went out with ten men and three dogs, half a mile from the Fort, to burn the weeds, leaves and reeds upon the neck of land, because we had felled twenty timber trees, which we were to roll to the waterside to bring home, every man carrying a length of match, with brimstone matches with him to kindle the fire withal. But when we came to the small of the neck, the weeds burning, I having before this set two sentinels on the small of the neck, I called to the men that were burning the

¹Dr. Hurlburt, the author of this article, is district superintendent of the Davenport District, Upper Iowa Conference, Methodist Episcopal church, with his home at Mount Vernon. He is an author, writer, traveler, and lecturer.

reeds to come away, but they would not until they had burnt up the rest of their matches. Presently there start up four Indians out of the fiery reeds, but they ran away, I calling to the rest of our men to come away out of the marsh. Then Robert Chapman and Thomas Hurlbut, being sentinels, called to me, saying there came a number of Indians out of the other side of the marsh. Then I went to stop them, that they should not get to the woodland; but Thomas Hurlbut cried out to me that some of the men did not follow me, for Thomas Rumble and Arthur Branch threw down their two guns and ran away; then the Indians shot two of them that were in the reeds, and sought to get between us and home, but durst not come before us, but kept us in a half moon, we retreating and exchanging many a shot, so that Thomas Hurlbut was shot almost through the thigh, John Spencer in the back into his kidneys, myself into the thigh, two more shot dead. But in our retreat, I kept Hurlbut and Spencer still before us, we defending ourselves with our naked swords, or else they had taken us all alive, so that the two sore wounded men, by our slow retreat, got home with their guns, when our two sound men ran away and left their guns behind them."

Gardner does not mention his estimate of the number of Indian assailants who attacked him and his ten men, but Underwood in his history says there were "a hundred or more." Thomas Hurlbut was by trade a blacksmith, and after the war with the Pequots he located and established himself in Wethersfield, Connecticut. He was one of the earliest settlers as well as the first blacksmith in this place. A single extract from the "Colonial Records" would seem to indicate that he was a good workman, and that he charged a good price for his work: "March 2, 1642, Thomas Hurlbut was fined forty shillings for encouraging others in taking excessive rates for work and ware."

When we take into account the ridiculously low wage that was paid at that time, there seems to have been valid reason for this early combination of labor against capital. But labor seems to have failed in this primitive struggle with capital, for Thomas Hurlbut's fine was "respited" February 5, 1643, upon Peter Basaker's "tryal" to make "nayles" with less loss and cheaper rates.

Thomas Hurlbut stood in high repute in the town where he

spent most of his life. He was clerk of the Train Band in 1640, deputy to the General Court, grand juror and also constable in 1644. The records of Wethersfield show that he received various tracts of land in the several divisions of the town, which were recorded together in 1647. In 1660 the town of Wethersfield granted Thomas Hurlbut lot 39, one of the "four score acre lots" in Naubuc, east side of the river, which he afterward sold to Thomas Hollister.

For his services in the Indian wars the Assembly of Connecticut, October 12, 1671, voted him a grant of one hundred and twenty acres of land. But he never availed himself of this bounty that was set apart by the commonwealth in which he lived for his distinguished services in the Indian wars.

We may see in this brief, personal history of the earliest known ancestor of the Hurlbut family distinguishing traits, which have marked many of his descendants—bravery, energy, industry, thrift, honesty, independence and decision of character.

Jehiel Burr Hurlburt, the subject of this sketch and the seventh in line from Thomas Hurlbut, possessed in marked degree these leading characteristics of his forbear. He died at his home in Des Moines, Iowa, 1440 West Twentieth Street, August 20, 1914, in his eighty-seventh year, and was the last of the twelve children of his parents, Erastus Grant Hurlburt and Clarissa Goodwin.

Jehiel Burr Hurlburt was a member of the society of Sons of the American Revolution. The pension records that are kept in the War Department at Washington, D. C., show that his grandfather, Thomas Hurlbut (a change in the spelling of the name from Hurlbut to Hurlburt was made about one hundred years ago) enlisted twice as a soldier in the Revolutionary War, and served in all nearly four years, first as a private and then as a sergeant. His widow, Eunice Grant Hurlbut, applied for a pension as the widow of a Revolutionary soldier in 1837 and was granted it.

Following is the genealogy of the family of Jehiel Burr Hurlburt: His father, Erastus Grant Hurlburt, was born March 20, 1787, in Winchester, Connecticut, and died September 4, 1845. His mother, Clarissa Goodwin Hurlburt, was born March 21,

1791, in Winchester, Connecticut, and died December 15, 1856. The marriage of his father and mother occurred at Winchester, Connecticut, December 16, 1812.

As to his brothers and sisters, Clarissa Ann Hurlburt Norris, was born February 19, 1814, and died December 30, 1879; Erastus Belden Hurlburt was born June 5, 1815, and died March 14, 1818; Elizabeth Hurlburt Hudson was born February 4, 1817, and died March 12, 1855; Louisa Hurlburt Freer was born August 5, 1818, and died January 13, 1910; Belden Goodwin Hurlburt was born March 25, 1820, and died February 16, 1910; Erastus Dorr Hurlburt was born April 5, 1822, and died July 28, 1840; Edward Griffin Hurlburt was born March 12, 1824, and died June 2, 1897; Russell Higley Hurlburt was born April 21, 1826, and died April 14, 1883; Henry Clay Hurlburt was born August 19, 1830, and died September 5, 1905; Ruth Maria Hurlburt Seaton was born July 1, 1832, and died March 2, 1901; David Elmore Hurlburt was born December 26, 1835, and died December 20, 1913.

Three of the brothers of Jehiel Burr Hurlburt were men of note in the communities where they lived. Judge Belden Goodwin Hurlburt went to California in 1852, studied law, was admitted to the bar, and served as judge of the courts for many years. In 1884 he was elected to the California State Senate. He was a warm personal friend of Senator Leland Stanford, the founder of the Leland Stanford University at Palo Alto, California. He made one of the nominating speeches upon the floor of the California State Senate for Senator Leland Stanford, when the latter was elected as United States senator.

Edward Griffin Hurlburt occupied many positions of honor and trust in Ashtabula County, Ohio, where he was a large landowner, serving many years as a state commissioner and as president and director in various agricultural societies, in all of which he was an inspiring and most progressive leader. He was a man of discriminating judgment, of invincible purpose, of remarkable will power and of incorruptible integrity. In his younger life and before he had amassed a competence, he went on a note as security for several thousand dollars for a friend, who afterward failed in business. He said he would pay every dollar of that

obligation, although it was pointed out to him that he might escape it all through a technical point in the law. He paid every cent of that for which he had gone security. He was exceedingly well posted on current events, and in conversation his discussion of the great political issues was always listened to with great interest.

Russell Higley Hurlburt was a minister of the Methodist Episcopal church, a member of the Erie Conference of that denomination, and represented his conference four times in succession as a delegate, going to the General Conference in Philadelphia in 1864; in Chicago in 1868; in New York in 1872 and in Baltimore in 1876. He served some of the most prominent churches in his conference with conspicuous success. He was warm-hearted, sympathetic and brotherly in all the social and business relations of life. He made hosts of friends everywhere. Indeed all those whom he met as acquaintances soon became his fast friends. Although not in any sense of the word a politician for himself, yet he could so successfully trace out the trend of political currents that prominent politicians often came to him for counsel and advice. He possessed in a marked degree the qualities of high leadership. He was for many years a regular contributor to the columns of the Pittsburgh Christian Advocate, the denominational organ of that section of Methodism, where he spent the most of his ministerial life. And these numerous articles that came from his facile pen, were all marked with vigor of thought and beauty of expression, as well as deep spiritual insight. He was a graduate in medicine, receiving his degree of Doctor of Medicine from the Homeopathic Hospital College of Cleveland, Ohio. He received the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity in 1874 from the Mount Union-Scio College.

Hamline Hurlburt Freer, a nephew of Jehiel Burr Hurlburt and son of Louisa Hurlburt Freer, occupied for many years the chair of Political Economy in Cornell College, Mount Vernon, Iowa, and was the dean of that institution. He served as the president of the Iowa State Teachers' Association and had a wide reputation as a remarkably interesting speaker and lecturer upon educational topics. He was known not only throughout the state of Iowa, but also far beyond the boundaries of the

Hawkeye Commonwealth, that for so long a time was his home.

Jehiel Burr Hurlburt covered a number of varied activities in his long and busy life of more than eighty-six years. He was farmer, teacher, California pioneer, "forty-niner," citizen, soldier and civil officer. He spent his boyhood in the manner common to the lads of the rural communities of his times, working on the farm in the summer and attending the country schools in the winter. His removal from Connecticut to Ohio when he was fourteen witnessed a continuance of the same yearly program, farm work during the summer months and attendance upon the rural school in the winter. Thus it came about in the most natural way that he graduated from the school benches to the seat of the teacher. He taught for seven consecutive winters in Ohio and Illinois. In the latter state he taught in the towns of Bloomingdale and Nauvoo. While teaching in Nauvoo, he contracted the prevailing "gold fever," and laid his plans during the winter of 1851-52 for an overland trip to California. He and his brother, Belden Goodwin Hurlburt, started upon their journey in the early spring of 1852, and were six months in making the overland journey to the Pacific coast. When they arrived in the territory of central Iowa, they found that the grass had not grown sufficiently for their oxen. So they encamped for a month on what is now the site of Mitchellville, a few miles east of Des Moines, until the grass was grown sufficiently to furnish good grazing for their oxen. This period of rest gave abundant opportunity to observe the richness of the prairie soil of Iowa and doubtless exerted a strong influence upon him in determining his future location in Iowa.

Nothing of an unusual nature happened to his party in this long, weary and monotonous journey. They found much of the way lined with the wrecks of wagons, oxbows, discarded boxes, the bones of dead cattle and sometimes those of human beings. They at last arrived at the longsought Eldorado, August 28, 1852. He engaged in gold mining for a short time, but meeting with indifferent success, he took up truck farming in the Sacramento valley, forty miles north of the city of the same name.

He followed this line of work for three years, returning in the early part of 1856 to his home in Ohio by way of Nicaragua

Lake and New York City. He came to Iowa in 1857 and purchased a farm in Worth Township, Boone County. After he had bought his Iowa farm, he returned to Ohio and pursued the work of farming there for three years. November 10, 1860, he was united in marriage to Miss Myra Lloyd, a native of Lake County, the ceremony taking place in Ashtabula County. The bride had been a successful school teacher prior to her marriage and was a daughter of Lester Lloyd, who was born in Massachusetts and who engaged in agriculture after his removal to Ohio. Shortly after their marriage Jehiel Burr Hurlburt and his bride came out to Iowa and took up their residence upon the farm that had been previously acquired, building first temporary quarters, breaking the prairie sod and in the course of time establishing themselves in a comfortable farm home. In 1896 they built and occupied for a time a pleasant residence in Luther, Boone County, later removing to Des Moines, where he died.

Seven children blessed this union only three of whom are now living, Mrs. C. D. Todhunter, Mrs. Lillian L. Pratt and Jay B. Hurlburt, all of whom with the surviving widow live in Des Moines.

Jehiel Burr Hurlburt became a close reader of the New York Semi-Weekly Tribune when he was only thirteen years of age, and for many years he read this paper with the closest attention, following with the deepest interest the great editorials of Horace Greeley. He became a remarkably well-posted man in the political history of our country, and he could tell on a moment's notice just what the distinctive issues were between the two great political parties in any campaign for the preceding quarter of a century.

He could not be indifferent to the assaults made upon the nation's integrity by open rebellion, and in 1862 he responded to the call for troops by enlisting August 11 in the ranks of Company D, Thirty-second Iowa Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Colonel John Scott. The regiment rendezvoused at Dubuque for organization and equipment and was promptly sent southward. It was divided at Cairo, one portion going into garrison duty at New Madrid and a battalion of four companies under command of Major Eberhart being detached for a long and arduous cam-

paign. The plans of this campaign led them into southern Missouri and then southward to Little Rock, Arkansas, which these forces succeeded in capturing after much detouring and skirmishing.

Jehiel Burr Hurlburt after having lain ill for several months in the hospital at Memphis received an honorable discharge and returned home in July, 1864. To have been a member of such a regiment as the Thirty-second Iowa Volunteer Infantry was in itself an honor. Its regimental colors, now in the capitol building at Des Moines, are inscribed with the battles of Cape Girardeau, Bayou Metairie, Fort DeRussy, Pleasant Hill, where the regiment suffered "the greatest loss in modern battles," Marks-ville, Yellow Bayou, Lake Chicot, Tupelo, Old Town Creek, Nashville, Brentwood Hills and Fort Blakely.

Jehiel Burr Hurlburt became a member of the Republican party at the time of its organization, voting for John C. Fremont, its first presidential candidate. He remained steadfast to the Republican faith until his death. In 1865 he was chosen by the people as county treasurer, and in 1873 he was elected county sheriff. In both these positions of public trust his fidelity to duty and his whole-souled honesty won the universal approval of his constituents.

While he was county treasurer one of his best friends and staunchest supporters and a thoroughly trustworthy man came to him and wished a short loan of a sum of money from the county funds. His reply was, "My friend, I would stake my life that you would pay the loan when it would come due, but as a sworn custodian, I cannot and will not make any loans to anyone from the county funds." This man whose request was not granted, far from being angered, went away esteeming more highly than ever the steadfast and fearless public official, who had refused him.

He at all times took an intelligent interest in promoting the best local government, and it was often his privilege to see his previsions of broader national policies merge into tangible realities, and to see some of his less discerning neighbors coming slowly around to viewpoints, which he had taken months in advance of them.

Religiously he was an almost lifelong member of the Methodist

Episcopal church, in the welfare of which he at all times took a deep and abiding interest. The following splendid tribute comes from J. W. Page, of Luther, Iowa: "The forty-four years of acquaintance with Jehiel Burr Hurlburt had brought me to regard him as a man of unusual attainments. Among all those with whom he was associated, he was known and recognized as a leader in all things pertaining to the elevation and progress of humanity. He has left several monuments to his memory here in Luther. It was through his work and untiring efforts that this town of Luther was surveyed and established. It was through him that our articles of incorporation were obtained, the post office was secured and the Methodist Episcopal Church was built. It was through him that there came later our waterworks and our system of electric lights. If it had not been for him the place where our beautiful little town now stands would still be only a cornfield."

In conclusion there is given a heartfelt estimate and token of affection, which comes from A. J. Barkley, of Boone, Iowa. This tribute begins with an army experience: "In camp our company formed itself into five messes, selected with a view to congeniality. Each mess had its own cook, whose labors excused him from guard and police duties. Every soldier was given a daily allowance or ration, which was valued at so many cents. It consisted of hard-tack, "sow belly" (fat pork), coffee, beans, sugar, rice and salt. While on the march no attention was paid to the mess and each soldier got his own meal as best he could. At Little Rock after the long five-hundred mile march, where for weeks we had been confined to coffee, hard-tack and fat meat, we were allowed once more our full rations. Every man wanted his full share, was willing to fight for it and grumbled continually. Many thought they were not getting their full rations. Company commissary sergeants were selected with a view to their fitness to oversee the proper distribution of the rations. Because of hunger, through jealousy and possibly for other good reasons, a general cry went up for the selection of a man, whose honesty could not be questioned, a man with force, courage and general good judgment, who could be trusted absolutely, one who could calculate quickly and accurately the exact amount each mess

was entitled to receive. Such a choice was deemed necessary because it was well known that soldiers in other regiments had been frequently imposed upon and sometimes tricked out of food, that had afterwards been sold by the regimental commissary or quartermaster.

"Many times good men who had been selected to act as company commissary sergeants were found to be incompetent and could not get at things correctly and were beaten out of rations, which they should have drawn. In the event that the quartermaster or regimental commissary was short on certain articles of food, their value could be taken in other kinds, so the different cooks could choose more of one kind or less of another, and yet get their full allowance or money's worth. Some companies had more men on duty than did other companies; some were absent in the hospital or on detached service. So the men who remained in the company were to be provided for according to their numbers. Taking all these matters into account, it required the services of an unusually careful and methodical man, who could quickly and correctly fill the bill or order for his company.

"These are the reasons why, when one night a heated discussion had been carried on until long after midnight and when a riot was brewing, Jehiel Burr Hurlburt was called out and was literally forced to take this responsible place without extra pay. He was the unanimous choice of his company for the position of commissary sergeant. He was conspicuously successful in this work. His judgment seemed to be infallible, and his ability to secure and then to distribute to each mess its exact portion was remarkable. His honesty was unquestioned. As to some of his more outstanding personal characteristics, I never knew him to make an indelicate allusion, or do a questionable thing. He never countenanced evil, yet he seldom rebuked an offender. He was a remarkably well informed man, and in certain chosen lines his range of reading was very wide. At home for many years he read and literally devoured Horace Greeley's New York Semi-Weekly Tribune. In his reading, he remembered everything of importance.

"For years back he could upon a moment's notice relate the distinctive issues that were at stake in the different national

political campaigns. He could name offhand the cabinet members under each president. He could name with equal facility the governors of the different states of the Union in office, all the United States senators and all the more prominent members of Congress from the several states. He had accustomed himself to think in states and nations, just as most men think in townships and in counties.

"He understood all about such things as Mason and Dixon's line, the Missouri Compromise, the Kansas-Nebraska bill, the Emancipation Proclamation, the Fifteenth Amendment, the Greenback issue, the Sixteen to one silver fad, and the Santa Fe trail. He could go minutely into the history of any one of these topics and could discuss them and a large number of other kindred subjects in a most entertaining and instructive way for hours at a time. In his wide range of reading, he pigeon-holed everything that was worth while in his marvelous memory. Everything was thus carefully catalogued in his mind and filed away for ready reference in the future, and everything that he had ever read, that was worth remembering, he could call up on a moment's notice. Hence he was an authority on so many things covering a century or more that lawyers, politicians, historians and editors consulted him as they would go to an encyclopedia. He was a loyal soldier, a good citizen and a Christian gentleman of the highest type. He had strong convictions and courage. But he was modest and not offensive in either declaring or defending his principles. He was a close observer, a student of men and of public measures.

"But his disposition was so retiring and his modesty so becoming that he was never before the footlights, nor did he ever allow himself to become conspicuous. He despised a tattler and simply tolerated men whose ideas never rose higher than the bung-hole in a beer keg. He was 'air-tight,' close-mouthed, and had but few confidants or intimate friends, but numerous acquaintances. He had a keen, analytical mind, and was an independent, thoughtful man, who loved truth and despised hypocrisy and pretense. I knew him well, better and more intimately, possibly, than any other man in Boone County. I loved him and revered his memory."

THE SABBATH A PHYSICAL NECESSITY

BY HON. HOWARD M. REMLEY¹

The success of an invention brings honor to the inventor. Edison holds a high place in the esteem and admiration of men, because he has so combined the various laws of matter as to increase the power of mankind over nature, and add to the comfort and enjoyment of our race. Keely has spent years of toil and thousands of dollars in an effort to solve the problem of perpetual motion. Again and again he has announced that he had made the fortunate discovery, but as often has he been compelled to disclose his own failure. And now he is held in derision as one whose unbalanced mind is chasing a phantasy.

This is pre-eminently true in military and political life. The general whose campaigns terminate successfully is landed and worshipped as a hero, but he who fails is court-martialed and disgraced. The politician who is carried into office upon some tidal wave of passion or prejudice is considered a wise and sagacious statesman, while he who is defeated sinks out of sight. The Creator has made the solar system and controls it by fixed laws. He has made man, combining matter with intelligence and emotions, and subject to physical laws as well as mental action and moral obligation. He, doubtless, intends that the human race should increase in numbers, gain dominion over nature and enjoy the full fruition of health and happiness. Whatever we may do to improve the condition and increase the enjoyment of ourselves and those around us is aiding thus far in carrying out God's plan, and we become to that extent coworkers with him. The highest honor that men can give to the Great Ruler is to work with him in bringing to a speedy realization his benign intentions towards the human race. There is no possible doubt about the success of his plans, but if we would show him highest honor we must be found working with him.

¹The author of this article, Hon. H. M. Remley, is an old and highly honored citizen of Anamosa, Iowa, having had a long and successful career there as a lawyer. He served as one of the judges of the Eighteenth Judicial District from 1896 to 1902. This article, "The Sabbath a Physical Necessity," was written and read by him before a religious association in Cedar Rapids in 1888. Besides showing a cosmopolitan spirit, a breadth of view, and a clearness of diction, it gives interesting glimpses of affairs and conditions a third of a century ago.—Editor.

For our good, and only because it is for our good, God has given certain rules to govern us known as the moral code. These rules are intended to prevent us from throwing ourselves under the domain of the inflexible laws of nature and being crushed by them. Because murder, drunkenness, sensuality and other vices tend surely to disease, death and extermination, God has commanded us to refrain from these. If we commit these acts our course and influence delay the fulfillment of God's plan, and we thus bring dishonor upon him. Theologians say such acts are sins, because they are forbidden. We would rather say they are forbidden because they corrupt and degrade mankind, hence retard God's plans, hence dishonor him. The commands "Thou shalt" and "Thou shall not" were mercifully given to aid us in knowing and avoiding the maelstrom of passion and appetite and escaping the inexorable consequences of violated physical law.

To those who recognize the right of the Creator to declare his laws, and his munificence in so doing, and the duty of the creature to obey—to such no argument is necessary to establish the obligation to remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. But to the many who have no definite conception of the Deity and their relation to him—who look upon God as antagonistic to them, a material, physical argument has great weight. It is to such and from this standpoint we discuss the subject before us.

Men who have no respect for the Divine character and regard for his word frankly admit the necessity of a law against murder, theft, robbery, false swearing, because the immediate and direct result of these crimes is to make insecure person and property. Hence they join with the most devout in commending and enforcing the laws of our land against such crime. But because the effect of the violation of the fourth commandment does not so closely follow disobedience, they overlook it. They flatter themselves that in disregarding this commandment they only shock the sense of propriety in weak women and sentimental men, and gain the more time for their worldly plans and enjoyments. If we convince them that the Sabbath was made for man, that a faithful and honest observance of that day is as essential to their success as security of property is, then they would

be as ready as Christians to enforce the proper observance of the Sabbath. If we can show them that refraining from all labor on the Sabbath will increase their wealth, not diminish it; that by resting one day in seven the number of working days in their lives will be greater instead of less; that by denying themselves amusement and excitement on that day their lives will be filled with a larger measure and more continuous enjoyment—then will these worldly men march hand in hand with those who acknowledge a higher allegiance in fighting valiantly for the Sabbath.

And when statesmen are convinced that the quiet and rest of the Sabbath is the governor or regulator which prevents the wear and friction of busy, bustling life, from tearing the political machinery to pieces, which causes the national pulse to beat healthily and steadily, then will they insist that the Sabbath shall be a day on which shall cease all commercial and national activity.

As education, once unappreciated by the individual and neglected by the state, is now prized as the source of power, and fostered by the nation as the very foundation of free government, so will the time come when the people and the nation will esteem the Sabbath as its choicest treasure.

God never did hurry—never will hurry—never can hurry. Hurrying is the result of faulty plans, of bad management. By hurrying we try to make up for delay, for accident, for neglect, for misjudgment, for ignorance. But God knows all, governs all and does not need to counteract and guard against imperfections in himself or his plans. Hurry produces strain upon the muscles and the mind, causes waste of nerve power, and confusion of thought in competition in business, and the management of vast enterprises in these days of steam and electricity increases the apparent demand for speed and mental strain. Regular, calm, systematic work does not injure, but continuous worry and hurry destroy. We need not the Bible to prove this. Science teaches it, history tells it and experience and observation confirm it.

What softened the brain and caused the premature death of Crocker, the great builder of the Pacific railroad? Did he gain wealth, or add to working days or increase his earthly enjoyment by working seven days in seven? What sent Robert Gar-

rett, the president of the Baltimore & Ohio railroad system, to the madhouse in the prime of life and surrounded by his millions? Why did Horace Greeley, with all his mental power and tenacious hold upon the public mind, his profound desire to educate and elevate the people—why did the sun of his life set beclouded in reproach and imbecility? He hurried, he worried, he worked himself to death. He did not rest every seventh day. Our statesmen, our great business managers, are departing by each steamer to Europe, driven from home and friends and country, to prolonged and enforced idleness in the vain pursuit of rest and health. All because they had not time to rest on the Sabbath. Blaine, the representative American as he is called, has just returned from such exile. William H. Barnum, the manager of the Democratic campaign during the recent presidential contest, is lying hopelessly ill at his home. Flood, the California millionaire, is on his death bed at Heidelberg, Germany. Ministers in their zeal to proclaim the gospel, permit themselves to come within the demands of the inexorable law of rest, and nerves are shattered, tempers ruined and years of usefulness are lost. The hospital, the madhouse, the penitentiary, the grave, cry aloud, if weary, working, worldly men would but heed, "Remember the Sabbath day." And Christians by faith hear a sad, solemn wail rising from the abode of the lost, "Oh, that I had remembered the Sabbath day."

The command bears evidence within itself that the rest enjoined is a physical necessity. It includes within its terms that neither *thou nor thy cattle* must do any work on that day. As no moral responsibility is laid upon the cattle it follows that the physical law requires this rest for them. All inanimate nature, in emphatic tones, demands rest—their Sabbath. The fields must have rest. The strung bow loses its elasticity. The stirring, pushing railroad men, who deny themselves any rest, all insist that their engines and cars shall run only a certain number of miles without rest. They say, and say truly, that continuous revolution of the axle disintegrates the iron, causing accident, delay and loss of property.

Nations recognize the importance of the Sabbath. Constantine, in the fourth century, enacted a law requiring the observ-

ance of the Sabbath. Our people who are so sensitive that each one should be free to worship God, or not worship him, according to the dictates of his own conscience, have placed in our laws this requirement. And laws are the conclusions of a people drawn from the experience and wisdom of the preceding ages. France in her impulsive haste to be rid of tyrants and tyranny, lifted her puny hands to resist the law of nature and of nature's God by abolishing the Sabbath. And from that day she has been vascillating and unreliable. She has had trouble without and factions within.

If we would read carefully and keep the whole commandment, most of us would have no excuse for working on the Sabbath. It reads "Six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work," not six days of idleness with work undone, but six days of work with work all done. The idleness of the first six is as much forbidden as the labor of the seventh. Then the seventh is for well earned rest, welcome rest, rest for the hammer and the anvil, rest for the engine and the cars, rest for the horse and the ox, rest for the body and the mind, rest and a calm review of our life and its fruits.

The laws which control the physical world and the eternal principles of right which rule the moral forces intertwine so closely and work in such perfect harmony that we cannot separate them. God in nature and God in revelation do not, cannot be in conflict. Dr. Chandlish, of Edinburgh, in his work on "Conscience and the Bible," says:

"All things proceed according to law, and law implies intelligence and design. It seems but another step in the same direction to reduce the moral world also with the same rigid uniformity of rule and order with the physical. There, too, the empire of law reigns. There are laws according to which our intellectual, our active, our social and our moral faculties are respectively regulated in their exercise. There are laws of association governing the intellect, laws of motive and habit guiding the active powers; laws of taste and feeling controlling the social propensities; and laws of truth, righteousness and love determining the moral judgment. Thus man as to his whole nature is the subject of law. He thinks and acts, he likes or dislikes, he approves or condemns

according to law, according to laws proper to the different departments of his complex constitution. The violation of any of these is his misfortune or fault, and his misery."

If you do not recognize the right and authority of the Great Ruler, give heed to the teachings of science, the laws of nature and the lessons of experience and from these know that you must remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. And those of us who know in some faint degree the glorious character, the matchless love and infinite mercy of our Heavenly Father, whose every command is given in love, who afflicts us only for our good, shall not we so walk in the future that our example may not be a stumbling block in the way of others?

Anamosa, Iowa, Nov. 19, 1888.

THE GROUND BEAN AND THE BEAN MOUSE AND THEIR ECONOMIC RELATIONS

BY MELVIN RANDOLPH GILMORE, PH.D.,

Curator of the State Historical Society of North Dakota

There is a native wild bean found growing over an area of wide distribution in North America. The botanical name of this bean is *Falcata comosa*. In the Dakota language it is called maka ta omnicha, which means "bean of the earth"; in the Pawnee language it is called ati-kuraru, which means "earth bean." The plant grows in dense masses over shrubbery and other vegetation in some places, especially along banks and at the edge of timber.

It forms two kinds of branches, bearing two forms of flower, producing two forms of fruit. Leafy branches climb up over the shrubbery, but under these, in the shade, prostrate on the earth, starting out from the base of the main stem, are leafless, colorless branches, forming a network on the surface of the ground. The tiny, inconspicuous blossoms borne on these prostrate branches are self-pollinated and push into the leafmold and soft soil and there each produces a single large bean closely clothed by a thin, filmy pod or husk. These beans which are formed in the earth are about the size of Lima beans. Upon the upper, leafy branches are borne showy, purplish flowers appearing like small bean blossoms. From these blossoms are produced small bean pods about a half inch to an inch in length. These pods contain each from three to four or five small, hard, mottled beans about an eighth of an inch long.

The large beans produced in the ground are desirable for food. They are of good flavor when cooked. The small beans of the upper branches are also good for food, but they are so small and difficult to harvest that not much use is made of them by the people. The large beans formed in the earth would also be hard to gather but for the help of certain little animals called voles, or wood mice, or bean mice. The voles dig the large beans and store them in considerable quantities in storage places which they hollow out in the ground and which they cover

with sticks and leaves and earth. In these places the little animals put away sometimes a peck or a half bushel of beans. The scientific name of the bean mouse is *Microtus pennsylvanicus*.

Throughout all the extensive range of *Falcata comosa*, the ground bean, it was sought by the people of the various Indian tribes to add to their food supply. The people said they did not take away all the beans from the voles as it would be wicked to loot the animals' food stores and leave the animals to starve after they had worked to gather them. But they would take a part of the store, in a manner making themselves beggars to the little animals. The Omahas have a saying that "The bean mouse is a very industrious fellow, he even helps human beings."

But in all accounts I have had from the people of the Dakota nation the women have always said that they never took away any beans from the voles without making some payment in kind. They said it would be wicked and unjust to take the beans from the animals and give nothing in return. So they said they always put back some corn, some suet, or some other food material in exchange for the beans they took out. In that way they said both they and the little animals obtained a variety in their food supply. They said they thought it very wrong to deprive the animals of their store without such payment, but that it was fair if they gave a fair exchange.

The people of the Dakota nation speak of the wood mice or voles by the designation of "Hintunka people." In the Dakota theory of the universe they personify the maternal power and spirit by the name Hunka. Hunka is the mystic All-Mother in nature, the mother of all living beings, plant or animal, which, of course, includes mankind. For they do not think of mankind as being apart from nature and the community of life in the world.

The Dakota have a moral story which is told as follows:

A certain woman went and plundered the storehouse of some Hintunka people. She robbed them of their entire food supply without even giving them anything at all in return. The next night this woman who had robbed the Hintunka people of all their food supply heard a woman down in the woods crying and saying, "Oh, what will my poor children do?" It was the voice of one of the Hintunka women crying over her hungry children.

The same night the woman who had done the wrong had a dream. In her dream Hunka appeared to her and said, "You should not have taken the food from the Hintunka people. Take back the food to them, or else your own children shall cry for food."

The next morning the woman told her husband what Hunka had said to her. Her husband said, "You would better do as Hunka tells you to do." But the woman was hard-hearted and perverse and would not restore to the Hintunka people the food of which she had robbed them, neither would she give them anything in exchange.

A short time after this a great prairie fire came, driven by a strong wind, and swept over the place where this unjust woman and her family were camping. The fire burned up her *tepee* and everything it contained, and they barely escaped with their lives. They had no food nor shelter and they had to wander on the prairie destitute.

The bean mouse and its works are regarded with respect, admiration and reverence by the people of the various Indian tribes which benefit by its labor. They feel very resentful towards any seeming tendency to meddle unwarrantedly with the winter storehouses of the vole. Upon hearing of the desire of a white man to make a photograph of such a storehouse an old man of the Teton-Dakota on the Standing Rock Reservation expressed bitter resentment and declared himself ready to fight to prevent such a thing from being done. He said "We have enough misfortune already, counting the war and the epidemic of influenza, without inviting further disaster by such sacrilege."

In the month of November, after the voles have harvested their beans and laid them up in their storehouses for the winter, the people often go out alone and sit near some such storehouse in silent meditation on the ways of Providence. At that time of year missionaries and priests are often pained and puzzled because of the absence of some of their church members from Sunday service or from mass on Sunday morning. They do not know, and likely would not appreciate or understand the feeling which has caused these people to go out at such a time, not to the church but out to the quiet place under the open heaven where they sit upon the lap of Mother Earth to reverently and thankfully meditate upon the mysteries of nature and the wonderful provisions of God in nature.

At such times they like to bring in to their homes or to their churches some object connected with the bean mouse and his marvelous ways and work. If they find some beans which the

vole has spilled in transportation to his storehouse, or a tree leaf which the bean mouse has used as his sled for carrying his loads from field to storehouse, they will bring in such objects and lay them up reverently in the home or in the church with devout regard for prayerful meditation. Indians say that the vole uses a leaf of the boxelder tree, or sometimes another kind of a leaf of suitable shape, as a sled for gathering his stores.

At one time an old blind man of the Teton-Dakota on the Standing Rock Reservation on the upper Missouri River went out to the vicinity of a vole's storehouse to meditate and pray. A man saw him and quietly approached within hearing distance. As the old man was blind he did not perceive the approach of the observer. Thinking himself alone in the presence of the powers of nature, this devout old man, gave expression to his religious feeling in the following prayer:

"Thou who art holy, pity me and help me pray. Thou art small, but thou art sufficiently large for thy place in the world. And thou art sufficiently strong also for thy work, for Holy Wakantanka constantly strengthens thee. Thou art wise, for the wisdom of holiness is with thee constantly. May I be wise in all my heart continually, for if an attitude of holy wisdom leads me on, then this shadow-troubled life shall come into constant light."

F. M. MILLS WRITES OF KASSON

The editor of the ANNALS recently received the following very interesting communication from F. M. Mills, who acted so important a part in Des Moines and Iowa affairs half a century ago. Mr. Mills has been for several years and is now president and general manager of the Sioux Falls Traction System, Sioux Falls, South Dakota. He writes that he is in good health and is on his job every day, though he will be ninety years old April 4, 1921.

Sioux Falls, S. D., October 20, 1920.

Hon. Edgar R. Harlan,
Des Moines, Iowa.

DEAR SIR:—

I have just received the July number of the ANNALS OF IOWA and am very much interested in the contents, so much so that I have read it from cover to cover.

The picture of Governor Grimes reminds me of my first meeting him. I was nominated state binder at the same Republican legislative caucus which nominated him for United States senator. This was at the first session of the legislature held at Des Moines. There was a story current at the Des Moines House where he stopped that a passenger, alighting at the hotel from a stage coach, mistook the governor for the porter and gave him his grip to carry in and handed him a quarter for a tip, which the governor courteously accepted.

The account of the Sac and Fox Indian councils of 1841 and 1842 are most interesting and well worthy being printed in the ANNALS.

I was greatly pleased to find in this issue the "Autobiography of Hon. John A. Kasson." It is a pity that he did not add to it an account of the last fifteen years of his life in which some of his most important official services to the country occurred, as you have named them in your editorial note attached to his autobiography.

Mr. Kasson came to Des Moines in 1857, just one year after I did, and I became acquainted with him soon after his arrival and was closely associated with him for most of the time he lived in Des Moines, and afterward had considerable correspondence with him. He was the attorney of our company. He loaned me the money to build our publishing house on Court Avenue. He prepared many of the blanks which we published in our list of 1,000 for county and court use. He compiled and edited the first law book we published, "The Civil Code of Iowa." I believe this was the only book he ever was the author of.

I was in the Wigwam when Lincoln was nominated and heard the

platform read which was adopted and which was mostly prepared by Mr. Kasson and credited to him by Horace Greeley in *The Tribune*.

Mentioning Horace Greeley reminds me of a controversy I overheard between him and Thurlow Weed the night before Lincoln was nominated, of which I was the only witness. I was seated in the big parlor or corridor on the story above the office of the Tremont Hotel when they made their appearance. Weed, the manager of Seward's campaign, editor of *The Albany Journal*, had managed to keep Greeley off the New York delegation because he was opposed to Seward, but Greeley had secured a proxy and represented the state of Oregon in the convention. The two men strode up and down the length of the room in hot controversy. Greeley was as urgent for Lincoln as Weed was for Seward. This lasted for over half an hour when they separated in an angry mood. I was the only person present during the whole quarrel and I have often wished I could have had a stenographic report of it.

To revert to Mr. Kasson—his efficient services as chairman of the Iowa State Republican Committee and during the campaign, made him the most prominent Iowa Republican. His speeches were models of political oratory. He had the finest choice of words of any speaker I ever listened to. His language, both written or spoken, was perfect. His diction was elegant, yet plain and concise, and there was never any doubt as to what he meant. Every hearer could readily understand him.

After his services as first assistant postmaster general he became a candidate for congress in a hotly contested campaign. In this first campaign he personally gave me the credit for his nomination, as he did several years later for his nomination in his last campaign.

In his first candidacy there were three candidates, Mr. Kasson from Polk County, Hon. Thos. H. Benton of Council Bluffs, state superintendent of public instruction, and a third whose name I do not now recall. At the county convention to select delegates to the district convention at Winterset I was not present but was put on as one of the delegates, supposing that as I was publishing the *Iowa School Journal* which Mr. Benton edited, that of course I would be for him for congress. Mr. Benton was a prominent Mason and had many friends in Des Moines and the convention had been worked for him. When I learned I had been put on the delegation I promptly announced that I was for Mr. Kasson and insisted that I be left off. However, as all the rest of the delegation were for Benton they refused to let me off and insisted I should go to the convention. I warned them that if I did go I would do my best to nominate Mr. Kasson, and as from my business I had many friends in every county in the district, I thought I could do something for my candidate. The delegation simply laughed at me and said I must go with them.

Arriving at Winterset and in going to the Methodist Church where the convention was held I fell in with Mr. James Jordan and we walked up together. I told him that as Mr. Kasson was a Des Moines man and

Mr. Benton was from Council Bluffs that it wouldn't seem right if we would not at least give him a complimentary vote. He said he was elected as a Benton man and would have to vote for him. In going to our places Mr. Jordan and I occupied seats just behind the rest of the delegation. As soon as the organization of the convention was made, I moved we proceed to an informal ballot, which carried. I then insisted on Mr. Jordan joining me in a complimentary vote, which he did, as there could be no nomination on the informal ballot. When it was announced the other members turned on Mr. Jordan and scolded him, which roiled him a little. On the first formal ballot I said to Mr. Jordan, "there being three candidates there can be no nomination on this, now give the boys a scare and vote this time for Kasson and I won't ask you again." He voted with me and then the other boys, some of them, cursed him and it made him mad and he stuck with me thereafter, and we managed to get the delegates of the third candidate, and so secured the nomination of Mr. Kasson. This pleased Polk County as the people generally were for him. Mr. Jordan became one of Mr. Kasson's strongest friends, an intimacy being formed which lasted all their lives.

Two years later Mr. Kasson succeeded himself and at the close of the term he was again a candidate but was defeated by General Dodge after seventy-four ballots. In the meantime there was a great change in his following. Those who fought his first nomination had become his very warm friends, while Mr. Palmer of the *Register* and Mr. Thos. Withrow and Hub Hoxie, who had been his principal backers, turned against him on account of the divorce suit of Mrs. Kasson, in which Mr. Withrow was her attorney, and supported General Dodge. In 1866 my firm, Mills & Co., bought the *State Register* from Mr. Palmer, who made it a condition that he should retain the editorship of the paper for a year. Then the warm Kasson men, who had been his enemies in the first place, because we didn't displace Palmer at once, became enemies of the *Register*, and at my second candidacy for state printer turned against me and fought me, and in connection with Judge Wright's candidacy for the U. S. Senate, and the appropriation campaign for the new Capitol, helped defeat me. Mr. Kasson came home to serve in the legislature to help secure the Capitol appropriation in which he succeeded, but he was influenced to vote against me. Mr. Palmer became a candidate for congress against Mr. Kasson and of course I was for Palmer since Mr. Kasson had been induced to break with me. In that campaign Mr. Palmer was elected. After that for a while Mr. Kasson and I did not speak as we passed by.

In the meantime we had sold the *Register* to the Clarkson company and in 1874 when Mr. Kasson was announced as a candidate for congress the *Register* had brought out General Williamson. For sufficient reasons, the smallest of which was that General Williamson had helped defeat me, I did my best to nominate Mr. Kasson, although we had been

"fernenst" each other for a few years. I had never undertaken to influence the men in my employ to vote my way, but in this case I told the boys the situation and they voted for Kasson. They gave him the twenty-two necessary votes which gave him the township, which gave him the county and secured the district for him. Mr. Kasson was abroad during this campaign. When he returned home he came to see me and said that he understood his indebtedness to me and thanked me, and intimated he would like to renew our friendship which had been interrupted by misunderstanding. I told him plainly that I worked for him because I had a settlement to make with General Williamson, that in our previous jolt I had gotten even with him and that had squared us, and so there was nothing in the way. From thence on he and I were the best of friends. I met him in Vienna where he was very nice to me and also in Washington.

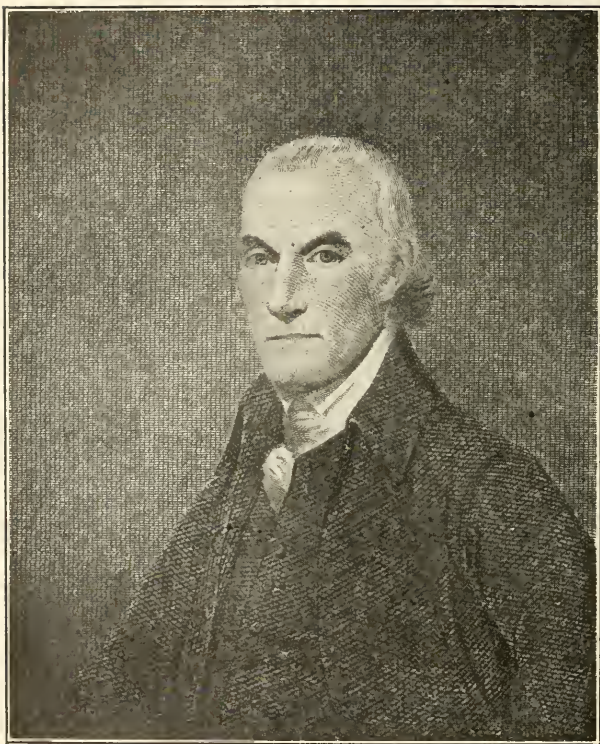
Many thought Mr. Kasson was of a cold nature. This was a mistake. He was nice and rather precise, but warm hearted and of lovely manners, always the perfect gentleman, a diplomat in private life as he was in public life. Take him all in all Iowa has never produced his superior.

He referred in his autobiography to having been a Free Mason. When the Free Masons at Des Moines decided to build their temple, there were two locations named, on which the membership were about equally divided. I was strongly in favor of the location at the corner of Seventh and Walnut and the other location was on Locust Street. I wrote to Mr. Kasson who was a stockholder, asking him to vote for the Walnut Street lots, which he did, and his vote decided the location. He was much interested in Des Moines and in Iowa to the last.

The ANNALS OF IOWA deserves great credit for publishing this record of the life and valuable services of Iowa's greatest and most accomplished statesman and publicist.

Sincerely yours,

F. M. MILLS.



WILLIAM FLOYD
After whom Floyd County was named.

FLOYD COUNTY NAMED FOR WILLIAM FLOYD

BY WILLIAM H. FLEMING

Hon. Phineas M. Casady who was a senator of this state in the Third and Fourth General Assemblies, was a member of the committee that put on the map the lines and names of about fifty counties then established, and was authority for the statement that the committee, in selecting names therefor, determined to name a number of the new creations in groups of three each in honor of characters of eminence, and an additional group of names of battle fields in the war with the neighboring republic of Mexico. One of these groups was composed of names of the signers of the Declaration of Independence; one of men noted in science; one of distinguished Europeans; one of men noted for zeal for Ireland in revolutionary periods; groups of Indian cognomens, etc. For the group of signers of the Declaration of Independence were chosen William Floyd, John Hancock, and Charles Carroll. The writer, who prepared the compilation for the combined census figures of the first sixty years of Iowa history, was under the impression that the county of Floyd was named in honor of Sergeant Floyd of the Lewis and Clark expedition, who perished during that expedition, and whose memory is perpetuated in a monument near Sioux City, where he died. Judge Casady, afterwards communicating the facts as to the naming of the new counties of 1851, informed the writer hereof that Floyd County was named in honor of William Floyd who was the first from New York to sign the Declaration. This being the case, it is thought well to give to the public the facts in respect to that county's cognomen, and also relate something of the history of the patriot whose name the county bears.

William Floyd was born in Suffolk County, Long Island, New York, December 17, 1734. An ancestor, his great-grandfather, coming from the principality of Wales eighty years before, settled at Setauket, in the same county. There William Floyd lived and became interested in the colonial efforts for freeing the colonies from the oppression of the Imperial Government. In 1775 he was elected to the Continental Congress, where he re-

mained for several years, being out of that body only about one year until after the war was over. The provincial congress of New York was slow in instructing its delegates to vote for independence, and Floyd and his colleagues were rather embarrassed in view of the fact that if they did not vote for the Declaration they would be in a sort of opposition to the Congress. But, when the trying time came, Mr. Floyd led the way among the New York delegates as signer.

A loyalist legislature had held to power in New York for several years; and it was not before a convention was chosen by the people, in defiance of royal authority, that the colony declared for independence. New York was tryingly situated. Her seaport was likely to fall into the hands of the enemy, a British corps was already in possession of Staten Island, at the mouth of the great harbor, and a British army was threatening from Canada. But a convention chosen by freeholders, who felt they were in danger of losing their possessions should the rebellion fail, nevertheless declared for independence, and on July 9 New York joined the other colonies, where Floyd led the way in signing, followed by Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, and Lewis Morris. It is said of him that in Congress, while not much of a speechmaker, he was a valuable member of the committee, being clear-headed and a man of strong character.

When the British made their first raid on Long Island he headed a company of militia and drove them off, but in the year of independence he and his family were driven across Long Island Sound and for several years he did not see the property nor derive benefit from it. His house was used for cavalry barracks. He was made a state senator by the Senate, as the locality he was to represent was occupied by the enemy so that popular elections were not permitted, but he was afterward elected to the Senate by the regular voters, holding that position about five years. In 1786 he was made brigadier-general of the state militia. In 1787 he was chosen a member of the Council of Appointment, an organization peculiar to the state of New York under its first constitutions. It was composed of four senators chosen from as many districts by the Assembly, as the other house is designated in that state. He was a representative

in the first Congress under the Constitution, but declined a re-election.

In 1795 he was the Republican candidate for lieutenant-governor, but was defeated by a Federalist, Stephen Van Rensselaer. About that time he removed to Oneida County. Living there, he was again elected to the State Senate from the western district. In 1800, 1804, and 1820 he was presidential elector, voting as such twice for Jefferson and once for Monroe.

On the anniversary of Independence Day in 1821, a century ago the present year, the people of Utica presented an affectionate and patriotic address to him to which he made this appropriate reply:

Gentlemen: The friendly and respectful address you present me in behalf of a-number of my fellow-citizens, who are met together for the purpose of celebrating the independence of America, gives me pleasure, because it brings to my mind, that the measures which were pursued, and the firmness of those men who lived and were active in the Revolution, laid the foundation for that extensive happiness and prosperity which the inhabitants of the United States enjoy, beyond what is enjoyed by the people of any other country in the world. And it is a consolation to me to hope, that the same happiness and prosperity may be enjoyed by generations yet unborn. I am, with great respect, your obedient servant.

William Floyd.

One month later, August 4, 1821, General Floyd died at his home in Westernville, Oneida County, in the eighty-seventh year of his age. Excepting two of the committee that drafted the Declaration whose deaths on the fiftieth anniversary of the day afford one of the most marvelous coincidences in all history, and Charles Carroll, he was the last survivor of the signers of the great instrument.

An obituary notice of General Floyd said of him, "The character and conduct of the deceased were in conformity with the exalted station which it was his happiness to fill. He was loved, respected and revered by all who knew him. His conduct in private life was as commendable as his public works were glorious."

HENRY CLAY DEAN'S "CORRESPONDENCE"
WITH HORACE GREELEY

BY JOHNSON BRIGHAM

There were epithet-slingers in those days. As great and good as was Horace Greeley, there were times when the philosopher and sage of the *Tribune* threw reason and philosophy to the winds, and seizing the readiest weapons of speech, hurled them at the opponents of his views with a scornful petulance which closed debate. Occasionally he found his match in invective—as in the case of Henry Clay Dean, of Iowa.

In Dean's "Crimes of the Civil War"¹ was a chapter² entitled "Correspondence between the author and Horace Greeley." The unconscious humor in the chapter heading lies in the fact that Dean's part of the correspondence covers more than eleven pages, while Greeley's part is only a brief note of five lines.

In October, 1867, Dean opened the one-sided "correspondence" by calling the *Tribune* editor to account for applying to the Greenbackers of that time the epithets "swindler," "villain," etc., and challenging him to a joint discussion of the question of paying the public debt in greenbacks.

Greeley addressed Dean, then at Mount Pleasant, Iowa, saying: "Should I ever consent to argue the propriety and policy of wholesale swindling, I shall take your proposal into consideration. I do not know where the cause of national villainy could find a fitter advocate than yourself."

Dean replied in a ten page letter, in which he indulged in much irony, more insinuations and a torrent of abuse, then at some length defended his position and concluded by renewing his challenge to a joint debate.

He acknowledged the "polite note" of September 8; was not surprised at the "courteous tone"; noted the "jewels of literature" hitherto "confined to the barroom and ball alley," but now "redeemed from their vulgar use," having been found to fit the author's thought and style.

¹"Crimes of the Civil War, and Curse of the Funding System," by Henry Clay Dean. A copy of this scarce book is in the Iowa Authors collection of the Historical Department.

²Chapter XI, pp. 242-53.

Dean then proceeded to charge Greeley and the "freebooters and highwaymen" of whom he is presumably the leader in villainy, with responsibility for "the burning of cities, the overthrow of states, the murder of the innocents," the despotism of capital and "the robbing of the poor" that the opulent may riot in luxury. Then follows an extended argument; this with a page of abuse in which he charges the editor with many crimes and affairs including the pocketing of "a thousand dollars as a gift of river contractors," and of withholding testimony incriminating himself. He did, however, credit Greeley with giving bail to relieve Jefferson Davis. He concluded with a renewal of his challenge.

It is needless to add that the veteran journalist had too much self-respect to respond to the challenge or to dignify the libels by noticing them.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

THE GROUND BEAN AND BEAN MOUSE

We are publishing in this issue an unusually interesting article on "The Ground Bean and the Bean Mouse," by Dr. Melvin Randolph Gilmore, of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. It relates to a kind of vegetable food used by the Indians before the coming of the white people, to their manner of procuring the food, and to their mystical beliefs concerning a supreme power supplying their needs. It affords a glimpse into conditions here, especially along our wooded streams, in what was then an uncharted region, but a part of which is now our own Iowa. In a letter to the editor of the ANNALS Dr. Gilmore says "Strange that our people should have been in occupation of America for 300 years and never tried to even become acquainted with America, but on the contrary tried every way to thoroughly eradicate everything American until just recently, and most people are still trying to do that." Dr. Gilmore is doing much to help the new America to become better acquainted with the real America, the America as nature had fashioned it when it was found by our race a few short generations ago. His work on "Uses of Plants by Indians of the Missouri River Region," published in the Thirty-third Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, is a distinct contribution to that information.

As to the geographical distribution of the ground bean Dr. Gilmore says, "The range of the ground bean, and of its use for food by Indians, is from New Brunswick to Florida at the east, and from Manitoba to Louisiana on the west," and again, "the ground bean is native over all Iowa, * * * * . And wherever the plant was found it was used for food; so it was used over all Iowa. Every tribe having access to the ground beans used them, and that would be all the tribes in the plant's range." And again, "I think that the ground bean ought to be experimented with to find what possibilities it may have for cultivation."

Young Bear of the Musquakies, of Tama, tells us he is acquainted with the bean Doctor Gilmore describes, with the uses he imputes to it and with the practice of taking the beans from the winter store of the mice. He says also that his people never failed to substitute for the bean something to maintain mouse life.

Apropos of this subject we quote from "The History of the Lewis and Clark Expedition," by Elliott Coues, Vol. I, page 161, as follows: "We visited both the villages, and sat conversing with the chiefs for some time, during which they presented us with a bread made of corn and beans, also corn and beans boiled; and a large rich bean which they take from the mice of the prairie, which discover and collect it." This is in the language of Lewis and Clark, written under date of October 11, 1804, on page 103 of their original journal. Their camp that day was on the east side of the Missouri River, about twelve miles above where the Grand River empties into the Missouri from the west, or in the southwest part of what is now Campbell County, South Dakota.

J. D. EDMUNDSON CALLS ATTENTION TO INACCURACIES

Our friend, J. D. Edmundson, has called our attention to an apparent error in the January, 1921, edition of the *ANNALS*, in connection with our reprint of "Galland's Iowa Emigrant." Toward the end of that reprint there is included "An Act now in force in Iowa," (the date of publishing the Galland book was 1840) and at the end of the act occur the words, "Approved January 19, 1838." Now the first Territorial Assembly of Iowa Territory did not convene until November 12, 1838, so how could the act have been approved before the convening of the assembly? On investigation we find this particular act was enacted by the Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin, being cited as "Act No. 97, of the Territorial Legislature of 1837-38," and "received the governor's approval January 19, 1838." What afterward became Iowa was then a part of Wisconsin Territory, so that act became "in force" in what afterwards was Iowa. When Iowa Territory was formed the laws of Wisconsin Territory prevailed in Iowa so far as applicable, but when the first legislative as-

sembly of Iowa Territory met in November, 1838, it proceeded, among other things, to re-enact those of the Wisconsin statutes it desired, and among others it re-enacted this particular one which is set out in Galland's book, and it received the governor's approval on January 25, 1839, the very last day of the session. (See Statutes of the Territory of Iowa, First Session, page 389.) Dr. Galland must have had the copy of the Wisconsin statute with its date of approval before him when he wrote the copy for his book, but at the date of publication which the book bears, 1840, the Iowa statute with its date of approval, was the one he should have used.

Mr. Edmundson also corrects a footnote in "Beginnings" by Tacitus Hussey, where at page 32 Mr. A. D. Jones is credited with laying out the city of Council Bluffs. We set out below a copy of an affidavit narrating the truth with respect to this:

THOMAS TOSTEVIN (THOS)

AFFIDAVIT

TO

Sworn 19 January, 1904

THE PUBLIC

Filed with Abstract Company

On oath states:—I am and have been since the year 1854 a resident of the City of Council Bluffs, Iowa; my profession is that of a Civil Engineer and Surveyor; that I am familiar with the location of the land for which Franklin Street, as County Judge of Pottawattamie County, Iowa, received Patent from the United States Government, which are as follows:—(among other) SE $\frac{1}{4}$ Section 25, Township 75, Range 44.

That in the spring of 1854 under the direction of Franklin Street, County Judge as aforesaid, I completed a survey of a portion of said lands which survey was made for the purpose of assisting said County Judge in carrying out the provisions of the Act of the Legislative Assembly of the State of Iowa, relative to the disposal of said lands, that I surveyed the different claims of the various occupants, giving each a description by metes and bounds and numbered each and all of said claims as lots, which from that time were and still are designated as Original Plat Lots in said City; that same metes and bounds descriptions are of record in the office of the Recorder of Pottawattamie County, Iowa, in Book K, of said records.

Sworn 19 January, 1904, before H. F. Rohling, Notary Public (seal) Pottawattamie County, Iowa.

GREGG'S DOLLAR MONTHLY.

In this issue we are publishing several articles from *Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old-Settlers' Memorial*, recently acquired, which was published at Hamilton, Illinois, in 1873, 1874 and

1875, and we plan to continue the articles from time to time. The articles in this issue relate principally to the history of the Mormons at Nauvoo. They are written by the editor, Thomas Gregg, who was familiar with the events he relates, having been a citizen of that vicinity at the time the Mormons occupied Nauvoo. He was an actual eyewitness of many of the events he relates, and had a personal acquaintance with most of the leading characters of that locality during those times. Thus the history comes to us with the directness and freshness of those who were in a measure actual participants in its making. Other and subsequent articles that we shall publish from the *Dollar Monthly* relate to events and conditions in very early Iowa times. Mr. Gregg was a person of ability and experience as a newspaper man and a writer. At one time he published a paper at Montrose and he served for a time as justice of the peace for Lee County, Wisconsin Territory, by virtue of appointment by Governor Henry Dodge, when what is now Iowa was a part of Wisconsin Territory. We hope at an early date to give a biographical sketch of Mr. Gregg.

ABSTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

JANUARY 23, 1920

Fort Dodge Area.—Board held joint meeting with local committee of Fort Dodge. Received proposition to acquire 13 acres east of Des Moines River, and the areas known as Boneyard Hollow and Woodman's Hollow on the west side, in all about 457 acres, for \$38,500, the committee agreeing to secure donations of lands for roads leading to these areas, and a donation of \$10,000 either in money or additional lands. Above proposition was recommended to Executive Council for acceptance.

FEBRUARY 6, 1920

Rice Lake.—Petitions were presented asking for the restoration and improvement of Rice Lake.

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted recommending to the Executive Council as follows: That certain lands adjacent to Backbone Park, Delaware County, containing a mill, dam, and pond, owned by R. H. Bowers, be acquired if a satisfactory price can be agreed upon; that some 175 acres adjacent to and within the Keosauqua Park, which were formerly held too high, but are now priced more reasonably, viz., some

at \$100 per acre and some at \$40 per acre, be acquired; that the attention of the Executive Council is hereby called to the John White land, a part of the Keosauqua Park purchase, as it may not contain the amount of land it is presumed to contain.

FEBRUARY 7, 1920

Requests for Parks.—People of Peterson ask for establishment of a park there, of which they send map and photographs; requests were received for the reservation of Goose Lake, which were referred to the State Highway Commission.

Resolutions and Motions.—Resolutions and motions were adopted covering the following matters: That the Executive Council be requested to appoint a committee to confer with this Board and the fish and game warden to make rules and regulations for the management of parks; that the Executive Council be requested to proceed to acquire by purchase or condemnation the necessary ground needed to complete the park at Oakland, Pottawattamie County, and to accept the title by gift of the remainder of the area; that the Executive Council be requested to publish the report of the engineer of the Fish and Game Department; that the gift of C. M. Mather of some fifteen acres of land on the Shell Rock River near Greene, and of land for a driveway thereto, be recommended to the Executive Council for acceptance, the park to be named Roosevelt Park; that the Executive Council be recommended to acquire some twenty-five acres near Waverly, the citizens offering to contribute \$2,500 to apply on the purchase, and to assist financially in other ways; that the committee of the Board and Executive Council be empowered to acquire some twenty acres adjoining Lepley Park near Union, Hardin County, which would connect it with the shores of the Iowa River.

Reports.—Reports were made to the Board by the chairman as follows: That Estherville people are trying to get options on a desirable tract near there to preserve it; that he and the secretary visited the suggested area near Keokuk, and that conditions there are in abeyance; that progress is being made on Eldora-Steamboat Rock area.

MARCH 5, 1920

Motions.—Motions were passed covering the following matters: That the secretary take up with the document editor the publication of an appendix to the forthcoming report, to include matters of recent date; that the secretary be directed to request by written communication to the auditor of state and treasurer of state that they furnish the Board with a transcript of the entries showing the charges entered against the funds provided in Sec. 3, Chap. 368, 1919, and Sec. 14f, Chap. 273, 1919; that the secretary take up the matter of securing maps of areas in process of acquisition; that the matter of cultivation of areas which are in a state of cultivation within the Keosauqua Park area, be referred to Harlan, he to report; that correspondence and matters relating to the proposed Theodore F. Clark Park in Tama County, be referred to Ford

and Pammel; that the Toolsboro Mounds area be referred to Harlan; that the Storm Lake correspondence be referred to Pammel; that the correspondence relating to Park Place Addition, Muscatine, be referred to the attorney-general for an opinion as to whether the state could acquire legal title in the way proposed.

Reports.—Harlan reported progress on Tama area and the Keokuk project.

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted concerning matters as follows: Recommending to the Executive Council that H. E. Rees be continued as custodian of the Keosauqua Park, that it be determined under whose directions custodians shall perform their duties and from what fund they shall be paid; requesting that Executive Council fix a date for the dedication of Backbone Park, Delaware County, and authorizing the Board to arrange for its dedication and for dedication of other areas as it finds expedient; requesting that Odessa Lake area, Louisa County, some 800 acres now owned by the state, be assigned to this Board as a park area, if power exists, and if there is no authority therefor, that proper steps be taken to hold the title and secure title through legislative enactment.

MARCH 19, 1920

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted covering matters as follows: Requesting Executive Council to accept, cost free, from Mrs. May Clark McCornack some twenty-five acres of land in Tama County, to commemorate the life of her father, Theodore F. Clark, and to be known as Theodore F. Clark Park; requesting Executive Council to purchase some two acres adjacent to the Farmington Park, the same to complete the area of some 100 acres given by the citizens of Farmington to the state, and that right of way from existing highway to park be secured by purchase or condemnation; that the Board and Executive Council accept the proposal of citizens of Beaman, Grundy County, to contribute \$5,000 toward the purchase of a certain sixty acres adjacent to the town of Beaman, and that the state add \$7,000 to the amount contributed by the citizens; that the Executive Council is requested to provide a suitable form of diploma, which may be autographed by members of the Board and the Executive Council, to be presented to those public-spirited private citizens who have contributed valuable services, property or land to the furtherance of the state park policy; that upon the citizens of Waverly presenting evidence of their having carried out their proposal, that the Executive Council be requested to appropriate \$3,500 to pay the balance for the area, and that if the land cannot be purchased for \$6,500 that condemnation proceedings be commenced; that the State Highway Commission be requested to furnish maps of the areas known as the Ledges, Boneyard Hollow and Woodman's Hollow, with markers on the grounds showing the boundaries; requesting Executive Council to purchase sand dune lands, not to exceed 300 acres, adjacent to Blue Lake, Monona County, and 25 acres of hardwood land, provided local interests share in the initial cost to a liberal extent; that in

view of its historical traditions, when the same be given a name it shall be one relating to the Lewis and Clarke expedition; that the Executive Council be requested to appropriate not to exceed \$200 to the use of the Board for planting parts of this area in trees; requesting the Executive Council to use whatever power it may have to turn over to the custody of the Board lands within the meander lines of Blue Lake and other lakes in the state, which lands are shown in the following list:

Lake and County ..	Acres of excess of meandered areas
Pickerel, Clay and Buena Vista.....	5
Tow Head, Calhoun.....	40
North Twin, Calhoun.....	87
South Twin, Calhoun.....	4
Silver, Delaware	13
Spirit, Dickinson	24
West Okoboji, Dickinson.....	151
Center, Dickinson	65
Diamond, Dickinson	55
Welch, Dickinson	18
Swan, Dickinson	73
Prairie, Dickinson	31
Pleasant, Dickinson	35
Jefferson Slough, Dickinson.....	20
Grass, Emmet	27
Birge, Emmet	28
Four Mile, Emmet.....	34
Mud, Emmet	59
High, Emmet	16
Twelve Mile, Emmet.....	79
Little Wall, Hamilton.....	43
Eagle, Hancock	69
Wood, Hancock	10
East Twin, Hancock.....	9
Round, Harrison	72
Odessa (lower end), Louisa (reported by Young).....	800
Blue, Monona	681
Rush, Osecola	42
Lost Island, Palo Alto.....	184
Clear, Pocahontas	22
Lizzard, Pocahontas	17
Wall, Sac	34
Silver, Worth	8
Cornelia, Wright	23
Elm, Wright	34
Twin Sisters', Wright.....	8

Motions.—Motions passed covering the following: That the Board

place an exhibit of pictures in the conservation department headquarters at the meeting of the General Federation of Women's Clubs; that Dr. Shimek, of the State University, be allowed to select certain areas in present or future state parks for the pursuit of botanical research.

APRIL 3, 1920

Eldora-Steamboat Rock Area.—Several citizens of Eldora presented a plan for a state park near there on the Iowa River, presenting a map, stating certain of the lands were being donated to the state, and representing that the citizens were ready to pay a substantial part of the purchase price of the remainder, whereupon the Board adopted a resolution approving the plan and recommending to the Executive Council that as soon as assurances are brought that said citizens have complied with their part, that the area be acquired; but as to the building of a dam and making of a lake that the Board requests definite information submitted by competent engineers.

Custodians.—Resolutions were passed requesting the Executive Council to fix the compensation of H. E. Rees as custodian of Keosauqua Park at \$125 per month in accordance with Section 3, Chapter 368, Acts of the Thirty-eighth General Assembly, and that as to custodians at other parks that the Council make payment as certified by this Board, payment to be made out of the fund provided in the chapter above named, and that the authority of all temporary custodians be under this Board.

Areas Referred.—Communications referring to 3,300 acres south of Clear Lake, referred to Pammel and Albert; communication from Commercial Club of Storm Lake, referred to Pammel and Albert, with power to act.

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted relating to the following: Recommending Executive Council to accept the gift of some nine acres near Union, Hardin County, and to co-operate with the Community Club of Union in marking and improving it, and to proceed in condemning some seventeen acres connecting the tract with the Iowa River; that Frank N. Jacks be appointed temporary custodian of the Farmington area; that the matter of Park Place Addition to Muscatine together with the attorney-general's report on the title, be referred to Pammel; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council the acquisition by condemnation of some twenty-five acres adjacent to Roosevelt Park, Floyd County; that as Prof. McDonald of the Forestry Department of Iowa State College, agrees to furnish trees free of cost, to plant on the sand dunes adjoining Blue Lake, Monona County, as an experiment in tree planting, the Board recommends to the Executive Council that \$200 be set aside to defray the expenses of planting [additional action to that of March 19]; that as there is a series of resolutions requiring immediate action by the Executive Council, the secretary is directed to represent the Board at the next meeting of the Council and call its attention to each of these resolutions in an effort to conclude all the business up to the present date.



A. O. Sawyer

NOTABLE DEATHS

HORACE E. DEEMER was born at Bourbon, Marshall County, Indiana, September 24, 1858, and died at Red Oak, Iowa, February 26, 1917. He was of Dutch and Scotch-Irish descent, the grandparents of his father having emigrated from Holland to Pennsylvania shortly after the Thirty Years' War, and his mother, whose maiden name was Elizabeth Erwin, of Columbus City, Ohio, was Scotch-Irish. On both sides his ancestors espoused the cause of the Colonists in 1776 and always were opponents of slavery. The blood of the Teuton and Celt mingled in his veins and his fine appreciation of the rights of man may be traced to the sentiments of rugged pioneers, who, regardless of environments believed in universal freedom and equality. His father was a lumberman, but later kept a furniture store, and in assisting him, Deemer became a skilled carpenter. In 1866 the family removed to West Liberty, Iowa, where Horace, then eight years of age, attended school, being a member of the first class graduating from the high school of that place. After attending the Academic Department of the State University of Iowa one year he entered the Law Department from which he was graduated in June, 1879, with the degree of LL. B., and was admitted to the bar. He then passed several months in the offices of a firm of lawyers in Nebraska and, not being content, started for home. He had written J. M. Junkin, a member of his class, who had settled at Red Oak, to meet him at the train. Junkin did so and invited Deemer to join him in the practice of his profession. Deemer abandoned his journey and after looking over the field, accepted the proposition and continued a member of the firm until his elevation to the bench. They were successful from the first. Junkin, who subsequently served as state senator with distinction, departed this life several years ago. The circuit court was abolished early in 1886 and the number of districts and district judges increased. Deemer with A. B. Thornell and George Carson, recently deceased, were elected judges of the Fifteenth Judicial District in November of that year. The only objection urged against his candidacy was his youth (he was then twenty-eight) and some thought skill as a base ball player (Deemer was conceded to be one of the best in the state) was not commendatory of him for the position of judge. He served the people and bar as district judge with great acceptability for more than seven years. He was a student as well as a keen observer. His readings covered a wide field and his studies of the law were thorough and profound. In 1894 the number of judges of the supreme court was increased to six. Frank D. Jackson was then governor of the state and upon the endorsement by the bar and people of his district of Deemer's fitness, and his own knowledge of his qualifications for the place, the Governor appointed him to fill the vacancy created. Those who knew Judge Deemer ap-

proved of his selection, for at the age of thirty-five, he was as thoroughly equipped for the office as any lawyer in the state. His opinions, numbering about two thousand, filed during a period of more than twenty-two years, bear conclusive evidence of his great learning as a lawyer, scholastic attainments, wide knowledge of human affairs, keen sense of justice, faultless logic and powerful reasoning and of that wisdom peculiar to the judicial temperament. All are clothed in elegant diction. His courage never faltered. He was as immovable as a mountain after having become convinced, save on showing of some defect in reason, logic, or the premises, but if that happened, and it seldom did, he was quick to correct and eager to readjust his conclusion. In short, he was absolutely honest in his thinking. There is a boldness in his opinions which only can emanate from a thorough mastery of the law and entire familiarity with the facts and a conviction of the righteousness of the judgment pronounced. His opinions will be his monument, though he was interested in many activities and a member of many societies. He belonged to the National Guard and at one time was inspector with rank of major. As member of the Supreme Court he was ex-officio trustee of the State Library and Historical Department, and from 1898 until his death was chairman of the book committee, passing on the lists of books submitted for purchase by the several departments—always taking a deep and intelligent interest in the building of a great reference library for the people of the state. He entertained a similar interest in the Law Library and the collections of the Historical Department. He was never without the necessary time for consultation, personally or by correspondence, with the heads of the several departments—Mr. Small, in charge of the Law Library, Mr. Aldrich, and after his death, Mr. Harlan, curator of the Historical Department, and Mr. Brigham, the state librarian—and he was exceedingly helpful to all, for he kept abreast with the work of each. Judge Deemer was lecturer in the Law Department of the State University from 1895 until 1904, and in 1900 was tendered the position of dean of that department. He belonged to many societies among which may be mentioned the Iowa Society for the Prevention of Tuberculosis, State Association of Charities and Corrections, American Forestry Association, State and American Bar Associations, American Association for the Advancement of Science, American Political and Social Science Association, National Association for the Promotion of Industrial Education, and many others. In 1912 he published his work on "Pleading and Practice," and was the author of several monographs on important subjects and delivered addresses on a wide range of subjects, only a partial list of which appears in a volume entitled "Iowa Authors." The degree of LL. D. was conferred on him by the Iowa State University and by Cornell College in 1904. He received a large vote in the General Assembly in 1911 for United States senator to succeed Senator Dolliver and was twice candidate for appointment as justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. Judge Deemer was married July 12, 1882, to Jeanette Gibson, a lady of culture and rare graces of refined womanhood.

She with one daughter and two grandsons survive him. In a sketch like this it is impossible to do more than enumerate the leading events of such a life. He filled the measure of usefulness and efficiency to the brim. His character and achievements are worthy of highest emulation.—
S. M. LADD.

CAPTAIN EDWARD M. SHEEHAN was born at Independence, Iowa, September 27, 1880, and died of pneumonia, in the base hospital at Camp Cody, Deming, New Mexico, January 12, 1918. He spent his boyhood in Independence, attended school at Seminary Notre Dame, Independence, and the Independence High School, attended the Medical Department of the State University of Iowa for two years and finished his medical course at Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, in 1905. He was connected for a time with St. Joseph's Hospital at Denver, Colorado, later practiced medicine two years at Elkader, Iowa, also a short time at Lamont, but returned to his former home at Independence in 1909 and entered practice there. He began his military career by enlisting in Company E, Forty-ninth Iowa Infantry on February 5, 1900, and remained a member until it was mustered out May 10, 1902. On June 16, 1902, he enlisted in Company L of the Forty-ninth Iowa Infantry and was commissioned second lieutenant. On February 12, 1907, he was honorably discharged, owing to his removal from the home station. On July 11, 1907, he re-enlisted and was commissioned second lieutenant and appointed battalion quartermaster and commissary officer of the Fifty-third Iowa Infantry. August 1, 1913, he was transferred to the medical corps as first lieutenant. When relations with Mexico became strained in 1916 he closed his office, abandoning a good practice, and joined his regiment at Brownsville. Returning home that winter he resumed his practice until the spring of 1917 when he entered service again, and was promoted to captain. He was put in charge of the recruiting station at Fort Dodge, and also of the companies who were guarding bridges and other property in Iowa, at Boone, Fort Dodge, Madrid and Jefferson. In the fall of 1917 for a time he was on duty in the base hospital at Camp Dodge, Des Moines. In September, 1917, he went with his regiment to Camp Cody, being on duty there at the time of his death.

HENRY HARRISON ROOD was born at Greenwich, Washington County, New York, February 6, 1841, and died at State Center, Iowa, October 25, 1915. Interment was at Mount Vernon. His parents having died he came to Nevada, Iowa, when fifteen years old. He worked as a day laborer and taught school and in 1860 went from Tama to Mt. Vernon on foot and entered Cornell College. He remained there until in September, 1861, he enlisted in Company A, Thirtieth Iowa Infantry, and was commissioned second lieutenant. He soon became first lieutenant and later, adjutant. He was then made judge advocate of the Fourth

Division of the Seventeenth Army Corps, and later was mustering officer on the staff of General Frank P. Blair. After the war he returned to Mount Vernon and engaged in general merchandising, later restricting his business to clothing and merchant tailoring. Because of failing health in 1875 he entered the employ of an eastern wholesale clothing house and remained a traveling salesman until his death. As a salesman he was very successful and his death occurred when out on one of his regular trips. For twenty-four years he was president of Crocker's Iowa Brigade, was a past commander of the Loyal Legion, was a member of the Grand Army of the Republic and of the Sons of the American Revolution. He had been a trustee of Cornell College from 1867 and secretary of the board since 1868. He was given an honorary degree of Master of Arts by Cornell College. He aspired but little to political position, but was a delegate to the Republican National Convention of 1888 and was a presidential elector in 1900, elected on the McKinley ticket. On January 27, 1900, Governor Shaw nominated him for member of the Board of Control to succeed ex-Governor Larrabee, who had resigned, but the Senate failed to confirm. This, however, was not because of any reflection against Colonel Rood. He was universally regarded as a strong, influential and high-minded man.

CHARLES CLINTON NOURSE was born at Sharpsburg, Maryland, April 1, 1829, and died at his winter home at Sierra Madre, California, December 31, 1916. He removed with his parents to Lancaster, Ohio, and in 1844 to Lexington, Kentucky. There he taught school from 1845 to 1848. He graduated from the Law Department of the Transylvania University at Lexington in 1850 and in 1851 came to Iowa and commenced practicing law at Keosauqua. In 1852 he was elected prosecuting attorney of Van Buren County. In 1854 he served as chief clerk of the Iowa House of Representatives, and in 1856 he was secretary of the Iowa Senate. Upon the dissolution of the Whig party he was one of the organizers of the Republican party of Iowa, and was a delegate to the state convention which met in 1856 for that purpose. In 1858 he removed to Des Moines and engaged in the practice of law. In 1860 he was a delegate to the Republican national convention at Chicago which nominated Abraham Lincoln, he being one of the original Lincoln men, voting for Lincoln from first to last. He won the Republican nomination for attorney-general of Iowa in 1860, his opponent being John A. Kasson, and was elected, and re-elected in 1862, serving four years. In 1865 he was appointed a judge of the district court, but resigned after serving one year, and resumed law practice. From that time until 1906, forty years, he continuously practiced his profession in Des Moines, and with eminent success. In 1867 he was chairman of the Republican state central committee. Although taking an interest in public matters, he did not aspire to public positions during his more mature years. At the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876 he delivered, on behalf

of the state, a classic address upon the history and growth of the state. He was a prominent advocate of the adoption of the prohibitory amendment to the state constitution in 1882. As a public speaker and orator he has had few equals in Iowa history.

L. T. GENUNG was born at Rapid City, Rock Island County, Illinois, September 21, 1843, and died at his home in Glenwood, Iowa, November 15, 1915. Interment was at Hastings, Iowa. He was reared on a farm and received only a limited education. On June 1, 1861, he enlisted as a private in Company H, Fifty-first Illinois Infantry and later became a second lieutenant. He was bayoneted and captured at the battle of Franklin in the fall of 1864 and for several months thereafter he was immured in southern prisons, enduring great hardships until exchanged. For four years after the war he followed contract railroad work. He settled near Hastings, Iowa, in 1870 and located on a farm where he remained until 1876. He took up the study of law while farming and was admitted to the bar in 1875. He practiced at Hastings until 1900, when he removed to Glenwood. He was county attorney of Mills County during 1887 and 1888, and was again elected, serving in 1891 and 1892. He was the Democratic candidate for the General Assembly once, and in 1896 was the Democratic candidate for Congress in the Ninth Iowa District, but was defeated by A. L. Hager. At different times he was a delegate to national Democratic conventions. He was a man of marked individuality and great originality, had deep intuitive knowledge of human nature, rare gifts of language, a keen sense of humor, and exercised great power over audiences and juries. He attained a high standing at the bar.

CAPTAIN LEO PARROTT LEBRON was born in Keokuk, July 12, 1874, and was drowned on the sinking of the *Tuscania* off the coast of Scotland, February 5, 1918. He bore the name and was a grandson, on his mother's side, of the late General James C. Parrott, noted as a frontiersman, as a gallant officer in the Civil War and as an honored citizen of Lee County for over sixty years. When a boy Captain LeBron attended public school in Keokuk, was one year at Kemper Hall, Davenport, and later studied civil engineering at Iowa State College, Ames. On leaving school he followed civil engineering, being two years assistant city engineer at Keokuk, was then with the Santa Fe railway when it was building through New Mexico, was with the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy for a time, with headquarters at Red Oak, but in 1905 went to Guthrie, Oklahoma, as assistant engineer of the Fort Smith and Western Railroad. In 1915 he was transferred to Fort Smith. He enlisted in August, 1917, at Fort Smith and was commissioned captain in the Reserve Engineer Corps and sent to Fort Leavenworth for training, and later to Camp Grant, Rockford, Illinois. He was then ordered overseas and sailed in

January, 1918. After the sinking of the ship the body washed ashore on Islay Island, Scotland, and was interred by the friendly people of the coast. In August, 1920, the body was disinterred and brought to Keokuk and laid away in the family lot in Oakland Cemetery, on September 5, with military honors.

CHARLES W. MILLER was born in Buchanan County, Iowa, December 11, 1861, and died at his home in Waverly, October 6, 1915. When a small child the family moved to Waverly, and thenceforth that was his home. He attended the public school to the grammar grade, but quit and commenced work in a printing office when only a boy. In 1886 he bought an interest in the *Waverly Democrat* and became its editor, and continued as such until 1911 when he sold the paper. He was postmaster at Waverly during Cleveland's second administration. In 1906 he was elected representative and was regularly re-elected at each subsequent election up to and including 1914, thus serving in the Thirty-second and the four following general assemblies. In the Thirty-third he was the Democratic candidate for speaker, and thereafter was recognized as the Democratic leader of the house. He was a member of the Retrenchment and Reform Committee and advocated changes in the state government in the way of economy. In 1904 he became a member of the Democratic State Committee and in 1906 was its chairman. He was a member of the National League for Medical Freedom, was active in its work, spending considerable time at Washington, D. C., in the interest of legislation the members of the league desired. He became president of this organization and acquired a national reputation in that field of activity. He was a talented newspaper writer and a forceful man in every position he occupied.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL WILLIAM L. ALEXANDER was born at West Point, Lee County, Iowa, September 11, 1843, and died at Pasadena, California, December 1, 1915. He was a student at Iowa Wesleyan College, Mount Pleasant, when the Civil War commenced and enlisted as a private in Company I, Thirtieth Iowa Infantry. In September, 1863, he was promoted to first lieutenant and soon thereafter to captain, was aid-de-camp to General Dennis, of Illinois, and later was on the staff of Major-General Woods, of Ohio. After the war he removed to Chariton, Iowa, and engaged in mercantile business. On September 1, 1878, Governor Gear appointed him adjutant-general of Iowa. He was reappointed by Governor Sherman and also by Governor Larrabee, serving until October, 1889, when he resigned to accept an appointment proffered him by President Harrison as captain in the commissary department of the United States Army. In this department he was promoted to major on June 10, 1896, to lieutenant-colonel July 22, 1898, and to colonel in 1899. On July 27, 1903, he was made assistant commissary general

and on January 9, 1905, was promoted to brigadier-general and placed on the retired list. He was held in high esteem by the public and the governors under whom he served as adjutant-general. The United States War Department regarded him as a military man of excellent judgment and ability. He retained his legal residence at Chariton until a few years before his death, when he removed to Pasadena, California.

GEORGE W. SEEVERS was born in Coshocton County, Ohio, in 1843, and died at his home in Oskaloosa, Iowa, December 30, 1916. When a small boy he came with his parents to a farm near Oskaloosa. There he attended public school and graduated from Oskaloosa College, being a member of the first graduating class of that institution. He then took a course in law at Ann Arbor, Michigan, and commenced practice in Oskaloosa. Soon thereafter he removed to Indianola and formed a partnership with his father-in-law, P. Gad Bryan, which continued until Colonel Bryan removed to Des Moines. He then became a partner with E. D. Sampson. He later removed to Des Moines, but in 1885 poor health caused him to go to Wyoming, where he remained three years. Returning to Iowa he again located in Oskaloosa and formed a partnership with Judge W. H. Seevers. Soon thereafter he became general solicitor for the Iowa Central Railway Company and when that company consolidated with the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad Company he became general counsel for the combined companies with headquarters at Minneapolis. After twenty-five years with these two companies he retired and lived on the old homestead near Oskaloosa, but was retained by the company as consulting counsel. He was a very successful lawyer, standing high in the profession.

JAMES H. WILSON was born in Kings County, New York, in 1846, and died on November 21, 1916, at Washington, District of Columbia, being there temporarily attending a convention of railroad commissioners. Interment was at Menlo, Iowa. In 1862 he enlisted in the One hundred and twenty-seventh New York Volunteers Infantry, and was later transferred to the Fifty-fourth New York Volunteer Infantry, and served until 1865. In 1868 he came to Iowa and engaged in farming in the north part of Adair County, purchasing a farm there. He was an active member of the Patrons of Husbandry and of the Farmers' Alliance, and was devoted to farming interests. He took an active interest in politics, his first public position being that of township trustee in Adair County. In 1894 he was a doorkeeper in the House of Representatives at Des Moines. The following term, in 1896, he was sergeant-at-arms of the House and also in the special session in 1897. When John Herriott was treasurer of state from 1895 to 1901, Mr. Wilson was with him much of the time as an assistant in the office. When W. B. Martin became secretary of state in 1901 Mr. Wilson was made document librarian, and practically built up that department, remaining in it throughout the administration of Mr. Martin and of W. C. Hayward,

which extended to January, 1913. During a portion of that time he also acted as private secretary to Lieutenant-Governor John Herriott during sessions of the legislature. He was also a member of the Board of Trustees of the Iowa State College at Ames from 1903 to 1908. In November, 1914, he was elected railroad commissioner, and was holding that position at the time of his death. Mr. Wilson loved politics, had consummate skill as a politician, was perhaps personally acquainted with more Iowa political men than was any one else of his generation, and was a trusted political adviser of many successful public men of Iowa.

LOT ABRAHAM was born in Butler County, Ohio, April 18, 1838, and died at his home a few miles south of Mount Pleasant, Iowa, July 23, 1920. In 1841 he was brought by his parents to Center Township, Henry County, Iowa, where his father purchased the land on which Captain Abraham made his home the rest of his life. His schooling was obtained in the country schools of his neighborhood, but his education was added to through life by extensive reading, travel, observation and experience. At the outbreak of the Civil War he enlisted as a private in Company D, Fourth Iowa Cavalry. Within six months he was promoted to first lieutenant and at the end of the year was made captain. His military career was in every way creditable and he received his honorable discharge August 8, 1865. On returning home he engaged in farming and stock raising. In 1881 he was elected senator and served in the Nineteenth and Twentieth General Assemblies where he was active in legislation pertaining to prohibition and agriculture. At that early time he opposed members of the general assembly accepting railroad passes. He was active in the Grand Army of the Republic, was commander of his home post, was frequently a delegate to state and national encampments, and in 1911 was elected commander of the Department of Iowa. He was a prominent and influential leader in the Republican party in his county and district. He succeeded as a farmer and business man, was an extensive traveler in the United States, had visited many countries in Europe, also Egypt and the Holy Lands, was an active member of his church, and a progressive Christian gentleman. He was endowed with fine natural musical and dramatic talent which he used to the benefit of the Grand Army and for benevolent purposes. He gave his Civil War relics to the Historical Department of Iowa.

CHARLES TRUMBULL GRANGER was born in Monroe County, New York, October 9, 1835, and died in Long Beach, California, October 26, 1915. Interment was at Waukon, Iowa. His boyhood was spent in Ohio and Illinois. He came to Iowa in 1854. For a few years he taught school in Allamakee and Mitchell counties. He served as county superintendent of schools of Mitchell County for a short time. While teaching

in the town of Mitchell in 1862 he organized Company K, Twenty-seventh Iowa Infantry, became its captain and served as such until the close of the war. He also frequently served as judge advocate while in the army. While teaching he had studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1860. At the close of the war he came to Waukon and engaged in law practice, forming a partnership with Judge Hatch. He served as district attorney of his district, composed of six counties, from 1869 to 1872. He was then elected circuit judge and served until the office was abolished in 1886. He was at once elected district judge and in 1888 a judge of the Supreme Court of Iowa. He served in that position until 1900. He was an enthusiastic Mason and became grand master of the Grand Lodge of Iowa in 1884 and was re-elected in 1885. He was the author of the Code of Masonic Law of Iowa. He was a cultured man and an able jurist.

SAMUEL WAKEFIELD NEAL was born in Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, February 27, 1844, and died at Washington, Iowa, November 16, 1916. He came with his parents to Crawfordsville, Washington County, in 1845. He attended common school, academy at Washington and Iowa Wesleyan College at Mount Pleasant. While still in college he enlisted in August, 1862, in Company I, Twenty-fifth Iowa Infantry, and served until the close of the war. Returning from the war he engaged in farming near Crawfordsville, and continued farming there until 1888 when he was elected clerk of the District Court of Washington County. He was re-elected two years later, holding the position four years. He then bought an interest in the *Washington Gazette* and continued to aid in publishing it for thirteen years, or until 1905. He served as secretary of the Iowa Senate in 1909. In 1910 he was elected senator from the Henry-Washington district, and as such he served in the Thirty-fourth and Thirty-fifth General Assemblies. He was a Republican in politics. He served as superintendent of the Methodist Episcopal Sunday School at Washington for ten years and as a delegate from Iowa he attended the World's Sunday School Convention at Rome, Italy, in May, 1907. At the close of the convention he visited the Holy Lands and several adjacent countries.

CHARLES MONROE JUNKIN was born at Fairfield, Iowa, May 18, 1855, and died in his native town, December 22, 1915. He was the oldest child of William W. and Elizabeth Patrick Junkin. His education was obtained in the public schools of Fairfield, at Denmark Academy and Iowa College, Grinnell. He began his life work on the *Fairfield Ledger* in 1865, his first work being to set the type of the article telling of the assassination of President Lincoln. After serving his apprenticeship under his father, he further fitted himself for newspaper work in various states and in the Government Printing Office at Washington, D. C. On May

26, 1878, he was admitted into partnership with his father, this partnership continuing until the death of the latter in 1933, after which time he was continuously in charge of the *Ledger* until his death. Mr. Junkin held high rank among the newspaper men of the state. A man of strong opinions and pronounced views, he gave to them unhesitating utterance. In his forty years of active political life he formed lasting friendships and his uprightness and dependableness were admired by all. He was president of the Fairfield Commercial Club and a member of the boards of directors of various manufacturing corporations.

MAJOR WILLIAM DEAN was born at Tipton, Iowa, February 19, 1888, and died of influenza, at Camp Dodge, October 30, 1918. He graduated from the Tipton High School and attended the State University of Iowa a short time when, on March 8, 1908, he entered the United States Military Academy at West Point, graduating therefrom in 1912. He was famous as a football player and an athlete and is said to have held the best all-round record as a military man of any one in his class. After graduation he was assigned as a second lieutenant to Fort Benjamin Harrison, Indianapolis, Indiana, and in 1916 was sent to Texas City at the time of the trouble on our southern border. From there he went to the Philippines where he was for three years, and where he was promoted first to captain and then to major. His efficiency in machine gun practice was such that on returning to the United States he was made instructor in that branch of service at Camp Custer, Michigan, during July, 1918, then at Camp Hancock, Georgia, where he remained until his assignment to Camp Dodge, where he was divisional instructor. He was an ideal soldier and gave great promise of a notable career.

JOSEPH WARREN CHIENEY was born in Illinois, November 28, 1845, and died at Keosauqua, Iowa, December 22, 1916. When but a child he removed with his parents to Keosauqua, attended the public schools and was apprenticed to a shoemaker until he was eighteen years old. In March, 1864, he enlisted in Company E, Fifteenth Iowa Infantry, and served in the Crocker Brigade until he was wounded in a preliminary engagement before the battle of Atlanta. He was then confined in the hospital until the close of the war. He returned to Keosauqua, attended the Iowa Wesleyan University at Mount Pleasant for a year, taught school and entered the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1869. He served in the pastoral relation at Farmington, Fort Madison, Troy Circuit, Birmingham Circuit, Bloomfield and West Liberty. In 1882, on account of defective hearing, he retired from the ministry to a farm in Harrison County, Missouri, where he lived for seventeen years, working on the farm and acting as pastor wherever needed. In 1899 he returned to Keosauqua where he made his home, serving as supply pastor on request and acting as church treasurer for a number of years.

He was a great reader and student and contributed many valuable historical articles to the *ANNALS OF IOWA* and other publications.

ALEXANDER MARDIS was born in Guernsey County, Ohio, October 10, 1852, and died at his home in Corydon, Iowa, September 18, 1920. He was brought by his parents to Clarke County, Iowa, in 1857, and he grew to manhood there. He lived a short time at Princeton, Missouri, but removed to Corydon, in 1879, and made that his home continuously thereafter. He was extensively and successfully engaged in contracting and building. He was a member of the local school board at Corydon for several years, was auditor of Wayne County for four years, 1890-1893, and was elected state senator in 1900 and served in the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies. He was a member of several important committees, among them being the Committee on Railroads, and he took an active part in framing railroad legislation. In 1908 he was elected presidential elector, on the Republican ticket. He was interested in banking and for the last eight years of his life was president of the Wayne County State Bank.

LAWRITZ M. ENGER was born in Norway, November 3, 1856, and died at his home in Decorah, Iowa, August 2, 1920. He attended school in his native country, but at fifteen years of age emigrated to America, coming to Winneshiek County, Iowa. Here he worked on farms in summer and attended country school in winter. Later he attended Decorah Institute for three years. This was followed by several years in various mercantile pursuits and by service in the post office as an assistant. For sixteen years he was with the *Decorah Posten*, first as mailing clerk and later as a business manager and as editor. He also built up an extensive insurance business. He was active in local affairs, being secretary of the county fair, secretary of the local school board and treasurer of the city hospital. In 1910 he was elected to the lower house of the Iowa legislature and was re-elected in 1912, serving in the Thirty-fourth and Thirty-fifth General Assemblies. He was elected to the State Senate in 1914 and served in the Thirty-sixth and Thirty-seventh General Assemblies. In 1918 he was an unsuccessful candidate for the Republican nomination for Congress in the Fourth District, against Hon. G. N. Haugen.

MARY C. COLLINS was born at Upper Alton, Illinois, April 18, 1846, and died at Keokuk, Iowa, May 25, 1920. She came with her parents to Keokuk in 1848, was educated in public and private schools in that city, and taught a few years in the public schools there. In October, 1875, under the auspices of the Congregational church she went, as a missionary to the Sioux Indians, to Dakota Territory, near where the

city of Pierre now stands. She worked in that mission until 1884 when she went to Little Eagle station on Grand River, near the present state line between the two Dakotas. Here for twenty-five years she labored among Sitting Bull's people, much of the time living alone, traveling a great deal by team and helping many Indians to change from a wild life to that of civilization with homes, schools and churches. She was ordained a minister of the Congregational church in 1899. About 1910, because of failing strength, she was obliged to quit her work in the field. She then returned to Keokuk, but traveled much, speaking for the American Missionary Association of her church, urging support of its work among the Indians. She occupied the pulpit of the Congregational Church at Keokuk several months in 1919 as a supply.

JAMES F. DAUGHERTY was born at Chillicothe, Ohio, September 16, 1835, and died at Keokuk, Iowa, May 8, 1920. He came by wagon with his parents to Keokuk in 1842. He attended common school and at the age of fifteen years entered a retail store with his father. Two years later the father died and young Daugherty took over the business. When the Civil War came on he recruited a company, but as the Iowa regiments were full he moved the company to St. Louis where it was assigned as Company H to the Tenth Missouri Infantry. He was commissioned captain. He served actively in many campaigns and battles and was honorably discharged in July, 1862. Following his return to Keokuk he operated the steamboats Bridgeport and Imperior, for a time and then turned his attention to the wholesale liquor business, so continuing until within a few years of his death. He served as a member of the city council a number of years and in 1899 was elected mayor. For nine years he was a member of the board of supervisors of Lee County. In 1899 he stood third on the ballot in the Democratic state convention for the nomination for governor of Iowa.

HOMER H. FIELD was born at Atwater, Ohio, May 9, 1825, and died at the Old Soldiers' Home near Los Angeles, California, April 17, 1920. He went to Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in 1841 and learned the chairmaking trade. In 1845 he removed to Cincinnati, Ohio. He served in the Mexican War as a member of Company E, First Regiment Ohio Volunteers. In 1850 he removed to Indianapolis, Indiana, and in 1856 to Council Bluffs, Iowa. He was deputy sheriff and deputy provost marshal from 1862 to 1865, sheriff of Pottawattamie County from 1865 to 1868, a member of the city council of Council Bluffs for nine years between 1863 and 1875, chief of police from 1881 to 1884, a member of the board of education three terms, the last time as its president, and was justice of the peace from 1893 to 1895 and from 1905 to 1907. In 1907 he, with Hon. Joseph R. Reed, wrote a history of Pottawattamie County. As an expert violinist trained by Joseph Tasso, he was a professional musician for twenty-five years after coming to Council Bluffs.

INDEX

VOLUME XII—THIRD SERIES

PERSONS

- Abernethy, Alonzo...152, 176, 401
 Abernethy, W. D.....571
 Able, Henry I.....481
 Abraham, Lot.....636
 Adams, Albert Martin..... 76
 Adams, Elmer228
 Adams, Ephriam286
 Adams, Harvey.....285, 288, 289
 Adams, James.....8, 9, 572
 Agassiz, Louis369
 Agnew, Joe570, 571
 Ainsworth, L. L.....478
 Akers, Eli D.....430
 Akey, Ed.....83, 87, 88, 89, 93, 97
 Albert, W. E.....471, 549, 627
 Albright, C. F.....365
 Albrook, Charles E.....399
 Albrook & Lundy.....399
 Alden, Ebenezer286
 Alden, John283
 Alden, Priscilla283
 Aldrich, Charles...15, 61, 148, 229
 307, 383, 469, 481, 630
 Ale-mo-ne qua (Fox)380
 Alexander, Chaplain453
 Alexander (Brig-Gen), William
 L.634
 Alger Freeman120
 Allen, Professor291, 297
 Allen, Benjamin Franklin....473
 Allen, J.....380
 Allison, William Boyd...140, 460
 Allyn, Frank 44
 Alverson, Dr.....431
 Alverson, Ed.....430
 An-au-e-wit (Fox).....379
 Anderson, Lieutenant-Governor.237
 Anderson, A. O.....217
 Anderson, Irene302
 Anderson, J. P..... 59
 Anderson, James M.....396
 Anderson, Lew Wallace.....552
 Anderson, O. A.....228
 Anderson, T. T.....396
 Anderson, W. Warren..... 59
 Andrassy, Count353
 Andrews (Gen), Christopher C.532
 Andrews, Henry Franklin....397
 Andrews, Lorenzo Frank.....238
 Andrews, W. H.....302
 Antoinette, Marie 71
 Antrobus, Augustus M.....228
 Ap-pa-noose (Sac chief)...329, 379
 Archibald, Rev.....253
 Aristotle136
 Arthur, Chester A.....354
 Ary, Lester C..... 59
 As-ke-po-ka-won (Sac).....380
 Babbitt, Almon W.....572
 Backenstos, Jacob B.....572, 573
 Backenstos, W. H.....571, 572
 Bailey, Amos149, 150
 Bailey, David380
 Baily, ———508
 Baker, Charles552
 Baker, Charles E....431, 435, 436
 Baker, George210
 Baker, John302
 Baker, Joshua W.....506
 Baker (Mrs), Nathaniel B.... 42
 Baker & Ball435
 Bakke, A. L..... 59
 Baldwin, Charles.....82, 291, 300
 Baldwin, George291
 Baldwin, Lavina R.....302
 Baldwin, Vina300
 Baldwin, W. W....294, 301, 305
 Ball, Carleton Roy 59
 Ball, Elmer Darwin226
 Ball, George W. (Fairfield)...557
 Ball, George W. (Iowa City)...552
 Ball, George W., Jr.....552
 Ball, Mary557
 Ball, Otho Fisher 59
 Bancroft, Charles140
 Bancroft, George 45
 Banks, (Gen), Nathaniel P....157
 Baptiste (Winnebago chief)...282
 Barbour, Dryden 47
 Barbur (Lieut-Col), Merritt...524
 Barker, Eugene C..... 4
 Barker, W. T.....228

- Barkley, Alonzo J.....540, 597
 Barnes, ————464
 Barnes, A. R.....59
 Barnes (Mrs), Comfort.....289
 Barnett, J. T.....571
 Barnum, William H.....603
 Barrett, Richard C.....165-179
 Barrett & Bullis477
 Barrows, Willard481
 Bartholomew, Charles L.....228
 Bartlett, Dr.431
 Bartlett, F. J.....571
 Bartlett, Maro Loomis.....394
 Basquin, Olin Hanson.....228
 Bateman, H.....507
 Bates, Edward348, 460
 Battelle (Mrs), Grace Ann....270
 Battelle, Thomas S....249, 253, 270
 Battin, William222, 480
 Bayless, Frank D.....477
 Bayless, Thornton200
 Baylies, Ripley N.....479
 Beach, Allen59
 Beach, John345, 380
 Beaupre, ————429
 Beauregard (Gen), P. G. T...401
 Beckman, J. W.....140
 Beecher, Henry Ward.....57, 58
 Belknap, William W.....60
 Bell (Col), Frank300
 Bell, J. W.....149
 Bell, Jane300
 Bell, John456
 Bell, John D.....507
 Bell, Rice H.....240
 Benedict, ————524
 Benjamin, Judah P.....455
 Bennett, E. G.....228
 Bennett (Dr), John C.....567
 Bennett, Ray149, 150
 Bennett (Prof), W. P.....114
 Benton, Elbert J.....228
 Benton, Harriet299
 Benton, Thomas H...176, 611, 612
 Berger, Rachel302
 Berry, Laura72
 Berry (Dr), Lucien H.....72
 Bessey, Charles Edwin239
 Bessey, Ernst Athearn228
 Bettendorf, William P.....476
 Betts, J. C.....250, 251
 Bevins (Capt), Alva.....405
 Biddle, Nick275
 Bidwell (Gen), Daniel David-
 son521
 Big Bear (Oons-cot-a-ca)
 (Winnebago chief)258, 282
 Big Canoe499
 Biggs, ————508
 Big Head499
 Billings, Sanford....107, 112, 116
 Billings (Mrs), Sanford..115, 116
 Bird, Joseph110, 111
 Bismarck, Prince354, 356
 Bissel, A. M.....380
 Black Cloud (Winnebago)....282
 Black Dog (Sioux).....282
 Black Hawk (Sac)...259, 503, 547
 548.
 Blackmar, E. C.....140
 Blackmar (Mrs), H. W.....140
 Blackmore, Albin C.....557
 Blackstone (Sir), William..51, 468
 469.
 Blackwell, ————435
 Blaine, James G.....154, 358, 603
 Blair (Gen), Frank P.....632
 Blair (Sen), Henry W.....182
 Blair, John I.....212, 540, 542
 Blair, Montgomery.....349, 350
 Blakehouse, D. C.....149, 150
 Bliss, Ralph Kenneth.....228
 Blondeau, Morrice489
 Bloomquist, Charley60
 Boget, Thomas A. B.....44
 Boies (Gov), Horace.....158, 551
 Bolter, Lemuel L.....393
 Bonnat, ————78
 Bonner, John302
 Bonney, Josiah H.....252
 Bonney, Mary302
 Boone, Daniel221
 Bordwell (Rev), D. N.....114
 Boreland, ———— 248, 249, 251, 270
 Bosseron, Francis381
 Bosworth, M. N.....507
 Bouguereau, Guillaume
 Adolphe318
 Bourne, J. D. (Waw-pe-se-pin-
 e-ke)503
 Bowers, R. H.....623
 Bowers (Mrs), Rena.....115
 Bowles, Gilbert228
 Boyd, Major509
 Boynton (Rev), L. D. W.....115
 Brackenridge, ————269
 Bradley, Stephen159
 Bradley, Thomas W.....380
 Branch, Arthur590
 Branch, J. H.....431
 Brandt, Clara L.....314
 Brandt, Emma C.....314
 Braybrook, Rev.....252
 Breckenridge (Gen), John C.418
 Brennan, Hugh478
 Brent, John J.....571

- Brett, ——— 283
 Brewer, Daniel 508
 Brewer (Justice) David J. 185, 186
 Brewster, Ellen 302
 Bridgman, Arthur 380, 381
 Brierly, Thomas 489
 Briggs, Jerome 302
 Briggs, John E. 60, 140
 Brigham, Arthur A. 228
 Brigham, Johnson 618, 630
 Brigham (Mrs), Johnson 540
 Broad Face (Winnebago chief) 282
 Brooke, Lord 589
 Brooke (Gen), John R. 515
 Brooks, William M. 140
 Brown (lawyer) 248
 Brown, Mrs 253
 Brown (Col), A. C. 529
 Brown, Alex 299
 Brown (Mrs), Alpha 82, 83, 84
 87, 88, 89, 95, 96
 Brown, Ann 248
 Brown, Annie 299
 Brown, B. Gratz 348
 Brown, Charles E. 228
 Brown, Hugh 299
 Brown, I. L. 75
 Brown, John 367, 465
 Brown, John C. 299
 Brown, John L. 43, 77
 Brown, Justice 186
 Brown, Lizzie 309
 Brown, Mary Ann 309
 Brown, Mollie 299
 Brown, N. B. 211
 Brown, Nancy 300
 Brown, Robert 381
 Brown, William H. 507
 Brown, William Wallace 300
 Brown & Dudley 393
 Browne, J. B. 508
 Browning, M. D. 117, 120, 121
 Bruns, Armein 150
 Bruns & Son 149, 150
 Bryan, P. Gad 635
 Bryant, David 391
 Bryant & Stratton 474
 Bryce, James 126, 390
 Buchanan, James 457
 Buchanan, Robert Earle 60
 Buckhart, John 508
 Buckner, Arthur 299
 Buckner (Gen), Simon Bolivar 300
 Buker, ——— 193
 Buoy, Lieutenant 247
 Burbank, Luther 53
 Burdette, Robert Jones 79
 Burge, William 228
 Burnquist (Gov), J. A. A. 532
 Burns, ——— 295
 Burns, Elizabeth 300
 Burns, Elmer Ellsworth 60
 Burns, "Fan" 556
 Burns, John 301
 Burns, John L. 100, 381
 Burns, Mary 300
 Burns, Miles 302
 Burnside (Gen), Ambrose E. 357
 Burpee, Lawrence J. 11, 64, 65, 66
 67, 68, 230.
 Bushnell (Mrs), D. W. 235
 Bussey, Cyrus 153
 Butler, ——— 253
 Butler, Jacob 195
 Byers, Melvin H. 239
 Byington, Le Grand 434
 Cabet, Etienne 246
 Caesar, Julius 56
 Caldwell, Henry Clay 154, 296, 297
 299.
 Call, A. F. 240
 Callender, William 228
 Cameron, Elizabeth 300
 Cameron, Simon 460
 Cameron, W. C. 389
 Campbell (sheriff) 575
 Campbell, Glenn H. 60
 Campbell, Scott 507
 Canaja, Lou 302
 Canisius, Theodore 447
 Cannon, ——— 507
 Caramanee, ——— 499
 Carlin (Gov), Thomas 567
 Carpenter, Cyrus C. 140
 Carpenter, George T. 558
 Carpenter, William Lytle 551
 Carr, D. M. 60
 Carreno, ——— 394
 Carroll (Gov) Beryl F. 389, 552,
 555
 Carroll, Charles 615, 617
 Carson, George 554, 629
 Carter, B. F. 60
 Carter, Charles Frederick 60
 Carter, Job 381
 Carter, Hussey & Curl 388
 Carver, Jonathan 258, 261
 Casady, Phineas M. 615
 Casey, J. M. 559
 Catlin, Joel 572
 Caton, Judge 574
 Cave, ——— 94
 Cazeneuve, General 271, 281
 Cazeneuve, Jane M. 271, 281
 Cha-Ka-Ta-Ko-Si 60
 Cha-Ko-kow-a (Fox) 380

- Cha-Ko-mart336
 Chambers, John..211, 321, 324, 326
 330, 331, 334, 336, 339, 340, 341
 342, 343, 344, 345, 375, 379, 381
 Chandler, R. W.....481
 Chandlish, Dr.604
 Chapin, Dr.210
 Chapman, Robert590
 Chapman, W. W.....508
 Chapman Bros.482
 Charles (Dr), John F.....566
 Charles II (King of Eng.)...589
 Charlton, Thomas380
 Chase, Salmon P....446, 458, 460
 Che-Kaw-que (Sac)379
 Cheney, Joseph Warren...81, 283
 638
 Childers, ———430
 Chittenden, Cornelia300
 Chittenden, Mary300
 Choate, Rufus347
 Choteau, ———339
 Choteau, Pierre, Jr. & Co..380, 381
 Church, Jerry196, 197
 Churchman, James508
 Claflin, Ellen300
 Claflin, Mary302
 Claggett, Thomas228
 Clapp, Edwin Ruthven.....126
 Clarendon, Lord130
 Clark, ———49, 508
 Clark, A.508
 Clark, A. G.....373
 Clark, J. Fred.....228
 Clark, Leander553
 Clark, Lincoln228
 Clark, Olynthus B.....228
 Clark, Sam M.....228, 302
 Clark, T. T.....508
 Clark, Theodore F.....624, 625
 Clark, Townsend, Wheeling &
 Co.236
 Clarke, General197
 Clarke (Mrs)252, 253
 Clarke (Gov), George W....144
 148, 165, 319, 398
 Clarke, James246, 506
 Clarke, R. L. B.....461
 Clarke, William Penn.252, 253, 321
 460, 462
 Clarkson (lawyer)434
 Clarkson, C. F.....310
 Clarkson Company (publishers
 of the Register).....474, 612
 Clay, Brutus J.....144
 Clay, Henry.....134, 465, 572
 Clement, Ernest Wilson.....60
 Cleveland, Grover158, 160, 354
 355, 555, 556, 559, 634
 Cleveland, William Fiske.....228
 Cliggitt, John.....160
 Cloud, D. C.....195
 Coffin, Lorenzo S.....75, 551
 Cokenower, James W.....60
 Cole, Catherine (Mrs Thomas).113
 Cole, Thomas113
 Coleman, Judge117
 Coleman, James300
 Colfax, Schuyler351
 Collins, Mary C.....639
 Colton, J. H.....481
 Combs, Robert60
 Comegys (Miss), Harriet C...365
 Comegys, Joseph P.....365
 Condra, George Evert.....60
 Cone, John431
 Conger, Edwin H.....551
 Conkling, William W.....228
 Connolly, John489
 Constant, Benjamin318
 Cook, Ebenezer118
 Cook, Edward E.....118, 160
 Cook (Mrs), George Cram...45
 Cook, Ira118
 Cook, John P.....117, 118, 120
 Cook, Lyman197
 Cook, William118
 Cook, Musser & Co.....319
 Coolbaugh, ———197
 Coop, ———508
 Cooper, Nancy272
 Cooper, Peter78, 475
 Copeland, Katharine Guild...228
 Corey, S. A.....228
 Cosson, George60
 Cotton, William Wick.....60
 Coues, Elliott621
 Cousins, John A.....560
 Coverdale, R. E.....149, 150
 Cox, ———508
 Craig, Austin53
 Craig, John H.....240
 Craig (Dr), William.....299
 Cratte, Oliver507
 Crawford, T. Hartley....321, 322,
 327, 331
 Crocker, Charles602
 Crockett, J. B.....348
 Cromwell, Oliver53
 Crook (Gen), George.....522
 Crosby, G. H.....551
 Crosby, James O.....161
 Crossley, Bruce W.....60
 Crossley, G. W.....447
 Crow (Winnebago chief).....282

- Crummy, the Misses.....252, 253
 Crummy, John252
 Culbertson, Miss249
 Culbertson, John250
 Culpepper, Lord360
 Cummins, Albert Baird..240, 393
 551
 Cunningham, Ann Pamela.361, 362
 Curtis (Gen), Samuel R...228, 403
 Curtiss, Daniel S.....60
 Custis, Martha Dandrige (Mrs.
 George Washington).....360
 Cutting & Gordon.....381
 Cyrus, Thomas139
 Daggett, Samuel Locke.....60
 Daggy, Guy149, 150
 Dandy, ————499
 Daniels, ————193
 Dante (poet)52
 Darling, Jay Norwood....60, 147
 Darwin, Charles126
 Daugherty, James F.....640
 Davenport, George L.....381
 David (King of Israel).....57
 David, Mrs.270
 David, John S.....381
 Davis, "Cal"94
 Davis, J. C.....571
 Davis, Jefferson424, 455, 619
 Davis, John Allen.....60
 Davis, Madison Bartlett....559
 Davis, Young260
 Davison, Arthur H.....15, 61
 Day, Eliza302
 Day, Timothy144
 Dean, Henry Clay....199, 618, 619
 Dean, Jannet172
 Dean (Maj), William.....638
 Deane, Ruthven228
 Decory, ————499
 Deemer, Horace E...61, 468, 629
 630
 Deffinbaugh, Henry431
 De Kay, John Wesley.....60
 Deming, Minor R.....573
 Denison, T.216
 Dennis, General634
 Dennis, William398
 Denniston, John272
 Denton, Samuel F.....507
 De Puy, Emerson60
 Dermott, Henry Sage.....148
 Deshler, John G.....195
 Desmond, William556
 De Stael, Madame.....411
 Devin, ————300
 Devin, M. L.....551
 De Voe, Walter.....60
 Dewart, ————270
 Dewell, J. S.....556
 Dewey, A. R.....555
 Dewey & Templin.....555
 De Wolf, Frank.....60
 Dexter, Walter F.....60
 Dey, Peter A.....384
 Deyoe, Albert M.....60, 165, 174
 Dickens, Charles412
 Dickey, Thomas507
 Dickson, Leonard Eugene....60
 Dillon, John F.....364
 Dillon (Mrs), John F....364, 365
 Dimon, Rev.293
 Dimond, John R.....60
 Dinwiddie, John431
 Distin, William L.....79
 Dobson, George L.....386
 Dodd, Owen508
 Dodge, Augustus C.....465, 506
 Dodge, Grenville M...446, 447, 448
 450, 467, 468, 612
 Dodge (Gov), Henry..323, 497, 623
 Dog Chief258
 Doggett, Lawrence Locke....60
 Dolliver, James60
 Dook, Samuel300
 Dorr, Charles Wesley.....79
 Doty, James Duane..321, 322, 323
 330, 331
 Douglas, Stephen A...56, 129, 153
 457
 Douglass, ————271
 Douseman, ————533
 Doxsee, J. W.....55
 Drees, Clara140
 Drew, Gilman Arthur.....60
 Drips (Capt), Andrew W....405
 Drouet, Robert60
 Drowning, J. B.....228
 Druet, Samuel159
 Drum, Thomas254
 Dubee, Basil243
 Dubee, I. B.243
 Duffield, George C.....299, 302
 Duncan, Joseph571
 Duncombe (Mrs), John F...241
 Dunham, Clark451
 Dunn, Captain582
 Dunn, L. V.....228
 Dunn, Samuel Orace.....60
 Durant, H.60
 Dyer, J. J.....211
Eads case43
 Earl, Willard Chauncy.....479
 Early (Gen), Jubal A...517, 518
 519, 520, 521, 523, 525
 Easling, Henry302

- Eastman, S. A.....108, 111
 Eberhart, Major595
 Eckert, Charley430
 Eckles, Clarence Henry..... 60
 Eddy, Dr.431
 Eddy, J. P. & Co.....380
 Edey, E. C.....228
 Edison, Thomas A.....600
 Edmundson, James D.....365, 621
 622
 Effinger, John Robert..... 60
 Egan, Maurice Francis.....130
 Eggert, Carl Edgar..... 60
 Eichelberger, Frank W..... 80
 Eicher, Livingston & Eicher...555
 Elarton, J. W.....140
 Elbert, B. F.....301
 Eldridge, D. E.....507
 Eliot, Thomas Dawes.....347
 Elizabeth, Princess 71
 Elliott, Francis Perry.....140
 Elrod, Morton John.....228
 Emerson (Dr), John.....507
 Emmons, Sylvester579
 Enger, Lawritz M.....639
 English, L. N.....508
 Ennis, J.250, 251
 Ensign, S. J. Russell..... 60
 Erwin, Elizabeth629
 Eshelman, A. B.....445
 Espy (Gen), T. S.....121
 Ethell, Henry C.....228
 Everest, Frank F.....60, 138
 Everett, Edward.....237, 364, 456
 Ewing, W. G. & G. W.....380
 Eyrich, Fred430, 444
 Fails, Joseph T.....253
 Fails (Mrs), Joseph T.....253
 Fairchild, D. S.....140
 Fairlie, Major362
 Fairman, J. J.....508
 Fales, J. F.....508
 Fanning, ————368
 Farnham, Russell489
 Faron (Congress'm), Martin A.182
 Farragut, Admiral 78
 Farribault, Oliver507
 Farwell, Asa 60
 Farwell, Sewell228
 Farwell & Company320
 Faurot, F. W..... 60
 Faust, ————586
 Faville, F. F.....165
 Faville, Oran176
 Fawcett, H. S..... 60
 Fawcett, W. T.....149
 Fay, E. E.....507
 Fay, Edwin Whitfield..... 60
 Feenan, ————434, 435
 Fellows, Stephen299
 Fellows, Susanna302
 Fellows, William300
 Felter, Victor149, 150
 Ferrier, ————318
 Field, Homer H.....640
 Field, Washington220
 Fields, John 60
 Fillier, Dr.535
 Fillmore, Millard465
 Finch, Dan213
 Fisher (Mrs), Irving.....115
 Fisher, Maturin L.....176
 Fitch, Elmer Eli.....320
 Fitch, George.....320
 Fitch, Rachael (Helgesen)....320
 Fleenor, ————508
 Fleming, William H.....615
 Fletcher, ————247
 Flood, James C.603
 Floyd (Serg), Charles.....615
 Floyd, William615-617
 Folsom, Moses 60
 Foot, Francis.....508
 Ford, John F...310, 472, 549, 550
 624
 Ford (Gov), Thomas...571, 573, 576
 581, 582, 583
 Forney, Colonel237
 Forrey, Samuel 78
 Fosnot, William.....300
 Foster, Charles A.....579
 Foster, John 44
 Foster (Mrs), Judith Ellen... 60
 Foster (Dr), Robert D.....579
 Foster, Thomas D.....553
 Fox, "Widow" 82
 Fox, Dorus M..... 60
 Fox, Sallie82, 87, 89, 96
 Franklin, Benjamin 50
 Fraser, M.470
 Frazier, ———— 55
 Freeman, William Henry.....559
 Freer, Hamline228
 Freer, Hamline Hurlburt.....593
 Freer, Louisa Hurlburt...592, 593
 Fremont, John C.....596
 French, ————456
 French, Alice (Octave Thanet).476
 French, George W.....476
 French, Nathaniel475, 476
 French & Hecht.....476
 Friedrich von Homberg, Prinz.224
 Friend, ————251
 Fuller, A. C., Jr..... 60
 Fuller, Burton 60
 Fuller, Margaret407

- Fuller, William E.....476
Fullerton, David507
Fullerton, William507
Funk, Chloe (Mrs V P Twombly)301
Furney, Richard469
Gabrielson, Ira N..... 60
Gage, Lyman J.....188
Galland (Dr), Isaac..60, 156, 481
509, 547, 621, 622
Galland, Washington.....156, 482
Gallatin, Albert228
Ganes, John489
Ganes, Lutie302
Gardner, C. V.....445
Gardner, Lion589, 590
Gardner, Simeon507
Garlock, A. O.....555
Garrett, Alexander M.....553
Garrett, Robert602
Garrison, Edgar S.....556
Garrison, T. J.....556
Gatch (Col), Conduce H.....140
Gayle, Landlord254
Gayle, William H.....254
Gaylord, ———288
Gear, John H.....228, 451, 634
Gehon, Francis506
Geil, Arthur149
Geiser, Carl Frederick.....215
Genung, L. T.....633
Getty (Gen), George W...518, 519
521, 522, 523, 526
Geyer, Henry S.....348
Gibbon, Colonel529
Gibson, Jeannette (Mrs. Horace E. Deemer)630
Gillaspy, ———197
Gillett, Edward Hooker.....435
Gillin, John Lewis..... 60
Gilmore, Melvin Randolph.....606
620, 621
Gilpin, T. C..... 60
Gilruth, James Henry..... 45
Gilson, Roy Rolfe..... 45
Gist (Dr), W. W.....45, 116
Given, John H.....551
Given, Welker 45
Gjerset, Knut228
Gladson, William Nathan..... 60
Glaspell, Susan 45
Glazier, Simon 45
Gluck, Alma394
Godfrey, George Lute.....155
Golden, James247
Goldie (Mrs), George Pirie... 45
Goldthwait, Henry445
Goldthwait, N. E..... 46
Goodell, Julia Ann.....381
Goodwin, Clarissa (Mrs E R Hurlburt)591
Goodyear, Lloyd E..... 46
Goodyear, Samuel Horatio..46, 217
Gordon, C. Ira..... 60
Gordon, Charles H..... 60
Gordon, Henry Evarts.....47, 60
Gordon, John 47
Gordon (Gen), John B.....519
Gorham, Wallace A..... 60
Gorrell, J. R..... 60
Gould, Jay450
Gow, J. E..... 60
Graham, John 47
Graham, Margaret Collier (Mrs Donald M). 47
Graham, Thomas W..... 47
Granger, Charles Trumbull...636
Granger, J. T..... 60
Grannis (Mrs), M. A. (Mrs Wm S Pitts)102
Grant, Dr.431
Grant, Avis Winchel (Mrs Ulysses Sherman)515
Grant, Christopher512
Grant, James512
Grant (Judge), James.....253
Grant (Capt), James Colfax..512
531
Grant (Gen), Lewis Addison..511-532
Grant, Mrs. L. A.....515, 530
Grant, Miles125
Grant (Dr), Ulysses Sherman..512
515
Grant, Ulysses Simpson..72, 78, 384, 410, 417, 424, 448, 453, 515
Graves (Rev), Alpheus115
Graves (Rev), Arthur.....116
Graves, Calvin212
Graves, Frances R.....212
Grawe, J. F.....115
Gray (Prof), Asa.....239
Greeley, Captain280
Greeley, Horace..78, 349, 444, 595
598, 603, 611, 618, 619
Green, Charles R..... 47
Green, John A.....552
Green, Thomas Edward..... 47
Green, W. C.....365
Green, William R.....393
Greene, Professor294
Greene (Judge), George..209, 210
213, 246, 247, 368
Greene, Joseph210
Greene, Robert210
Greene, Wesley 48

- Greene, William210
 Greene & Bentley.....212
 Greene & Merritt.....209
 Greenwood, William 48
 Gregg, Asa 60
 Gregg, Eva L..... 48
 Gregg, Thomas.....563, 622, 623
 Gregory, Charles Noble..... 48
 Griffin, Lee..83, 87, 88, 89, 93, 97
 Griffin, Lucia B..... 48
 Griffith, Helen Sherman..... 48
 Grimes, James W...197, 321, 331
 349, 375, 462, 610
 Grimes, John J.....380
 Grinnell, Josiah Bushnell..... 49
 Griswold (Mrs), Alice Steele.. 49
 217
 Groff, Mrs.429
 Groff, Dicky443
 Grow, Loretta M..... 60
 Grow, Oscar 49
 Gue, Benjamin F.....49, 551
 Gunning, William D..... 49
 Gurney, C. W..... 49
 Guthe, Karl Eugen..... 49
 Guthridge, Walter 60
 Hadden, ——— .287, 288, 289, 290
 Haddock, William J.....140
 Hadley, Judge 79
 Hadley, Elbridge Drees..... 60
 Hager, Alva L.....633
 Haggard, Alfred Martin..... 60
 Haguewood, Linnie.....40, 474
 Haines, Aaron W..... 50
 Hale, Charles R..... 50
 Hale, Edward Everett, Jr.... 50
 Hall, ———508
 Hall, Newton Marshall..... 60
 Hallam (Mrs), Julia Kirkland
 (Clark) 50
 Hallowell, William C.....225
 Hamilton, Artois.....583, 584
 Hamilton, Edward John...51, 60
 Hamilton, J. D. M.....479
 Hamilton, John Judson..... 51
 Hamilton, John McLean..... 60
 Hammond, William286
 Hammond, William Gardiner.. 51
 Hampton, Wade427
 Hancock, Ellery M..... 51
 Hancock, F.381
 Hancock, John615
 Hancy, Lewis Henry..... 51
 Hanley, Thomas B.....554
 Hanna, George W.....556
 Hanna, James W..... 51
 Hanny, W. 60
 Hanson, Thor O.....555
 Harbert, Albert N.....481, 547
 Harbert, Elizabeth Morrison
 Boynton 51
 Harbour, Jefferson Lee..... 60
 Hard Fish (Winnebago chief).282
 Hardie, General420
 Harding, Wilber J.....228
 Hardy, Arthur Sherburne.... 52
 Harl, Charles M.....554
 Harlan, Edgar R...4, 11, 52, 148
 165, 178, 309, 467, 471, 472, 549
 550, 610, 624, 625, 630
 Harlan, James..140, 175, 176, 459
 465
 Harper, Will83, 97
 Harper, William C..294, 295, 302
 Harrah, C. C..... 52
 Harrington, Kate 52
 Harris (Rev), John.....250
 Harrison, Benjamin..154, 355, 394
 511, 515, 634
 Harrison, Elizabeth 52
 Harrison, Lizzie302
 Harrison, Susie302
 Harrison, Viola228
 Harrison, William Henry.....566
 Harsh, J. B..... 60
 Hart (Prof), A. B..446, 458, 460
 Hart, Irving H..... 53
 Hartley, Joseph228
 Hartshorn, B. F.....399
 Hartsock, E. E..... 53
 Hartson, Clarissa302
 Hartwell, S. Augusta.....512
 Hartzel, Jonas 53
 Hartzell, Amanda300
 Hartzell, Sarah300
 Harvey, James F.....397
 Harvey, John W.....397
 Harwood, William Sumner... 53
 Haskell, E. H.....108
 Hasket, E. W.....400
 Haskins, Alvin558
 Haskins, Norman558
 Hass, Jake430
 Hassel, Susan Whitcomb.... 53
 Hastings, ———508
 Hastings, "Bill"430
 Hastings, S. C.....193, 194, 195
 Hatch (Judge), L. O.....637
 Hatcher, John Bell..... 53
 Hatfield, Clarence E..... 53
 Hathaway, Esse V..... 53
 Haugen, Gilbert N.....639
 Haun, Billy G.....121
 Haupt, Lewis Muhlenberg....128
 Haven, B. F.....431
 Hawk, William W.....559

Hawkins, J. C.....	508	Hewett, Dr.	254
Hawley (Mrs), Carrie W....	54	Hexom, Charles Philip.....	57
Haworth, Erasmus	60	Hickenlooper, Frank	60
Hayes, D. C.....	365	Higbee, Chauncey L.....	579
Hayes, Rutherford B.....	353, 522 524	Higbee, Francis M.....	579
Hayne (Sen), Robert Y.....	406	Higgins, H. M.....	106
Haynes, F. E.....	60	Hildreth, Azro Benjamin Franklin	60
Hays, Samuel	54	Hill, General	515
Hays, Willet Martin.....	54	Hill, G. W. E.....	57
Hayward, W. C.....	60	Hill, Gershom H.....	57
Hayward, William C.....	635	Hill, James J.....	286
Hazen, Edward Hamlin.....	54	Hill, James Langdon	57
Head, Mahlon	480	Hillis (Mrs), Cora Bussey....	57
Heald, James Manly.....	116	Hillis, Newell Dwight.....	57
Heald, John	112	Hillock, A. Elizabeth.....	60
Hearn, Benjamin	302	Hinds, Peter M.....	58
Hearn, Samuel	302	Hinkhouse, J. S.....	58
Heath, General	527, 528	Hinrichs, Carl Gustav.....	60
Heath, Daisy A.....	54	Hinshaw, William	58
Hebard, Alfred	380, 381	Hirschl, Andrew Jackson.....	58
Hebard, Grace Raymond.....	60	Hixson, A. W.....	60
Hedge, Manoaah	60	Hoar, George F.....	294
Hedges, Christian...431, 433, 434 436, 437, 438, 440		Hobart (Rev), Norris.....	290
Hedrick, Joseph H.....	194	Hobbs, Alvin I.....	132
Hedrick, Ulysses Prentiss.....	60	Hobson, Alfred N.....	478
Heidel, William Arthur.....	54	Hobson, Jonathan Todd.....	58
Heinz, Flora	54	Hobson, Joseph	478
Heinz, Martha	54	Hodson, E. R.....	228
Heinz, Sanborn	54	Hoen, A. B.....	60
Heming, T. W. B.....	257	Hoenshel, Eli J.....	60
Hempstead, Junius Lackland..	54	Hoeve, J. H.....	58
Hempstead, Stephen	508	Hofer, Andrea	58
Henderson, David B.....	155	Hofer, Ernst	58
Henderson, E. A.....	55	Hofer, Mari Ruef.....	60
Henderson, John B.....	392	Hoffman, Oskar W.....	59
Henderson, M. A.....	55	Hoge, Joseph P.....	572, 574
Henderson, W. H.....	571	Hogue, Samuel	303
Hendricks, Joel E.....	60	Holbrook, John C.....	228
Hendrixson, Walter S.....	55	Holbrook, N. B.....	442, 443
Henn, Bernhart	60	Holden, Perry Greely.....	59
Henry, ———	295	Hole in the day (Chippaw chief)	282
Henry, Orra	302	Hollister, Horace Adelbert.....	60, 140
Henry, Thomas	302	Hollister, Thomas	591
Henshaw, Helen Hinman.....	55	Holm, Gus	431
Hepner, G.	508	Holmes, Calvin Pratt.....	59
Hepner, George	119, 120	Holmes, Samuel	59
Herr, Horace Dumont.....	55	Holst, Bernhart Paul.....	59
Herrick, M. W.....	55	Holton, ———	499
Herringshaw, Thomas William	55	Holton, John	507
Herriott, Frank I.....	55, 446	Holyoke, Marie Ballard.....	122
Herriott, John	635, 636	Homer (poet)	163
Herron, Lieutenant-Colonel ...	405	Hood, General	421, 424
Herron, George Davis.....	56	Hook, Wallace A.....	122
Hertzler, Arthur Emanuel....	60	Hooke, E.	507
Hethershaw, Fred	149, 151	Hooker (Gen), Joseph ...	416, 418
		Hoover, Herbert Clark.....	140

- Hoover, Theodore Jesse.....140
 Hopkins, Ed444
 Hopkins, Louise Virginia Mar-
 tin149
 Hopkins, Martin566
 Horace (poet)48
 Horack, Frank Edward.....122
 Horn, Hosca B.....228
 Hornaday, William Temple...122
 Horr (Dr), Asa.....161-164
 Horr, Edward W.....161
 Hostetler, Harvey123
 Houchuly, J.123
 Hough, Emerson123
 Houser, Gilbert Logan.....140
 Howard, Frank140
 Howe, Prof.291, 297
 Howe, Anna Belknap.....140
 Howe, Samuel Storrs.....140
 Hoxie, Herbert450
 Hoxie, Hub612
 Hoxie, Vinne Ream.....77, 140
 Hoy, Oscar H.....124
 Hoyt, Edwin H.....550
 Hrbek, Jeffrey Dolezal124
 Hubbard, E. H.....240
 Hubbard, Joseph Welton.....124
 Hubbard, Nathaniel M.....438
 Hubbell, Fred M.....473
 Hudson, Elizabeth Hurlburt...592
Hudson (Rev), J. M......115
 Hudson, Lillie Row124
 Hudspeth, Rosa140
 Huebinger, Melchoir124
 Hueston, Ethel228
 Huff, Sanford140
 Hughes, Edwin Holt140
 Hughes, Felix T.....301, 304
 Hughes, J. W.....124
 Hughes, L. B.....508
 Hughes, Matthew Simpson.140, 478
 Hughes, R. P.....124
 Hughes, Rupert124
 Hughes, Thomas228, 437
 Hughs, George Shelley.....125
 Hull, F. M.....41
 Hull, Horace H.....441
 Hull, John A. T.....228
 Hull, John M.....125
 Hull, Mattie E.....125, 126
 Hull, Moses125, 126
 Hume, Thomas Milton.....126
 Humeston, Orrin108
 Hunt, Kittie140
 Hunter, Samuel John.....126
 Huntington, Ida M.....126
 Hurd, Marion Kent.....126
 Hurlburt, Belden Goodwin.592, 594
 Hurlburt, David Elmore.....592
 Hurlburt, Edward Griffin.....592
 Hurlburt, Erastus Belden.....592
 Hurlburt, Erastus Dorr.....592
 Hurlburt, Erastus Grant.....591
 Hurlburt, Henry Clay.....592
 Hurlburt, Jay B.....595
 Hurlburt, Jehiel Burr....589-599
 Hurlburt, Rollo Franklin.....589
 Hurlburt, Russell Higley.592, 593
 Hurlbut, Eunice Grant (Mrs
 Thomas)591
 Hurlbut, Henry H.....589
 Hurlbut, Thomas589, 590, 591
 Hurst, Alfred157
 Hurst, John Fletcher.....140
 Hussey, Tacitus126, 388, 622
 Huston, Dr.431
 Hutchinson, Bob236
 Hutchinson, Horace285, 288
 Hutchinson, Woods126
 Hyde, S. C.....140
 Hyer, Tom463
 Ide, J. C.....101
 Imig, Walter149
 Ingersoll (war historian) .411, 418
 Ingersoll, Lurton Dunham...140
 Ingersoll, Robert G.....476
 Ingham, A.508
 Ingham, Dorcas Helen.....140
 Ingraham, Zadock C.....508
 Inman, C. W.....365
 Inskip, John S.....138
 Io-nah (Sae)380
 Isett, S. R.....508
 Isett (Col), Thos.....249, 251
 Ivins, Charles579
 Ivins (Mrs), Virginia Wilcox..127
 Jacks, Frank N.....627
 Jackson, A. W.....228
 Jackson, Andrew321, 487
 Jackson, Charles Tenney.....140
 Jackson, Frank D.....629
 Jackson, Harry Albert.....140
 Jackson, W. T.....127
 Jacobi, Putnam140
 Jacobson, Abraham140
 James, Edmund Janes.....127
 James, Edwin140, 148
 James, Elijah140
 James, James Alton.....128
 Jarvis (Mrs), F. M.....128
 Jay, Evan117, 119
 Jefferson, Thomas388, 617
 Jenner, Sawyer193
 Jennings, Berryman156
 Jennis, ———430
 Jeray, ———193

- Jessup, Walter Albert.....128
 Jewett, Sarah Orne.....102
 Jim, Capt. (Winnebago chief).....282
 Johnson, ———.....197
 Johnson, Allen.....129
 Johnson, Allen B.....140
 Johnson, Amandus.....2
 Johnson, B. W.....140
 Johnson, C. D.....108
 Johnson, Charles W.....460, 461
 Johnson, Edward.....508
 Johnson (Rev), G. J.....251, 252, 253
 Johnson, P. A.....115
 Johnston, Albert Jefferson.....390
 Johnston, Ben.....301
 Johnston, Ellen C. (McDonald).....390
 Johnston, Howard Agnew.....129
 Johnston (Gen), Joseph E.....72
 416, 420, 421, 424
 Johnston, William E.....390
 Johnston, William F.....553
 Johnstone, Ed.....197
 Jones, ———.....247
 Jones, A. D.....622
 Jones, Alice Ilgenfritz.....128
 Jones, Christopher Tompkins.....128
 551
 Jones, Eliot.....140
 Jones, Ezra.....82, 93, 96
 Jones (Mrs), Ezra.....90, 93, 96
 Jones, George W.....323
 Jones, J. W.....128
 Jones (Lieut), Jacob.....416
 Jones, Lewis.....437
 Jones, Lynde.....129
 Jones, Marcus Eugene.....129
 Jones, Margaret Patterson.....129
 Jones, Richard C.....129
 Jones, Samuel Calvin.....129
 Jones, Wesley.....43
 Jones, William C.....483
 Jordan, James.....381, 611, 612
 Jordan, Jefferson.....381
 Jordan, Jim.....94
 Jordan, Sally.....302
 Joy, William L.....240
 Judd, Francis Emerson.....129
 Judd, N. P.....350
 Judd, Norman B.....447, 450, 451
 452, 460
 Judson, ———.....57
 Judy, Arthur Markley.....140
 Julien, Aurelia.....300
 Julien, Stanslow.....302
 Julien, Victoria.....300
 Junkin, Charles Monroe.....130, 637
 Junkin, Elizabeth Patrick (Mrs.
 W. W.).....637
 Junkin, Joseph M.....629
 Junkin, William W.....637
 Justice, John.....149, 150
 Justinian (lawgiver).....51
 Kagy, ———.....432
 Kagy, Amos H.....130
 Ka-ka-ke (Fox).....379
 Ka-ka-ke-mo (Fox).....379
 Ka-kon-we-na (Sac).....380
 Kant, ———.....127
 Ka-pe-ko-ma (Sac).....380
 Ka-pon-e-ka (Sac).....379
 Kasson, Adam.....346
 Kasson (Col), Archibald.....346
 Kasson, Charles de Forest.....347
 Kasson, Esther Duncan.....346
 Kasson, Homour Steele.....346
 Kasson, James.....346
 Kasson, Jane Hall.....346
 Kasson, John Adam.....130, 346, 358
 610, 613, 632
 Kasson, John Steele.....346
 Kasson, Nancy Blackman.....346
 Kasson Robert.....346
 Kauffman, B. F.....302
 Kauffman, Christopher.....302
 Kaufmann, Charles Beecher.....140
 Kavanagh, Marcus A.....130
 Kawakami, Kiyoshi Karl.....140
 Kaw-Kaw-Ke (Fox).....334
 Kay (Prof), George F.....140
 Kaye, John Brayshaw.....130
 Kaye, Percy Lewis.....130
 Keane, John Joseph.....130
 Kearny, Martha Eleanor.....130
 Keayes, Hersilla A. Mitchell
 (Copp) (Mrs Charles Henry).....131
 Keely, John W.....600
 Keigwin, Albert Elwin.....228
 Keith, ———.....246, 508
 Kellar, Helen.....474
 Keller, Buda.....228
 Kelley, John H.....15, 61
 Kelley, William H.....228
 Kellogg, C. F.....140
 Kellogg, Harriette S.....140
 Kelly, Squire.....438
 Kelsey, Carl.....131
 Kelsey (Capt), F. M.....416
 Kelso, Joseph, Jr.....310, 471, 472
 549
 Kempker, John F.....131
 Kendall, Nathan E.....228
 Kennedy, ———.....250, 251
 Kent, C. H.....131

- Kenyon, William S.....140, 390
 Ke-o-kuk (Sac chief) ..47, 326, 327
 328, 337, 338, 341, 342, 344, 379
 547, 548
 Keo-kuk, Jr. (Sac).....379
 Kephart, Cyrus Jeffries.....131
 Kepler, Charles W.....398
 Kerby, William Joseph.....228
 Kerr, Alvah Milton.....131
 Kerr, Richard506
 Kerr, Ruth506
 Kershaw, W. L.....131
 Ketchum (Mrs), A. C.....131
 Ketchum, J. P.....444
 Ketchum, Nathaniel S.....78
 Ketchum, Sam445
 Ketchum, W. P.....445
 Keve, J. S.....140
 Keyes, Calvin W.....530
 Keyes, Charles Rollin..98, 132, 369
 511
 Kilbourne, Edward381
 Kilbourne, D. W.....508
 Kincade, Lemuel302
 Kincaid, Frank Hayward.....132
 King, Charlotte M.....140
 King, Irving132
 King, Josiah279
 King, Lincoln132
 King, W. W.....132
 King, William Fletcher.....132
 Kinkade, J. H.....508
 Kinne, La Vega George.....132
 Kinnersly, Augusta302
 Kinney, H. A.....133
 Kinney, John F.....246, 247
 Kirby, J. Edward.....133
 Kirkpatrick, Edwin Asbury...133
 Kirkwood, Samuel J...78, 153, 228
 450, 451, 452, 459
 Kish-ka-naqua-hok (Fox)379
 Kis-Ke-Kosh (Fox chief) ..327, 328
 334, 338, 380
 Kissell, Mary Lois.....228
 Kissick, Robert140
 Kitley, James209
 Kleckner, Emma Robinson....133
 Knapp (Mrs), Joseph C..290, 297
 Knapp, Mary Clay (Mrs T Y
 Kayne)133
 Knapp & Wright.....296, 297
 Knapp, Wright & Caldwell..296
 297
 Kneeland, Abner133, 474
 Knight, Nicholas140
 Knott, Edward P.....560
 Kuox, George H.....133
 Ko-ko-etch (Fox)380
 Koontz, John381
 Koren, John134
 Kratz, Henry Elton.....134
 Kreig, Luther300
 Kreig, Mary300
 Kretchmer, E.140
 Kritzer Bros.149, 151
 Kroeger, Emil150
 Kubelik, ———394
 Kuntz, Albert140
 Lacey, John Fletcher..134, 179, 309
 389
 Ladd, Scott M.....631
 Laer, A. J. F. van.....2, 3
 Lake, C. S.....431, 435, 436
 Lambert, J. R.....134
 Lamson, Ward134
 Landers, Frank E.....140
 Lane, Bradford B.....395
 Lane, Daniel283-306, 474
 Lane (Mrs), Daniel (Elizabeth
 Staples).....284, 286, 294, 295
 Langridge, W. B.....228
 Langton (Mrs), Mary Beach..140
 Langworthy, ———508
 Langworthy, Lucius H.....140
 Lanphere (Mrs), L.....134
 Laplant, Louis381
 Larrabee, William..77, 134, 393-480
 632, 634
 Larson, Laur156
 Lash, ———508
 Lathaam-Norton (Mrs), M. F..140
 Lathrop, A. B.....508
 Lathrop, Henry Warren....140
 La Tourette, Clara.....135
 Latshaw, Joseph272
 Latshaw, Mary272
 Latshaw, Rachel272
 Latshaw (Wm), & Welty....272
 Laure, M. J.....140
 Law (Gen), E. M.....515
 Law, William579
 Law, Wilson579
 Laylander, O. J.....228
 Lazell, Frederick John.....135
 Lea, Albert M.....140, 481
 Lea, Lena302
 Lea, Rutledge302
 Leach, General300
 Leach, Charles302
 Leach, Margaret300
 Learned, M. D.....3
 LeBron (Capt), Leo Parrott..633
 Le Claire, ———339
 Le Claire, Antoine....140, 380, 381
 Lee, Captain345

- Lee (Mrs), A. W.....540
 Lee, Franklin Warner.....135
 Lee, Henry Washington.....140
 Lee, J. W.....135
 Lee (Gen), Robert E..511, 515, 517
 Lees, James140
 Lefevre, Isaac A.....381
 Leffingwell, C. W.....135
 Leffingwell, William Bruce...135
 Leffler, Isaac194
 Leffler, Lydia Ann Vale.....140
 Leffler, Shepherd194, 508
 Leib, Henry445
 Leib, Newton445
 Leland, Samuel Phelps.....135
 Leland, Waldo G.....2, 4
 Lemm, H. J.....140
 Lenher, Victor228
 Leonard, Arthur G.....140
 Leonard, Davis300
 Lepley, Irvin549
 Letts (Mrs), Albina Marilla
 (Brockway)136
 Leuders, George395
 Leverett, Frank140
 Lewis, ———508
 Lewis, Francis616
 Lewis, George H.....136
 Lewis, R. R.....228
 Lewis, Warner118, 368
 Lewis & Clark (Expedition) ..615
 621, 626
 Libby & Martin.....430
 Liddle, Ben444
 Liddle, William429
 Lillibridge, William Otis.....136
 Lincoln, Abraham ..56, 58, 77, 152
 224, 237, 323, 348, 349, 350, 351
 366, 384, 401, 408, 414, 427, 446
 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453
 454, 455, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461
 463, 464, 465, 566, 610, 611, 632
 637
 Lincoln, George A.....320
 Lincoln, Robert T.....465
 Lincoln (Mrs), Robert T.....465
 Lincoln & Herndon.....224
 Little Dick (Winnebago).....282
 Little Hill (Winnebago).....282
 Little Owl (Chippawa chief).....282
 Little Priest499
 Little Soldier499
 Livermore (Rev), D. P.....383
 Livermore, Mary A.....383
 Livingston, John362
 Livingston, Philip616
 Lloyd, Frederick228
 Lloyd, Lester595
 Lloyd, Myra (Mrs J B Hurl-
 burt)595
 Lockhart, Clinton136
 Loetscher, Frederick William..228
 Logan (Mingo)547
 Logan, John A.....399
 Long, Joseph Schuyler.....136
 Longstreet (Gen), James.....515
 Longwell, Oliver Henry.....140
 Lonsdale, Elston Holmes.....140
 Loomis, C. H.....228
 Loomis (Col), Gustavus.....265
 Loos, Charles Louis.....136
 Loos, Isaac Althaus.....136
 Lothrop, Charles H.....136
 Lothrop, John Stillman.....394
 Louis, John J.....228
 Louis XVI (King of France). 71
 Lovejoy, Elijah P.....486
 Lowe (Mrs)253, 270
 Lowe (Dr), Enos...117, 118, 120
 252, 253, 270, 507
 Lowe (Gov), Ralph P...195, 349
 363
 Lowell, James Russell..... 50
 Lucas, C. L.....140
 Lucas, D. R.....136
 Lucas (Gov), Robert..200, 490, 492
 497, 506
 Lush, Charles K.....140
 Lynch, Samuel Adams.....136
 Lynch, Virginia137
 Lyon, Asher444
 Lyon, Ben444
 Lyon, I. M.....444
 Lyon, Jonathan473
 Lyon, Milford Hall.....228
 Lyon, Tom444
 Lyons, Hugh Robert.....400
 Lyons, W. F.....150, 151
 Lyte, Sir Henry..... 4
 McAllister, Charles554
 McArdle, Fred228
 McArthur (Maj), H. C...140, 300
 McArthur, Hattie295, 302
 McArthur, Maggie294
 McBride, Captain445
 McBride, Matilda B.....137
 McBride, Thomas Huston....137
 McBride, William302
 McCabe, Oliver137
 McCants, J. A.....571
 McCarthy, Dwight G.....137
 MacCauley, William 52
 McClain, Emelin137
 McClelland, Adam138
 McClelland, George B..... 78
 McCord, James Peter.....138

- McCormack, John394
 McCormick, ————193
 McCormick (Mrs)270
 McCormick, B. F.365
 McCornack, May Clark (Mrs
 F A)625
 McCowan, H. S.138
 McCown, Alfred B.138
 McCoy, Robert137
 McCrary, A. J.283, 302, 304
 McCrary, George W.228, 296, 297
 McCrary Nelson302
 McCreery, J. L.138
 McCrory, Samuel Henry228
 McCulla, Thomas133
 McCulloch, Fred149, 150, 151
 McCullough, General403
 McCullough, Michael F.393
 McDaniel, Charles Foster135
 McDonald (Prof), G. B.627
 McDonald, W. J.227
 McDonald, William138
 McDonough, ————582
 M'Elery, Fred150
 McFall, Dr.431
 McFarland, W. M.138
 McGee, W. J.139, 309, 370, 372
 McGovern, Anna E.139
 McGovern, John139
 McGregor, Alexander257
 McGregor, Helen257
 McGregor, Malcolm566
 McGregor, Rob Roy257
 Ma-che-na-ka-me-quatt (Fox) .379
 McIntosh, ————486
 McIntosh, General403
 McIvor, Nicholas Williams....158
 McKean, John438, 439
 McKee, Robert279, 429
 McKee, W. A.586
 Mackey, Albert Gallatin....222
 McKibbin, Julia Baldwin....139
 McKinley, Charles Ethelbert..139
 McKinley, William....358, 448, 524
 632
 McKinney, Ida Scott (Taylor)
 (Mrs William E)139
 McKnight, Thomas506
 McLean, ————535
 MacLean, George Edwin....139
 McLean (Justice), John....460
 Maclean, Paul139
 McLennan, Evan139
 McLoney, Ella M.214
 McLuen, William214
 McMackin, "Old"414
 McManus, Edward P.397
 McManus & Tucker.....397
 McMillen, Liston214
 MacMurray, Arthur214
 McNeill, Isaac C.136
 McNorton, "Mike"445
 Macombe, Joseph E.214
 Macomber, J. K.214
 McPhail, James261
 McPherson (Gen), James B.410
 421, 422, 425
 McPherson, Smith....77, 179, 193
 McRoberts, Harriet Skinner...228
 McVey, Frank Le Rond.....214
 Macy, Jesse215, 390
 Macy (Mrs), Maud Little .215, 224
 Macy, S. R.215
 Madison, W. C.215
 Magee, J. C.215
 Maggard, James H.215
 Magoun (Dr), George F.216, 228
 287, 293
 Magoun, Herbert William....216
 Mahin, John384
 Mahin, John Lee.228
 Mahood, John Wilmot.....216
 Mai-con-ne (Fox)380
 Main, J. H. T.216
 Majoli, ————78
 Mall, Franklin Paine.....228
 Malone, C. E.149, 150, 151
 Malone, Ray150, 151
 Manatt, James Irving....155, 216
 Ma-ne-ni-sit (Fox)380
 Mangold, George Benjamin...216
 Manguin, Ellen300
 Manguin, Josie302
 Manning, Anna302
 Manning (Mrs), Carrie C....216
 Manning, Eli320
 Manning, Jessie Wilson.....216
 Manning, Will302
 Manning, William M.507
 Mansfield, Robert E.228
 Mardis, Alexander639
 Marescall, William469
 Markey, Joseph Ignacious216
 Marple, Alice. 45, 49, 122, 214, 217
 Marshal, Sabaret T.558
 Marshal (Col), Samuel Taylor.558
 Marshall, Carl Coran....46, 217
 Marshall, Elizabeth303
 Marshall, John134
 Marston, Anson217
 Martin, C. C.217
 Martin, H. M.431, 432, 433
 Martin, Louis507
 Martin, Nate445
 Martin, William B.635
 Martin & Kagy.....431

- Martin & Murphy 432, 436
 Marvin, Merze 217
 Mason (lawyer) 575
 Mason, Charles 228, 506
 Mason, William Ernest 217
 Masqueray, Emanuel Louis 468
 Mather, C. M. 313, 314, 550, 624
 Matheys, Harvey 217
 Mathias, Henry 300
 Matthews, Washington 217
 Ma-why-why (Fox) 337, 379
 Maxwell, J. M. & Son 153, 151
 Maxwell, Sara B. 218
 Mayne, Carrie 300
 Mayne, Leroy 299
 Mayne, Philander 300
 Mayne, Winfield 297, 299, 300
 Mazzuchelli, Samuel 218
 Meade (Gen), George G. 526
 Mean-ai-to-wa (Sac) 380
 Mears, Helen Grinnell 57
 Medbury, Charles S. 218
 Meeker (Judge), Bradley B. 264
 Meeker, Ezra 218
 Meese, William Augustus 218
 Mehan, J. M. 218
 Melba, Nellie 394
 Mellinger & Forney 44
 Melting Snow (Chippewa
 Squaw) 282
 Meredith (Mrs), Maude (Mrs
 Dwight Smith) 219
 Merriam, Charles Edward 218, 228
 Merrill, S. B. 219
 Merrill, Samuel 78
 Merritt, Colonel 210
 Merritt, Edward 209
 Merritt, Harriet 210
 Messer, Frank F. 159
 Metcalf, Arthur 219
 Metcalf, H. J. 219
 Metz, Joseph 41
 Meyer, Frederic Louis 219
 Meyerholz, Charles H. 219
 Michael, William H. 228
 Miller, A. W. 549
 Miller, Adaline 366
 Miller, Angeline 300
 Miller, Charles W. 634
 Miller, Daniel F., Sr. 219
 Miller, David 300
 Miller, Elizabeth 300
 Miller, Emory 219
 Miller, Flavius 302
 Miller, Frances 302
 Miller, Irving J. A. 229
 Miller, Jackson 300
 Miller, John 430, 431, 436
 (Rogers) 220
 Miller (Mrs), Mary Farrand
 Miller, Orrin 319
 Miller, Peter 507
 Miller, Samuel Freeman 48
 Miller, Sarah Jane 300
 Miller, Scott 302
 Miller, Susan 302
 Miller (Mrs), Sylvia Penn. 220
 Miller, William E. 438, 439
 Miller, William Edward 220
 Miller, Zarvia 306
 Mills, Charles Francis Henry 220
 Mills, Frank Moody 220, 610
 Mills, William Wirt 220
 Mills (F. M.) & Co. 238, 612
 Mills, N. W. & Co. 388
 Miner, S. E. 220
 Miner, William Harvey 221
 Mintum, Jacob 508
 Mitchell, G. C. R. 194, 381
 Mitchell, S. F. 221
 Mitchler, John D. 291
 Moffit, Robert 508
 Moir, W. J. 385, 399
 Monlux, George 221
 Monroe, James 617
 Montgomery, ———— 575
 Montonye, Francis 300
 Moon, Henry 299
 Moore, Professor 291, 297
 Moore, Al 221
 Moore, Henry Clarke 221
 Moore, Henry Hoyt 228
 Moore, John 571
 Moore, Lida 302
 Moore, Mary 300
 Moore, S. A. 221
 Moorhead, Frank Graham 221
 Morcombe, Joseph E. 228
 Morgan, E. G. 221
 Morley, Margaret Warner 221
 Morrell, John, & Company 553
 Morris, Lewis 616
 Morris, R. Anna 222
 Morris, Robert 222
 Morris, Sarah 302
 Morris, Vina 302
 Morrison, A. J. 431, 442
 Morrison, David S. 190
*Morrison, David S., United
 States vs* 179
 Morrison, G. B. 507
 Morrison, M. V. B. 222
 Morton, John T. 119
 Moscrip, F. A. 222

- Mosely, Moses222
 Moses (lawgiver)443
 Mosher, L. O.228
 Mott, David C.318, 382
 Mueller, Ign.222
 Muer, Samuel C.489
 Muk-e-ne (Sae)380
 Muk-qua-gese (Fox)380
 Mulford, J. P.249
 Mullan, Charles W.319
 Muller, Dr.2
 Murdock (Judge), Samuel....161
 Murphy, Bernard473, 474
 Murphy, J. H. & Bro....431 432
 433
 Murphy, Jeremiah H.432, 559
 Murphy, Thomas Dowler....222
 Murphy, Timothy P.433, 559
 Musser, Peter319
 Musser, Peter Miller.319
 Musser, Richard319
 Myers, ————508
 Myers, Elizabeth302
 Myers, Harriet Williams.223
 Myers Bros.431
 Na-cote-e-we-na (Sac)380
 Napoleon (Emperor)71
 Nash, John A.393
 Nast, Thomas227
 Neal, ————197
 Neal, Samuel Wakefield....637
 Neal Bros.149, 150
 Neesima, Joseph Hardy....52
 Neff (Lieut), Abner G. M..405
 408
 Neff, Mary Lawson.....223
 Neidig (Mrs), Clara Adele....223
 Neidig, William Jonathan....228
 Nelson, Aven223
 Newcomer, M. S.223
 Newhall, John B.223, 481
 Newton, Joseph Fort.224
 Nichols, James Thomas....224
 Nicollet, Joseph N.481
 Nielson, Alice394
 Niermann (Rt Rev), Monsig-
 nor Anton80
 Nix, Benjamin Townsend....558
 Noble, C. E.228
 Noble, Charles224
 Noble, Frank H.224
 Noggle, David381
 Nolan, Thomas Francis....398
 Nollen, John224
 Nollen, John Schulte.224
 Nordica, Lillian394
 Norris, Clarissa Ann Hurlburt.591
 Norris, Harry Waldo....215, 224
 Northrup, Cyrus532
 Norton, Colonel529
 Norton, Roy224
 Nourse, Charles Clinton..225, 446
 447, 449, 450, 451, 454, 459, 464
 465, 632
 Nourse, Laura A. Sunderlin...225
 Noyes, William Albert.....225
 Nuttall, Thomas.....98, 99, 100
 Nutting, Charles Cleveland....225
 Nutting (Rev), John K..106, 108
 114, 115, 226, 228
 Nye, B.508
 O'Connor, Henry....195, 228, 461
 Odell, Elijah161
 Oelrich, Henry226
 Officer, Thomas453
 Ogden, Squire437
 Ogle, V. M., & Co.....429, 430
 Olds, ————193
 Ord, General299
 O'Reilly, Henry382
 Orr, Jackson542
 Ortlepp, E. E.228
 Orwigg, R. G.44
 Osborn, Herbert226
 Osmond, Samuel McClurg....226
 Otcheck, Gus150
 Otcheck, W. F.151
 Otis, William Bradley....226
 Ott, Edward Amherst....226
 Otto, Ralph228
 Overton, D. Y.227
 Owen (Dr), David Dale..99, 210
 211
 Owen, Joshua508
 Owen, Robert210
 Owen, T. H.571
 Owen, Thomas445
 Owen (Dr), Thomas.....4
 Packard (Rev), N. L.115
 Page, Captain265
 Page, Charles N.227
 Page, J. W.597
 Pagliai, Signore4
 Paine, Albert Bigelow....227
 Palen, Joshua489
 Palmer, E. N.108
 Palmer, Frank W.612
 Palmer, Newton112
 Paltsits, Victor Hugo.....1, 71
 Pa-me-kow-art (Sac)379
 Pammel (Prof), Louis Her-
 mann..148, 310, 471, 549, 550, 625
 627
 Papin, Antoine507
 Parker, ————508
 Parker, Alonzo C.80

- Parker, Edward C..... 54
Parker, John560
Parkhurst, E.508
Parrish, R. L.....397
Parrott (Gen), James C.....633
Parshall, L. B.....395
Parsons, Galusha 44
Parvin, John A.....249
Parvin, Lydia Harris249
Pash-e-pa-ho336, 338
Pash-o-pa-ho (Sac).....327, 380
Patrick (lawyer)574, 575
Patterson, William508
Patton, Judge279
Paul, F. H.....549
Payne, ———508
Pearson, Amandus302
Pearson, Emma302
Pe-a-tan-a-quis (Fox)380
Peck, Dr.433
Peckham (Justice), Rufus W...186
Peet, Rev.286
Pegram (Gen), John.....519, 520
Pelton, C. G.....381
Peron, Joe267
Perry, Commodore278
Perry & Best.....381
Pe-shaw-koa (Fox)380
Pe-she-she-mone (Fox)380
Petrikin, Benjamin R.....506
Phelps, William381
Phister, Jacob O.....380
Pickett (Gen), George E.....515
Pickett, William569
Pierce, Franklin455, 512
Pierce, Mary Helen.....512
Pinchot, Gifford309
Pine Tops537
Pitts, Alice M.....102
Pitts, Charles101
Pitts, Kate B.....102
Pitts, Polly Green.....101
Pitts, William Savage.....101-116
Pitts, William Stanley...102, 103
Platter, Cornelius C.....399
Plows, Walter.....150, 151
Plumb, John, Jr.....481
Plummer, Henry507
Plympton, Brevet Major.....507
Polk, James K.....572
Polk (Gen), Leonidas.....73
Polk, W. W.....149, 151
Pomroy, William D.....198, 112
Pond, Gideon H.....499, 507
Popp (Mrs)253, 271
Porter (Judge), John....385, 399
Posey (Dr), Alexander..533, 537
539
Potter, Henry302
Potter (Bishop), Henry Cod-
man394
Potter, James, Sr.....275
Potter, (Gen), John.....275
Powderly, T. V.....187, 188, 192
Power, M. W.....508
Powers, Isabella.....101
Powesheik, (Fox chief)....327, 334
338, 379
Pratt, ———193
Pratt, Rev.249, 250
Pratt, H. M.....241
Pratt (Mrs), Lillian L.....595
Pray, Gilbert B.....551
Price, Hiram254, 364
Price, Margaret381
Price (Gen), Sterling.....73, 403
Proctor (Gov), Fletcher D....529
Proctor (Sen), Redfield.....529
Puck-aw-koa (Fox)380
Pumphrey, J. R.....365
Purdy, George Hartley.....159
Purnell, Mary302
Pusey, William H. M.....453
Qua-co-ho-se (Fox)380
Quin, Peter507
Radeliff, Dr.470
Ralston, ———508
Ralston, Judge566
Ramseur (Gen), Stephen Dod-
son520
Ramsey (Gov), Alex.....264, 265
Ranek, Cyrus C.....158
Rankin, James302
Rankin (Sen), John W.....458
Rankin, Mary302
Rankin, Thomas437
Bateliff family429
Read, John Oren50
Reasch, James507
Redhead, Wesley158
Redmond, H. N.....431, 441
Reed, ———258
Reed, Joseph R.....640
Reed (Rev), T. J.....115
Rees, Herbert E.....625, 627
Reiley, Lewis Albert.....76
Remley, Howard M.....609
Reno, L. Q.....429, 439
Reno, Morgan200
Rerick, T. L.....365
Reynolds, Joseph H...573, 574, 575
576, 578
Reynolds, Otis489
Reynolds (Gov), Thomas....573
Rice (Lieut), Nathan.....405
Rich, Alfred508

- Richards, Seth507
 Richman, ———193
 Richman, Scott195
 Ricketts (Gen), James Brew-
 erton518
 Rickey & Allyn.....145
 Rigdon, Sidney565, 586
 Riggs, S. R.498
 Rigney, Mike438
 Ring, Herbert C.....62
 Ripley, Erastus285, 286
 Roark, Ruric Nevel.....59
 Robbins, Alden B....285, 286, 288
 Roberts, James365
 Roberts, Preston507
 Robertson, ———508
 Robinson, Ebenezer565
 Robinson, George W.....565
 Robinson, Ralph383
 Rohling, H. F.....622
 Rollinson, Henry151
 Rood, Henry Harrison...631, 632
 Roosevelt, Theodore309
 Roosevelt, W. H.....571
 Root, Moses289
 Root (Mrs), Moses.....289
 Rose, L. J.....81-96
 Rose (Mrs), L. J.....85, 95
 Ross, William R.....508
 Rothert, Henry W.....391, 392
 Rothrock, James H.....438
 Rouser, John254
 Rousseau, ———219
 Rowell, Neal W.....396
 Rowland (Dr), Dunbar.....4
 Rowland, William381
 Rowley, Laura302
 Rowles, Oliver P.....396
 Ruff, C. F.....380
 Rumble, Thomas590
 Rumple, John N. W...431, 435, 436
 444
 Rumple & Lake.....435, 436
 Ruscieo, Oliver507
 Rush, J. M.....444
 Rustin (Mrs), Charles (Mary
 E Wilkins)...291, 297, 300, 303
 Rye, Lewis302
 Sage, John R.....383
 St. John, Carlisle.....300
 St. John, Jacob.....300
 St. John, Mary302
 St. John, Sarah.....300
 Salisbury, Lord355
 Salter, William285, 287
 Sampson, E. D.....635
 Sanborn, T. J.....508
 Sanders, A.508
 Sanford, Major339, 341
 Sanford, Albert Hart.....128
 Sanford (Dr), J. F.....117
 Santamont, Andrew489
 Saunders (Mrs)284
 Saunders, Alvin.....451, 458, 459
 Saul (King)218
 Saye and Sele, Lord.....589
 Scanlon, ———434
 Schermerhorn, M. L.....399
 Scheurman Bros.430
 Schoenberger, John560
 Schramm, ———300
 Schulte, Gerhard Henry.....160
 Schultz, Dr.431
 Schumann-Heink, Ernestine .394
 Schuyler, ———582
 Scott, C. R.....440, 441
 Scott, Franklin W.....127
 Scott, John573
 Scott (Col), John.....551, 595
 Scott, Mary S.....44
 Scott, William Forse.....72
 Scott, Winfield455
 Searles, Orlando412
 Seaton, Ruth Maria Hurlburt.592
 Secor, David386
 Secor, Eugene386
 Seeley, Thomas459
 Seevers, George W.....635
 Seevers (Judge), William H...635
 Sehorn, Jake445
 Seignobos, Charles128
 Selby, Martha300
 Selman (Dr), John J...117, 118
 Senat, Mr.253
 Senat, Mrs253
 Seneca (philosopher)127
 Serrin, John R.431
 Settles, William380
 Seward, William H...50, 211, 446
 451, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, 461
 463, 464, 465, 466, 611
 Shambaugh, Benjamin F...5, 6, 7
 15, 61
 Shane, John438, 439
 Shaw, J. S.....445
 Shaw, Leslie Mortier..240, 318, 385
 389, 632
 Shaw, W. H.....44
 Sheehan (Capt), Edward M...631
 Sheller, John S.....315
 Shelly, Kate40
 Shepherd, Charles W.....300
 Shepherd, Mary299
 Sherfey, John508
 Sheridan (Gen), Philip H...511
 517, 518, 519, 521, 522, 523, 525

- Sherman, Buren R.....479, 634
 Sherman, John 78
 Sherman (Gen), William Tecumseh..72, 73, 155, 390, 410, 414, 415, 416, 417, 420, 421, 424, 425, 427, 448, 480
 Sherwin, John Collins399
 Shetterly, S. A.....149, 150, 151
 Shields, James Hannibal.....392
 Shimek (Prof), Bohumil.....627
 Short, John507
 Shoten, Sanchu150
 Sho-wa-ke (Sac)380
 Sibley, H. H.....265
 Sickles (Gen), Daniel E.....515
 Sigourney (Mrs), Lydia.....116
 Sinclair, T. M., & Co.....387
 Sitting Bull (Sioux chief)....640
 Sivard, Pat437
 Six (Sioux chief).....282
 Skinner, O. C.....572
 Sloan (Judge), Robert.....299
 Small, Arthur J.....179, 630
 Smart, Joseph506
 Smith, ———.....96, 193
 Smith, Captain582
 Smith, Calvin398
 Smith, Delazon299, 300
 Smith, Don Carlos.....565
 Smith, Elmore108, 112
 Smith, Emma (Mrs Joe Smith).578
 Smith, F.151
 Smith, F. Carl.....318
 Smith, Frederick318
 Smith, Genrietta (Chambers)....398
 Smith, Guernsey398
 Smith, Hyrum565, 583
 Smith, Isaac W.....345
 Smith, Isabel E.....318
 Smith, J. E.....108
 Smith, James Albert.....393
 Smith, Jeremiah497, 507
 Smith, Jeremiah, Jr.....381
 Smith, Job506
 Smith (Capt), John.....111, 112
 Smith, John C.....302
 Smith (Gen), John E.....480
 Smith, Joseph482, 564-586
 Smith, L. C.....108
 Smith, Leander110
 Smith, Louisa318
 Smith, Malcolm387
 Smith (Judge), Milo P....429, 444
 Smith, S.554
 Smith, Sampson381
 Smith, Samuel497, 507
 Smith, Seward479
 Smith, Volney300
 Smith, Walter108, 112
 Smith, William ..98, 381, 571, 572
 Smith, William R.....481
 Smith & Carson.....554
 Smith, Carson & Harl.....554
 Smythe, William460
 Snake (Chippawa)282
 Snater, Reicho150, 151
 Snavelly, W. A.....444
 Snelling (Col), Josiah....536, 539
 Sorin, Father130
 Southwell, W. B.....400
 Southwick (lawyer)574, 575
 Sprague, D. N.....77
 Spaulding, Benjamin A.....286
 Spees (Dr), J. B.....117
 Spencer, John590
 Springer, Francis117
 Springer, John C.....430
 Springer, Louis F.....557
 Springer, W. G.....430
 Sproot, James117
 Stambaugh, S. C.....507
 Stanford, Leland592
 Stannard, Alphonso299
 Stannard, Edwin299
 Stannard, Felissa300
 Stannard, Melissa302
 Stannard, Zervia299
 Staples, Anna306
 Staples, David284
 Staples, Elizabeth (Mrs Daniel Lane)284, 286
 Stearns, Mrs. Charles G.....164
 Steel, Joseph M.....506
 Steele (Gen), Frederick73
 Steele, Joanna300
 Steele, John346
 Steele, Thomas Jefferson....477
 Steepe, W. C.....245, 246
 Stephen, Jedediah D.....507
 Sterling, Adaline Wheelock...50
 Steuben, Friedrich Wilhelm von, Baron362
 Stevens, Andrew J.....587
 Stevens, Thaddeus78
 Stewart, A. T. & Co.....387
 Stidger, Addie302
 Stidger, Billy83, 87, 88, 97
 Stidger, George302
 Stidger, William C.....302
 Stigall, G. W.....571
 Stiles, Cassius C.....7, 8, 9, 14, 61, 200
 Stillwell, Moses489
 Stine, John H.....291
 Stockton, ———.....197

- Stockton, Rev.237
 Stokely, Edith Keely.....126
 Stokes, W. H.....586
 Stone (Mrs), George W.....512
 Stone, William M.....460
 Stookey, Marion Floyd.....400
 Stoughton & Grant.....512
 Stout & Israel.....384
 Street, Aaron508
 Street, Eliza M. (Mrs Joseph
 M)379
 Street, Franklin622
 Street (Gen), Joseph M...341, 378
 497, 506, 533, 539
 Street, William B.....381
 Struble, George R.....438, 439
 Stuart, ———193
 Stuntz, George R.....345
 Sturdivant, Harvey506
 Sullivan, J. H.....508
 Sullivan, William Sterling.162, 163
 Summers, Laurel508
 Sumner, Charles412
 Sutton, Jesse381
 Swain, George300
Swan vs. E. M. Bissell..... 44
 Swart, Josiah380
 Swazey, ———508
 Sweet, Martin P.....572
 Swing, David58, 224
 Sypher, R. W.....473
 Talcott (Capt), Andrew.....345
 Taliaferro (Maj).....499, 507, 536
 Tallmadge, N. P.....323
 Tarbell, Ida M.....446, 449, 459
 Tarr & McMurray.....129
 Tasso, Joseph640
 Taylor, Benjamin F.....417
 Taylor, John583
 Temple, Sir William.....56
 Templin, ———434
 Templin & Feenan.....431, 434
 Terrell (Mrs)402, 403
 Thatcher, Amos300
 Thatcher, Isaac300
 Thatcher, J. W.....366, 368
 Thatcher, Samuel366, 368
 Thoburn, General524
 Thomas, Cyrus139
 Thomas, S. S.....108
 Thompson, John W.....476
 Thompson, William G.....440
 Thornburg, Thomas303
 Thornell, Andrew B.....629
 Tilden, Samuel J.....353
 Tilton, Theodore414
 Todd, John113
 Todhunter (Mrs), C. D.....595
 Tolman, J.....381
 Tolman, Louisa300
 Tolman, Sarah309
 Torrance (Judge), Eli...531, 532
 Tostevin, Thomas622
 Towner, Captain406
 Towner, Horace M.....359
 Towner (Mrs), Horace M....359
 Towner, William B.....558
 Trewin, James H.....115
 Trobridge, S. A.....150
 Tsountas (Dr), Chrestos..155, 216
 Tuk-quos (Sac)380
 Turner, Asa....216, 287, 288, 305
 Turner, Edwin B.....285
 Tweed, "Boss"439
 Twombly, Voltaire P.....295, 301
 304, 366, 474
 Twombly (Mrs Voltaire P),
 (Chloe Funk)305
 Two Shillings499
 Tylee, Charlotte300
 Tylee, Russell300
 Tyler, Loren S.....75
 Tyler, S. H.....571
 Tyrell, D. W.....402
 Tyrell, Edward402
 Tyrell (Lieut), Edward....416
 Tyrrel (historian)469
 Underwood (historian)590
 Utterback, Will151
 Vale, Benjamin Rex.....389
 Valentine, John283, 289
 Valentine, Lowell283, 289
 Van, Charles473
 Van Antwerp (Mrs), Jane Ma-
 ria362, 363, 364
 Van Antwerp (Gen), Ver Plank
 362, 506
 Van Buren, Martin.....566
 Vandeventer, W. H.....507
 Vandever, Colonel.....405
 Van Dorn (Gen), Earl.....403
 Van Rensselaer, Stephen....617
 Vernon, Admiral360
 Vineyard, N. B.....430
 Virtue, Ethel B.....1
 Voris, A. C.....449, 458
 Wabasha (Sioux chief)...282, 537
 Wa-ca-cha (Sac)379
 Wa-co-sha-she (Fox)379
 Wade, Magy Virginia.....358
 Wade, Martin J.....159
 Wah-con (Winnebago)499
 Wah-ke-mo-wa-ta-pa (Fox) ..380
 Walker, Dr.458
 Walker, Adaline300

- Walker, Amanda300, 303
 Walker, Clarence303
 Walker, Cyrus..572, 574, 575, 576
 577
 Walker, W. W.....540, 541, 542
 Wallace, ———249, 250
 Wallace, Mrs.249
 Wallace, B. F.....508
 Wallace, Henry551
 Wallace, Lew141
 Walton, A.507
 Walworth, ———508
 Wa-pa-sha-kon (Fox)380
 Wa-pe (Sac)379
 Wapello (Chippawa squaw)....282
 Wa-pel-lo (Fox chief)..328, 341
 374, 378, 533
 Ward (Capt), B. C.....514
 Ward, W. W.....246
 Ware, P. K.....549
 Warren, Ann Eliza (Mrs W S
 Pitts)102
 Warren, Asahel102
 Warren, Eliza Ann (Robinson)
 Mrs Asahel)102
 Warren, Sarah303
 Wa-sa-men (Sac)380
 Washburn, Emory347
 Washburn (Capt), F. S.....416
 Washington, Augustine360
 Washington Bushrod361
 Washington, George..359, 360, 364
 365, 487, 557
 Washington, Jane360
 Washington, John360
 Washington, John A.....360
 Washington, John Augustine..361
 Washington, Lawrence360
 Washington (Mrs), Martha...364
 Wasson, ———574, 575, 578
 Watson, ———112
 Watts, J. H.....302
 Watts, Peter302
 Wayland, Jeremiah381
 Wear, J. C.....380
 Weare, John212
 Weaver (Gen), James B.....475
 Webb, William Henry.....480
 Webber, Jesse B.....380
 Weber, Henry Charles Paul...225
 Webster, Daniel81, 406
 Webster, Emily300
 Weed, Thurlow ..458, 463, 464, 611
 Weller, Luman H.....476
 Wells, Daniel H.....564, 565
 Wellslager, Richard T.....157
 Wesley, John138
 Weston, ———49
 Wheelan, Mary303
 Wheeler, ———508
 Wheeler, Loring117
 Whicher, Stephen195
 Whigam, Wallace Hugh46
 Whipple, Charles A.....467
 Whirling Thunder (Sioux chief)
 282, 499
 Whitaker, ———253
 Whitcomb, S. L.....49
 White Cloud (Winnebago)....282
 White, Frederick Edward.....388
 White, James489
 White, John624
 Whitman, P. Spencer.....152
 Whitney, Edson571
 Whittlesey, C.508
 Wick, B. L.....210
 Wickley, Captain241
 Wilbur (Lieut), Henry P....416
 Wilbur, Richard399
 Wilkins, Mary E. (Mrs Charles
 Rustin).....291, 292, 299
 Wilkinson, John44
 Wilkinson, Tom.....291
 Willetts, A. H.....430
 Williams, Colonel582
 Williams, Aurelia (Milly)....300
 Williams, G. W.....441
 Williams, Jesse..252, 253, 270, 481
 506
 Williams, Joseph..118, 195, 196, 197
 198, 199, 245, 246, 247, 248, 250
 251, 252, 253, 270, 271, 506
 Williams, Mary252, 270
 Williams, Mason253
 Williams (Rev), R. J.....115
 Williams, Wesley571
 Williams (Maj), William..241, 310
 Williams, William Jr..249, 250, 253
 Williams & Garnes.....430
 Williamson, ———449
 Williamson (Gen), James A...612
 613
 Williamson (Rev), (M D), T.
 S.498
 Willis, Quincy C.....201
 Willits, Ledru549
 Willoughby, R. B.....380
 Wilson, Boylston300
 Wilson, C. J.....555
 Wilson, Clarence S.....238
 Wilson, Harmon T...573, 574, 575
 578
 Wilson, Homer.....431, 434, 436
 Wilson (Capt), J. B.....445
 Wilson, James551
 Wilson, James F.....459

- Wilson, James H.....635
 Wilson (Gen), James H..... 74
 Wilson, Jean Brigham.....126
 Wilson, John L.....393
 Wilson, Lewis.....429
 Wilson, Lute.....445
 Wilson, Solon.....303
 Wilson (Judge), Thomas S...212
 506
 Windsor, Ruth..... 54
 Wines, Frederick Howard....134
 Wineshiek (Sioux chief).....282
 Winnesheck (Winnebago chief)
 282
 Win-o-shiek.....499
 Winslow, Edward F....72, 73, 74
 Winslow, Kenelm..... 72
 Winter, ———.....438
 Wis-co-sa (Sac).....380
 Wisheart, J..... 44
 Wish-e-co-mac-quet (Hard-
 Fish, Sac chief)....327, 338, 380
 Wish-e-wah-ka (Fox).....328
 Wis-ko-pe (Sac).....380
 Withington, C. H.....506
 Withington, Francis.....380
 Withrow, Thomas.....612
 Wittenmeyer, Annie.....403
 Wolf, William P.....554
 Wolf & Hanley.....554
 Woods (Gen), Charles Robert.634
 Woodward, ———.....253
 Woodward, W. G.....195, 197
 Wright, Craig L.....240, 302
 Wright, Dora.....303
 Wright, George G....117-121, 153
 194-199, 240, 290, 291, 294, 296
 297, 301, 302, 612
 Wright, Hannah M. (Dibble)..240
 Wright (Gen), Horatio Gouv-
 eneur.....522, 526
 Wright, Mary.....303
 Wright, Thomas S....297, 301, 303
 Wright, W. T.....549
 Wright & Knapp.....154
 Wright, Gatch & Wright.....153
 Wyclif, John.....219
 Wyman, David.....512
 Wyman, Elizabeth.....512
 Yates, Robert.....362
 Yates, Robert Van Ness.....352
 Yellow Thunder (Winnebago)
 282, 499
 Young, ———.....87, 88, 626
 Young, Judge.....574, 575
 Young, "Aunt Becky".....403
 Young Bear (Musquakie)....621
 Young, David A.....385
 Young (Maj), G. L.....397
 Young, Juliette (Toms).....385
 Young (Rev), William.....385
 Zeller, Ivan.....150
 Zeller, Willard.....149, 150
 Zenophon, Hellenica.....216
 Zuza, Adolph.....179, 180

ARTICLES

- Annals, Suspension and Re-
 sumption of the.....307
 Archives, Iowa, Law and Ad-
 ministration..... 61
 Archives, New Iowa Statute... 63
 Archives, Principles of Classifi-
 cation of..... 1
 Archives, Public, of Iowa..14, 200
 Archives, Use of our Public... 68
 Barrett, Richard C., An Appre-
 ciation of.....165
 Barrett, Richard C., In Com-
 memoration of.....165
 Bequest, A Notable.....467
 Black Hawk, A Notable Speech
 of.....547
 Blackstone on Preserving His-
 torical Materials.....468
 Boonesboro, How it Lost a
 Railroad Station.....540
 Chicago Convention of 1860,
 Memories of the.....446
 Conservation, Accomplishment
 of State Board of, to April,
 1920.....311
 Conservation, Iowa Board of..309
 382
 Conservation, State Board of,
 Abstract of Minutes of....471
 548, 623
 Dean, Henry Clay, Correspond-
 ence with Horace Greeley...618
 Documentary Materials, Care
 and Use of..... 64
 Edmundson, J. D., Calls Atten-
 tion to Inaccuracies.....621
 Emigrant Train, Story of.... 81
 Ferry Across the Missouri
 River, A New.....235

- Floyd County Named for William Floyd615
 Galland's Iowa Emigrant....481
 Gettysburg Speech in Iowa Newspapers of the Time....237
 Grand Army Corridor, Proposed233
 Grant, Major-General Lewis Addison511
 Great States the Creatures of Great Men178
 Greene, Judge George G.....210
 Gregg's Dollar Monthly.....622
 Ground Bean and the Bean Mouse606, 620
 Historical Department, Organization of544
 Historical Materials, Custody and Use of230
 Historical Materials, Reciprocity in 11
 Historic Sites, Co-operation in Acquiring Historic Grounds and Marking144
 Horr (Dr), Asa, Scientific Studies of161
 Hurlburt, Jehiel Burr.....589
 Indian Treaties Touching Iowa.374
 Iowa Authors and Their Works 45 122, 214
 Iowa Historical, Memorial and Art Building 1
 Kasson, John A., an Autobiography346
 Lane (Rev), Daniel, and his Keosauqua Academy283
 Little Brown Church in the Vale, its Author and its Inspiration101
 Marengo, Recollections of....429
 Mills, F. M., Writings of Kasson.610
 Mormon Era, Sketches of the..563
 Mormon Trail Monument, Location of a235
 Motion Picture Films as Historical Material141
 Mott, David C., Assistant Editor of the Annals.....318
 Mount Vernon Ladies' Association of the Union.....359
 Notable Deaths...75, 152, 238, 319 383, 473, 551, 629
 Notes.....69, 146, 235
 Official Seal, Device of Our First229
 Rock Scheme in Iowa, Evolution of the General..... 98
 Sabbath, a Physical Necessity.600
 Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1841321
 Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1842331
 Sac and Fox Treaty of 1842....375
 Shaw, Governor, Portrait of...318
 Soldier's Life, Incidents of an Iowa401
 Southern Confederacy, Letter from a Citizen of.....366
 Span of the Great Ice Age....369
 State Superintendency in the State's Development, Dignity of the174
 Street, Gen. Joseph M., Letters of, to Dr. Alexander Posey..533
 United States vs Davis S. Morrison, Opinions of Hon. Smith McPherson, District Judge, in the case of.....179
 Williams, Major William, Journal of a Trip to Iowa in 1849.241
 Winslow, Edward F..... 72
 Wright, George G., Writings of194
 Wright, George G., Writings of Associates in the Legislature117

 ILLUSTRATIONS

- Abernethy, Alonzo401
 Akey, Edward 97
 Archives Division, Historical Department of Iowa,
 Filing Case Open and Closed
 Filing Room
 Floor Plan
 Office and Cataloguing Room
 Work Room
 Archives, Pioneers in Iowa conservation:
 Aldrich, Charles
 Davison, Arthur H.
 Deemer, Horace E.
 Shambaugh, Benjamin F.
 Stiles, Cassius C. 61
 Bradford Congregational Church, Bradford, Iowa....106

- Brown (Mrs), Alpha..... 84
 Deemer, Horace E.....628
 Floyd, William614
 Fox, Sallie 84
 Galland's Map of Iowa.....480
 Grant, General Lewis A.....510
 Grant, General Lewis A., Be-
 fore the "Vermont Lion" on
 the Field of Gettysburg.....516
 Grant, Major-General Lewis A.525
 Gregg's Dollar Monthly, Title
 Page of562
 Grimes, James W.....321
 Horr, Dr. Asa.....161
 Hurlburt, Jehiel Burr.....588
 Jones, Mrs. Ezra..... 84
 Kasson, John A.....346
 "Little Brown Church in the
 Vale," Autograph copy (fac
 simile)103
 Monumental Bridging of the
 Oldest and Youngest Glacial
 Deposits of Iowa.....369
 Motion Picture Film as Histori-
 cal Material141
 Nourse, Charles Clinton.....454
 Official Seal of Historical De-
 partment of Iowa.....229
 Pitts, Dr. W. S.....101
 Rock Scheme in Iowa, Evolu-
 tion of the General..... 99
 Rose, L. J..... 81
 Shaw, Governor, Portrait.....241
 Smith, Hon. Milo P.....429
 Sons of Temperance, C. F.
 Clarkson's Temperance Trav-
 eling Card310
 Stidger, William C..... 88
 Washington, Home of, Mount
 Vernon359
 Williams, Major William, Por-
 trait of264

